

Introduction

I opened the door carefully, i was really nervous....why? i really dont knw cz i was doing good so far...i had to nail this interview and get this job.

Please take a seat wil soon get started..both the lady nd the guy were looking at some documents earnestly not bothering to look at me.

They were both really gorgeous and obviously mixed race...like me....

Him: introduce your self! He said with such an unpleasant tone😞 that too witout looking at me....😞

Urgg... why am i here again??i thought to my self resisting the urge to clear my throat

Me: good morning sir, mam, i am Alexander Davidson....i hold a masters in Industrial psychology,a degree in business intelligence and data analysis..and have working experience of 5 years...and i am interested in your company particularly the post of head of strategic planing.

He finally looked at me when i was done....and just got pale....

Him: waa...it wait a minute....😞😞you are ddd...dead! You are supposed to be dead....i mean i saw it right in front of my eyes.....the woman just looked at me like she just saw a ghost and stood up to go comfort her boss...

Alex:excuse me!! Dead!?? He just stormed out of the room

Her: please wait her for bit wil be right back....she rushed out following him.

O-okay this was just weird....now i look like a dead african woman....this sounded crazy but seing that guy....any1 would believe him....he didnt look like the type to just loose control but a few moments again i wld hv sworn he almost shit his pants....Africa was already starting to get weird,😞After waiting for about 10 minutes, the lady came back looking all composed

I wondered wat she had to say for herself and her boss.

Her: Miss Davidson, right??

Alex: yes that is right

Her: i am sorry about my boss's behaviour, you look a lot like someone from our past although that is not an excuse i am sorry.

Alex:ooo-kay....i mean i didnt knw wat to say.....i guess that explains it

Her: right...lets get this started....besides your qualifications wat else can you tell us about your self....

...when she looked at how supriised i was that she was asking me for personal information.....only in 'a civilized way'....

Her: you catch on very fast,yes i am asking you for personal information.

Can you blame me? you look like a dead friend of mine.

Alex: alright i guess if you put it that way....well you already know my name, am not form here, africa, i stayed in the states ol my life,my family stay there and i moved here to get away from my dad shadow...yeah thats it really

Her: alright you are aware you are by far our youngest applicant nd dont hv a lot of experience.that puts you at a disadvantage

Alex: i am aware but i assure you am your best bet, i am young energetic and productive and not to mention i have exposure to world businesses.

Her: confident, well thank you we will notify you should you be selected for the job.

Alex: well thank you...

Micheal

My name is Micheal Van-Peir. I am 30 years old and have businesses nationwide...

But it didn't come easy...my father was a farm manager in Ghanzi, Peter Marcus's farm... he was a filthy rich man with the biggest farm in Botswana and he dealt guns, jewellery and ivory....He was never caught because he had friends in high places. I made the mistake of falling for his only child, Charley, yeah she was a snob and well i started dating her cuz of a stupid bet almost the farm boys but i fell for her, hard when i was 20 and she was 16...and my world fell apart when i saw her car explode to pieces one day when she was heading to town with her family. And yet i saw her again

today looking as beautiful as ever....only this time it was her ghost...☹

Maria: Mike you gonna have to pull yourself together because you will blow everything up if you think every girl you meet is charlsey. she said walking into my office without even knocking

Mike: dont start with Me Ria, you saw that girl,, you saw it....i just cldnt contain my anger....i walked to my the window...something about the view from my office calmed me down.

Maria: fine, i did but did you have to make it so obvious, i knw you loved that girl but its been 10 years for pit sake.nd besides i managed to ask the boys to snop abt about her aftr my interview with her nd she checks out. nothing stands out...

Mike: tell me more about her

Maria: she is the daughter of the multi billion dollar David Davidson from usa, her mom is a nurse from South africa, nd has 3 sibbling and a twin brother who has moved here with her.

Mike: well if she is so rich why is she here?. In botswana no less.....i mean its not like the country is well known or has anything to offer unless she has some dirty business?

Maria: apparently daddy dearest and his little girl had a falling out nd she wants out of his shadow....

Mike: hire her!

Maria: are you kidding me right now??

If you wont call her i will,, Mike said rushing through cv s Maria placed on his desk.

If we get more likes nd shares on this 1....wil post another Insert before the end of tonight😁😁Insert 1

Alexandre

I got home my feet were literally killing me....nd it has been quite an eventful day. My twin brother Xander Davidson are staying in phakalane 'the rich pipo part of town'.

The house had 4 bedrooms 2 studies joint by a mini library, tv room, huge open plan kitchen...i love cooking...the kitchen

had a big glass door leading to the garden with an outdoor shade with beautiful tables and chairs...just priceless... didnt even get me started about the security in this place but to be honest the grand life had gotten to me, i had just wanted something simple but with mom and dad on our case that was the simplest we could get.

Me: Bino!!

I shouted across the living room for my twin who didnt even answer. I just kicked off my platforms and threw myself ontop of the big sofa.

Him: i get tired of carryin you on the stair you know...

he said as he sat next to me busy on his phone

ME: what time is it i guess i must have dozed off....

Him: its 1800hrs i ran a bath for you, go soak yourself and figure out what we having for dinner.

Me: ayt on 1 condition lets go upstairs together and you sit on the bed while i bath

Him: alright.

Me: so how was your day??

I shouted as went into the bathroom while he just sat on the bed

Him: not bad i guess...

my twin is not a man of many words but tried for me.. he has a very high IQ.of 163.... he is a genius...tho thats great it does have its down side, he is socially awkward, a lot of kids used to call him al sorts of things, high school teachers even worse, him and dad dnt understand each other because they speak different languages...we had to be home schooled because of his uniqueness...i was just gifted, interlligent but not as much as he is.....he works as accountant, he loves audit.

Him: yours??

I just finished bathing, i wore my loose pink shorts and a Bino s big baggy t shirt....i loved his clothes nd of cause my flaffy pink socks

Me: you wont believe it...it was nothing short of a horror movie.....

i just continued talking cz he wldnt ask me much

so when i got the interview the Ceo and head of hr freaked out saying i looked like some dead girl...the way it was all odd i almost believed them...

* i was stil busy looking in the mirror trying to get curly hair in a bun when i realised when i said that Xandre tensed up i cud literally see panick written all over his expression, he evn swallowed hard*

Me: okay wat was tht?? That expression?

Him: on second thot i need pizza you want some? Let me go buy some.

Me: this not over....

he walked past me nd i let him be cz he was not gonna say anything on the matter...i just went to the kitchen and poured myself some mango juice. Nd sat on the high chairs in the kitchen....something fishy is definately goin on...my phone snapped me from my thots....it was mom just checking in nd i cldnt really tell her wat was going on..without anything concrete...

Micheal

Her: will you get here with my pizza already!!

oh God she even sounded like Charlsey on the phone....i decided to call her and let her knw she is hired...but that myt have been idea....i thot of hanging up...buy agg man wat the hell i already called nd i cnt have her think am a coward after i ran off this morning when i met her....

Me: kgm..Miss Davidson i dnt knw who you thot you were talking to but i am Micheal Van-pier...Van pier corp....

Her: oh my God*she giggles a bit* sorry i thot i was talking to...

Me:doesnt matter....*i cut her short* look i called to tell you got the job

Come to my office first thing Monday Morning.we clear??

Her: yes.

I hang up. I knw that was rude but i just cldnt....i cldnt take it when i heard her giggle so many memories came rushing back. Call me weak but i loved that girl....with every fibre of my being... nd when she died....i didnt even have a chance to explain....i didnt say sorry.....i wil never forgive myself....Insert 2

My brother spent the weekend avoiding me. he was closed up in his room not even bothering to go to his study....am not the nagging type so i decided to let him be but it did hurt that he d shut me out like that...i dont want to believe that there could really be some relation between me and some dead girl but i was starting to wonder....then there is work i wasnt really looking forward to it but i had to....it was a favour for dad anyway...i looked at my self in the mirror one last time,,,i loved the way the blue denim body hugging dressed reveld my curves nd fine behind...the royal blue platform heels gave my height a much needed boost..nd the royal blue hand nd laptop bag did just the trick....my brown curly hair in a tidy pony tail..i looked stunning.

Him: i presume you got the job

I found him making a sandwhich in the kitchen i just grabbed an apple i was in no mood for breakfast

Me: you wldnt need to presume if you werent avoiding me

Made my way to the main door as he followed me

Him: have a productive day, dnt wait up tonight

Me: you knw i wont force you to tell me wat that was all about on friday...but if you hiding anything i wil find out and you better hope it does not implicate you.

He just kissed my cheeck then went upstairs.

I wish Xander would just tell me already....but if i was to find out anything work was my best bet. Not that i would ask

questions immediately that would be suspicious i had to be careful...did this have anything to do with my accident when i was 16...i dnt remember a whole lot abt my childhood because i suffered from amnesia since then....nah but that was in the states...there is no way some1 who grew up in botswana would knw all about that.i shook my head tried to clear my head jumped into my jeep grand cherokee....headed to work...i love suv's by the way

Me: morning miss...am here to sir Mr Van- Pier

Her: you are?? And do you have an appointment??

Me: miss Davidson nd no i dnt but am sure if you ask him he will knw why am here

What is it with secretaries and their stinking attitude...is it universal?.

Voice: let her in Itu...Ms Davidson follow me....

It was the head of Hr lady...

Her: morning mike

She said helping herself to a seat

Mike: dont you knw how to knock??

He said turning from his window and his eyes open wide when he saw me

Me: morning sir

Mike: miss Davidson, have a seat...i wont waste much time..we d like you start as soon as now here is the contract you hv a week to go through it

Her: Maria degrasse...Maria wil do just fine tho...welcome aboard.

She stood up and extended her hand....did the same and shoke hers

Me: thank you...

Mike: let me show you to your office and of cause your team

Maria: isnt that my job??

She looked mad that he even mentioned it

Mike: nah i wil handle this 1...am sure you have tons of work to do

He said that brushing her shoulder gently and making his way out

...guess they were more than close

We went two floors down from his office, quite the whole way there, when we got there we found everyone in the open plan office making light jokes not really doing much...

Mike: is this wat i pay you all to do

He said calmly but firm enough to get the whole room to settle down and give him his attention...

Guy: sorry boss wont happen again...to what do we owe this pleasure?.

He said looking mainly at me

Mike: this is your new boss..Ms Davidson...the new head of strategic planning...mam this is your team

Me: nice to meet you all....there is plenty of time for more to be said

Guy again: yes mam...i am thabang nd i wil be your right hand man

Everybody laughed,, i guess he was the joker

Mike: now all of you get back to work, Davidson let me show you to your office

We went on the stairs up in the same room..my office was kinda suspended above the workroom...it had a nice view outside and huge glass wall i could look down on what was happening down there but all so had shades meaning a girl could have some privacy....had dark kinda paint with shades of purple i loved it.

Mike: i hope its to your liking

Mike

Alex: I like it especially the shades of purple going on in here...my favourite colour

She looked around taking it all in i guess....i could tell by her smile she liked it

Me: well let me leave you to it, if you need anything....

Her: definitely..

.blushing a bit i guess she was embarrassed she was lost in how nice the office was.

It was hard to believe she wasn't Charlsey...she even liked the same colour as her...i thought to myself, as i made my way to my office... i had gotten my people to do her office the way i thought CHARLSEY would like it....i didn't even know how am gonna work in the same place as her...i acted on impulse hiring her...once it thought she looked like Charlsey i couldn't let her go, not before i found out more....what really happened 16 years ago??

Me: what the hell are you doing in my office??

Maria and i grew up together and have loads of history but she is goddamn too much these days

Maria: what the hell was that?? since when do you show stuff their offices??and since when did they come to see you on their first day??

Me: since when do you question me?? Now that you mention it how is it that you knew exactly when Davidson showed up??

Maria: so now you remember employee names?? Stop thinking with your dick Mike! She ain't Freakin Charlsey!

Me: fuck!

I couldn't help but smash the water glass i had in my hand against the wall and she flinched

Me: don't start with me Maria! ITS a Monday morning Goddammit! Never talk about Charlsely that way...you hear?.

You will stop with your jealous lover mellowdrama, before i twist that neck of yours....

Maria: you wouldnt dare Mike!

Me: woman dnt test me! our engagement is nothing but business arrangement nd i made it clear, one i myt change anytime i please...nd our history is nothing compared to wat i feel for Charlsey...so if you still wanna keep your place...get your ass back to work and do what you paid for!

She walked out and i couldnt be happier. The Nerve of the girl.INSERT 3

ALEXANDRE

The day was going well i guess.i tried as much as possible to avoid any negative thoughts but that was hard. I was yet stil to address my team i was stil going through their papers trying as much as possible to knw whose who on paper before talking to them, when some nervous looking girl knocked at my door.

Me: its okay you can come in....how may i be of help??

It was open any way...

Her: morning Ms Davidson am Busisiwe Ntwe...i am your PA...am sorry i am late uumm i had unexpected emergency in the morning nd i....

Me: ey its all good and dont have too long here myself....so relax

I laughed because she really looked scared

Busi: oh thank Goddness....i was so scared you were gonna fire me on the spot

She said letting her gaurd down and i could just see she was a chatty 1...

Busi: if that is all i will be right outside if you need anything

Me: on second thought...i am going some cv's here and i need you to tell me who is every1 what they do...stuff like tht...i d like to have an idea abt them

To be honest she looked chatty and i needed to get as much info on everything and maybe even find out about my mysterious dead lookalike.

Busi: let grab a seat then we can start

We made small talks through out the whole process and i was lossing hope on finding anything because she was so lost in talking about the team not anything else.

Busi: soo boss lady, if you dnt mind calling that, did you knw Mr Van-peir before coming to work here??

Me: nooo why??

She was finally going where i wanted..i knw it was gossip nd i always tried to stay away from office gossip but can you blame me??i myt be some1 s ghost!

Busi: nothing, but mam if you dnt mind my saying every1 in the company rarely see Mr Van-peir unless its something really serious so it kinda shocked every one that he took time out to bring you to your office and even introduce you to the stuff...normally thats Maria s thing..

.i got the feeling she didnt like Maria much.

Me: wait a minute i thought you were running late how would you knw that

Busi: news in this office travel fast mam esp amongst us pa's

Me: thanx for the heads up then....but no i just recently moved to Botswana nd i dnt knw many people here including the CEO.

Many questions were running in my mind, was it because i looked about his dead friend??or what??was i even hired on merit??now the idea that i could be hired cz i looked like someone rubbed my pride up the wrong way..if i wanted to knw more Busi was my key. Though she couldnt know that. And i cldnt make it obvious...

Me: you know what am ready to meet the team lets go...

Busi: everyone gather up boss wants to meet you

She said heading to the huge table at the side of the table i guess it where the were we gonna go all the planning..i could feel adrenaline rushing through my veins. I LOVED MY JOB people!

Me: am sure evryone knws my name already nd i dnt wanna talk to much. All i need you guys to knw is am a hands on

type of boss and i love my job and i dont compromise when it comes there...but am also a team player i dnt hv issues being told am wrong unlike most bosses*everyone giggled* but id rether its done with respect. Nd i like a lively nd active team to work with...but a friendly warning i dnt like to be crossed.

nd smiled brightly cz i knew exactly wat i was capable off

Thabang again: it will be a plessure working with you boss lady...you are exactly our type...kgm type of boss

After a slight laugh every one introduced themselves nd well i was still excited...

Me: since its the first day i wont attact you i wil wait till tomorrow.after that be very prepared for late hours and loads of problem solving.

Made my way back to my office a very happy nd hungry lady...then i remembered i missed my breakfast cz of i was mad at Xandre.

Xandre

my name is Xandre Davidson. I am a genius. Not that its the greatest thing because i can get hardly get along with anyone. My brain cannt process emotions such fear and anger. And i suffer from OCD..meaning i have to continuously check on things to be at ease if not i go crazy i

guess that is why am an accountant.I think of things in a logical way.i believe only in science and math. Most people envy being interligent as i am but they do not knw it can be a curse most times. When your mother does not knw how to deal with you because your are different, when your father barely talks to you and you sibblings are strangers to you because they cant understand you. The only human being i get along with is my twin,Alex and for the first time i am scared of something...losing her...

David: Yes Xander, what is the matter?

If there is onething my father knows is that i never call unless its urgent. I hate phone calls.

Me: there are people suspicious of Alexandre s identity and even she too is asking questions

David: hmhhh, i knew that would happen and it is a risky am willing to take to get what remains of your mother s empire in Botswana. It will all blow over just handle your sister

Me: Father i state only facts, i will not lie to my sister

It was hurting her that for the first time i was hiding something from her why couldnt he comprehend that.

David: Xandre now is not the time to be waving that big brain of yours in my face. She will be more than hurt should she find out the truth and all of us will loose her. And that is a

fact.handle it! Hmmm *breathing heavily* am counting on you son.

He hang up.

For the first time my father is counting on me other than making him money but at what cost??my twin?? If i was gonna make a start it getting her to forgive me i had to bring her some chocolate more so that is was her first day at work so i decided to buy a huge tray of her favourite chocolate and visit her at work..yeah i had her followed today and maybe for a few more days i needed to make sure i kept her safe and of cause to knw her every move to keep her from snooping around nd finding out certain things. I drove to her office around 12 30 , got to reception and they told me her office was in the third floor.

Me: am here to see Ms Davidson,where can i find her?

There were so many people in the work room i almost turned back and left. I asked some guy at the workroom enterance

Him: upstairs boss.

I went there and there was some girl in a mini reception infront of Alex s office.

Me: afternoon am here to see Ms Davidson i hear this is her office

Pointing to her door.

Her: am Busi her pa, ummm its lunch hour does she knw you here

She asked curiosity written all over her beautiful face

Me: no its suprise and am sure she wont mind

Her: alright since its a suprise i wont call her go ahead

I made my way into the office and stood by the door looking at her frowning face and pouted lips...am sorry alex...i thot to my self

Me: afternoon.thought i d drop bye and give you these...

Putting the chocolate on her table

ALEX : bino! Wat are you doing here

She said smilling i guess happy to see me she gave me a hug i held onto her

Me: i just told you.

ALEX: well thank you so much...that very thoughtful of you...am hungry for more than chocolate. She sat on her desk while i sat on the chair opposite her.

Me: we can go to Nandos since its not very far from her but before that i am sorry i avoided you. I will explain why i reacted the way i did when time is right for now dnt be mad at me. Please.

Micheal

I was from an early lunch meeting with one of the most greedy and stubborn customers and god knws if i didnt need some files from work i would have went straight home. Just as i was approaching the building entrance i saw a couple holding hands making their way out.the woman was Ms Davidson and i had to remind myself yet again its not charlsey.

Her:hello again sir

Me: Miss Davidson

The guy: Alex we have to go

He said putting his palm on her waitse almost as if he is making his territory.

Alex: oh okay. Enjoy the rest of your day sir.

I almost jumped out of my skin but i kept my cool and went inside. How dare he?? He didnt even bother to greet. And Alex how dare she brings her lover to her place of work. On her first day too.but wait a minute that guy looked familiar and something about him bothers me. But what and where have i seen him before??Insert 4

Maria

I truly couldnt believe Micheal was letting that girl mess with his head. I mean there was nothing to suggest that she is

Charlsey, well except her looks. I checked a thousand times and nothing. Yes there was onething that was strange that Alex has a twin. For some reason in her social media and all the gossip magazines his photo was never there, the few that were captured he had his back to the camera and he was mentioned in passing most of the time. And apparently he was here in Botswana.the reason why am so interested in him is that Charlsey had a twin but he had drowned in one of the wells in the farm when they were 10 years old, his body was found decomposed beyond recognition. So i was curious because Alex looks exactly like charlsey another thing they have incommon is that they both have or had a twin.something was fishy.

Itu: friend have you told him about??

Itumeleng is Micheal s PA And also my friend we had met in University of Botswana when i first moved to gabs but she later failed hence she was only a PA.she made her way into my office, it was lunch

Me: are you crazy?? micheal is hell bent on finding out if she is really Charlsey if i open my mouth about Davidson 's twin he is going to be even more distant from me

Itu: but if he finds out on his own he is gonna probably gonna be even more mad and i knw he has a soft spot for you but you knw what he does to people who betray his trust

Me: Micheal wldnt do anything to hurt me

Itu: thats not what it sounded like on Monday

She said busy munching her muffin

Me: watever, keep out of our relationship please.

Itu: you are the only person in this 'relationship' he doesnt love you, never did,,you have already done bad enough things for his love it didnt work

Me: get out! Out of my office now Itumeleng

I had had enough of her. Trust Itumeleng to always play the guider in our friendship. Yeah she had my back in public but when we were alone she remind me how horrible i am

Itu: fine! But before i go remember if that girl is Charsely you killed her and Micheal s baby that day....it was you! And if i were you i d come clean about everything before he finds out elsewhere your ass is dead with your love!

She stormed out leaving me there feeling terrible already. She was right just to earn Micheal s love i had done terrible terrible things. I had killed their baby. My dad was working in charlsey s farm, the rest of the farmers had sons well some didnt stay there with their families. I was the only girl and when i was 15 i fell in love with Micheal not tht he had seen that because he was busy with charlsey. When Charlsey and i were 16 she fell pregnant, i was her friend i got so jealous and poisoned her. She lost her baby. I thought if she lost the baby Micheal would fall for me but that day never arrived.

Micheal

I was on my way to ask Maria out for lunch. Yeah she was too much but she was still important to me the last time i spoke to her was on monday and it is now friday we needed to make peace.i found the door to her office slightly open just as i was about to knock i heard her and Itumeleng talking. So Alexandre had a twin brother? But why would she hide that from me??but then it is a bit suspicious that she would look exactly like Charlsey and have twin brother like her though he was dead....i was just disappointed she actually kept something from me....did she have anything to more hide? Well i cldnt hear the rest of it i left when she was literally chasing itumeleng out of her office.

Alex: oh sorry...just the person i wanted to see

I bumped into her coming out of my office. I just got tongue tied cz i wasnt expecting to see her.

Me: Miss Davidson...ummm how may i help you??

Going into my office and inviting her back in

Alex: i wanted to give you this before heading out...

She said handing me an envolpe

Me: you do knw its lunch time you knw that right?

Me: i mean its a little bit early to be heading out.

ALEX: ohh sorry yeah i have a meeting it might go on until evening...Mr Pertson you knw him?

Me: yeah stubborn bastard i knw him...good luck you gonna need it...

Alex: am a big girl i can handle it

She said laughing lightly....i caught my self staring

Me: kgm...so whats this??

I said tapping the envelope...gesturing for her to get a seat

Alex: its my contract, well since time is not on my side i will get to the point, i didnt sign it beause i cant be answerable to Head of HR while am Head of strategic planing it makes no sense and quite frankly its stupid and unprofessional

She looked really pissed off and annoyed and she was cute asf...i was amused

Me: ease up on the words Miss Davidson and explain to me what you mean

Alex: there is a clause in tht contract that says i wil report directly to ms degrass thats just crazy and i wont agree to such....how on earth does head of hr end up with so much power anyway...

Me: and yet you are still going to this meeting

Alex: well...i finish what i started if this is not sorted out by end of Monday i quit

I could tell she meant it and i needed to stop being amused and fix it

Me: it will be sorted Ms Davidson expect to hear from before Monday

Alex: i will... thank you.

She left and i was fuming...Is Maria crazy??this is a business not her play ground.what if Davidson had quit??somehow that did not sit well with me.Insert 5

Alexandre

I had just left Micheal s office i was fumimg with anger truly. I dnt knw if they were screwing or what but she had no right whatsoever to make me her subodinate. Yeah i wanted this job...its only been a week but i am enjoing it but hell would freeze over before i did that. I dnt knw why but that girl bothered me. I got the feeling there was something about the way she acted when i was around.

Itumeleng: ohh hi i didnt knw you had an appointment

Really now?? I was so not in the mood. She said that as i made way out of Micheal's office. I just looked at her and walked away

Itu: iyoo*clapping her hands*girls' got issues

Oh i know she didnt,,,i turned right back

Me: the first time i let your rudeness slide but not anymore the next time you make some shitty remark am gonna reconstruct that filthy mouth of yours.

She just stared at me with her mouth wide open until she saw Micheal was standing right behind me

Itu: boss did you just hear what she said

Micheal just shrugged and walked away....i followed him, only i was going to my office.

Micheal

Okay the Charlsey i knew wouldnt hurt even a fly but then she had always had i temper. And when i saw Alex today i felt like thats my Charsely....its depressing she may not be but she if is Charlsey am going to hang onto her with everything i have.for now i needed to deal with Maria.

Me: what fuck is wrong with you??

I bardged in without even knocking, i found her busy om her laptop

Maria: is that how you greet your fiancée after a week of not talking to her??

She didnt even bother looking up

Me: fiancée my ass dont test me Ria!

I was hardly containing my anger

Maria: okay fine! Fine!* standing up abruptly from her chair* what did little old me do this time??

Me: the clause in Alexandre s contract!! Are freaking crazy??she is not your subodinate and how dare you put such ridiculous rubbish in there!!

Maria: so you on a first name basis with already??what is she sucking your dick now??

Me: donot change the subject now missy

I swear i was closing to busting her skull with my bear hands.....idnt even knw when or how i made it over her desk so quick! All i knew was i was now holding her neck and squeezing it like a lemon

Maria: you...you are hurting me Micheal.

She was tearing up already

Me: Maria you ever speak to me that way to me that way again i wil kill you, you hear??

Maria: Micheal please...am so...sor....am sorry

Me: thats more like it....now explain yourself what the devil got into you that you d do that??

I said letting her go....and taking a seat on the other end of her desk

Maria:.....*coughing and then just staring at me*

Me: Ria you mute?? Speak before i blow your brains out

Maria: i thought you dont hit women?? Like him....i thought you didnt wanna be like him.

Me: speak before you see wat hitting a woman really is.

Maria: i thought if i kept her close i would get to knw what she is hiding.

Me: by making her beneath you??am not stupid Ria!

Maria: wat do you want me to say?? I was jealous okay!

She just broke down and cried and stood up to leave

Me: Maria you are like a sister to me...you knw that always have always will be. Me suggesting me we get married is purely business and quite frankly am starting to regret that. Do not compromise my business Ria, you will die at my hand and stay away from her! You will get your first written warning you screw up i fire your ass...

I walked out...

Narrated

Nx nx nx nx...Micheal, Micheal and you thought i d stop at your threats. My love wont vanish just like that. If anything it just grew. That is always what i have wanted, for you to loose that control if i cant make you loose control in the same way Charlsey did, in an innocent and lustful way then i will make you embrace the violent beast you really are....And as for Alexandre Davidson honey you wont even knw what hit you...am coming for you...Maria said nursing bruised neck and laughing after Micheal left.

I KNEW ITS SHORT...WILL CONTINUE
LATER...Continuation

Alexandre

i wasn't really looking forward to my meeting, after the day i had at work and then having to meet a cranky client wasn't my idea of how i wanted to end my first week at work....but then a girl's gotta eat...i made my way into Rhapsody's, a restaurant at airport junction mall...we had decided to meet there for a late lunch meeting as Mr Peterson was arriving from SA today.and well i heard it was pretty cozy and the food was great so i settled for it.

Me: hi booking for Ms Davidson please

I smiled at the waiter who welcomed me and showed me to my table

I waited for about 10 minutes before a fat potbelly man carrying a briefcase Walked to my table smiling

Him: you must be Ms Davidson,,, i am Peterson

He extended his hand i stood up then shook his

Me: yes i am.pleasure to meet you

Well had a light conversation about his flight, work and all those boring details over an easy meal and of course good wine

Peterson: well Mr Van-pier has outdone himself today, sending a beautiful young woman to men's matters...i

suppose you are here to charm me into doing more business with Him

Was he seriously trying to flirt....i rolled my eyes making sure he doesnt notice

Me: trust me Mr Peterson no one is as capable as i am. I am his head of business and strategic planning and i wont try to win your favour in any ways but statistics and facts

Peterson: that sounds a little boring for a beautiful young thing like you

He said rubbing his plumb had over mine and i removed it gently and chuckled

Me: you are married yes? You have two daughters right??and your wife adores you....i dnt even have to cry rape for it all to vanish....i will bring down your whole empire down starting with you precious family...

I put some of his family photos taken a few hrs before he came here on the table....

Me: I have a few people watching over them i hope you dnt mind....i smiled...

Now sir Peterson i suggest you take this seriously and stop playing games because your family depends on this

Peterson: young girl i dnt know who you think you are dealing with but...

Me: nx nx nx* waving my forefinger around * i dont like being called young girl, and you certainly dont knw who you dealing with...

I took out my phone and dialed his wife's number

Me: yes Mrs Peterson.....

Peterson: fine...fine...looking around....what you do want

He was whispering and I hang up

Me: to do business, I will get down to it nobody wants to touch your business it's tainted with the scandals about your involvement in human trafficking your company is almost ruined,,, that is bad for the company I work for because you pay us the big bucks, but that is where me and my team come in...we can make it all go away provided you do sign over some of your shares to Mr Van-peir.

Peterson: now way! Figure out something else

Me: good day Mr Peterson I believe we are done here

I said packing my things

Peterson: what has Van-Peir brought me this time!!? Fine am willing to listen sit let's talk.

Me: with pleasure

When I was done with Peterson I went to the ladies to go freshen up before

Heading home. While I was looking at my self in the mirror....

Her: *clapping hands slowly* well well well you are good! I didn't think you had it in you.

Me: Maria??what are you doing here??

And wats with the scarf around the neck...its hot....i alomst said but caught my tongue in time.

Maria: oh nothing was just passing by...so this is how we do business?? Nx nx if only our dearest boss knew

Me: what are you talking about?

I rolled my eyes and turned to face her preparing to leave

She took out her phone, showing photos of Peterson s hand over mind and another photo showing me waving my forefinger around....it looked like we were flirting

Me: thats not what you think...okay

Maria: honey what i think doesnt matter....what matters is what Micheal will think....if i were him i d think my new favourite employee is screwing clients

Me: why are doing this?? Wait no on second thought...leave it i aint interested....i dnt have time for this

I walked out got into my car and drove to my dad s shooting range.Insert 6

Alexandre

I was so pissed off about what Maria implied...yeah i had done business a bit dirtily at times but i would never whore myself out for money....what was her problem exactly! What did i ever do to her?? I was speeding so reckless i only realised something was wrong when i tried to hit the breaks and nothing they didnt work!! The fuel warning sounded so

loud!! What the cars are always refilled by the guys who work for my dad....i am sure they were this morning! Tears were already all over my face!

Call bino! I screamed instructing my phone...he picked up on the first ring!

Him: sis....

Me: Bin....Binooo!!!!

Xandre

Bang!!!!,

A huge sound came from the phone and i knew something was wrong...

I was at the shooting range when she called! I barked orders

Me: Joe call those idiots you got to watch my sister! Find out where they are now!

I got to the computer room and traced her phone and it was half a kilometer away from the range....

Joe: boss she has been in accident they called they called and ambulance

I just ran to my car Joe followed in his...when we got to the scene there was so much blood....the car was all jumbled up!!

Me: Thats my sister Man!

I lost my mind i was going crazy just pushed through the paramedics and police guys there...

Police guy: the damage is too much if we take her out of the she might bleed out on her way to the hospital

Joe: boss will get her air lifted

I just stood there....it felt like my world came crushing down!

Me: i cant loose her! I cnt! I cnt! I just went around punching the trees and all...i cnt...

I was just losing my head.

Joe: yo Mike! I knw your this is hard....but man you gotta pull yourself together! You have to be strong,,,,for her....

The plane came....and she was air lifted to bokamoso hospital...

Remember when i said when i said i was an accountant...yeah i am but i dont work for any comoany the truth is i clean and cook books for anyone who can afford me..i am one of the very best there is...and the states police,and fbi and ol but they could never get me but they were getting close...thats why my dad thought it was best i move to botswana along with Alex. Of cause we had different assignments....my part was to handle the illegal businessses and of cause help the big dogs of the government appear clear....i was wondering if I was the reason some1 would want to hurt her.

Joe: hie man....you been here since last night?? How about you get a shower i will look after her

He said sitting next to me on the crappy chairs outside icu...Joe is my right hand man nd my 2nd in command

Me: i cant do that....what if she wakes up and not here?

Joe: man you better....

Me: crap man i said i cnt do that

Joe: yeah sure watever man....i am just trying to help...

Voice: here you go i thought you guys could use some coffee

I looked up it was that Busi girl from her office...

Joe: thanx....nd you are??

Taking the coffee

Her: Busi....Alex s Pa...i heard from the news.

Me: thanx we d like to be alone

Busi: any news yet??its been 2 days....

She said handing me the coffee and acting as i didnt just asked her to leave

Joe: nah....they just keep saying they will let us know if there is anychange so far her head is hurt bad, brain is bruised and she broke 2 ribs.

Me: why are you telling her all this man she is not family

Busi: look i may not be family but Alex is my friend okay you may not know much about tht but i knw she d appreciate me being here. Am going to get lunch you go take a shower you need it.

She left and Joe just sat there laughing.

Joe: she sure put you in your place...damn she is such a tough cookie

Me: whatever man..have you found out who messed with her car yet?

Joe: not yet but we working on it..the person is slimy man....

Me: what about that guy who she met before the accident???

Micheal

When i heard about the accident it felt like happened all overagain....

My heart was broken all over again....and my guys said somebody had messed with her car and i suspected Maria but she denied it....

It been a week now and she hasnt woken up....i usually went there but the security was soo tight but i was not giving up that easily

i was just chilling in my place When Maria walked in....

Maria: hi....

Mike: hie,..wasup?

Maria: non...i have good news...i found Peterson

He disappeard a day after the accident so i didnt knw wat to think but i knew if he was responsible i was gonna kill him.

Me: awesome,,, lets go see him....before that Maria are you sure this is not your doing?? I need you to be honest

Maria: jeez Mike how many times should i say it?? I was so far away from hurting her...yeah you knw am jealous but seriously man! I had taken those photos and they were my plan to get her away from her! I swear!

That is what i heard in mind...to use the photos if tht hadnt work i would hv found another way not kill her come on!

She was looking all sorts of pissed so i left it there and made my way to the warehouse where Peterson was held....

Me: speak did you or did you not hurt Davidson??

He had so much blood on him...i enjoyed punching the son of a bitch.Insert 7

Micheal

Me: speak dammit!

Perterson: i...i....i didnt do anything to that girl...man i just got the feeling she is dangerous! Look..take a look at my brief

case i signed a deal...she made,,,,she made me give away my shares to you....

I read through the signed contract at she had pulled through
She had gotten me the deal! but....

Me: why did you run away after the accident??

Peterson: do you think i liked the idea of making you my partner....man you as dangerous as they get okay! Nd i like control so when i had a chance to free myself from the deal i ran?can you blame....

I turned around and just walked out...i had to go the hospital i had to see her...security was tight so the best thing i could do was pretend to be a doctor, i had my guys make an id close to the real thing...i couldnt exactly walk up there and demand to see her twin would never allow that the guy was suspicious of everyone not that i blamed him...

I walked up to her room and showed them my id card they let me in...and she was hooked up tubes going in and out her nose and mouth. Her head was bandaged, she was so bruised and looked thinner.it broke my heart.

I sat pulled a chair and sat closer to her bed and reached out for her hand....it was so cold....

Me: ey there ms tough lady!

I made a poor attempt at laughing a bit

Me: to be honest i didnt think you would get the deal....i thought Peterson was gonna be too tough for you to handle but you did it...you got me all those shares....so you have to come back so that i thank you okay....

You are stronger than this! Fight this...come back....okay??
Char...i mean Alex come back...i need you here there is so much i want to ask you please....

Her hand twitched....just when a flicker of hope came to me the machines went wild she started shaking....she was having a seizure....the security came rushing in

Me: call for help.....call the others hurry

In the mean time i put something in her mouth to bite on so she doesnt hurt her tongue

Doctor: who are you??

He can rushing in with a bunch of other nurses, one at the door trying to keep her twin outside

Me: it doesnt matter who i am now.....just get her okay!

Doctor: you gonna have to wait outside....

Me: okay

Xander

One thing kept going wrong after the other.and i was just so helpless.there was nothing i could do and having my father

breath on my neck was not helping....i was considering sending to the hospitals back in the states but the doctors adviced agaisnt it...now i dnt knw wat was going on i was just told to wait outside...the doctor came out...

Me: doc...wait a minute!!what was going on?? Why the hell are you here

It was Alex's boss...

Mike: i came to see her, man..i knew there was no way you d let me near her

Me: damn right i wouldnt.....one of you is dying tonight...

I said to the security guys

Me: get out...for all i could know you may be the reason she is laying in there

Mike: i resent that and tough because am not going anywhere

I just pulled my gun out

Me: i will blow your brains out right now if you dnt get the hell out now

Busi: Xandre are you crazy put that down before you attract more attention than you already have....this is botswana not america you sick??

You dont go pointing guns to people....your sister is in there fighting for her life the last thing she needs is you killing people!

Me: anyone who dares undermine me i will put a bullet through their heads

Fine stay! But if you had anything to do this i will find out and i will kill you myself that goes for everyone here

Well all sat there in silence and waiting for the doctor to come back and he finally came after an hour.

Doctor: May i speak to you in private?

I looked around.. and Micheal and the rest of security guys left leaving me and Busi and Joe

Me: no its alright speak

Doctor: you sister has just had a very servere seizure and am afraid its a sign of even more things wrong, we may may have underestimated the extent of the damage on her brain.....but before i leave...has she had any prior head traumas

Me: yes...when she was 16, car accident she suffers from amnesia...

Doctor: well i am sorry to say your sister may come back even more worse

Chances of her amnesia getting better are very very slim.....prepare for the worst.

Narrated

Busi snuck out icu and went to the bathrooms and took out her phone.

Busi: hello sir, she is getting more and more worse...

Voice: be sure to keep me posted, whatever you say or happens this stays between us.if not, we are both going down.

She exhaled after he hang up..said a silent prayer and went back to Alex s ward. She knew if Xander ever found out he would kill her, she had to stay close and play the role of the pacifer! Her life depended on it!

am sorry alex busi thought as a tear escaped her eye.Insert 7

Micheal

Its been over two weeks and Alex stil hasnt woken up and it looks as if she is not getting better....i cnt seem to find out much cz the brother is just keeping me as far away as possible but atleast he lets me see her...which is odd...i mean why would he be keeping me close to her if more so that i cant do a thing for her...it was lunch hour and every once in a while i d drop by and just check on her

Me: hey there...its me again....

I was honestly running out of words to say my heart was just heavy and every once in a while i d shed a tear...they say a man never cries and most people who knw me would never believe i am the one crying but this girl brought me to my knees. I didnt knw how to move forward again. Before she came i had everything planned out, i was gonna marry Maria secure her father s land and continue making more

money...yes i still thought of Charlsey, everyday, but i figured i had to move on....then alex came..

Me: then you came along.... Alex you gotta wake up...you have to...

I held her hand and she lightly held onto mine.i just froze....my heart stopped for a bit....

Me: hey you awake???

The joy in my heart when she opened her eyes....slowly....

Me: dnt you close those eyes....you need some water??wat do you need?

Her: wh...who..who are?? Bin...bino...

I went outside where Xandre was sitting with Busi sleeping on his lap....

Me: yoo man she is awake and asking for Bino...

Xandre: for real??

He got up immediately waking busisiwe up.....making his way to her room...

Before he could go in put my hand in his chest before

Me: she doesnt recognise me

Xandre: you sure?? Get a doctor...

He looked disappointed but not suprised...i went and called a doctor who asked us all to stay outside while they check on her...

Doctor: may i talk to Mr Davidson alone

I was about to leave when...

Me: nah man its cool just tell us...how is she??

Doctor: well as i said her previous injuries contributed immensely to this one she has lost her memory again but not all of it...it seems she lost 2 weeks of her memory prior to her accident her ribs are coming along okay and*he pause* we spotted some bleeding in her womb one of the metal piecies found thier way there and cut her up....has she ever had an abortion??

Xandre immediately tensed up

Xandre: kgmm....no but she had a miscarridge years back...

Doctor: well she was never cleaned up and its pretty bad we have to carry out the procedure as soon as possible...so am going to need you to sign some papers....we will never know how bad the damage until we go in but she may never have kids again. If you dnt have any questions i wil be leaving

Me: when can she go home??

Doctor: we will be sure after the procedure on her womb we but a day or 2 after today should be good....other than the womb there is no reason to be keeping here too long

Xandre: will she be able to retrive her memories from before??

Doctor: with head injuries its hard to tell but onething for sure it definately it minimised chances of her ever remembering....

Me: has she had a head injury before??

I asked Xandre who looked all conflicted as to answer me or not...

Xandre: yes she had it....but she has she has always wanted kids...i wonder what i am going to say her

He looked tormented....i just sat there not knowing what to do to make it all go away....i imagened it was gonna break Alexandre.

Maria

Itumeleng and i went out out for lunch at nandos...yeah we fought like crazy but we still were bestfriends...

Itumeleng: friend the way am hungry and tired...

Me: its not like you have much to do with Micheal always out

Itu: you would be suprised....i still have lots of people to handle and explain where he is,,,and deal with lots of arrogant rich people

Me: the only person you knw how to bully is me...give them a piece of your mind....

Itu: so that i can have you to deal with no thank you....

Me: yeah whatever lets order shall we....nd oh i should take some lunch for Micheal he is probably at the hospital and hasnt had a thing

Itu: you looking and sounding awfully calm about the whole thing..

Me: whats that suppose to mean??

Itu: easy i am not trying to start a fight or anything..but i thought you d be mad as hell that he spending time there

Me: why should i??its not like she is gonna fuck him while she is in her death bed

Itu: ijoo friend thats a bit harsh dont you think??

I just shrugged and ate my food i mean why should i care?.

Itu: let me ask you something did you have anything to do with...you knw....her accident??

Me: on a normal day i d beat you up for saying that but no...my plan was to make her suffer not kill her...not right away anyway

Itu: you would do that??

She looked horrified

Me: you wanted a truthful answer i gave it...

Itu: you are something else...oh my God friend....i better land myself that hunk....who wouldnt want some of that...

Me: not me....

I barely looked at the guy

Itu: mxm you have Micheal phela...dnt you think i should go introduce my self....

Me: thats a bit desperate

Itu: says the girl who would kill to get a guy who doesnt even want her...

Oh my God look at who he is eating with

They were on the the table facing ours...

Me: Isnt that Busisiwe??from work?? Isnt she single....

Itu: i thought she is....lets go say hi....

Me: yooo Itu....whats your problem.... but i gatta say thats one fine white brother

We left our table...we were done eating anyway...

Itumeleng: fancy seing you here Busi...hello am itumeleng her colleague...

And well this is our boss Maria

Him: nice meeting you

He said with a very bright smile but one cold tell from his ice blue eyes that he was dangerous

Busi was there looking all sorts of nervous

Me: yes indeed we were on our way out bye..

Itu tried to protest but something was up i waited till i felt we were a bit far but not too far and paused

Him: you better handle that...

He said to Busi and stood up to leave his voice was filled with a serious threat.something was up and i intended to find out what it was..Insert 8

Specially ordered by Ayakha Sontshantsha

Alexandre

I was finally out of the hospital...i just hate them...but the thing was i woke up in a foreign country with people i didnt even knw....so it was a bit hard for me to say am going home....The last thing i remember was my dad telling me to get ready to get on a plane and get the job..i didnt remember anything at all.Bino says the guy i found in my room when i woke up is my boss, the girl is my PA.they seemed pretty worried about me so i assumed we were close or something but i couldnt open up just yet...Bino said there were things he had to take care of so my boss Micheal and Busi together with Joe of cause would take me home.

Joe: its good to see you up and about

He said while helping me into the wheelchair

Me: i wouldnt say up and about look at me am all bruised up and i can barely walk

I tried to smile but face was just sore

Joe: you always beautiful, bruised up or not

Me: now you just trying to make me feel better

Joe chuckled

Mike: kgm when you two are done, we d like to go, we have things to do

He said quite rudely while leaning against the door as if he had been watching us for a while

Joe: yeah sure man, busi you done packing?.

Busi: mmmh we can go

Said busi who had been silent the whole time

Me: are they always like this?? The other one rude the other quite

Joe: i dnt knw the guy that much miss, and the lady *he laughed* i got the feeling she was a chatter box but she has been awfully quite the past few days

Me: why would you laugh when saying she is a chatter box

Joe: have you ever see anyone but yourself put Xandre in his place?? She did that....

Me: she did that??you are lying to me??

I chuckled cz i couldnt actually believe it

When we got to the car Micheal just picked me up and asked Joe to fold the wheel chair

Mike: you comfortable enough??

He looked concerned for a bit i just nodded..

We travelled to Phakalane which was apparently where i was staying in silence, Joe was driving and busi was sitting the front seat looking lost in her own world and Micheal was sitting next to me going through his emails*i peaked* hey i was curious... we got there and the place was beautiful and welcoming...and i must say it was exactly my taste...Micheal picked me up bride style and took me to a room downstairs...i guessed they didn't want me to struggle with the stairs...i couldn't walk because of the procedure on my womb and yeah my ribs. He made sure i was comfortable...with loads of pillows supporting me...

Mike: you are staring??are you alright??do you need anything before i go??

Me: ummm sorry*i giggled a bit* no..thank you though... for everything...

Mike: yeah sure....ummm if that's all i will head out

He turned to leave

Me: Micheal...

I said barely audible i was surprised he heard he stood in one spot for a while before turning around

Me: i need help with my shoes...may you take them off and put my socks on those one's

I pointed to the ball of white fluffy socks on top of my bag and he did that in silence

Me: what you said when i was in the hospital...

Mike: you heard that??

I almost laughed when he jerked his head up quickly and looked petrified....

Me: yeah...i did??

Mike: forget it....you are just a valued employee....if thats all i will be leaving.....bye

He walked out before i could say anything....

Micheal

I was glad she woke up but i wasn't expecting her to hear every word that i said...when she said my name it made me want to hold her and never let her go. The way this girl was messing me up.....a call from Maria cut my thoughts short....

Me: Ria watssup

Maria: where the hell are you?? You were supposed to meet the minister of youth today??do you know how hard it was to get you a meeting with him?? I have bought you 20 minutes you better be here

Me: would you relax....am on my way to work...jeez

I drove there like a maniac and made it in time thankfull i spinned some story about my brother having an accident the guy understood and in the end i made myself a deal....

Maria: that went great

She was smiling and i realised its been a long time since i saw Maria smile

Me: yeah, all thanx to you

I kissed her cheek

Maria: that is unexpected....why are you in such a good mood??

Me: a deal just went great Ria....we about to make millions...now all we need is for alex to bring that brilliant mind of hers to work and make it happen

I saw her smile die down

Maria: yeah....so she is awake??

Me: i know you dont like her but do you have to look so disappointed

Maria: Micheal look am sorry i dnt trust you around the girl and ever since she came you have kept your eyes off the ball and....

She was getting all teary and i cut her short

Me: i know i know...and am sorry....we have worked too hard for this and today made me realise Charlsey is never coming back so you dnt hv to worry about Alex anymore....she is just an employee a brilliant one but not charlsey.

Maria: really??

Me: yeah really...wipe that grin off your face and get to work

Maria: i know nobody can replace Charlsey and i wont try

Me: i like hearing that....but please remember am not ready for anything solid our engagement is back on....but this is business....okay??

Maria: yes boss, speaking of business i think Busi alex s PA might be a danger to Alex she was meeting with someone really suspicious a few days back

Me: thats really non of my concern anymore but i will let her brother know...

Busisiwe

Xandre had asked me to move in with them for a while since they didnt exactly knw how to handle Alex moreso that she had issues with her womb they thought it was best a female was around....some one they trusted and i knew i wasnt but Denis was happy about it so i did agree....and even got a few days off work...i had just finished cooking and took Alex's food to her room i found her staring into space....

Me: earth to Alex!

I tried my best to be my usual self but it was really hard

Alex: oh hie....sorry just lost in thot....is that my food??

She said grabbing her food already

Me: slow down tiger its still pretty hot

Alex: so you can talk??

Me: actually i hv been told i talk a lot*laughing*

Alex: then why were you quite at the hospitals??

Me: i just hate hospitals

Oh my God was she suspicious i am screwd i thought to myself...

Alex: okay then its good cause the last thing i need is someone too quite

She laughed and stayed quite for a while

Alex: you knw they say i cant have kids*She was getting teary* thats always been my dream to have kids...now i cant...i cn....i cant and it hurts....it hurts so bad...who??just who would do this to me??

she just broke down and cried so bitterly tears just made their way out of my eyes i just hugged her trying not to hurt her...i saw Xandre at the door looking alarmed i asked him to come in cause i just couldnt take it anymore

He held her and she cried so much she couldnt even breath okay and Xandre was trying to calm her down.....i walked out and found Joe out in the balcony having a smoke....

Me: Joe i need your help...Insert 9(starters) its really short but i wil make it up to you....Am sorry for going silent🙏🙏🙏💔

Busi

Joe: sure whats up??

He turned to look at me and i could tell he was kind of caught of guard though he tried not to show it

Me: no matter what i tell you please dont overreact or hurt me

Tears were already running down my face

Joe: i wont knw whats up until you tell me...

Me: i think i knw who caused Alex's accident

Joe: go on

He clenched his jaw and i reconsidered telling him but there was no going back now

Me: his name Denis and he told me to keep an eye on Alex while at the hospital and i should make sure she doesnt make it...since i couldnt make it at the hospital since your guys were always there he said i should finish her off here...

I was blabbering the whole time but i just had to come clean

Joe: why are you telling me this now??

Me: if i go to xandre he will kill me before i can even finish a sentence

Joe: how do i know this isnt some sick part of the plan??

Me: its not i swear....am so sorry....i cnt kill someone she has been too hurt already

I was kneeling and tears mucus my face was a mess

Joe: tough,,,, i dont believe you

He said making his way back into the house

Me: he has my four year old niece please....i cnt gamble with her life

I said totally defeated and he stopped....

Me: am all she has please her dad, my brother together with my parents died in an accident two years ago please....

I was crying and so scared Denis would kill her if he found out i was spilling the beans

Xandre: get yourself together and come back into the house...

He was standing behind me i guess the whole time, i turned to look at him he was red and looking all sorts of a angry..i went to clean my self up the went back to the living room where i found him and Joe sitting down....i took the couch opposite Xandre.

Xandre: you have got exactly 2 minutes to explain who in the hell Denis is And how on earth he came to meet you?

Me: ummm...i...i

Xandre: speak damn it!!

Joe: calm down man

He gave Joe a death stare and i knew if i didnt start singing i was as good as dead

Me: the day on which a Alex started to be working at the company my niece got at her preschool so i had to rush there when we were leaving to the clinic some guy showed up saying he will take us there since his son injured angela...so we went there with him he said he was Denis asked for my number i gave it to him....we made small talks then on the day of the accident we went on a date that is when on saturday after he found out i was in the hospital he said i should make sure i end Alexandre s life if i wanna see my niece again...

Xandre: discribe this Denis...white guy he says he is 30 years old lived in the states for a while has a son, his tall blue eyes black short hair....i dnt knw wat more to say

Joe and Xandre just stared at each other in shock before Joe showed me a photo in his phone the guy with Alex. They looked so in love

Me: yeah its him

Xandre: fuck! Fuck!

Joe: we have to find him fast or else

Xandre: dont state the obvious!

Me: would someone please tell me wats going on!!??

Xandre just walked out going to his study

Joe: you dont wanna know.....

he walked outContinuation (Insert 9)

Micheal

I had gotten a call from Xandre saying he needs a favour and i didnt knw what to think...i really needed to keep my distance from Alex and her family but i couldnt really turn the guy away who knws some day i might need some help from him.

Maria: hey wanna go for lunch later

She peeked inside my office looking happy...i hv to say i hvnt seen her this happy in such a long time and it was good

Me: ahhh....i would love to but i have to meet someone i dont know how long its gonna take...

Maria: business??maybe i can help

She came into the office

Me: well...am not sure yet...am meeting Xandre Davidson

Maria: oh...

Me: come on....no need to look so disappointed...am sure its not about his sister but you should get ready to deal with her cause she is recovering and she is gonna come back to work soon so...you need to get over your fear

Maria: yeah you are right...i will try my best

Me: good.

Itu: ey boss there is a Mr Davidson here to see you

Me: sure send him in...

Xandre: good afternoon

I thought Maria would leave but she stayed so introduced them

Me: Maria, she is our head of Hr this is Ms Davidson s brother

Maria: hi nice to meet you

Xander: yeah...i dnt mean to be rude but i dont have a lot of time May we get to it.

Maria: oh let me leave you to it then

She left

Me: what can i do for you?.

Xandre: there is no easy way to say this so....i need you to care for my sister for a day or two, why you? I need someone who i can trust with her and i dnt knw a lot of people in botswana so.....

Me: thats a suprise and am curious as to what you will be doing in those two days

Xandre: i found the person who hurt her i need to go hunting

The odd thing was that i felt this guy was way too dangerous, i might be but havent seen someone who has made me think twice about taking on if the need ever rose

Xander: look man if you want to be paid i can pay name your price

I drew my left brow nd i remembered that the dad s guy is crazy rich

But i didnt need money to take care of Alex

Me: yeah sure man lets just say you owe me one....when do you need me??

Xandre: i need to say my good byes to her and explain or spin a story end of today though.

I saw the tortured look in his eye when he mentioned saying bye to Alex and i got a feeling there was more than he was telling me but i was not about to ask more i d find out from Alex hopefully

Me: okay sure man i will be there

Xandre: is late lunch cool?? And am guessing a guy like you has the right kind of protection

I knew he was talking about guns

Me: yeah dont worry about that

Xander: yeah so to be clear no funny business...i d kill for my sister

I saw he meant that

Me: yeah sure you can trust me, let me go rap up a few things for now

Xandre: yeah i will see you later

He walked out.i asked Itumeleng to cancel all my appointments for the next 3 days....she looked curious but knew her place....now i had to figure out what to say to Maria so she doesnt flip.

Busi

I was in the kitchen having a cup of coffe and just looking outside the glass windows...it was a beautiful day, my niece would so love this place...i just dont knw how my life became so messed up so quickly...i went from a PA to being an assasign now a victim of a guy i didnt knw....and i didnt knw if my niece was safe, if she was eating okay, if she was warm enough....i didnt even realise i was crying until Joe came to stand next to me

Joe: you need to be strong for her

Me: thats all i have been doing but i have went and messed up her life before it has begun....if something happens...

Joe: hey...hey its not your fault...

He said pulling me in for a hug and i cried so much i just cried for the parents i lost and yet never cried for, for the brother i lost, for the niece i failed..i just let it all out...

Joe: ey we gonna find her okay...Xandre always keeps his promises....

He said pulling my chin up to face him he got me a glass of water and some wipes....i didnt even realise when he had taken the coffee mug from me

After he made sure i was calm we went to sit on the high chairs in the kitchen.

Me: are you gonna tell me who Denis is??

Exhaling deeply

Joe: am not sure you want to know

Me: please...

Joe: fine, Denis is Alex' s ex boyfriend he is a doctor and they met when she was 20 and 24 man she was inlove bad*he chuckled* and he was fucked up in love with her *sighs*but it wasnt too long after that the guy obsessed over Alex, the guy suffers from multiple personality disorder so to us he always seemed innocent only he was a beast to Alex he beat her up, raped her and she took it all in especially because her dad wanted them to get married he wouldnt hear a bad word about the guy Onething about Alex she worships her dad...so she took it all for 3 good years until one day Xandre felt something was terribly wrong he never liked Denis but i always thot he was being the protective brother anyway he went to Denis' apartment only to find Alex laying in pool of her own blood she almost didnt make it....it was bad...the guy is dangerous Alex s dad had him commited in a mental assylum....guess he got out...now he is after her again

Me: thats a lot to take in....but why come after her again but this time to kill her.

Joe: you dnt understand if he doesnt have Alex no one can...if any1 tires to come in the way of his mission he wont hesitate to kill

Me: then how are we even going to find him?? Is my niece even still alive??

Joe: am sure she is...As far as Denis knws you are still working for him...now thats where you come in....you gonna call him tell him you have Alex s body, he will want to meet and get the body...

Me: he is going to kill me....where are going to get a body??

Xandre: i will handle that

He said walking into the kitchen....i knew there was no arguing against this plan he looked so devoid of emotion..

I left them there and took Alex s meal to her and her meds...

Alex: i hear you working for Denis....

She said sitting in her wheelchair looking outside...

Me: i....i...umm

I didnt knw what to say

Alex: is that why you were nice to me in the begining??

Me: god no! Look i knw am in no position to ask you to trust me but atleast do know i wont gamble with my niece's life like this!

I was screaming

Alex: get out! Get out

She turned around and there were tears all over her face she looked so broken....

Xandre: you heard her get out!

I ran out.....

Xandre

It broken my heart to see her like this...i didnt want to go back the way she was 3 years ago...we have both worked so hard....

Alex: he is not working alone Bino

She cried

Alex: he doesnt have so many means or resources.

The more i thought about it she is right the guy is not even rich not enough to come here and cause so much trouble

Me: the question is who is he working with or for??Insert 10

Xandre

Me: Alex am going to need to go away for a few days and i asked Micheal to come and look after you

Alex: where are you going??and why him??

Me: i need to find Dennis and make him stop once and for all and because he is the only guy i can trust right now

Alex: are you gonna kill Dennis??

I paused before i answered knowing she might not approve

Me: yes thats the intension but only after i find out who he is working with and Busi's niece

Alex: i donot want you to kill him

Me: i listned to you the first time and he almost killed you again am not having any of that....i know you dnt like it but this is who i am Alex and this is what i do moreover no one will hurt you while am still alive...you know that right??

She noddod but i could see she doesnt approve but she just had to deal with it. I know people make a big deal about life and not taking it but i felt some lives were worth taking. Am not some angel or a descent person am far from it and anyone who doesnt want to accept me,,tough...i am not about to change who or what i am. ALEX learnt to live with it but still hoped i give it up but i hope this Dennis thing would show her that i might keep it down but when it comes to her i would kill anything and anyone that tried to harm her, without even blinking..if that makes me a horrible person then i will accept it.

I hugged her kissed her forehead...nd was ready to leave

Alex: before you go cant have someone else look after me a nurse or something

Me: no

Alex: do i knw this guy from somewhere besides work

Me: no*sighing* why would you think that??

I turned around to look at her and she looked so innocent it almost made me feel like i was torturing her but i found peace in knowing it was for her sake

Alex: he just feels familiar i guess

Me: i dnt even know what that means and am not about to ask, just know he is someone i trust with your safety forget whatever else you may think or feel

Alex: okay...come back to me

She was crying again

Me: Alex you better stop with this crying of yours....you wont recover if you start acting this weak....wipe those off...i will come back okay...

She wiped her tears and smiled

Me: good girl. I dnt say this often but you do know i care about you right??

Alex: you can say you love me you knw.??*laughing a bit* i love you too

Me: yeah yeah am glad you know

I heard a knock and asked whoever it was to come in

Joe: i dnt mean to disturb you but man its time and that Micheal guy is here

Me: yeah am on my way....you need anything before i go??

Alex: no am good you can go...

Me: and about Busi i know you mad but you need to say sorry to her, she is only trying to help you know...

Alexandre

With that Bino walked out. He caught me off guard totally i didnt expect him to say that...he has never cared who tried to help who didnt try to. HE never openly appreciated people's efforts but i guess he was right. Dennis was a part of my life i would rather forget and Busi was here working for him. I felt betrayed and scared so i lashed out on her but i was thankful she said something in the end and i guess i should apologise.

I made my way into the kitchen and they were all sitting on the high chairs around the table and had papers ontop it looked like they were plotting something i just wheeled myself to the fridge and before i could get my juice orange Joe took it out and handed it to me....

Me: hey dimples* i called him that since he had the cutest dimples ever*

Joe: one day ama beat you up for that name you know

Me: you cant beat up a patient you know* i made my puppy face*

Joe: nx go screw yourself...look at you....how you feeling??

Me: am a lot better buddy but am worried about him

I pointed to Xandre who had his back to us focused on his papers

Joe: dnt worry i will be there with him

Me: thanx thats a relief

Xandre: Joe man get your ass here and stop playing doctor

Joe made his table and i followed him with my wheelchair

Me: may i help??

They all stared at me like i just said something shocking

Me: its not like my brain is not functioning

Busi who was sitting opposite Xandre but next to Joe just looked at the papers and Micheal who was sitting next to Micheal opposite Joe just looked at them both then me.

Xandre: i dont think thats such a good idea....if you are bored go work on Micheal stuff or something

Micheal just looked confused

Me: but i wanna help

Xandre: Lexy we...we...we are going to be talking about Dennis here....i dnt think you wanna be hearing about him

He never calls me Lexy, never, the only time he does that is when he is way too concerned and pushes me away while trying not to hurt me

Me: who knows him better than me here??

I gave him a stiff smile

Micheal: i dnt knw whats going on but if she knows him better then maybe she could help us who he us working for? And how best to nail him

Joe: Alex,,i will take you back to your room..

Xandre: no Micheal is right but only if you are sure??

i noddred and came close and took a pen and fiddled with it....i always needed that when i needed to think

Me: so where do we start??

Micheal: who he is working with....we or they cant seem to figure who he is working for out and going after him not knwing that is likely to be a very stupid move

Me: yeah you are right,, first thing is first Dennis does not have a lot of money so he would need to work with someone very rich i mean cost of living and travelling and all that must be too much so first, Busi write....the person is rich

Joe: the person would have to have a motive right?

Micheal: but what motive would one have money?? Your dad is rich...

Xandre gave him a look but said nothing about that comment

Xandre: well you could be right but the only people who would benefit from her death are mom and dad and maybe me...and well we cnt exactly assume its anyone of the three

Joe: yeah if it was about money a ransom note or something would have been made by now

Me: yeah you all are right and Dennis would not kill me for money any amount, its more of, if he cant have me no one can...so that person must know that and and maybe manipulated him using that weakness or the person must have said something to make him think i moved on

Micheal: if this is a jealous ex wouldnt he rather go after your new lover??

He said going to get a bottle of water from the fridge

Xandre: you are right Micheal so then whoever is helping him knows his mental condition perhaps and maybe said something bad about Alex or something

Busi and Joe: that would mean the person hates Alex!

They said at the sametime and laughed

Busi: so 1 they are rich, 2 know about Dennis' personality disorder and 3 hates Alex

She said reading from the paper she was writting on

Busi: but how do we know he wont hurt my niece or if hasnt already hurt her

Joe: he has a son and would hurt kids unless otherwise remember he thinks you still work for him

Micheal: well to know the location hack his computer or trace his phone, something.....i can get a guy who can help

Joe: trust me there is no better hacker in the world than my boy Xandre

Xandre: but we gonna need to install a bug or something to keep up with him its less detectable

Busi: i guess that would mean i have to meet him

Me: once you guys do all that look at how he communicates with his boss then try to talk to him as he/she would and remember make him feel as if he is in control....

I said yawning, I was so exhausted Xandre ordered Busi to take me to bed.

Micheal: only a woman would now how to make a man pscho feel he is important

I heard Micheal say as we were leaving the kitchen

Me: about earlier... i am sorry i...

Busi: relax no need to say a lot of stuff i understand

Me: you do??

Busi: i do now get some rest if your brother comes in here he will kill me for not letting you sleep

She giggled

Me: thank you...Busi..he will find your niece..trust him... and please take care of him...

I tear escaped my eye...she wiped it off and smiled

Busi: i will...now sleep.Insert 11

Micheal

There was just a lot going here...i didnt knw the full story behind the Dennis guy but it seemed like he and Alex had a whole lot of history and onething for sure Xandre was going to kill the son of a bitch... They had already left and Busi was going to meet the guy in so less populated restuarant i didnt knw a whole lot about the plan but Xandre said he d keep us posted Alex was sleeping in her room its been 3 hrs or so i guess her medication was heavy. I had some paper work to get through so just worked in the kitchen.to be honest i was curious as to who Dennis' boss was and Maria crossed my mind but i couldnt say anything unless i was sure...my phone rang interrupting my thoughts

Me: ey i was just thinking about you

Standing up to get my self something to drink and found just the perfect scotch

Maria: thats a good thing i guess...

Me: *chuckling* you dont sound so sure,,,but yeah i guess its a good thing,,so wats up?

Maria: well you left work quite early and you didnt say anything and i heard you wont be coming in for a few days

Me: let me guess you were worried....its nothing big am just helping Xandre with something dnt worry

Maria: i guess you cant say what it is

Me: you guessed right....

Maria: you are gonna be safe right?

Me: dont worry i dnt think there will be anything that would cause me to be unsafe but if there is i am sure i can handle it

I knew she was curious but i was glad she wasnt asking too many questions

Maria: Micheal...*she paused* i know you said you are not ready to make this thing real but thank you for returning to your old self i really...

Ahhhhh, oh my god...i heard a scream and some whimpering from Alex s room

Me: Ria...i gatta go.....

i hung up immediately and ran to Alex s room,,only to find her covered in sweat and holding her injured rib area

Me: hi you okay??

I went to her side

Alex: Bino! Where is he?? Where??

She had tears in her eyes and looked so scared

Me: who?.

Alex: Xandre.....he... he....

She was already crying

Me: whatever you are talking about it was just a dream okay??

I looked into her eyes then hugged her

Me: it was just a dream, just a dream Alex....your brother is okay....okay?.they left to get the guy who hurt you he is okay i just talked to him an hour ago....

She just went on crying and asked why he went without saying bye....i really didnt know what to do....i hate seeing her like this....she eventually fell asleep on my chest i just layed there....i didnt have the heart to put her away i tried and she held on to me so i let her be....in the mean while memories of Charley tormented me how i used to hold her and how innocent she used to be in my arms...this was gonna be even harder than i thought..

Alex: oh my God am so sorry

She woke up after an hour i wanted to laugh at how freaked out she looked....i guess she wasnt expecting to wake up next more or more like holding onto me

Me: its okay how you feeling....do your ribs still hurt??

I just stayed laying on her bed....i was just amused at how caught of guard she was...she was already red

Alex: oh this....well...no i just sat up too quick earlier....kgm*clearing her throat

She said all this attempting to get off bed only to realise her wheelchair was on my side of the bed

Me: where do you think you going?? Arent you gonna ask for my help??thats what am her for anyway*i chuckled*

Alex: i dont see how this should be funny?? Shouldnt you atleast help me off the bed...

She was getting annoyed

Me: whats the rush you have been holding onto me for dear life??

Her eyes almost popped out and i just laughed....she remained silent for a while

Alex: i need to pee

She said in a defeated whisper, her eyes already filling up

Me: they why didnt you just say so then....come here i will help you up

I said pulling her gently careful not to hurt her

After getting her to the wheelchair i knelt infront of her....

Me: may i ask for a favour?

She nodded looking all shy and cute

Me: next time you want something just say so and dont cry i wont bite okay...am here to help you..okay

She nodded....

Me: i cnt hear you

Alex: okay...may i please go to the bathroom now??

She said getting impatient

Me: okay

I wheeled her to the bathroom and helped her get up....just as i was about to walk her in she stood rooted in one place....nd i gave her the what look...

Alex: there is no way you are going with me into the bathroom hired help or not

I just laughed at how serious she looked

Me: okay

I lifted my hands up in defeat and watched as she struggled in.....

Alex: am going to take a shower okay....

Me: you sure you dnt need my help??

Alex: God no!! Just stand there i will tell you when am done

I waited outside for another hour and listened to her wimper and complain in there about why Xandre couldnt just find a woman to help her. Just as i was about to give up leaning against the door...

Alex: Micheal....

She whisperd and i laughed

Me: what?? You sound like a kid who just misbehaved

She kept quite for while

Me: are you gonna say something??

Alex: kgm*clearing her throat* may you please bring me my towel they are folded and ontop of the chair next to my bed

I went and got it

Alex: well cover your eyes with your other and look away....then hand over the towel with your other hand

Me: are you for real??

This girl was crazy...i just laughed and did what she said....since she couldnt wipe her feet i carried her to the bed after she had rapped her self with a towel of cause and got another towel to wipe her feet with...i just froze when i saw it....a red flower like patch on top of her right foot...i d remember that anywhere Charlseyy had the exact same birth mark...

Me: just who in the are you??really??

Alex: what are you talking about?.

She pulled her foot away and stared at me like i was insane i had to get a hold of myself and reminded myself i had to stop before i freaked her out

Me: am sorry....where are your clothes

She pointed to the wall wardrope and told me what she wanted to wear and i pulled them out for her....

Me: you will find me in the kitchen....

She looked confused but didnt say anything....i left...

Maria

Its been about 2 hours since Micheal hang up on me....i thought he would call back after an hour but he didnt so i kept calling him and nothing...

I was at his place and it looked as if he had packed a few things...i let myself in with the key he gave me...i was so worried but apart of me was more mad than worried....I called Itu over and she came as quick as could

Itu: what the hell girl its 7pm and you calling me to the bosses how??

Me: he never hangs up on me!! And it sounded as if he was with someone else... a girl!! What were they doing why would she be moaning?? Is he cheating??

Itu: whoa girl!, you will drive yourself crazy! First of all yalls are not together that way....nd if he is seing someone its non of your business girl and besides you have the ring...or atleast he promised

Me: like hell its not my business....i will not be disrespected that way...and you know i have been making some progress he cant just go screw someone

Itu: you need to calm down...and get laid or something

She said that so casually and like she didnt just hear that my fiance is screwing around

Me: maybe i shouldnt have called you here..why cant you be a friend instead of a goodie two shoes for once!

I was losing it already

Itu: iyoo* clapping her hands* sorry ke! Tract him down or something you have the means...

Me: you might be good for something after all

I called our IT guy and told him i cldnt locate Mike and needed him asap...he came right over and i kept trying Micheal he finally picked up after a while

Mike: hey sorry about that but i cant really talk right now....infact for the next few days

Me: you okay??you sound odd...where are you??

Background: am done, so what are we eating??

Mike: look Ria will talk bye....what do you wanna eat.??

He asked that girl in the background before hanging up

Me: he is cooking for the bitch now!!?? Where is he??Insert 12

Alexandre

I found him in the kitchen...with a glass of water in hand i didnt knw he was talking to the phone until he turned around...he just went on talking to me and i guess the call wasnt that important.

Me: i dnt knw....if i could cook i would but...

I said replying to his question

Mike: well if you could cook what would you cook??

Me: i dnt knw.. pasta, something italian

Mike:then pasta and meat balls it is!

He said that looking around and grabbing pots

Me:whoah what are you doing??

Mike: cooking! .what does it look like am doing??

Me:do you even know how to turn on a stove.??

Mike: why do look so suprised?? Am a 30 year old bachelor who has stayed alone pretty much his entire early adult life...i have to know how to cook

Me:i dnt believe you...

I dnt knw what i didnt believe..the fact that he is implying he is single or that he knows how to cook...

Mike: allow me to prove you wrong then....just show me where whatever i need is...* he said chuckling*

Me: alright

After cooking we went to the living room and sat on the couch together sharing my purple fleece and ate...

So...we both said at the same time while still eating

Mike: okay ladies first

We were both lauging at the fact that we said the samething at the sametime

Me: okay...*i got a bit serious* you knw i dnt remember the past few weeks...

We were close or something??at work i mean..

I added that seing that he looked at me looking a bit caught of gaurd

Mike: well*scratching the back of his head* no not rilly...why do you ask??

Me: well you are here cooking for me and soo...nd what you said at the hospital..

Mike: lets forget what i said at the hospital...nd well your brother i asked me to help i did....and whatever happens dont tell anyone i cooked for you...they wont believe you...

He said laughing and taking our plates to the kitchen...

Me: why didnt we get along then?

I asked him when he came back with some juice and whiskey for him

Mike: well i thought you were...i thought you my late girlfriend...

Me: what??

I was shocked he laughed and just continued with the story

Mike: well you look like her a lot...and you reacted just the way you did now...

I just stormed out of your interview and well i got the feeling you werent really comfortable around me since then...unless of cause you had something to be mad about

He chuckled

Me: well i do have a temper...kgm...(clearing my throat)... i can see she meant a lot to you

Mike: yeah she did....she was a snob at first being the daughter of some rich farmer...after i got to know her she was really cool easy going....well i got her pregnant at 16....and she lost the baby....that night she got in an accident, well their car blew up in pieces and i had screwed up badly...didnt get a chance to explain

He looked really hurt and i didnt knw what to do

Me: am sure she still loved you and would have eventually forgiven you...try to forgive yourself to move on

Mike: yeah sure its in the past...anyway how come you here this far??

Me: well my dad and i didnt see eye to eye so wanted to move away as far as possible

I told him the lie i kept telling everyone else...he couldnt find out the real reason am here...

Mike: okay...so you grew up in the states?? Must have been fun??

He seemed to believe me and i was glad when he changed the topic

Me: i would like to say so but i dnt remember anything about my teenage years when i was 16 i was in an accident and well i dnt remember my life before then after that i was home schooled with Bino and pretty much trained for business by dad

He tensed when i mentioned my accident i guess he thought of his girlfriend...

Mike and i just talked, laughed played some chess, i beat his ass until midnight when he remembered i had to take my meds...he slept in the couch in my room and the following morning took me for a walk in the garden....i had to beg him though...i felt cramped in the house and i needed to start walking around...he still hadn't heard from Xandre and the rest of them...and we were both worried...but tried not to think about it...

It was friday...a beautiful sunny yet breezy day When the intercom rang and Micheal when to check out who was at the door...i slowly followed behind him...

I couldn't see his reaction but i heard he was surprised...

Mike: Ria??what the hell are you doing here??

The girl: aren't you gonna invite Itu and i in??

There were two of the dressed in summer dresses and hats looking like they were going for a picnic...

Mike: no! Just go back...how did you even know i was here??

Me: hey Mike who is there??

I figured i couldn't just stand there and act like nothing was going on...it was my house after all and i was curious

The girl: hi I am Maria and this is Itu we work with you and Micheal

The girl in the red dress said inviting herself in..while the other one just stood outside

Mike: they were just leaving

Me: well they came all the way here...am sure they can just hang out with us for a while...

I smiled...i was really curious who they were and what they really wanted

Maria: come on boss...you heard her...Itu.come on in....

Itu made her way in looking rather uncomfortable...Micheal and Maria looked like they had rather a lot to say to each other so i invited Itu to the kitchen while i limped my way there to make some snacks

Itu: hi...am sorry about my friend she can be a bit too much sometimes

Me: its no problem...she looks like she really needed to talk to Micheal so its okay....

Itu: yeah they have a complicated relationship and if i were you i would stay out of Maria s way she is can be crazy sometimes

Me: relationship??

Itu: yeah they kinda engaged

The water glass i had fell to the floor

Me: oh sorry....

Itu: i will clean that up for you where is the dust pan??

I pointed to it then held on close to the table in the middle of the kitchen as a sharp pain shot right through my head...making me loose my balance

Itu: you okay??...

Me: yeah just a bit dizzy

Itu: you really dont remember a thing do you??

I just shook my head and tried to get up...but the entire kitche suddenly got dark.

Narrated

Joe and Xandre had split up to try to look for Busi and he had already walked about 5 kilometers if his calculations were not wrong..still no trace of Busi...his heart almost sank when he heard her scream on the last phone call she made to him. Everything was falling apart the plan was not going as planned....

He heard a laugh behind him and before he could turn around he felt pain cripple him right from the back of his head down to his spine.Insert 13

Maria

I was so pissed off at Micheal. He gave me the impression that he was ready to let this thing with Alex go....but noo...he is here playing pool boy.

Micheal: how in the world did you knw i was here??

He said leaving one of the bedrooms downstairs, putting his t shirt on.

Me: it doesnt matter what...

Maria help!! Itumeleng screamed from the kitchen before i could finish my statement

Me: the bitch better not be messing with my girl

I said to Micheal who was rushing to the kitchen....

Mike: what the hell happened

He rushed to Alex side....and picked her up

Itu: we were just talking and she just collapsed

Mike: what did you say to her?.

The look of concern in his face made me want to throw up...

Itu: nothing....

Micheal was walking to one of the bedrooms carrying Alex who was just motionless...

Micheal: itumeleng bring me warm water in one of the dishes as soak some towels i think she has a fever....

I was just looking at the movie unfold and kinda wished she would have dropped dead.

Itu: are you going to unfold your arms, move your ass from that corner and help!

Me: the bitch could just be faking it....just to get Mike's attention

I said, going to take a seat on the high chairs while Itu was busy looking for a suitable dish

Itu: wow....unbelievable just unbelievable....not every one is that desperate for love you know....that girl could be dying and all you thinking about is Micheal....who is pissed off at you and probably blames you....i would suggest you move your behind and pretend to care if you want that guy to even look at you

She said handing me the dish, i filled with warm water while she went to fetch the towels and we made our way to the bedroom....

Micheal was tucking her in and just ignored me

Itu please get those here

He said pointing to a mini table beside the bed....he took the towel dipped it in the warm water and kept wiping Alex's face so gently...i have never seen Micheal so tender and caring.

Mike: baby girl you better get up please....

He kept saying that over and over and i had had enough..just as i was about to say something Itu pulled me outside

Itu: one wrong word and you will lose him for good....stop being stupid...you saw how worried he is....make him see that you here for him...go make something for him to eat or something

Me: why should i??

Itu: do you not hear a word of what i have just said?? If you screw up now he will never ever look at you...he is stressed the best thing you can do is support him...dont give him a reason to detest you even more.....

Me: fine...

I made way to the kitchen and made a light snack for and Alex...incase she woke up....not that i liked doing it but Itu was right..i hard to play my cards right this time....

I made my way back to the bedroom, i almost threw the tray i had against the wall...he was just there staring at her....but i had to play it cool

Me:kgm(clearing my throat) i...i bought something to eat

Micheal: thanx but i dont think i want anything right now

he said that looking genuiely thankful and i smile to my self...

This just myt work...

Me: okay...

I said putting the tray down on the mini table by the bed

Me: Mike....i...am...sorry....i knw this might be my fault...i

Tears filled my eyes and he stood up and hugged me

I would have jumped for joy but i had to stick to the act....

Alex: no...no...Bin...Bino

She moaned in her sleep and Micheal rushed to her side

Great...just great...she had to ruin my moment

Micheal: hey there....am here...its just a dream okay...

He said pulling her close....

Alex: no...Micheal something is wrong with Xandre....i can feel it...

Tears just ran her face so easily....mxm....

Mike: calm down before you hurt your self he said tried to get her to stay on the bed...

Alex: dont you hear me something is wrong....

She said screaming....

Alex: please....please you have to help him please....

Micheal: please dont cry...you breaking down is not gonna help....calm down i will call him..okay...

She nodded....Micheal tried his phone a few times and nothing...she looked so scared, so pale...i almost believed the act....

Narrated

He knew for sure Micheal couldnt have come alone...the Bastard is way to smart...the question is why was he alone in the bush when he found him....

He tried calling Christina but she wasn't picking up his calls....he could only hide here for a short while....the abandoned house in the middle of nowhere would be the first place who ever was with Xandre would search....

Xandre: ah....what the??

He said whincing from the sharp pain in his head....

Dennis: surprise surprise...did you seriously think you would catch me that easily?? I may not be as smart as you but come on!

Dennis laughed a cruel cold laugh and Xandre felt his insides twist

Dennis: oh come on....it can't hurt that much....and besides i was careful not to hit you too hard,,,although i must say you are bleeding like a sacrificial Lamb

He laughed again

Xandre: Busi where is she??

Dennis moved from in front of him and there was Busi tied to a chair just like him....only she was soaked in blood and looking barely alive

Xander: Busi! Oh my God! Busi....please wake up...Busi!!

Dennis just stood there laughing his lungs out. Busi made small movements and got her face up

Xandre: what the hell did you do to her?? You son of a bitch!

Her face was so bruised her other eye completely closed the other barely open her t shirt torn apart her jeans wide open....

Xandre:busi! Nooo

He cried and hoped nothing happened worse than the beating...

Dennis: i must say she did put up a fight....it was worth it though

He licked his lips and laughed...

Xandre few up.....he tried to keep it in but he was too disgusted....

He looked at Busi, a tear escaped her half open eye....

Dennis: i guess i disgust you that much.but

He shrugged and smiled....

Xandre: i am going to kill you! You hear me! Am going to fucken kill you!

He screamed trying to free himself off the chair

Dennis: she must mean a lot to you....you didnt even throw up when you saw what i did to your sister

Dennis laughed out loud and he could see how tortured Xandre was recalling all those memories

Meaniwhile at the house Micheal had gotten everyone of his guys there trying to get ahold of Xandre and Joe to no avail...some of his other boys were already searching the bushes near the resturant and they had only found their car and no trace of them...Alex was just a mess he tried he to

get her to rest but she wouldn't budge...she called a few people who soon arrived and managed some how to get ahold of Joe who sounded worried but tried to avoid stressing Alex.....he told them where he was finally and a search party of both the groups went to search for Xandre and Busi.

Maria and Itu were just there watching as the events unfolded...Itu was clearly scared but Maria was just calm....

Itu: why are you so calm??

Maria: have dealt with such situations before remember??
And besides freaking out won't help...

She just said that and followed Alex to the kitchen

Maria: this whole drama of yours won't get you his heart you know...

Alex just ignored her and went back to the living room leaving Maria there feeling stupid because Micheal had heard her....

Christina: i clearly told you no harm should come to anyone else....you are on your own...

Dennis was on the phone when he realised that if he didn't make a run for it he was screwed...Insert 14(unedited sorry)

Xandre

Dennis: as much as i'd love to continue, stay and finish this i have to love and leave you

He said after talking to the phone...

this guy was stupid if he leaves us alive am going to hunt him down and kill him. But i didnt say that out loud

We heard a helicopter sound and he made a run for it

After a while Joe made his way into abandoned house and untied me

And i made my way to Busi who was already unconcious...

Joe: man look at you i will carry her just get your self to the ride

He said that freeing Busi from the rope and i just waited there until he was done and we went straight to the hospital...As soon as they were done stiching me i went to Busi s room....and she was sedated...

Me: its our fault this happened to you. I apologise.

Busi: xandre....Angie....Angela

I was about to make my way out when she called...sounding so weak

Me: dont worry she is home safe...she is Alex and she is not hurt in anyway

She looked at me relived then confused

Busi: how??

Me: Joe and Micheal s guys managed to find out where he was keeping Angela and they got her home just heal before you could see here

About a week passed and we still didnt know where Dennis was or who he was working for. Security around Alex had increased, she was okay now but was still not ready to go back to work....Busi s wounds and Bruises had healed, well not completely but we figured she was good enough to go see her niece.

Me: before we go am sorry about what he did to you...you might not want to talk to me about it but maybe you should see someone

This was weird but i really wanted her to be okay

Busi: well thank you....maybe i will

Me: sure lets head out

I said picking up the bags

Busi: Xandre....he...he didnt...he didnt rape me....

She touched my hand, pulling slightly to stop me from leaving

Me: really you sure?? Really sure??

She nodded.....

Busi: i fought with him, i knew he could kill me but i fought him real hard.....i could let him, once....once he got to my pants his phone ringed and he left me...he came back and just started beating me up...

She was crying.....and i just pulled her in for a hug

Me: you did good....am proud of you...

We stayed there while she just tried.....amd i didnt like it...the only person who it hurts when they cry is Alex...i didnt know what in the world was going on with me....but i wanted to take away her pain.....

Joe: yon man B!

He said just burging in and i pulled from the hug Busi wiped her tears and foind something to keep busy with....it all became so odd in such a short period of time.

Joe: oh shit...did i just....

He looked so shocked and lost for words he just turned around and left

Busi laughed....a sweet innocent laugh...i caught my self smiling like a retard....

Me: we better get out here

Busi: yeah...i have to go see my baby...

She smiled so brightly and i liked that...

Alex

Auntie Alex auntie Alex!

She screamed running to me with a flower in her hand

Me: what baby??

Angie: this is for you...pretty like auntie...

Me: awww so sweet thank you baby....how about we find a small glass and put it in the....will put it there for auntie Busi

I picked her up and place her on the kitchen table...

Angie: is she coming!??is she coming??

She looked so happy and i wanted to cry because it was my fault that they had all gone through this because of me

Me: yes baby she is.....now lets make a big breakfast for the most special little girl i know....how about that.....

She just clapped her hands and blushed...she was so cute...and such a bubbly soul like her aunt...we made breakfast with her asking so many question ate and i did the dishes...

Joe: ey ugly we here!

He shouted all the way from the living room and i ran there like a little girl and hugged him

Joe: easy...you will hug the life out of me

He said laughing showing his cute dimples....Xandre made his way in with Busi following him i just jumped on him and rapped my legs around him...he hated it when i did that,,,, but i just didnt care i missed him

He didnt allow me to go see him at the hospital...and this was the first time i saw him in a little over a week...

Xandre: you missed me that much huh??

He didnt even argue just held on to me and i knew he had taken emotional strain

Me: you have no idea

I said my eyes getting teary

Xandre: please dont cry....he said pulling me down already....i got off him

Me: Busi hi....

I tried to hug she just stepped back and all 3 of us just got confused

Angie: auntie Busi!!!

She squeaked from across the living room and ran right into Busi's arms

Busi: hie my angel....i missed you so much

She was emotional but tried not to show it

Angie: auntie why did you go away leaving me...

She asked so innocently.....

Busi: am sorry baby i had to okay...but am back now and am never leaving you....

She said tickling her

Busi: we better go home

she said looking at Xandre

Xandre: its best you stay here just until we catch him....please....

He added when he saw she wanted to protest

Angie: can we auntie! Please please....

Busi looked at her and Xandre...

Busi: you guys are ganging up on me...

She said in a baby voice

Busi: but okay just for a few days....

Angie: yayyyyiiii!!

She clapped her tiny hands and got off Busi....

Angie: let me show you my play set Auntie....

She smiled pulling both Xandre and Busi to the room we slept in....

Joe: looks like Xandre has a new play mate

He chuckled....

Joe: anyway is there any food here am dying....

Me: you always starving

I said hitting his shoulder playfully as we made our way to the kitchen...

The gaurds took the bags to one of the rooms

Me: how are they doing?? Busi and bino....

Joe: they ayt i guess...they went through some real shit

He said chuwing down some snak...

i just turn around and opened the fridge

Joe: yoo maa....whats up?? Talk to me

He said gently turning me around...and wipped the tears off my eyes.....

Me: i feel like Busi blames me for all this....and i dont blame her....i mean if it wasnt for me none of this would have happend....

Tears just came out and i kept trying to wipe them off.....

Joe: mommy you didnt ask for this to happen okay....it aint your fault...this is not because of you....but its happening to you....and we just got involved because we a part of your world....it myt happen to any of us....and you gonna be affected right?? As for Busi give her time she will come around....you hear??

He said wipping my tears off....and i nodded

Me: i need to end this thing dimples...i wont find peace until that son of a bitch is dead

Joe: i got you ma...

Naratted...

Dennis woke up with someone splashing cold water all over his face...the smell of urine, sweat and blood attacking is nostrils...

Dennis: you have been beating me up for the whole damn week arent you gonna kill me already....

He said slowly and weakly

Him: you messed with the girl....

Dennis felt a sharp stab of pain to his gut and cried out...then another blow followed to his shoulder.....then another blow...blow after blow until he couldnt cry out loud anymore....

Enough!! A woman s voice...bright light were turned on... Dennis tried to adjust to the light....a woman....wearing all black...black jeans, black long sleeved t shirt

Black nike snicker and a black cap..

Her: how do you like the pain now bastard!

That voice...that....

Dennis: Alexandre.....

He tried to laugh but the pain in his body could allow him

Dennis: baby....what do you think you are doing??you are not..this....this...animal

Alex: what am i? a gulable young girl who cnt defend her self.....

All this while Joe and the other guy foreign to Dennis got water, car battery and so tongs....Alex tortured Dennis until he was begging for mercy....

Alex: this is all for those years you tortured me...you hear me!!

She kept saying over and over until Dennis was barely breathing

Alex: who are you working for?

Dennis: i dnt work for nobody Lexy!

Alex: one last time

Other guy tortued him.....

Dennis: look closer to home....Alex i loved you i love....

Alex placed a bullet right through his heart and she threw up...

Joe: Mike handle her...i wil get the guys to clean this shit up...Insert 15

Micheal

Joe had asked me to continue the search for the Dennis guy and we did and finally caught him at the airport a week after they Found Xandre and Busi...Am so proud of Alex the way she handled everything she was so professional...i would have believed she had done it before if she wasnt so shaken...a part of me wanted to let Joe handle everything and take her home but i had to go with them just to make sure she was okay....

Xandre: just where on earth have you all been!?

He barked immediately when we came into the house...

Alex just passed him and ran to the bathroom

Xander: alex open this damned door before i break it down!

He kept banging the door while Alex just cried the whole time...she had locked her in there.

Neither one of was looking forward to telling him what went down

Joe: man calm down....she will get out when she is ready

Xandre: somebody better tell me whats going on before i start blowing brains out

Me: we met Dennis.....

Joe immediately short me a look

Xandre: what?? So you took my sister to go meet that freak! That too Without my permission!?

He was loosing control and i could see shit was about to happen

Joe: yo man Alex wanted to go see him

Xandre pulled Joe by his t shit

Xandre: since when do you answer to Alex!!

Me: xandre man there is no need for all this

Xandre pulled out his gun and placed it right in between my eyes

Xandre: you dont walk into my house, and start telling me what i should and shouldnt do....i will blast your head open right now you hear??

Joe: man there is a kid in this house are you sure you want to be killing people and am sure Busi will be just as freaked out please....

Xandre immediately calmed down well thats after he smashed a vase against the wall...

Xandre: where is he?? Dennis where is the bastard??

Joe: he is Dead

Xandre: you know how much i wanted to take that life man....

He said poking Joe' chest

Me: Alex shot him.

I just put it out there i was tired of all this....and quite frankly i was getting pissed off

Xandre: no no no.....

He had his hands on his head....

Xandre: do you have any idea what you have done??

Joe: man we tried to stop her but she insisted she had to see him

Xandre: you made my sister into a killer! She is gonna be tormented...do you know how difficult the first kill is?.

Whoa so this guy has killed before??that is why i got the sense of danger from him i decided to just keep quite clearly i was just adding fuel to the fire.

Alex: nobody forced me into anything i had to do it.

She said coming out of the bathroom close to the living room...she looked a mess....a hot mess...

We just didnt know what to say to her...

Xandre: you gonna be fine??

Alex: i i just need to be alone.

She walked to the stairs

Xandre: yall better pray she doesnt have a break down...

He said whispering and pointing to Joe and I and leaving the living room

Alexandre

A week had just passed by i couldnt eat i couldnt sleep.....i was a mess....you normally see people make killing people easy it wasnt....i saw him everytime i tried to eat or sleep...Every white guy i saw turned into Dennis....

I went back today and everyone was really nice i still didnt remember them but they didnt mind introducing themselves again...

Busi: hi how are you holding up??

She said peaking into my office i suspected she did that if she wasnt sure whether to come in

Me: you can come in...i moved away from the view and sat down

Busi: soo.....how are you?.

She said taking a seat too...we had made up and she knew about Dennis am glad she didnt judge me

Me: am surviving... huuuu....

Busi: you need to talk to someone...you really do...

Me: i will be fine B...

My phone rang, it was Micheal....i wasnt sure i wanted to talk to him

Busi: are you gonna pick that up

I just smiled stiffly and picked it up

Mike: hi...where are you??

Me: hi.my office

Mike: come here

He hang up....

Me: is he always this demanding??

I asked Busi who just laughed at me

Busi: yes and if you dnt go he is gonna come and get you Himself.

I just pushed my chair away from the table and headed to his office.

Itumeleng was at her desk infront of his office...

Itu: hi...good to see you...

Me: yeah same here, is he in??

Itu: yeah go ahead....about what i said...that day...i...

Me: nah, its cool you just looking out for your friend and thanx for the warning

I smiled and walked in Micheal s office..i wasnt really in the mood to talk about Maria...yeah the bitch is crazy but she is the least of my worries

Me: kgm(clearing my throat) he was looking at the view through his window

And he slowly turned around...Mike was actually not bad looking.

Mike: you sure took your time

Me: i came as soon as i could... what can i do for you??

Mike: first close that door and get over here

Me: excuse me??

I said with my other eye brow up...that sounded so sexual

Mike: do you have to assume i have the worst intentions all the time stop being hard headed and go close the door Alex

He said chuckling

I went back to close the door...i dnt knw wether it was because i was in no mood to argue or because of the command in his voice...i went to stand by him at the window the view was beautiful and i just lost myself in it until he broke the silence

Mike: so how are you really??

He looked so concerned...

Me: am okay i guess

Mike: Alex dont play tough with me...drop the act...its me...and the first kill is always tough

Alex: i...i want...i want to forget it but i cant Mike i cant....it all comes back when i least expect it... i see him every where,,,the smell, the gun shot sound...it keeps replaying in my head....

He just pulled me in for a hug and i cried my eyes out....

Mike: shhhh.....its not your fault...

He kept rubbing my back and it felt good...

Mike: Alex you did what you had to do....he was never gonna let you go...and he got what he deserved

Me: but it doesnt change what he did....he hurt me in the worst possible ways

Mike: but it changes the fact that he can never do it again....

He pulled me from hug and looked me in the eye

Mike: he can never hurt you or your loved ones and you made that possible

You are strong and am proud of you...now get yourself together and make me some money okay....

Me: you sound just like my dad now...

I was now laughing....i hugged him again

Me: thank you again Mikey!

He stilled for a moment and hugged me back....we let go of each other after some minutes and he stared into my eyes...and i couldn't look away....those green eyes pulled me in....he tucked a stray strand of hair behind my hair and pulled me close again...i felt the heat of his hand on my waist....the heat of his body on my chest....

Voice: Sleeping your back into the job never a good idea

I pulled away from Micheal,,,who looked like he was about to snap

Me: Mike i better go...thanx....later

Maria: aren't you gonna deny it at least??

Me: with you there is no use?? I brushed past her on my way to the door...

Maria: don't leave on my account you looked like you were enjoying that

I turned to look at her

Me: just how long were you watching us??you are one sick bitch!

She raised her hand in an attempt to to slap me and i grabbed her hand before she could make impact.....then another hand....i held them both and pushed her against the door so quickly she didnt see it coming

Maria: Micheal arent you gonna stop this madness!?

I shot Micheal a look and he just lifted his hands and looked like he was enjoying what he was seing

Me: put this little puddle of yours on a leash....and you next time you try to hit me i will snap your neck faster than you can say Micheal

I pushed her out of my way leaving her to crush on the floor and made my way out.

I rushed out only to collide into a tall man with a broad chest....dad!!??Insert 16 (sorry about the delay again good people)

Alexandre

Davidson: you dont look so happy to see me baby

He said with that goofy sad face he makes when i disappoint

Me: no of cause not....am happy to see you daddy...

I hugged him....and i realised how much i missed him...only he could understand..

Me: i just didnt expect to see you....i missed you daddy

I dnt knw what is with me these days i keep crying

Davidson: Alexandre Charley Davidson you do not cry in public my girl.lets wipe those off...

He said while patting my back and not breaking the hug

Yeah there were times dad was a bit hard on us but i guess it was only to make sure we maintain the strength people always seemed to associate with us

Me: yeah you right...*wiping the tears off* soo....how come you are here daddy??

Davidson: if you think i am going to send you off half way across the country and not see you when you have an accident then you have no idea the love i have for you....

Me: well am fine as you can see daddy... am a Davidson after all...wheres mom?

I said turning around...

Davidson: yes you are....now Ms Davidson are you going to keep me standing outside your boss s office for hours....am getting old you know....

Me: jeez sorry dad....how did you even know i was here lets go back to my office

Davidson: are you going to introduce me??

I almost fainted when he say that....

Me: why??

Davidson: you never know we might get ourself a business deal of some sort...and besides a little birdie told me he helped my cubs out during a tough time

He smiled that cold smile of his....i got worried everytime i saw that smile....but i knew i couldnt dare argue...

Me: okay...what ever you say dad

I remembered Maria was still in there and God knows what her and Micheal were doing to each other.....i knocked and it took a while before Mike told me to come in.

Me: I am so sorry to disturb but i thought i would introduce someone to you...

Mike: ummmm okay sure who??

Maria was standing there, quite all the time...which was odd because normally she would have objected already....

Me: okay,,,dad you can come in...

Micheal just looked so supriised....more like freaked...i wanted to laugh but that would be so odd....

Dad walked in and looked around the office...him and i both know he was searching for any visible danger...my dad was obsessive like that...

Davidson: nice office you have in here, hello I am David Davidson...but David will do....

He said extending his hand across the table for a handshake.

Maria

I didnt know whether to be thankful or hate Alexndre more for knocking.

Micheal alomst damn near killed me.

This guy Alex just introduced as her dad had an air of authority, the way he walked in here and commanded the whole room....i got chills in my spine.

He didnt look a day older than 50...and was more handsome than the crabby photos online.The expensive suit the shoes the ring on his fingure, the watch even the damn colone were evidence enough he was a multi billion dollar business mogul.

Davidson: oh forgive my manners....i am David

Me: oh no Mr Davidson....forgive my manners I am Maria...

We said to each other after him and Micheal introduced themselves

He extended his hand to me, and i shook his...he gave me the most intimidating look but was still smiling....

Davidson: what do here again??

Me: i am the head of HR,,,sir

I smiled but i was close wetting myself the guy looked like he was about to kill me with just this handshake...this whole time Micheal and Alexandre were oblivious to this because they seemed engaged in a chat of their own behind Mr Davidson.

He let go of my hand

Davidson: if i didnt know any better Mr. Van Pier i d say you surround yourself with beautiful ladies only

Micheal: what can i say is good for business....

He said chuckling looking completely composed

Davidson: smart man!

He said laughing and pointing to Mike

Me: if it is not rude of me..let me excuse myself i have tons of work to geth through....and my boss can be a bit tough to please....

Davidson: oh no please...i understand...

He said that moving out of my way....and i left

I rushed to my office and just cried...my day was so far from perfect....first Alex, then Micheal now it Alex's dad who threat my sorry ass without even saying a word...

Itu: babe are you okay??

She knocked on my bathroom door....i just kept quite stood up and washed my face and walked out

Itu: you almost had me worried there....oh my God have you been crying??

She said turning my face to her

Me: no..

Itu: dont lie to you....i know you bitch....

Me: i just had a real shitty day thats it....i told her all that happened

Itu: okay i knew Micheal was not to be messed around with but i never thought he do that to you...Alexandre is one dangerous girl behind all that innocence.....i hate to say it i warned you to stop messing with them

Me: can you be my friend for once in your life.....Micheal just tried to suffocate me! And that Bitch threatned me right infront of him he didnt even try to stop her!

Itu: i am starting to get annoyed with all this....look around there is no one here but me! Its always been me! At your corner when no1 else....i love you but this is too Much Maria.....

She said about to leave

Me: okay okay am sorry....am sorry okay...i know i suck but please dont leave...

Itu: fine come here....

We hugged.....

Itu: but you have to let this thing babe...its only gonna hurt you in the end....especially now that her dad seems to know something

I pulled out of the hug.....

Me: no...if they think they can just rock up and mess up my life no! And Micheal will fall for me you will see! Am not giving up that easily....i am not.....i wont... i will collapse their whole entire family if i have....i love Mike friend...so much...please understand....i can handle it....only if you stand by my side please...

Please dont abandon me too,,, please.....

I hugged her and a after a few seconds she hugged me back

Itu: okay but i dnt want no part of this okay....we clear?? Dnt ever ask for my help....and i will tell you the truth not more fantasies to fill your already crazy head....

Me: deal!

Alexandre Davidson i meant it when i said you wont knw what hit you!

Narrated

Daddy i killed him i killed a man...Alex cried when she was finally home with her father....

He hugged her....i knew you had it you sweetheart am so proud of you...

What do you mean dad.?? I have no desire to be a killer.....i dnt want to be one....Alex screamed so much she couldnt believe what her father was saying.

Being a killer does not make you anyless of a human being Alexandre! Look at your brother he kills for a living does it mean he doesnt have a heart??he loves you and would die for you...and besides that bastard had it coming.Stop being dramatic! David was now losing his temper.....he did not like seing his daughter being so weak....she needed to be strong for the task she was given!

Let me remind you missy you came to Botswana for a reason! Get yourself together....i brought you here for a reason because i believed in you...do not let me down!

Else Christina will take over for you.....

He walked out only to bump into Xandre at the door of Alex's study.

Father i will not have you turn my sister into a muderer its enough you have screwed me up! Xandre said coming closer to his father..

You cant be serious.....are you challenging me right now!?

Boy stay in your lane....and oh! You better man sure she does not find out about what happened 10 years ago,,,if she does,, she will hate all that you and all that you stand for! Remember that the next time you try to challenge me! He

walked to the guest room...leaving Xandre there defeated... and devastated by Alexandre's sobs who was still in the study....Insert 17

Busi

I was on way to get some stuff from the guest room Angela and i had been using for the few days we were staying here...Even after Dennis died, Xandre had asked me to stay for a few days more and i couldnt really object seeing Alexandre's state after killing Dennis....and besides Angie enjoyed staying here so we hang around for a while longer until a few days back and even more so that their dad was here i felt so uncomfortable about the idea of staying here at all. There was something i didnt like about the guy and hearing him threaten Xandre right now confirmed just how cold he was....

Me: hey..you okay??

I asked carefully touching his shoulder...he had his hands and head on the door...he had tears in his eyes....i could tell why because Alex was in there sobbing painfully...

Xandre: am....

He just broke down and i hugged him...

Once he was better he tried to walk away and i pulled his hand gently but enough to get him to stop

Me: i wont have you shut me out and push me away like that...whats going on??

Xander: please dont do this...not now..

Me: fine...but its not over...are you going to walk away just like that??

I said moving my head towards Alexandre's study

Xandre: what should i do?? i dnt even know what to say

Me: just go and stay by her she needs someone to lean on, atleast... you dont have to say anything....

Xandre: yeah alright but wait for me in my room dont go...stay...just for tonight...

Me: but Angela...

Xandre: Joe will go pick her up from your neighbour....please....

Me: okay

I dont even know why i agreed....or how i got to the point where i tell him what to do and he listens....and i dnt know what tonight has in store for us but whatever this is it scares me....first of all there is so much i still dont know about him and something tells me i wont like somethings...my head wondered off to what Xandre's Dad had said...what happened 10 years ago that would get Xandre so so...so shaken and....

Xandre: hey

I could feel his breath on my neck he was standing really close behind me...

Me: do you make a habbit sneaking up on people?

He just shrugged and sat on the window seal facing the direction opposite me....

And we stayed for a while just looking at the stars and enjoying the soft breeze by his window in silence...

Me: have you eaten something??

He shook his head

Xandre: and am not sure i want to eat...

Me: i thought you might say that so i made something light while you were with Alex...

He gave me a concerned look and i knew he was wondering if i bumped into his dad...

Me: dont worry i didnt bump into him...now eat i heard you like fruit salad

So i made that...

I said going to his side board where i had placed the fruit salad and he ate

Xandre: am going to take a shower...will you be okay??

Me: what could possibly harm me am in your room remember...and its not like your father will come in here

I giggled but clearly he didnt get the joke he just went to lock his door and headed into the bathroom....i called Joe and said he be spending the night with Angie and not to worry...she had no issue she even sounded happy about the idea...she got on quite well with everyone here, she adored them....and i was glad they all loved her too....

Xandre: hey are gonna need to bath or??

He said peaking out of the bathroom....his hair was so wet and curly....his body had not completely dried so there were traces of water on his neck down to his shoulder...

Xandre: hello??

He said looking amused that i had been staring i was embarrassed....

Xandre: am still waiting for answer you know...about you needing a shower....

He added when i looked at him confused

Me:ooohh ummm me? No am good...i showered before i came here so....am....am good

Xandre: ayt suit yourself.

he went back into the bathroom chuckling....

Great just great busi....embarrasse yourself....mxm...he didnt even say thank you...i kept mumbling pulling some covers off his bed so i could wear them in the couch and get some sleep.

Xandre: where do you think you are taking my covers off to??

He said out of nowhere behind me...

Me: Xander man! Stop sneaking up on me like that

I turned around and tried to hit his chest and he caught my hand before i could

Xandre: sorry i didnt mean to...

My eyes filled up...

Xandre: god lord please dont start crying too

The hurt in his eyes devated me...he just pulled me in for a hug....

Me: am sorry...i didnt mean to...its just after the whole Dennis thing i...i get jumpy a lot...i...

Xandre: its okay i will try to work on that...i guess i have really silent steps...

I pulled off the hug and sat on the bed

Me: i dont mean to pry but...

Xandre: then please dont....atleast not tonight...

He said coming closer to the bed and pulling me up by my hands...

Me: okay well let me get the covers

i tried to walk away but he put his hands on my shoulder and made me face him

Xandre: you dont have to..

I could feel his breathing become deeper....i just looked down... his hands found their way to my neck and tilted my head up...he was leaning in for a kiss and i just stood there staring in his eyes...his lips were cold..yet so soft so gentle..he parted my lips with his tongue...exploring....teasing...i kissed back....i was a bit shy so i took my time...he tasted so sweet....our tongues moved in sweet melody and i felt a bit dizzy...i heard the zip of my

sweater open he threw it somewhere his hands were on my waist pulling me closer to his hard chest....i couldnt wait to feel the heat of his chest...i took off his vest and he mine...i covered my chest when i remembered i wasnt wearing a bra....he pulled my hands down..stepping back a bit...you are beautiful....he said....his other hand moving along my spine...i felt chills creep up my spine...he pulled me closer again and i couldnt help but moan....the feel of my tits against his chest....mmmh. baby....his voice was deep....driving me crazy...he picked me up and layed me across the bed and took my pants off....he spread his huge palms on thighs....ahhh binooo....i dnt even knw where that came from....this guy was doing things to me without any effort....he descended onto of me and my mouth went dry.....i loved the weight of his body on me his kisses....he paused and pecked my swollen lips and then my nose then bit my right ear lobe....how about we get some sleep...he whisperd and slid off the bed...i just stayed still..

Me:what??

Xandre: me, you sleep...

I just couldnt believe this guy...he turned me so freaking on and left me hanging just like that....

He laughed and picked me up layed me straight on the bed and got in behind me

Me: how am i even supposed to sleep now..you dont just leave a girl hanging like that.....

I was so past the shy part...the way i was horny.....

Xander: close your eyes and sleep....its that simple

He said chuckling and pressing against me....he was so hard and yet here he was asking me to sleep....i wiggled my ass a bit intentionally closer to him...

Xandre: thats just evil

He laughed

Me: evil is you turning me on and leaving me hanging like that

Xandre: sorry baby not tonight....but i promise soon....okay...we both didnt even intend for this to happen....i want you to be fully prepared when i take you....

My womb just did a 360 on me....hot liquid was already pouring out....God help me...

Alexandre

I was really hurt by my dad...i knew he could be hard on all of us but i wasnt expecting him to be soo cruel...thank God Xandre walked in when he did he just held me and let me cry after i was done he took me to my room ran a bath for me and kissed me good night....After bathing i was not sleepy or tired so i went to ask Xandre to come watch a movie with

me....i just about to knock when i heard moarning and smootching i was so disgusted...i just turned back and tears just filled my eyes.....here i was feeling alone and my twin brother was getting laid....i tried to call Joe and his phone went straight to voice mail.....i took off my pjs and wore my black ripped jeans my black vest and a black hoodie....i put on my nikies and had my hair tied in a pony Tail...i found dad s sports car keys on the kitchen counter and took them...

Davidson: where do you think you going at this time of the night missy!??

Me: dad please....am not 16 anymore!

I stormed out...kept driving in circles i didnt know where to go...until i found my self parked infront of Micheal s gate....it was in block 6...another rich people part of town...the gaurd at the gate knew me so he left me in....i knocked and the waited i just kicked some stones infront of the door while waiting for him to come....

Mike: shit do you know what time it is....

He said opening the door

I turned around to face him....

Mike: Alex?? Jeez are you okay??

He said looking less sleepy and more alert

Me: yeah am cool

I said forcing a smile....he looked back before coming out....it was a bit chilly outside so it was bit odd when he walked out with his vest and boxers....

Mike: have you been crying again??

He said forcing me to look at him my lifting my chin up with his figure....

Babe??said a woman s voice behind him....

Mike: shit...

Some girl came down the stairs wearing his shirt...she came and stood by him holding on to his arm...

Her:who is this??

Mike: ummmm well...

Me: you know what never mind man....mam sorry to disturb so late at night....

Mike: no wait!

I ran to dad s car and sped out....i felt so alone.....everyone had somebody and i was all alone....i cried the whole time i was driving trying to wipe my tears off...it felt like that time when Dennis was abusing me and nobody knew.... i was all alone again and i hated whoever Xandre was with...my phone rang it was Joe i didnt pick up....

I pulled the car over a few yards away from home and just cried...i got startled when someone knocked on the window....it was dad....and i got out and hugged him....

Davidson: its okay sweetheart daddy is here now....am here now baby....i wont leave you....Insert 18

Narrated

It was morning and everyone was seated down at the kitchen table having breakfast except Davidson and Alexandre.....

Joe: Busi i could get used to this....breakfast with family every morning..what more can a man need

Xandre: then get yourself a wife stupid....

Joe: ohhhh so thats the way it is now my man

He said laughing and holding his chest pretending to me hurt

Busi: i hate to say it but i agree with Bino....like really Joe havent been introduced to not even one girl since we met...are you straight?

Joe: no this is my wife right here

He said going over to Xandre and hugging him

Xandre: Joseph Marryweather Junior....get the fuck off me before i burst your brains off

Busi just laughed looking at them....

Busi: but seriously though i hvent seen anyone around....

Xandre: i dnt roll like that....i aint no virgin mommy nor saint but am far from introducing anyone to the people i love...not yet

Busi: why??

Xandre: man i might just believe you have a crush on me

Joe: yeah keep pushing it i myt just come show you how much i love you now

Angie: nooo but i love uncle Bino too!

She said out of coming out from the bathroom and walking into the kitchen..

Xandre: and i love you more kiddo....

He picked her up and put her on his lap...Angela stuck her tongue out at Joe they all laughed...Joe who pretended to be hurt

My my what do we have here??

Davidson walking into the kitchen with Alexandre... they both wearing their shooting gear and Alex had her father s gun case on one of her shoulders.....

The whole room went quite while Angie who was oblivious to the tention brewing around her rang into Alex's arms...

Alex: you guys spent the night?

She asked looking at Busi who just nodded

Angie:uncle Joe took me out to the movies...

Alex: wow thats great baby....

She gave Xandre a look before putting Angie on his lap again....and made ger way to the fridge

She opened her bottle of water....and took a sip before speaking

Alex: in other words you two spent the night....together?.

Xandre: yes...is that a problem?

He didnt like the idea of Alex asking too many questions while everybody was here especially their dad...

Davidson: youngsters... in our time we couldnt spend a night together*he made quotations with his fingers* with our parents around....girls these days are brave...

Every1 went silent while Alex just snorted...and stood by the fridge...

Davidson: mind if i take a seat?

He asked Busi who stood up from the high chair for him sit...Alex got her father some food

Davidson: we were never properly introduced....I am David Davidson...his father *pointing towards Xandre with his fork*.who are you??

Busi: My name is Busisiwe

Davidson: what do you do? And who are your parents??

Busi: am Alex's pa...my...

Davidson: her pa?? As in personal Assistant?

He wiped his lips with a napkin and stared at Xandre before looking at Busi....

Busi: yes sir her personal assistant.

Davidson: didnt i tell you boys to be careful of Such...

He said looking at Joe waving with his hand up and down in front of Busi

Enough dad! Everyone got startled by Xandre's outburst...

Davidson: i see somebody has been telling you, you can speak to me however you like!

Alex took Angie and walked out....

Joe: on second thoughts i will take Angela to school he left the kitchen

Davidson: you think you have a right to do as you please!??
Boy i am your father

Xandre: then act like a father...i will not stand by and watch you insult her....how would you feel if someone was doing this to Alex huh?

He said standing up

Davidson: nothing of this sort will happen to my daughter! Do you know why!? she is educated, hardworking and makes her own goddamn money!

Xander: stuff you and your perfect daughter i want you out of my house when i come back father...

He said pulling Busi's hand and walking out

Davidson: you have got to be kidding me! Are you forgetting who you are talking to? I made you

Xandre came back and faced his father

Xandre: and i can end you....dont you ever forget that....father....and oh dont even dare think about hurting Busi and Angela if you still want your Precious family intact...

Davidson: what about your sister?dont you think...

Xandre: please go ahead and tell her...we both know you and mom have more to loose than i do....

Xandre pulled Busi and walked out....

They got to the car and he pressed her against the car door and Busi broke down....

What did i ever do to your father??why does he hate me so much??

She continued to cry.....

I am sorry baby.....shhhh....its gonna be okay he rubbed her back for while and pulled away from the hug wiped Busi Face and kissed her....

Xandre we outside the house....she said breaking the kiss when she felt it was getting too heated.....she ggigled....

I dont care and thats a sound i want to hear...i know it wont be easy but please dont get sad during the day....

She just noddled...she was sure she couldnt keep the promise but she couldnt take the pain in Xandre s eyes....so she forced a smile.

Lets go i will drive you to work....he opened the passanger door she got in and they drove off...Alexander was watching

the whole time from her window her father was right she had lost Xandre to Busi and she was on her own again...

Maria

I was in Alexandre s office and she was 20 minutes and counting late. Last night she went to Micheal's place and came out in tears....i had someone following her and i just had to come and see her defeated face and maybe rub it in.... More importantly to find out what really happened...Micheal was my last resort...he almost suffocated me to death the last time....

Alex: what are you doing in my office so early in the morning
Maria??

She came in looking flawless as usual...she was wearing white jeans, white formal jacket and a royal blue top with her royal blue platform heels.....her hand bag and laptop bag matched her shoes and top...

Alex: well??

She said tucking her hair behind her ear...she wore her hair down which was very unsual for her....

Alex: i suggest to leave if you have nothing to say..

She had her hands on her waist.....and she had no look of defeat or sorrow....i felt hatred shoot right through my heart

Me:kgm(clearing my throat) look this is hard for me okay...but i want to apologise for my behaviour since you got here

She folded her arms and shot her left eyebrow up...

Alex: do you think am that stupid??

Me: am trying to make peace here...truce??

I extended my hand forward for a hand shake...

She just chuckled...rubbed her chin slightly

Alex: get out....

Me: am trying...

Alex: i dnt give a rat's ass what you are trying to do....get...out!

Micheal: whats going on in here??

He said walking in

Me: i was trying to make peace but....

Mike: its okay....execuse us....

I didnt try to argure i walked out and pretended to close the door behind me

Alex: what do you want Micheal??

Mike: to explain..about last night....

What are you doing Maria??

Busi said out of nowhere looking a mess....

Me: nothing i was just on my way out....

I brushed passed her roughly spilling the coffee she had in hand all over her white shirt

Me: sorry....

I just said that not that i cared....the nerve of the girl!Insert 19(its quite short...sorry)

Xandre

I was on my way to 'work' when i got a call from Busi.

Busi: hi...

She said barely audible...she sounded sad and a bit scared

Me: hi are you alright??

Busi: i need a favour...i tried to call Joe he is not picking up and i have no one else

I was disappointed she would be calling Joe and i was her last option

Me: yeah how can i help...

Busi: i need you to grab me a shirt for me at your place i ironed (a purple one in the morning but ended up changing my mind its in your closet

Me: whats wrong with the one you are wearing??

Busi: i....umm...well...i spilled coffee on it

Me: is that the truth??

Busi: what?? Yeah...please hurry....

I hang up made a sharp turn and sped of and got it....and drove to her work place...and called her...

Me: am here

Busi: yeah i will meet you by the bathrooms on the ground floor...

I waited for a few seconds before she came rushing to me took the shirt and went into the ladies bathrooms....i could tell she was avoiding eye contact...and she did look like she just cried...i was wondering what really happened.was it because of my father??why she was crying??

Voice: hi stranger

Said some girl she had her name written on her tag...Itumeleng...

Me: yeah.

Itu: i see you made it home safe... am glad....

I just folded my arms and shot one of my eye brows up....

Itu: I am Micheal s pa...we were at your place when they were looking for you

Me: oh...okay

Itu: let me..

She said trying to touch my neck area and i drew my head back still with one of my eye brows up...

Itu: i am trying to help i wont bite

She said smiling and not paying attention to my discomfort...she fixed my collar and held on for longer than necessary...Busi walked out of the bathroom

Busi: Bab....oh...hi Itu...

Me: babe you done??

She nodded and i took her arm walking away...

Itu: oh you guys are seeing each other?? Does Alex know?

Alex: yeah i know...

She answered leaving one of the lifts.....

Alex: is there a problem??

Itu: well no...i just thought...well if i was you i wouldnt want my twin to be sleeping with my PA

Alex: well you are not me...out of my way.....

She said asking Itumeleng to move...

Me: early lunch sis?

Alex: nah i have a meeting...dinner would be good though...

She walked out of the building leaving Itumeleng stunned

Me: so tell me what happened to your shirt and have you been crying??

Busi: no i...

Me: The truth Busisiwe!

Busi: Maria did it...but she said sorry...

She added that when she saw i was getting mad...

Me: and the tears??

Busi: well...its been a bad day so...

I just pulled her into a hug....

Me: am sorry

Busi: as much as i love the hug we are at work and am not really comfortable

Me: okay...i could take care of Maria if you want??

I said letting go of her

Busi: thats sweet but no i can take care of myself....i will handle her dont worry

Me: sure??

She nodded...

Busi: now get your ass to work i will see you later...

Me: you coming over??

I smiled like a retard...

Busi: to get my stuff...but dinner wont hurt

She said giggling and walking off...

Later that evening....

Alex: wow it smells good in here

She said making her way into house

Me: hey...

I said going to hug her...

Alex: hey yourself

She hugged me tighter than usual but i didnt mind....it felt like a long time not hugging her...

Me: you are home late...

Alex: well i had some stuff to handle...work

She added the work part when she saw i was suprised she said she had stuff to take care of. She never saiy's that...she usually blabs about her day

Me: okay..

Alex:: so what's for dinner??

She said going into the kitchen and stopped before she went in

Alex: oh...you are here?.

Busi: yeah, your food is in the warmer....we just dished so its still pretty hot

Alex: oh...on second thought am okay...thanx though...

Me: where do you think you are going??

I pulled her arm before she could walk away....

Alex: my room...

Me: you just said you were hungry and you promised to have dinner with me

Alex: i didnt know were going to have company

She said that looking at Busi...

Me: since when do you mind her being here??

Alex: where is dad??

Me: i kicked him out

I said letting go of her arm

Alex: what??

Me: its my house Alexandre i have a right to say who stays and who doesnt

Alex: correction its our house! Where is dad supposed to stay!?

Me: he is a rich man....he could buy the whole of Botswana and still remain rich if he wanted to...dont worry about him and lets go eat

Alex: no! So you choose her over dad!?

Me: this is not about sides! And besides you know better than any1 i would choose even a fly over dad...

Alex: i dont care he is family and you had no right to do that! What?? should i follow him now!?

Me: dont be stupid Alexandre...i want you and you alone to stay here but not the rest of our family maybe mom but i dnt want all those people here...

Alex: whatever...he was right about you!

That cut deep especially coming from her...

Me: i dnt knw what that man said to you but did you expect me to just stand by and watch him insult Busi!?

She was quite the whole time...

Alex: look am sorry dad was wrong but i dont see the reason for throwing hm out when Busi could just move back to her place!

Alex: you know what...am going to my room enjoy your meal....

She left...I always knew Alex was a big daddy's girl....and was naive at times when it came to him but she always could tell him when he was out of line...but today she just condoned whatever he said or did! And i was dissappointed...where has my clear headed twin went?? And Busi has to bear so many insults from my family all because of me....this couldnt continue...but losing Busi is not an option i just found her...

Me: Busi...am sorry about....

Busi: its okay baby...i understand....no need to say sorry....it will take time for her to deal with all this....

She pulled me in for a hug....we ate a while afterwards i drove her home...

Me: i wish you didnt have to go

I said when we got to her door

Busi: i know but i have to....goodnight...

She kissed cheek and ran into the house....Insert 20

Busisiwe

My alarm went off at 5...normally that would mean i wake up, bath and prepare breakfast for both Angie and i before i get her ready for preschool but today i just laid in my bed...A lot has been happening the past few days...Since the Davidson's came in town my life has been like one big movie. I met Dennis, got kidnapped...Angie too though she was kept safe...i had to move out of my apartment and who would have thought... me, staying in phakalane....that too with a guy i have grown to like....i really like Xandre a lot...yeah he has his weaknesses but i still like him....i dont know if we have started dating or what but it feels like it....but the problem is his family...his father and Sister....it bothers

me that they seem to have issues with me Dating Xandre...but then i can understand where Alex is coming from...i can sense they have always been close and it scares her for someone else to have Xandre's attention but i have no intenstion of coming between them....

Auntie! Auntie...

That was Angela next to me on the bed...she sounded like is was in pain...

I turned to her side almost immediately....

Me: baby....am here what wrong nana??

Angie: it hurts..... it hurts she was holding her tummy

Me: where baby where??

I said touching her forehead and her fever was sky high....i panicked and reached for my phone, called Xandre who said he was coming over.....

I tried to keep her fever under control with a damp towel i couldnt bath her since i didnt know what was wrong and she kept throwing up....Xandre arrived after an hour...

Xandre: i got here as soon as i can. Whats wrong?.

Me: Angie she...she...

He rushed past me into my room..i dnt know how he knew where it was but that was not important right now....

Xander: hey princess am here....show me where it hurts

She showed her and her lower tummy towards the right was swollen and it looked like she was bloated or something....

Xandre: it must be her appendix....we have to get her to the nearest hospital soon...

We waited for hours and nothing they said they were running tests and she they said she was stabilized but i couldn't see her....

Me: oh my God i haven't called Alex! I have to....

Xandre: relax i will deal with her later

Me: no Xandre this is my work we are talking about

He lifted his hands up in surrender and i moved a few meters away from him i called Alex who picked up on the third ring

Alex: where the hell are you??

Me: hi...look am sorry i couldn't call you earlier but i couldn't because Angela...

Alex: just because you are screwing my brother doesn't mean you get to do however you please this...

Me: you know what Alex am tired of you and your father's insults take your petty job and shove it up your ass....my child is in there fighting for her life and i don't need a lecture!

I hang up and walked back to Xander

Xander: i take it that didn't go well

Me: not even....where is the stupid doctor?? am tired of waiting...

I thought Gaborone Private Hospital was better than the rest

I said pacing up and down the waiting area

Xander: losing your temper won't help anyhow calm down....

He was there just seated with his hands on his pockets like nothing was wrong

Me: you don't even know what I am going through do you!? Have you ever had a child you had to worry about!? You don't know what this is like!

Xander: damn it Busisiwe! I know full well this is torture I know what it feels like to lose a child! So don't even bring that up okay! Calm yourself the hell down! For that baby's sake...

He was already standing up and a few people were staring at us already I sat down....he knew what losing a child felt like! What?? So he has been a father before?? Wow there is so much I still don't know...I felt so bad....

Me: am sorry I...

Xandre: doc....do you have a diagnosis for us....

He asked the doctor ignoring me not I minded much I needed to know what was wrong with Angie...

Doctor: Yes, hi... I am doctor Mooketsi... you must be Angela Ntwe's parents??

Me: yes...what's wrong with her??

I held onto Xandre's arm for support I wasn't sure my legs would keep me up for long

Doctor Mooketsi: we ran some tests and she has Appendicitis...as Mr Ntwe had assumed...

Xander: its Xandre please....

Me: would you clarify what the hell that is...

Doctor Mooketsi: her appendix is inflamed...left untreated it will eventually burst, spilling infectious materials into her abdominal cavity...

Me: okay okay....what do we do to treat it??

I really couldn't hear any more

Doctor Mooketsi: well for now we are giving her antibiotics to fight off any infections but we are going to have to perform an appendectomy...

Me: what does that mean...

Xander: they are going to have to operate

Me: what!?

Doctor Mooketsi: it's not very dangerous just a procedure to remove the appendix...she can live without it...

Me: what caused this in the first place??

Doctor Mooketsi: we are not too sure at the moment but because we have to operate as soon as possible we will see...it could be blocked by stools, a foreign body or...

Me: or what??

Xander: cancer right??

Doctor Mooketsi: yes sir

Me: oh my God...

I stumbled back and Xander held onto me....

Doctor Mooketsi: please sign here so we can operate...

Xander: Busi...you have to be strong...

I took the papers from the doctor, shaking but i signed and Angie was wheeled in for surgery..

Alexandre and Joe came in running after a few minutes...

Joe: how is she??

Xander: she will be okay....its her appendix they are removing it...you took your time??

He said that looking at Alex...

Alex: i took dad to the airport before coming here

Everyone remained silent for a while....i excused myself to the cafeteria and Xandre followed me there...

Xandre: hey are you okay??

He said hugging me from behind...i stood without saying anything for a while...

Me: am such a bad aunt and am sure i d make an even worse mother..

I couldnt stop the tears...he turned me to face him

Xandre: no baby...you are a great aunt and mother to Angela...you arent perfect but you try your best and you love

her a whole lot....just because she got sick under your care
doesnt mean you suck it could have happened if she was
with her mom or your brother....wipe those tears off baby...

Alex: Xandre look who i found!

She said screaming with excitment from behind us...

Xander: Maya!

He looked like he just seen a ghost...

Her: yeah its me...its good to see you...

She said opening her arms for a hug...and Xandre looked at
me before he went to hug her

Xandre: yeah....

Maya: yeah its been quite long

Xandre: so you are a doctor here??

Maya: yeah i am...

They had already broke the hug..

Alex: you have no idea how happy i am to see you

Maya: me too...so who is this?

Alex: my pa...

She said pulling her away...

Maya: bye

Me: who is she??

Xandre: ummm...an old childhood friend...

With that he walked away

Since i was not getting answers from him i asked Joe.

Joe: Maya...she is a beauty isnt she??well she is an old friend of all us she and...

Me: she and what Joe!?

Joe: she and Xandre well.. used to be a thing...they had a son together he was born with a heart defect a few days after he was born he died...and Maya moved away....so i guess it ended there since they never talked again...am not giving more than that...

He walked away and my heart was breaking a thousand pieces...for the first time i was actually intimidated...i mean This Maya person was beautiful...she was a doctor and probably rich...she had given him a son....and me...i was the opposite of all that...more than that i dont even know where i stand with Xandre.

A while after Doctor Mooketsi came and told us that Angie was okay...

The operation went well and she would be awake in a few hours...Insert 21

Maria

These days Micheal threw every piece of work he could at me...i guess he was trying to keep me busy but i missed out on nothing i knew all the filthy deeds he got up to behind my back and i am not about to let him get away with it...

Itu: you look busy....

She said coming into my office with takeaways....

Me: how do you know just what i need?? I could just hug you...

Itu: i got your back babe...always....now put those papers away so we can eat

I made an attempt to clean my table and took the food

Me: this tastes so so good....and it suites the weather

She had brough warm dumplings chicken stew and two iron brew cans...

Itu: batswana and their belief that dumplings are perfect for cold temperatures...

She said rolling her eyes she didnt like dumplings much but ate them when we were together. We kept on eating having small talk in between....

Me: so are you going to tell me whats going you have been messing around with your food??

Itu: nothing friend just...just nje....

Me: yeah something is up...spill it...is it your family??

Itu: we both know am non existant to then babe sooo no...

Me: Itu dont make me choke it out of you....

I was getting impatient

Itu: well....friend....friendship...i met someone...

She giggled and covered her face with her hands

Me: what!? Who is he?? What does he do?? When do i get to meet him??

She has been single for a year now someone had see her eventually

Itu: whoa! Hold your horses...one question at a time....

Me: well talk....

Itu: i cant tell you who he is just yet...

Me: yeah right...everytime you say that i know he is a loser

Itu: no not this time...he is amazing....breathtaking...he is so so....ahhh

Me: dont get all dreamy on me now! Why cnt i know...

Itu: well....*exhaling deeply* he is taken....

Me: well is he married

Itu: no...God no!

Me: then whats stopping you??

Itu: didnt you hear what i just said...i cant

Me: if he aint married go for it...there is no law against that...hey i hear adultery is decriminalised in Bw these days...

Itu: am not that type of girl and besides i already embarrassed myself in front of his sister and girlfriend

Me: you are gonna die having had no fun....i d bet your vagina is growing webs inside by now

Itu: says the girl who has been chasing after one guy all her life...a guy who doesnt give her a time of day.

Me: dont go there Itu....and besides atleast i got laid a few months ago....you have been single for a whole freaking year! What are you!? A nun??

Itu: there no law against preserving myself for that one guy...am tired of being played

Me: keep on waiting...all am saying is if you dont go after him you might be missing out on your biggest blessing

Itu: yeah my biggest blessing huh??

She was laughing

Me: babe just dont deny yourself a chance of a life time...what do you have to loose anyway?

Itu: i dnt knw....where would i even start!?

Me: hehe i cant believe am giving you! Love guru advice...

Itu: forget it...

Me: okay okay....are you a friend to him??

Itu: we just met so no...

Me: his girlfriend??

Itu: well...kinda...not really

Me: well you better start being friends with...bestfriends even!

Itu: and how would that help??

Me: girlfriend stop rolling you eyes and listen....if you are her friend, she will trust you,,,, you will get a chance to see him without having to create too many excuses...if something goes wrong he comes to you or she comes to you that way you know all their weaknesses her weaknesses...then you start playing little Miss Perfect he will fall for you! Problem sorted...

For a moment there i thought she was considering it

Itu: well...ah No Maria that wouldnt be right...

Me: suit yourself girlfriend

Mike: did you do it!?

He just burdged in without knocking

Me: there is a thing called knocking you know!

Mike: dont test me...

He looked pissed...

Me: what did i do this time

Mike: did you kill Belinda?

Me: after you almost killed me! Am not stupid...go look else where

He stared at me for a while before he turned and left

Itu: and that!?

Me: lets just say his mistress had a little accident and well she died

Itu: Maria what did you do!?

Xandre

I was glad that Angie was finally getting discharged Busi could get rest....

A part of me was relieved i wont have to see Maya anymore....it was just sudden and uncomfortable.. The last time i saw her it wasnt good at all...

Busi: penny for your thoughts?? I have called your name for about 3 times just now

Me: sorry...i....am just glad Angie gets to leave the hospital

Busi: oh...

I could tell she didnt believe me but she didnt say anything....

Voice: excuse me...

Busi and i turned at the same time...and it was Maya

Me: yeah...whats up??

Maya: i...well..i...

Busi: let me excuse you two....car keys?

She extended her hand and for a second there i thought i saw tears in her tears

Me: you okay??

Busi: yeah...

She practically ran from us...

Me: so how can i help??

Maya: she is beautiful..they both are

She was refering to Busi and Angie

Me: yeah they are....and she is really heavy so if you dnt mind....

I kind of chuckled this was really uncomfortable

Maya: oh yeah sure...i know this is really odd but i really need a place to stay...

My dad got himself in trouble again and he says this time the people are threatening to hurt me if they dont get their money i need a place to stay until he sorts himself out....i wouldnt ask if i didnt need help please....please

Me: did Alexandre put you up to this?

Maya: what!? No...why would she?? Look if you cant help...

Me: fine...you can move in...

Maya: what really?? Thank you so much

She tried to hug me and i stepped back...

Maya: am...am sorry about that thank you....can i come over today??

Me: what?? Oh yeah sure i will get someone to come pick you up...

I walked back to the car and found Busi sitting on the back seat i put Angie on her lap....

Me: are you okay??

Busi: yeah just take us home....

She forced a smile

Me: my place?.

Busi: no my home...

We drove to her place in awkward silence i got the feeling she was mad at me but she didnt want to talk so i let her be....we got home went to tuck Angie...she was still dead with sleep....

Me: are you going to say whats bothering you

She just kept quite

Me: ayt good night

Busi: what do i mean to you Xander?

Me: what?

I was caught off guard to be honest

Busi: what are we?? Are we dating?? What is this??

She said pointing between us

Me: is this some insecure girly stuff??

Busi: no....i just want to know where i stand with you. We never talked about this but i need you to be clear with me so i dnt have any illusions

Me: well...look....want do want me to say...isnt it obvious i care about you...a lot...

Busi: as friends or what why cnt you be clear with me!?

Me: God Lord i dnt keep female friends okay....i dnt keep friends all even amd even if i did i wouldnt want to have sex with my friends and i surely wouldnt be going out of my way to make sure their life is as comfortable as possible....do you think i stood up to my dad for you because you my friend??

Busi: then what am i??

Me: why is it so important that you out a lable on whatever is going on between us!?

Busi: get out....get out...for as long as you not sure what you want this to be stay the hell away from me....

I drove back to my place a mess....i couldnt understand what the big deal was...i cared about her she cared about me we were attracted to one another...that was that....i walked into the house and it smelt wonderful for a momemt i thought

Alex was back to her senses but i was disappointed to find Maya wearing her shorts and baggy t shirt.

Me: whats going on here??

Maya: oh sorry! I didnt know you would be back so soon...

I just kept quite and looked at the kitchen

Maya: i thought i should make something for all of us to eat...just to say thank you....i even invited Joe...he should be here any minute...

Me: sure let me go shower

Alex walked in....

Alex: and then??

Me: she is staying for a few days

Alex: wow....

Maya: my friend i ran into some trouble and well i talked to your brother i hope you wont mind....

Alex: as long as he is cool....let me go take these off...it smells nice in here

I left them chatting while i went to hit the shower...

What are you doing here??

I asked Alex who was seated in the middle of my bed wearing one of my t shirt.

Alex: you never minded me being in your room...what with the sudden attitude?

Me: am not in the mood for all this...

Alex: what is it with you?? am trying here

Me: am sorry sis but i have a lot on my mind

Alex: is it Busi??

I just kept quite

Alex: it is her right?? I knew this would happen...

Me: you know nothing about Busi and I,Alex, you have been nothing but a pain to her! Forgetting that she was there for you through all this bullshit with Dennis she didnt have to come clean but she did for you....her niece was kidnapped all because of you but she forgive you! But you been treating her like crap!

I was shouting but i didnt care...i was disappointed and angry at my sister

Alex: did she say all this to you!? She is poisoning you agaisnt me dont you see that?

She had tears in her eyes

Me: the only person poisoning me against you, is yourself and your father...who are you!? I cant recognise you anymore....

Alex: she has really messed with your head hey?

She was seriously crying

Me: i give up....you know what am ashamed to call you my sister....

She stormed out i didnt have the courage to go after her i just couldnt...i just laid in my bed with the lights off...My mind was all over the place... i just couldnt think straight...Insert 22

Alexandre

Its been a few days since Xandre and i had a fight. We rarely talked everytime i got in a room he left. I disgusted him that much....i was just scared of loosing him but something told me i had already lost him. My dad said it was all because of Busi and i believed him...i needed Xandre but he was too rapped up in his own little bubble with Busi...My phone rang and snapped me out of my thoughts.

Me: hi mom

Mom: hello sweetheart...you sound sad whats wrong?

Me: oh nothing...whats up?

Mom: thats a lie...what is it this time?? Did you have a fight with your brother?

Me: well...yeah mom and he hasnt been talking to me since

Mom: must have been serious..

Me: yeah it was mommy

I was crying now....

Mom: what happened??

Me:...

I couldnt tell her i killed Dennis...she would be so disappointed

Mom: i know am not your father and i cant make things disappear but are you going to tell me whats wrong?

Me: well something bad happened...i...i messed up pretty bad mom...i..i messed up at work and i needed Xandre but he wasnt there mom he wasnt...he...

I couldnt bring myself to say it

Mom: calm down baby...where was he??

Me: with some girl...

Mom: oh...

She didnt sound suprised though

Me: you know about her??

Mom: well you father told me about her but he had nothing good to say...but you know your father...what is she really like??

Me: well...she is sweet, kind and bubbly...she is amazing mom

Mom: then why are you crying??thats good...

Me: but am losing Xandre to her mom...

Mom: baby i know you are hurting and i can tell...but do you have to be blind too...nobody i mean nobody could ever take your place in Bino s heart not even me...he adores you

Me: but he failed to be there for me when i needed him, he doesnt talk to me he....he...and its all because of her...

Mom: oh baby...Bino would never do that to you because of someone else...he loves you too much and he always overlooks your flaws but you are forgeting something...this is not about you...dont make the mistake of forcing him to choose....he deserves to be happy and if that girl makes her happy then so be it...This is his chance to be happy girly...

Am not saying he was right in not being there for you but if he knew you needed him he would have been there....didnt he make sure you are alright before going to that girl??

Me: he did...

I said sulking

Mom: see he cares about you....now go make things right before you loose him

Only your actions push you away from him....put yourself in his shoes....

Me: i guess you are right mom...

Mom: and more thing....i love your father....i do....but i know how he can get...dont let him use you to fight his battles with your brother....

Me: yes mom...may i go now i need to find Xandre...

Mom: good girl....i love you....kiss him for...bye

Me: will do mom bye...

I hang up and i must i felt better...i might not be close with my mother but she always remained neutral and put things in perspective for me...She was right i have been so horrible to Busi and i was ashamed of myself and i am even more Ashamed of how difficult i made things for them...i left my study and went to his room...

Maya: his is out

Me: oh my God you startled me!

I forget she stays here sometimes...i never got the full story on why she was staying but i intend to find out once Xandre and i made peace

Maya: sorry...

Me: any idea where he went

Maya: nah he didnt say....when did you too start fighting so much??

I folded my arms and gave her a questioning look

Maya: i dont mean to pry...its just growing up you two never fought not even once but now...

Me: we grew up excuse me

Maya and i were close once but that was when we were 18 before she hurt my brother. when she walked out on him and i never forgot the pain i saw in his eyes...and i dnt know if i would ever forgive her for that....the reason i was all over her when i saw her at the hospital was to hurt Busi but now i regretted that...and now she bored me with her many questions...

Me: Hey dimples....any idea where Bino is??

I called him because Xandre wasnt picking up

Joe: hey ugly...am good how are you??

Me: hi...am glad you are good, i will be...as soon as i know where my brother is...

I was laughing because i missed him and his silly remarks...i have been pushing everyone away and it wasnt doing me any good

Joe: its so good to hear you laugh...and yeah he is at the shooting range

Me: yeah ey...thanx...

Joe: do you need me to drive you there?? The last time...

Me: dont worry dimples i will be fine....

Joe: okay...let me know when you get there...

Me: yes dad...bye now

I laughed and rolled my eyes because he was treating me like a thirteen year old..i went to my room took a quick shower...wore my faded blue ripped jeans....white string top and my white strappy sandals i didnt want to wear anything over the top grabbed my sun glasses and my car keys...dad had left his sports car for me....it was fast but i still liked big cars and i was planning on selling this one or something...i went to grab myself an apple before leaving...

Maya: you look nice...where are you heading??

Me: thanx...just out...

Maya: mind if i tag along?? I kinda get bored in a big house all alone

Me: well you can always invite friends over...

Maya: okay i guess that should do...

Me: later

I went out, got in my car and headed to the shooting range...i was trying so hard to focus on the road...its been a bit tough for me to drive since the accident and when i approached the curve leading to the shooting range it was pretty tough but i needed to get to my brother... i found him busy with some paperwork in his office...

Me: hey

He lifted his eyes then looked at his papers again

Xandre: hi...what are you doing here?? am kind of busy as you can see

Me: this wont take long...

I was still standing at the door

Xandre: if this is another fight am not interested...i

Me: i am sorry

He looked at me like he just lost his ability to speak and i came into his office closing the door behind me

Me: i know i have been behaving like a spoilt brat lately am really sorry..

I was trying hard not to cry but tears just came out...and he was just staring at me

Me: i...i....

He walked over to me and just held me...i kept crying and crying and he just held onto me after a while we went outside...there was a pond within the land a bit far from his office but we went there and sat there we kept throwing stones into the pond and talked...

Me: you look terrible...

He just shrugged

Xander: rough couple of days.

Me: i know and am sorry...i..

Xandre: you need to stop saying that..its okay...

Me: still i am....i can tell Busi makes you happy....and she is a great person and i couldnt think of anyone else suited for you

He stayed quite for a while

Xandre: well i guess am stupid because i already lost her

Me: oh my God..is it because of me and dad??

Xandre: nah its all me sis...

Me: what happened??

Xander: she...she wanted me to put a lable on us and well i couldnt give her what she wanted....she kicked me out...

Me: well i dnt blame her...

He gave me the wtf look...

Me: look girls we like knowing where we stand...and to us lables assures us and helps us know what to expect and how to behave around you...it acts as some kind of security...when we love we love hard and we just dont wanna be hurt especially if we have been hurt before

Xandre: that sounds complicated...but logical...i guess...

Me: well you need to stop being a genius for once and think with your emotions...come on lets go...

Xandre: go where? This late!

Me: to Busi's place...i need to apologise and so do you....and am not taking no for an answer

-----'

Busisiwe

I was busy trying to clean up the mess Angela made...she had smashed her plate all over the living room and went over to the neighbours leaving me to deal with her mess...i was fuming....someone knocked and i asked the to come in while i went to the kitchen to throw the broken pieces of glasses away...i came back to find Alexandre standing in the middle of my living room...

Me: hi...

Alex: hello...nice place...

Me: yeah right...what are you doing here??

I said taking a seat

Alex: i mean it..its simple and cozy...i need to talk to you...May i??

She said asking if she could sit

Me: yeah go ahead....but if you are here to ask me sto stay away from you twin brother...dnt bother...its done

Alex: am not here to talk about you two...well not directly anyway

Me: okay go ahead...

Alex: am here to apologise...

Me: am listening

Alex: huuu(exhaling)this is harder than i thought...look am sorry about my behaviour the past few days...i have been a bitch and i cant justify...*pausing a bit* i cnt justify it....its just that night when i....i killed Dennis...i needed Xandre to be there for me...i went to his room thats when i heard you guys...i felt so betrayed and ever since then i was angry that you were with him...i felt i was going to loose him...he is the only person who has loved me no expectation not nothing and the only link i have with my childhood and i felt like....like...i was lossing that....

She was struggling to keep her emotions in check...i moved to go sit next to her...

Me: my intension was never to steal him away from you am sorry...

Alex: no i am sorry....it was wrong of me to think that and am sorry about everything my dad, me...and sorry

We just hugged and laughed and cried...it felt like i had my friend back and i was happy...

Alex: and oh one more thing i brought someone who has something to say to you...please hear him out...i will keep Angie for the night...

She walked out and i knew she was talking about Xandre i wasnt really in the mood to talk to him but i promised Alex and i missed him...He looked like he had lost some weight and he had dark circles around his eyes..i wanted to go hug him but i stopped myself...

Xandre: hi...

Me: hi...

Xandre: you look nice...

i was wearing an old shirt and knee length denim pants my hair in messy bun i was far from looking nice

Me: what do you want?.

We were still standing in the middle of the living room...

Xandre: to say am sorry and we can do it your way if you want...anything just to have you back

Me: you dont waste time do you??

Xandre: look am not good at these relationship stuff and definately not good with words so i will just get to the point...i like you a lot...hell am inlove with you i dont knw what am supposed to do or how am supposed to do it so if you wanna label this thing then go ahead...

Me: then why didnt you say that in the first place

Xandre: look i dnt get attached to people easily and i dnt know how to deal with emotions and i have never really wanted to try until i met you

Me: then what about Maya??

Xandre: Good lord Busi do you want me to beg?? Maya is my past she was my crush for a long time growing up we had sex, she got pregnant, our son died she blamed me i guess and i blamed myself thats it....the only reason she is staying with us is because i feel bad because i never really helped her and i couldnt do anything for her and our son...

Me: she stays with you now?? How am...

Xandre: i wouldnt be here telling how i feel about you if i still had feelings for Maya....please believe me...

He came over and held my shoulders he looked really genuine...i just hugged him...

Me: its okay...nd i like you too a lot, hell am inlove with you

I imitated him and we laughed...

Me: i missed you so much....

Xander: not as much as me...

He let go of me, looked me in the eye and we kissed...slow and tender at first but it quickly got heated...he broke the kiss....i want you so bad...he said his eyes looking really tiny...i want you too...i said that though i couldnt face him....he kissed me again this time taking off my shirt....he

lifted me up and i wrapped my legs around his waist and walked over to my room...not breaking the kiss even once...he put me down...and continued to kiss me....my shirt was long gone and he undid my bra slowly not breaking eye contact.....i sucked in some air when i felt his palm on my left breast he kept on touching me and planting kisses on my neck, shoulders and all over my face....he pulled me close i felt his aroused manhood against my tummy....he unzipped my pants and stripped me naked...he stepped back and i cover my breasts with my hands...he removed then...perfect...he said going around me making me feel like am some sort of prey...my neck felt like is on fire because he was kissing me going all the way up to my ear lobe and nibbled it...your turn now...he said stepping back taking the heat of his body with him...i took slow steps towards him and he was watching my every move...his Eyes getting more tiny....i unburtioned his shirt my hands shaking...there it was, his chest, his torso...i removed the shirt...he had fine ,firm well toned skin muscles i ran my hands all over his torso....i planted kisses all over his chest...enjoying how he kept breathing in deeply everytime my lips landed on his skin...i sucked his nipple my hands find their way to his aroused manhood...he left big, hot and wet....he groaned when i stroked the head of his manhood...i eventually undid his belt and took off his clothes at a go....he looked soo big i even gulped....i wont bite, come here...he said that extanding his hand forward and i abided...i felt his fingures along my spine moving along spine and pulling me closer to him....mmmh baby....i felt his palms spread on my ass,grabbing and massaging it...he picked me up placed me on the bed and

had my legs wide open...he descended between my legs and my mouth just went dry hot molten liquid pouring out of my cookie...he kissed my inner thighs slowly making his way to my final destination....my waist just moved on its own accord rising from the bed...i felt his hot breath on my cookie..Xandre pleaseee....he slid his finger then his tongue...i felt pleasure shoot through my body....he just devoured me alive...a knot of pleasure was forming at my core...baby...ohhh..xandre...am....i released all over his face and he licked me clean and came up to his me....you taste soo good...he said while kissing me...his hands kneaded my breasts like dough, he sucked my tits....and i just moaned....his palm massaged my clits he slid his finger inside me....mmmh so tight....he said nibbling my ear lobe sending all sorts of sensations through my body...his finger moved slowly and steadily then faster and faster until i could take no more and came again...but he was so far from being done with me....he tried to enter me twice but could the third time he did and i felt a sharp pain on my cookie tears filled my eyes he stilled on top of me....he looked at me horrified....you are??i didnt let him finish...i kissed him...please dont stop....are you sure?? He asked looking so concerned...but he kissed me and started moving so slowly so gently there were stinging sensations on my cookie but it was blissful torture...Xander...baby pl....please...i wrapped my legs around his waist and he moved in deeper...faster.the feel of him moving inside me driving me to a point of insanity...ahhh ooohhh....baby....sooo good ahhh ...i felt a wave of pleasure hit me so bad...i felt him tense and groan out loud saying my name....we came at the same time

and stayed in that position silent for a while until he pulled out and i complained...

Xandre: busi relax am not going anywhere are your towels??

he said chuckling...and i just pointed to the wardrope hiding my face with the pillow...

he cleaned himself up then me and covered me with the blankets....i kissed him slowly and felt him get harder...

Xander: baby i dont wanna hurt you okay...we better get some sleep...

Me: who said you are going to??

Xandre: i would have you right now a thousand times and not get enough but you are going to be sore tomorrow i wanna minimise that as much as possible...okay?

he said kissing my nose and i just nodded...

Xandre: why didnt you tell me that you havent done this before though?

Me: can we talk about that in the morning? I am sleepy

i said faking a yawn but i was so exhausted...

Xandre: okay come here...

i snuggled closer to him and immediately dozed off...Insert 23 (unedited, please do forgive me)

Xandre

I felt something move on my chest and i didnt think twice i grabbed it...

Busi: ouch do you have to grab me so roughly

She said looking cute and sulking

Me: jeez babe am sorry...i thought...am sorry....i didnt mean to hurt you

I took her hand and kissed it...

Busi: what did you think my hand was??

Me: i have just been trained to be aware of my environment even in my sleep.

Its important in my line of work....

Busi: i thought you were an accountant why would you need such a skill??

Me: long story for another time...how did you sleep??

Busi: well i slept like a baby

She said blushing and i was glad she didnt push the topic...am not ready to tell her

Me: am glad....i like it when you get shy

I lifted her chin up and kissed her...and she felt sweet and tender...

Busi: babe there is a thing called hygiene you know??we havent brushed our teeth yet...

Me: i dnt care about all that where you are concerned...

I said getting out of bed we need to run a bath for you...i have been told am quite good at it....

Busi: Alex will spoil you for me....

She said laughing.....i went to run a bath for her came back to bed and picked her up bride style

Me: lets get you to the bathroom

I nibbled her lower lip...

Busi: i can walk you know...

Me: i wont spoil you often so i suggest you enjoy it while it last....

Busi: in that case yes my lord do take me to bath...

Me: good girl...

Busi: but babe...

She looked so worried for a moment....

Me: whats wrong??

Busi: we didnt use...we didnt...we didnt use protection last night...

I stopped at the bathroom door...

Me: shit....well when was your last period??

Busi: i hv never needed to keep track but about a week ago... i think...

Me: i hope we are safe....but for now bath baby....i will sort that out....

Busi: oh okay babe....

I put her in the tub and left against her will as usual. I came to the kitchen to make her some breakfast i cant really cook but ey a guy should atleast know how to fry an egg...toast some break and fry russian right? The way this girl is making me loose control...i have never been so careless...and onething for sure am not ready to become a dad....i never wanted to be one again but who knew maybe Busi would change that...i felt cold tiny hands creep from behind me and i tensed....she hugged me from behind and kissing my back making me go hard in an instant....

Busi: baby do you always have to tense every time i touch you?

She said coming to face to me....and she looked disappointed...

Me: busi there is a lot you still have to learn about me...i dont like body contact....the only person i let come close to me and hug me is my twin and it will take time to get used to us....dnt take it personal please...

I pulled her close and kissed her until we we both close to loosing control

Busi: baby wait...as much as i love this am hungry...

Me: okay lets eat

I laughed...she took a seat opposite me and i couldnt help but stare...

Busi: didnt your mom teach you staring is rude??

Me: nope...you are beautiful you know that...

She blushed and i just smiled...the thing is Busi talks...a lot...so when she gets all shy its awkward...cute and kind of funny...

Me: so baby why didnt you tell be that you were a virgin??

She choked on her juice...

Busi: do you have to be blunt about it??

I just shrugged

Me: well??

Busi: how was i supposed to say it...ey Xandre meet a 23 year old nun?? And besides i wasnt sure if i had a reason to tell you before we made this thing real

Me: guess you right but why do you say it like its s bad thing

Busi: am pretty sure not a lot of my age mates are not and well am so...so inexperienced soo...i....i thought...

Me: thought what babe??

Busi: that you would over worry and wouldnt want me..

She had stopped eating and was looking at her hands...i got up and walked to her side

Me: baby look at me...this is the best gift you could ever give to me okay....i am so honoured...and i am so glad and proud of you...and trust me just because you are inexperienced

doesn't mean you are inadequate it actually makes sex with you interesting...

I kissed her cheek..

Busi: okay...baby may i ask?

I nodded

Busi: how did you get all the scars in your back? They look so so...

Me: my dad and a rough childhood...i have to go take a shower finish eating...

Busi: are you going to keep shutting me out..

I exhaled

Me: baby no...am just not used to talking about stuff okay...and well when i was young i went to stay with my dad while mom stayed with Alex...everytime i messed up i would get a serious beating when i was 12 he sent me to military school because he couldn't deal with me i was an awkward kid...didn't do stuff other boys i liked being in my room hacking into stuff doing math i was not the son he was looking for unlike my older brother so yeah i got to military school i wasn't as tough other boys well i got more punishments...

Busi: oh baby am so sorry

She said hugging me with tears in her eyes...

Me: it's the past baby....i need to go bath...we have to go to the hospital...

Busi: what why??

Me: we are gonna get tested baby and of cause get some morning after pills

Busi: what? You dnt trust me...

Me: good lord...Busi no...you gave me your virginity the least i can do is give you tongueable evidence that am clean...thats all...i promise...

I went to the bathroom and stood there for a while i had just talked about things i never even mentioned to Alex...it was the past but i still was not over the rejection from my dad...i felt hands rap around my waist first impulse was to defend but i calmed down when i felt kisses on my back...i turned around to find Busi butt naked and she looked breathtaking...

I was about speak when she put her fore finger on my lips....shhh...she said i just stood there water flowing all around me...i was already hard as fuck...she went around me running her hands all over my body planting kisses all over me...she came to face me and pulled my neck down and kissed me her other hand going through my hair....her other hand sliding down slowly.....she stroked gently at first the grabbed my manhood and moved her hand slowly along my shaft....i felt my body go hot...she went down her knees....bab...baby..no..she grabbed my manhood planted traces of kisses along my shaft...licking and gently sucking....she rapped her lips around me and started to move i swear my balls were about to explode....ahhhh

Bus...busii....she picked up the pace and i swear i was about to loose control my hands were forming knots in her hair...baby...ammm...comi....i tried to pull away she didnt stop went faster i couldnt hold on anymore and released....she swallowed and licked her lips....i made her stand up and pinned agaisnt the wall and parted her legs with my hand while the other was on her breasts..baby....ohhh...she moarned in between the kisses....i slid my fingure inside her and started moving...she felt so warm and tight...she came and lifted her up she wrapped her legs on my waist....i pinned her against the wall and slid right in....damnnn baby....she was so wet so warm i fucked her....hard...we both came....then took the shower got dressed and headed to the clinic...

Naratted

Busi and Xandre had just came from the clinic they both tested negative got the morning after pill and they stopped by the gas station to get some snaks for Angie and themselves...Busi was standing by the car when Xandre came with plastics from the snack shop...Xander put the plastic in the back seat after Busi took out a big back of lays...they kissed since they were the only one's in the gas station...Busi saw Xandre s eyes widden in horrible and the driver's car window sharttering to pieces....someone had

tried to shoot them but luckily Xandre saw the red light from the gun and moved them on time...

Xandre: baby get in the car...fast....

He opened the door to the back seat and she jumped in....

Xandre turned around to look around trying to locate the shooter but could see anything he felt a sharp pain as if his left shoulder was exploding...

He got in the car and drove away....he was driving to his place....

Busi felt the car loose control going in zigzagMotion she got her head up only to see Xandre's shirt soaked in blood...

Busi: baby baby! You got so shot.....

She immediately took off her hoodie and put pressure on Xandre's left shoulder

Busi: baby keep it together just a few more meters...she saw the gate of their yard and regained hope....they got home.....

She rushed over to Xandre as soon as the car stopped and helped him out of the car she carried most of his weight from the right side and burst inside the house....

Maya , Joe and Alex were playing video games...the three all froze when they saw Busi and Xandre....what happened??said Alex who looked horrified...Maya went over and took Xandre help him to his study i saw some medical kit stuff in there...

Everyone looked at her wondering how on earth she knew that....

Please save him...Busi snapped back everyone's attention to Xandre who was drifting in and out of consciousness...

They cleared his table and laid him there and Maya started working on him....

He has lost too much blood....she said looking at Alex in defeat...

I can't really promise happily ever after guys...am sorry....and please don't expect it...read between the lines and don't focus on only one part of the story....

And oh there might be no insert tomorrow 😞💔...note Might...but will confirm tomorrow...

Thank you.Insert 24

Micheal

Everything has been a mess lately from work to my personal life...Somebody hacked into one of my offshore accounts and wiped it clean, my deal with the minister of youth didn't go as planned and Linda got killed...And to be honest I had my people working on all of this and nothing was turning up I didn't know who was responsible for all this...but when I find them they are dead... Alex not being able to come into work

the past few days has really cost us...her and i were werent getting along since she came to my place that night not that i blame her but she wont give me a chance to explain she was shutting me out completely...

Alex: morning...sorry am late heard you been looking for me...

She looked all worn out and i knew something was up...

Me: yeah....are you aware that these disappearing acts of ours are costing my business?

Alex: is that why am here??i formally applied for leave and it was granted whats the big deal??

Me: whats the big deal??our company is losing money and you were hired to use that brain of yours to get us money! How many times have you been to work since you have been hired??do you even want this job??

Alex: look i love my job and obviously dont want to loose it! But how the hell was i supposed to know i was gonna get into an accident? was i supposed to keep working when my brother got shot!

Me: what!?? Xandre??is he okay...

Alex: not that its your business but yes he woke up this morning and forced me to come to work...

Me: thats a relief... what happened??

Alex: i dnt know thats what i want to find out..*she looked a bit lost in thought for a second* anyway did you call me to give me a piece of your mind only??

Me: that and another thing...i want to explain that night...

Alex: please dont...i dnt need you to explain...

Me: i want to...please...

Alex:...

Me: look the girl you found me with, Linda is my ex...but i swear to God i didnt sleep with her that night...she had a bit of trouble and i was helping out thats it i swear...

Alex: what kind of trouble??

Me: i cant say...

Alex: you know what forget it there was no need to explain yourself to me in the first place....whats the other thing

Me: Alex pleas...

Alex: am done talking about this....if you are done

I pulled her a little bit harder than i intended and she came crsuhing against me...we stayed staring into each other's eyes

Oh sorry...i...

That was her pa who came running into my office like she was being chased

Me: what is it??

Busi: well i...i need to talk to Ale..to Miss Davidson its quite urgent...

Alex immediately walked towards the door...

Me: there is an all department heads meeting in an 1hr...get ready and be there..

Alex: yeah sure

They walked out

We were all at the meeting room except for Alexandre who didnt even warn me she wont be here....

Me: looks like we are going to have to start without Head of strategic planning

Brian(head of marketing): but boss if we are going to take any decisions shouldnt she be here??

Yeah he is right...the rest of the people mumbled in agreement

Me: we all know whose final decision it is...

I said and the room came back to order

Maria: look who finally decides to come

We looked to the enterance and there was Alex with a handful of files...

Alex: am sorry for the delay....shall we??

She said pulling her chair closer to the table...

Maria: oh wow...

Me: right....i have called you here because we are having a bit of a crisis and it needs to be adressed as soon as yesterday...we are currently experiencing a serious loss of clients..as you all know we take graduates from the business schools in Botswana offer them training and and send them into other businesses on behalf of our company...the companies pay us and then we pay them....now we have recently been focusing on accounting and finance students who go into other companies as analysists,auditors, bookkeppers and accountants....now one of them breached contract by selling accounting books of the company they are working at to their biggest competitor word has gotten out and no one wants to touch our trainees...

Brian: fortunately for us the news has not been leaked to the press...yet and only a few businesses know....now i suggest we work on a solid plan to make the public and prospective clients trust us...my marketing team can come up with something along those lines...before the end of this week will be sorted...

Alex: my team can come up with something...remember i signed a deal with peterson before my accident well he signed almost most of his shares over to Mike....to Mr Van Peir i mean...i think they can come in handy for us

Maria: how are businesses known for dirty dealings going to help us now of all times...come on...

Alex: didnt Brian just talk of making the public trust us?? If we take them make them clean or try our best to people will

trust us...prospective clients will too and that way Ms Degross we don't have a lot of trainees whom we promised employment not being hired and besides restructuring the company and not only making other people's businesses grow we will show our clients we are more than capable by setting an example

Letty(financial analyst): you are a genius it would cost lots of money having to come up with brand new businesses and other damage control ideas Peterson's businesses are already established not large amounts of cash needed there...i agree with her...

Mark(head of Pr): looks like Brian and i have to look out for our jobs

People laughed except for Maria who kept rolling her eyes...

Me: well i think that's that for today...we will meet in a week to report back i will be working with the strategic planning team...

They all shot me a look but ignored it

Me: meeting is adjourned...

People kept on complementing Alex...i must say i am impressed...Maria walked up to me when everybody left

Maria: did you have to side with her in front of everyone?

Me: she made sense Maria....

Maria: sense my ass...you are falling for her aren't you??

Me: am not in the mood for this now excuse me...

I left her standing there....and went to Alex's office i found door open and she was going through some paperwork...

Me: nice work there today...

She looked up and gave me a tired smile

Alex: its what am paid for....using this brain of mine

She said rolling her eyes i knew she was refering to earlier...

Me: about that am sorry...

Alex: no need....what can i do for you anyway??

Me: well i have a proposition for you....its not business....well not this one any way...

Alex: oo-okay...lets hear...

Me: i will help you find whoever tired to kill you and shot Xandre....

Alex: what makes you think we cant do that ourselves

Me: lets not be cockly here you guys may be rich but dnt knw people in Botswana i hv connections beyond imagination...

Alex: okay what do you want in return??

Me: get your brother to help me trace my money i hear he is crazy good...

Alex: okay sounds easy enough....

Me: thats what Xandre can do for me....but i want you to do something else....

Alex: am listening...

Me:kgm (clearing my throat) want you to help me find Charlsey but...you cant tell anybody including Xandre

She looked at me a bit suprised

Alex: i thought she is dead....and why shouldnt i tell anyone including my twin?

Me: i hv reason to believe she is not and well its personal i dnt want anyone else knowing...please understand...

Alex: can i think about it??

Me: yeah but do note whoever is after you and your brother might strike anytime...the sooner we start the better...

Busi

I got home..well Xandre s place but Angie and i were staying there for a few days until we knew it was safe to go back home...i found Maya in the kitchen cooking...i was greatful she saved Xandre's life but i just didnt trust the girl she was always snooping around and had this stare...it just made my skin crawl...

Me: hi...where is Joe??nd Angie??

I took off my heels

Maya: hello....long day at work?

Me: yeah the longest...

Maya: and Alex??

She said looking behind me

Me: i left her at work...she had tons of work to catch up on..

Maya: ohh i see...

Me: well where is everyone?

Maya: oh sorry, Joe left to pick Angela up from school...he hasnt come back and well Xandre is in his room

Me: oh okay....you need any help??

Maya: nope am good.

Me: alright then let me go take a shower

Maya:okay...you know this all your fault right?

She said as i was about to leave i stopped

Me: excuse me??

I turned to face her

Maya: am just saying if Xandre had come back with his sister that day he wouldnt have got hurt...

Me: wow

I honestly didnt know what to say so i just walked to the room i slept in and took a shower wore my white vest and

short denim skirt and went to Xandre s room...there she was again sitting on his bed...tucking him in and moving her hands all over my man...i knocked and walked in..her face turned all sour but Xandre smiled like a retard

Xandre: there is a face am happy to see...

I came in and she just sat there...next to Xander

Like really bitch whats your problem??i thought...

Xandre: Maya mind giving us some space??

Maya: not at all*she smiled*if you need anything i will be in the kitchen

Xandre pulled my hand i laid carefully next to him and kissed him....it felt so so so good...

Xandre: i could have you right now....

Me: no you are hurt....addict!

I laughed he looked hurt...

We stayed there just catching up *well i did most of the talking as usual*and kissing cuddling everything...

Me: babe??

Xander: oh oh what did i do now??

Me: mxm why would you think that silly?

Xandre: normally when you babe me like that you about to get serious...real serious...whats up?

Me: do you...do you blame me for what happened??

Xandre: of cause not, why would you think that??

Me: well if you hadnt...

Xandre: whoever shot me had a motive and they were sure as hell gonna shot me any chance they got...so please dnt think stupidly...

Me: hey!

He just shrugged....

Me: and do you trust Maya??

Xandre: yeah i guess...its not like she has a reason to hurt me...she saved my life...why?

Me: nothing baby...

I kissed him and it got heated... we played some monopoly he wooped my ass then we went to eat dinner with everyone.Insert 25 (crop top)

Am not feeling too well sorry💔💔

Alexandre

I must say Micheal's offer kind of took me by suprise but he did have a point he knows a whole lot of people and i cant really loose anything from helping him this "late girlfriend"...i hadnt given him a reply but i am seriously considering it...it was around 23 00hrs and i was just from work...yeah a bit too late to come home especially on a friday but i had too much work to catch up...a bit risky but some of the boys from

the shooting range were keeping an eye on me and they drove me home...the house was a bit darker than usual but i guessed everyone was sleeping....me and the boys froze at the door when we heard sound coming from the living room...it sounded like glass breaking. Everyone had their guns out including me and we opened the door....one of them turned on the lights only to see Maya and some guy making out on the couch.

Maya: oh God! Alex! I...i didnt think you were coming....

Me: you think?? Its okay boys you can leave

They looked at me like they werent sure wether they should really go but they left anyway..

Maya: am so soo...

Me: this not your house where you can get laid however and wherever you please! Jeez! This is disgusting

The nerdy looking guy just put in his clothes he looked like he was about to wet himself

Me: hey four eyes! The next time you come in here am going to blust those brains out you hear?? Now get off my property

Maya: Alex come on its late!

Me: you are fucken crazy if you think ama let him sleep here....on second thought maybe you should leave with him!

Busi: guys whats going on?whats with the noise??

She said looking sleepy coming from Xandre's room

Xandre: who the hell are you?

He walked from behind Busi and was talking to the nerdy looking guy

Maya: he is my boyfriend do you have a problem?

Xandre shot one of his eye brows up....

Xandre: you know what baby lets go to bed...

He said talking Busi arm...

Maya: what??

What was this chick expecting??

Maya: well can he atleast stay till morning?

She asked Xandre...totaly undermining what i said..

Me: didnt you hear what i said??beat it....out!

The guy left am Maya just stood there looking like an ungreatful teenager

Me: let me get something straight...this is my house you hear me! Just bevause my twin said you could stay here doesnt mean you can bring your boyfriends here....clearly you dnt know who you are dealing with...

Maya: you cnt kick me out Alex

I saw red and grabbed her by her tiny neck until she was gasping for gas...

Me: bitch dont test me

I threw her on the couch...

Maya: clean up that mess!

I walked to my room this girl will make me do things i dnt want to do...her behaviour was weird..i just threw my self in bed and woke up the following morning around 9 am. I went and soaked my self then went down stairs....Joe, Xandre and busi were playing board games....

Me: morning fam...

Xandre: hi...

Joe: ugly...

Busi: morning alex...you look nice

Me: yeah right....thanx anyway whats for breakfast am starving....

Busi: Maya made some pies actually...they are really nice

Me: lets hope she hasnt poisoned them

I rolled my eyes

Joe: isnt that a bit rude??

Me: dimples dnt start with me so early in the morning

Xandre: so early?? Sis its almost 11!

We all laughed...it was so good to be with everyone i felt like we were are real family...it was no longer just me and bino! I cant believe i almost blew that up

Me: where is my baby anyway??

Busi: she went to her play date thingy...

Joe: the way she has a busy life...i wonder what she is going to be like when she grows up

Me: i know right...guys let me go grab myself something to eat....i will die of hunger

I went to the kitchen and found Maya standing by the glass door looking at the garden

Me: morning...

I grabbed myself a plate and had food....

Maya: hi...

I was about to walk out when she called me back

Maya: about last night...

Me: yeah about last night...that stunt you pulled was it so you could get a reaction from my brother??

Maya: what??

Me: stay away from him!

Maya: or what??

She said though she looked intimidated

Me: haha....Maya....nx nx nx...we are growing some balls are we??

i will personally take out that useless womb of yours and feed it to the dogs..

i walked out...going back to the gang...i really needed to start paying attention to her..Xandre was a bit blind when it came to her but she might be the one responsible for all these odd incidents.Insert 26

Alexandre

We were still having fun, playing board games when Angie was brought back by the lady who hosted the play date..she came rushing and went straight into Xandre s laps...

Busi: careful! We dont want to hurt uncle bino now...do we?

Angie: no mam...sorry uncle bino

Xandre: its alright auntie is just being overprotective...

Busi: says the same man who will turn into a baby when that shoulder hurts in the middle of the night

We all laughed at Xandre who didnt knw what to say...

Me: i think i like the idea of Busi around someone finally can humble this proud twin of mine

Joe: i second that..

Xandre: shut up...both of you...before i show you what humbling a person really is

We just went on laughing and playing games...Maya came in with some drinks..

Angie: auntie Maya!

Maya: hi baby....how are you?? How was your play date??

Angie: it was nice i ate lots of cake..

Maya: too much sugar is not good for you baby...here you go

She said to Xandre serving him first and throwing me a side look...this bitch was really testing my patience..i knew she couldnt hurt Bino yet but i wasnt sure she wouldnt hurt Busi..

Me: Busi i dnt feel like orange Juice may have your pineapple juice it looks nice...please...

Xandre: Alex the kitchen is just over there

He said pointing to the kitchen

Me: i was talking to my sister in law...not you..

Angie: whats sister in law

We all froze not knowing what to say to her....

Maya: nothing baby auntie Alex just means auntie Busi is her special sister since they are not real sisters..

Angie: can auntie Maya be my sister in law??

She giggled

Maya: of cause baby...

I hate to admit it but the witch came to the rescue because by the way Xandre and Busi looked scared they hadnt told her they were dating...

Me: well sister in law??

I extended my hand and Busi gave her juice

Joe: really Lexy??

Busi: its okay guys come on...

Maya: let me go get some snaxs and then we can get you changed into something comfortable..

She said tickling Angie who was still in Bino's lap..

Me: am done with my juice already i will go change you baby..

I picked her up and went to her room i know it was pretty stupid to gulp that juice incase it was poisoned but everybody was already suprised i asked for it,,the last thing i wanted was to alarm them more so that i was sure Bino wouldnt believe me about Maya being suspicious. I was almost done changing Angie s clothes when i got a text

'A good parent checks the child's bag pack after school but you wouldnt know that since you are barren'

That cut deep but i had to stay focused i checked Angie's bag pack and found a small envelope with my family photo and everybody s face was cancelled out except for me and Xandre..

Me: baby where did you get this??

Angie: i dnt know auntie maybe teacher put it there

Me: okay...go back to the living room baby..

I went to my study and called Micheal as soon as i was done Bino walked in

Xandre: what the hell lexy i thought you gave this petty behaviour up....

Me: Bino trust me am happy for you and Busi...i am.. i just...

Xandre: then what the hell was that?

Me: its gonna sound crazy but Maya...

Xandre: are paranoid or something??do you have to be suspicious of everyone?? Maya said you d try this

Me: what??

Wow the wreched witch was one step ahead of me..running to my brother before him and i can talk

Busi: babe?? Alex?? What are you to doing??

We both just looked at each other like we were about to fight..

Busi: Xandre apologise

Xandre: what?

Busi: you heard me...now please apologise...you had no right to speak to Alex that way...you promised you d stay out of my friendship with her..

Xandre: she started it when she...

Me: Xandre Charles Davidson...apologise..

Xandre: whatever...sorry he walked out

And i laughed at his ass

Me: you should move in...you sure know how to put him in his place

Busi: something tells me am going to pay for that

Me: better you than me...anyway what were you doing here??

Busi: about ealier...

Me: please dont think i did that with any bad intensions...its just...

Busi: you dont trust Maya...i get it...i dnt too...but your brother...He seems to be blind to her flaws

She looked a little bit disappointed

Me: am sorry....its just..he feels he failed to be there for the mother of his child and Maya knows that...she uses it to her advantage

Busi: i know thats what makes me so uncomfortable about her staying here..

Me: arent you going to tell him...he definately wont listen to me...

Busi: no i dnt want to seem like the insecure girlfriend and Besides he already assured me there is nothing to worry about...he is going feel i dnt trust me

Me: i get it but keep Angie safe please

Busi: she would hurt her?? Then we have to move out!

Me: i dnt know...she has always been fond of kids she might not hurt her but who knows? she might take her...but we

wont know for sure,the safest place for her and of cause you now is here....there is security here and Xandre is here she wont hurt her with him here...she is kind of obsessed with him and well for now she will do anything to please him.

Busi: okay that sounds hectic

Me: for now dont show her you dnt trust her....if i do something support be on her corner...because if you go straight up against her she will hurt you

Busi: and i thought being rich was my goal....yall are messed up..

Me: trust me you havent seen half of it...i need to go out..

Busi: date??

Me: what no! No! Of cause not...

Busi: yeah right...

I just hurried of the study i didnt know what to wear...i settled for my black ripped jean white t shirt...black ad jacket and snickers...i tied my hair in a pony tail and woke a white cap...i put on a dash of make up...why i dnt even know...i took a shower dressed and headed out..

Joe: someone has a date for sure!

Me: dimples dont start with me...

Busi: i guess we shouldnt wait up..

She giggle...

Xandre: Alex where are you going its almost late..

Me: you are married Mr! Well almost am not am going hunting..dnt wait up..

I laughed, left the house and got in my dad's sports car and sped off..

Micheal

I got a call from Alex asking me to meet....i dnt know what that was all about but i hoped it was about the deal i proposed...i asked her to meet me at a some top notch bar in town...i hoped not too many people i knew would be there i just wanted to relax...i know its odd but i missed her...her shutting me out was not so nice....after waiting for 10 minutes she walked is looking really hot....the guys in the club were turning heads...that kinda bothered me....she looked really hot with her sun glasses and cap....not to mention her clothes...i looked at her for a while before calling her to the corner where i was seated....

Alex: i was about to walk out...didnt you see me come in??

Me: no...i was on my phone...

I just couldnt admit i was staring...

Alex: this is cozy...i was worried when you wanted to meet in a bar...why this place though?

She asked looking around like she was impressed

Me: well its a saturday and i wanted to go out figured this would be cool incase we had something serious to discuss...2 birds with one stone

The waiter came to ask us if we wanted anything...

Alex: orange juice will do for me...

Me: refill....scotch...on the rocks...

Alex: arent you driving from here??

She did that thing with her eye brow... i really hated it...it reminded me of Charlsey

Me: so what do you want?

She did the eye brow thing again before answering..

Alex: Kgm (clearing her throat) your deal? Is it still on the table??

Me: that depends....why?

Alex: i want in....

Me: what?

I was suprised i wasnt sure she would agree..she has her pride...and she doesnt trust easily....

Me: so you will help me find Charlsey??

Alex: and Xandre will see it you find your money...yes...

Me: great...

I am sure i looked stupid from all the smiling.i rarely smiled to be honest...

Alex: you look nice...when you smiling...i mean...

She chuckled

Me: yeah whatever...can we start now....

Alex: now? Sure.. Okay....do i tell you what i have??

Me: thats quite obvious Alex..come on....any suspects??

Alex: i like you better when you are smiling...yeah i suspect Maya...Xandre's ex...she is currently living with us due to some trouble with her dad...but i just Dnt have a good feeling about her...what about Charlsey and your money?

Me: for today lets deal with your brother...i managed to get a look at the shell casings from your brother's shooting and there is only one person who sells them in bw....lets go see what we can find out

Alex: thats fast...sure....your car or mine?

Me: took a cab here so yours....

Alex: okay lets go....

We got to her car and damn the girl's got taste...

Me: nice car...

Alex: thanx but its my dad's...i like big cars

We made our way to the warehouse talking about cars....

We dropped car a bit far from the warehouse as soon as we walked in guns were blazing luckily Alex had her own gun and we took out most of the guys...the few that were left made a run for it...

Me:damn girl you have one hell of a shot.

She pointed her gun to me...Insert 27

Micheal

Here i was thinking Alex and i were on the same team...now i was standing with a gun pointed to face was this a set up??

Me: the fuck you trying to do Alex!?

She lost her balance and sturged back a bit

Me: Mike....i cant....

All i heard was a loud bang!she pulled the trigger..and i heard groaning behind me

Me: what are you? stupid?? i was trying to shout that asshole behind you....

Mike: well...hey hey whats wrong with you?

She was getting pale and losing her balance

Alex:did you drug me or something?? I mean...i....i dnt feel so good

She collapsed and i made it just in time to catch her....

She wasnt shot or anything but something was really wrong with her...i carried her on my back and ran to the car...i drove

to my place and called my doctor. He came in did his thing and told me she was okay...

Me: come on Drey...the girl was just fine...she drove from her place we drove to some damn ware house guns blazed and she passed out...and you are saying she is cool??

Drey was a doctor and one of the guys who worked for me underground so...

Drey: yeah she took some sleeping pills...

Me: oh come on? then why didnt she sleep in all that time??

Drey: i dnt know adrenaline maybe...i dnt know but i will look more into it i have her blood i will run some tests...so what was the gun fight all about??

Me: ahh nothing much...dnt worry about....

Drey: sure bro..but...am sorry for saying...that girl looks like Charlseyy...so much its freaky, is it her?

Remember when i said i grew up in a farm....yeah...thats where drey and i grew up....there were lots and lots of farm boys there after her death together with her dad...my dad took it over...sent us to decent schools and here we are...yeah its still an illegal thing, the farm is just a cover up....so drey is like one of my best buddies and like a brother to me but i couldnt say anything much to him...i didnt know who to trust anymore....

Me: no man Charlsey is gone okay...she is just some white girl am helping out....do you know by any chance David Davidson?

Drey:yeah who doesnt? The filthy rich man in the states...what about him?

Me: that girl is his daughter she got kidnapped she asked for help...thats really it...

Drey: i can see why any1 would want to kidnap her..

Me: what?

Drey: the dad is rich man! But why would she be asking for your help?does she know about...?

Me: no she doesnt know anything about the business...am her boss she did me some good business deals am just repaying the favour..

Drey: mmmmh...okay..you like her?

Me: what man are you crazy?no...

Drey: bro you like her...if not i wouldnt mind...

Me: shut the fuck up before i shut it for you....

I went to make sure Alex was okay...she was sleeping so peacefully...she looked so innocent....i laughed when i remember how crazy she can get...i tucked her in and went back to the living room...

Me: man you still here?dont you have a late night shift or something

Drey: quit trying to get rid of me bring some beer and lets game....

Me: yeah sure whatever....what fifa?

Drey: which one?

Me: 17....its been a while since we last did this ey...

I came back with the beers connected the game pads...grabbed a seat next to him...

Drey: yeah you have been busy....i have been....well busy...

Me: whats up man??

Drey: man i should have never allowed myself to get married because of pressure from the rents....

Me: that bad??

Drey: you dnt even want to know....my advice if you find someone you like marry her....not someone for business....its a miserable way to live...

Me: yeah whatever...i hear you man

Drey: seriously man....you and Maria still thinking of getting married?

Me: i guess...

Drey: you really like this girl dnt you? I hope its not because she looks like you ex...

Me: they may look alike but trust me they are nothing alike...sometimes i see similarities but man This girl is something else....

Drey: something that you like...from the looks of it...but if i were you i d make sure i make things clear with Maria....that chick would kill for you man

Me: yeah but come on she cant be that bad...

Drey: you may know her better...but that girl has always been nuts about you and you have always been blind to that...

Me: i guess so but man i see her as my little sister...this whole getting married thing is cause my dad is on my back about it....and who better than Maria....

I dnt think after Charlseay i can ever love again...

Drey: you may...just stop being a pussy about it...but please make sure you keep her safe...it wouldnt be the first time Maria messes with someone you love

Me: whats that supposed to mean??

Drey: nothing...just saying she is crazy about you...crazy enough to be crazy...

I could tell he wasnt telling me something and i didnt wanna argue but am going to find out...all in good time...and Maria better hope i dnt find anything nasty.

We played for a while and i decided to go get some sleep....Drey stayed over since he couldnt drive...he was

kinda drunk and anything to get away from the wife...he said and i let him be.

Narrated

Alex woke up in an unfamiliar room and she panicked...events of the previous night came crushing back and she presumed she was at Micheal's place...the room was beautiful and very white....a bit too white but stil it was beautiful...she saw a note on the side of the bed....

'I went out to get somethings, in the mean time bath and eat Mike'

That was so straight forward....she remembered how rude Micheal can be at times and found it was actually a little bit more sweet considering his character....she got off the bed....and froze whe she saw a portrait of her on the wall..the potrait was right on top of the bed...on the wall....it felt like watching herself in the mirror only in that potrait she was younger...more happy and her eyes looked alive...her smile so bright...This must be Charlsey...her inner voice reminded her it couldnt be her...she could finally understand why said he was so freaked out when they first met....she looks and feels exactly like me...she whispered under her breath...she shoke her head in an attempt to clear her head....she went to take a shower, since she couldnt find anything to wear she took Micheal's boxers and his shirt...they were a bit baggy, the boxers but the shirt hid them and she had to pull back the sleeves since it was so

big....she made her way down stairs to the kitchen the had to admit although the house was too plain and white it was beautiful and she feel in love with the kitchen....she went straight to the fridge and a fruit salad...and took it off....she poured herself a glass of juice and it went crushing down when she saw the guy wearing pjs walking into the kitchen.

Alex: who the hell are you??

He chuckled....

Drey: hi...i am drey...Micheal's younger brother..

Alex:oh...

They looked nothing alike tho...except the colour of skin they looked nothing alike...he had big brown eyes....full pink lips...he had a baby face he was tall but not tall as Mike...he was kinda cute...especially with that small but noticable gap in his teeth...

Drey: am sorry i didnt mean to startle you...

Alex: kgm(clearing her throat)*she realised she was staring*i...i didnt know anyone was here...

Drey: its alright...you hungry

He looked friendly so Alex just went with the flow...so different from Mike...Alex thought to herself

Alex: yeah.. very

Drey chuckled and offered to make breakfast...soon it was ready...and they ate making light talks...Drey thought Alex was nice and likewise Alex...

Micheal walked in and went to the kitchen when he heard giggles in the kitchen...there she was....wearing his shirt...and boxers....she was wearing her hair down and it was long and curly...a long and curly beautiful mess...she had her back faced to him and Drey was sitting opposite her so he saw him staring..

Drey: hello brother why so suprised!?

He said laughing....Micheal walked into the kitchen

Mike: what the hell are you wearing??

Alex: see what i mean?

She said to Drey and they laughed...

Alex: your clothes...sorry...i didnt know it was so wrong i didnt have anything else to wear...i will replace them or wash them...

Mike: just take off my clothes and here go get dressed...your brother is probably going to kill me....and leave my clothes on top of my bed please

Alex walked back to the room and Drey just went on laughing...

When she was done she walked back to the kitchen and heard voices from one of the room not very far off...she went there...it was his study and there again was Charlsey s potriait on the wall facing the door...this pictures really unsettled her...

Alex: am done...

Both Mike and Drey turned to look at her...they both looked serious but Drey masked his face with a smile...he excused them and Micheal still kept serious...she concluded they were talking about something serious....

Mike: lets go i better take you home...

He said walking past her....

Mike: are you going to move your ass?

He said when she saw she wasnt walking....

Alex: is this her??

Mike: yeah it is...

He calmed down a bit....

Alex: she looks so much like me...

Mike: yes now can we go.??i have somethings to attend to..

Okay they went to Alex's car and Mike went to the driver's seat...Alex had tried talking about the potraits...but

Mike: not today...

He just gave that reply...

They got home and Xandre was in the living room pacing...furiously...

Xandre:where in the world have you been!? You didnt even call!

Alex:oh my God my phone....it..the battery must have died am sorry....

Xandre: you were with him??

He walked up to Micheal and punched him....

Joe, Busi and Maya were just watching....

Alex: what the hell was that for??

Micheal: its okay Alex...i will see you later....

Xandre: stay the hell away from my sister! Stay the fuck away! You hear me!

Micheal just walked away and Alexandre went to her room...

Please continue to share the story..Insert 28(goodnight snack)

Busi

I really dont know what the big deal with these two is...they are like jealous lovers...first Alex now Xandre...i mean Alex went out with Micheal..she spent the night big deal...she is a 26 year old young woman...i got the feeling it was more than just concern last night but the way he was furious i didnt dare ask questions. He was in his study and i went over there hoping he was calm...

Me: knock knock!

I peaked in and he looked at me and went back to his papers. I came in anyway

Xandre: am busy and am not apologising

Me: just a sec and i am not always out to bully you

I walked past his desk and sat on his lap

Xandre: great...just great....

Me: so only Angie gets to sit here?

Xandre: what do you want Busi?

Me: nothing i just missed you...

I kissed him...it felt like its been so long it was sweet soo good i felt my body get heated

Xandre: as nice as this is babe...i gatta finish some work...how about we do this later?

Me: yeah yeah okay...i stood up...

Xandre: i promise i will make it up to you....

Me: okay babe...but before i go...did you really have to do that??punch Micheal?

Xandre: am in no mood to argue with you

Me: am not asking for an arguement i want to understand

Xandre: you dont need to its not your place to....

Me: wow! What am i??

Xandre: this has nothing to do with what or who you are...its private

Me: what!? Am your girlfriend Xandre!

Xandre: being my girlfriend doesnt mean you have to know everything okay!

Me: really?

He was hurting me and he didnt even see it...

Maya: hey...brought a snax

Xandre: perfect timing....babe want some?

I just walked out and went to the bathroom washed my face and went to Alex's room she had just finished bathing....

Alex: you look a mess

Busi: i feel mess

Alex: something tells me it has to do with that brut i call my brother

Me:yeah....but lets not talk about him please

Alex: what do you wanna talk about??

Me: you annnnnddd Micheal

Alex: me and who? Well...what about us

Me: Alex please dont go all closed up on me! I Deal with that enough from your brother....will anyone trust me enough to open up to me??

Alex: dnt cry...please...i dnt know how to deal wit people crying

Me: okay so please tell me!

Alex: okay..well we went out tona bar*she laughed*then we went to some warehouse we were involved in a gun fight....crazy i know but it was fun and that was that

Me: what?? Are you crazy??

Alex: keep your voice down....it was fun man and the weird thing i felt safe i feel safe around him

Me: wow you like him that much??

Alex: like is a strong word! I enjoy his company...

Me: the guy is so uptight though not to mention intimidating...

Alex: he is alright....

She said with a big smile on her face...

Alex: and besides you feel for a math geek who has his own issues

Me: i guess you got me there....but becareful Maria is not to be messed with

Alex:please dont start with that one please...

Me: okay sure but becareful...plus the guy looks dangerous...

I left Alex when her phone was ringing i went down stairs to make my self a snack...Maya made her way from the study all smiley and giggly...i just ignore her and went about my business.

Maya: honey when a man says he doesnt wanna talk about something let him be....

Me: you know what screw you....

I turned around and there was Xandre blocking my way..

Xandre: babe

Me: out of my freaking way Davidson!

He pulled my hand...

Me: let me go

Tears were already making a well out of my eyes and i so didnt want Maya to see us fight or to see me cry but i had had enough....i removed my hand and walked to Xandre's room.

Alex

Busi left when my phone was ringing it was Micheal and i was freaking excited why i dnt know.

Me: hello

I was nervous all of a sudden

Mike: hie...how are you?

Me: i should be asking that hows your lip??

Mike: its okay....now answer me...

Me: am okay...he hasnt killed me yet...we didnt speak after what happened.

Mike: am glad you okay....and oh...do you think he will agree to find the money??

Me: dont worry i will handle him...If he cant we will find another way

Mike: we??

Me: yes we...we made an agreement didnt we?

Mike:i guess so...be careful about what you eat there...i dnt want you getting drugged again

Me: oh my god that bitch...i am...

Mike: easy....*he laughed and it sounded so good*do you always have to be ready for a fight? Haha you need to get that temper checked out....

Me: are you saying i need a shrink??

I was offended and amused at the sametime

Mike: i never said a thing about a shrink missy...but seriously use your brains to deal with her...you dnt want to make stupid moves...

Me: i guess you right

He had a point

Mike: are you sulking? Jeez woman!

He laughed again i remembered how cute he looked when he smiled

Me: i d like to see your face right now!

Mike: why?

He was still laughing

Me: you look good...when you smiling

He paused for a while

Mike: look i gatta go....

Me:sure...goodnight...

Mike: yeah night...

He sounded disappointed but he hung up....

I think Busi was right i was falling for this guy and i dnt know if thats such a good ideaInsert 29

Xandre

Me: what the hell did you say to her??

Maya: nothing....

Me: nothing?? Nothing would get a person so worked up??stop playing with me Maya.

Maya: i was just....

Me: just what dammit??

Maya: offering some advice...

Me: advice about what??

Maya: well...she...doesnt seem to know how relations...

Me: and its your place to say so?? You would know a whole lot about that because you have been whoring yourself!she hasnt....you might have been the mother of my child but that is in the past! You walked away from me remember?

Maya: i didnt mean...am sorry....i shouldnt have...

Me:tough you did! You walked out and that was the best decision you made....because i met the most amazing girl....you walked out just as you walked stay out.....my relationship is non of your business you hear me!

Maya: Xandre have you forgotten what we shared?? A child, a beautiful baby boy and you have forgotten all about him you have forgotten about me!

She was crying but i was not about to encourage her

Me: Maya you are wrong not a day goes by without me thinking about my son...what could have been if he lived!? But he is gone...gone and there is nothing we can do about it....we are history you made that happen...deal with it....and stay the fuck away from Busi...i wont repeat myself....

Maya: maybe i should just move out

Me: you are right...its been too long

I walked to my room...i just couldnt believe Maya...and i didnt even have energy to think about her....i got into my room and Busi was staring in the mirror...she looked so lost in thought....This girl is beautiful both inside and out and i was an asshole for pushing her away....she had a towel rapped around her head and her silky pink gown on...i walked towards her and hugged her from behind.

Me: you smell nice

Busi:...

Me: you still mad at me??

Busi:...

Me: Busi come on are you really not going to talk to me??

Busi: leave me alone Xandre...

Me:am sorry okay...i am sorry....

Busi: yeah cool...

Me: since when dont you talk to me...

Busi: what do you want me to say to?

Me: anything.. how you are feeling.

Busi: thats rich coming from you!

She broke the hug and went to sit on the bed

Me: do you want me to beg?? Am sorry but not going to...

I walked to the room

Busi: you know what?? This is bull Xandre i have put up with so much for you and from you....but the thanks i get is you pushing me away and getting your ex to tell me who i should handle you! That sucks do i need to be reminded how inadequate i am to be with you!? How well i dont know you!? It hurts and it sucks...how am i supposed to know you when you shut me out every chance you get! God why am i even here!? I dont know you! What am i?? a sex toy?? Is that what i am to you!?

She was breaking down and every word she threw felt like a stab in the heart...i walked up to her and hugged her

Me: i am so sorry....i didnt mean to make you feel that way...i am so sorry...

I would do anything for you to forgive me...

Busi: then stop pushing me away...i hate all these secrets!

Me: fine...what do you wanna know??

I swear there is a lot i am not ready to tell her but i needed to ease her pain

Busi: so i have to cry for you to talk?

Me: Busisiwe...what is it you want?? isnt it for me to talk??
Look am sorry and i will try my best to ensure i talk okay...some things are hard to talk about...

Busi: wow....fine...

Me: didnt you say you want me to talk??

Busi: fine...why do you hate the idea of Micheal and Alex??

I felt my body go tense....

Me: do you know what happened the last time she went out and didnt come home? She almost died...she cant go around with people especially those who look as dangerous as Micheal!

Busi: you are not answering me and i can tell there is something you are not telling me

I stood up because i did nt know how to tell her

Busi: i knew you wouldnt say it...thanx a lot....

She got under the covers

Me: fine fine...there is something that happened 10 years ago and all our parents were involved...they shouldnt find out or else everything will be ruined...

She waited a while before speaking again

Busi: what are they brother and sister??

Me: what??no its nothing like that and its really not my place to say baby thats all i can say right now please dnt force me to

Busi: fine...is there anything else i should know

Me: there is a lot i cant say right now but i promise at the right time i will let you know...just be patient with me....thats all i ask...please??

She paused again then nodded...

Me: am sorry for making you go through so much...

Busi: no need babe....i love you

Me: i love you too come here...

Busi: ahh no love its cold...

Me: dnt make me repeat myself

She got of the bed and came to stand infront of me..i pulled her a little closer and i kissed her....she tasted soft and sweet...i pulled her closer, blood was already rushing through veins.i pulled her up and she rapped her legs

around waist.....i stripped her gown off and there was nothing underneath

She was so hot the of her body made want to strip naked....

Busi: careful you still recovering....she said in between the kiss...she got off me and took of my tshirt carefully then undid my belt...she kept planting kisses all over my torso she took off my pants and led me to the bed she walked so bodily beautifully and gloriously naked...if i could id take her right there and then....tonight i take the reins....she said moving her hands along my neck and pulling me close for a kiss..lay on the bed....i did as i was commanded...she got on top the heat of her thighs driving me even more crazy.....her kisses drugging me by the minute...i want you.....i whispered when i felt her womanhood pressing agaisnt my manhood....nx nx patience baby....she was killing me even her smile was driving me mad....she spread my legs apart and curled in between....i felt my body shudder as she moved her hands along my legs to my manhood...i felt like i was about to explode...in a minute i felt her mouth close on my shaft....she sucked and teased until i couldnt take it any more...she let go before i could come....are you punishing me because its working...i said when she let go of me....maybe maybe not... she said getting on top of me again and kissed me her breasts on my chest pressed against me...i moved my hands along her spine and she grabbed my hand....no touching to night...before i could complain she slammed her lips onto mine and kissed the hell out of me...i held my breath when i felt her directing me inside her.....she was so warm, so wet, so tight inside....i could swear my vision was getting

blurry...she rode me slowly at first adjusting to the feel of me inside her...i could stay in there forever....i placed my hands on her waist and directed her movements she rode me so damn good till we both came...

We didnt even have a chance to catch our breaths auntie auntie! It was Angela trying to open the door...but it was locked...she sounded so freaked out....Busi got in to her gown so fast even i had to keep up getting dressed...

Busi: baby whats wrong?? Dnt cry tell auntie whats wrong!

She said holding onto Angie trying to get her to calm down...

Angie: auntie Maya wont wake up! She...

I rushed over to Maya's room and she was layingbher bed so still and abit cold...she had a handful of pills....i picked her up ignoring the sharp stab of my pain my shouldef

Alex: get the car lets go!

She was already down stairs she took the car keys....Busi and Angela followed behind

Maria

We were in Bokamoso hospital because these two idiots Drey and Mike decided to play heros...they went to the spot where our gang was being raided and Micheal ended up hurting his head pretty bad....

We were in icu when a young woman was rushed in and Alex's twin was beside her...i guessed it was the girlfriend or something he looked pretty worried...

Drey: hi Alex what you doing here?.

What the fuck??now he knows her too?

Alex: oh my God Drey hi! What are you doing here?

They shared brief hug, i was just the about to loose my mind

Drey: i asked first...

Alex: well an old friend of ours overdosed pills.....this is my sister In law Busi and my niece Angie

Drey: hie baby Angie..

She just nodded

Alex: sorry she is still pretty shocked....

Drey: i understand....hello Busi...

Busi: hi nice to meet you

Me: what did you say Busi is to you??

Alex: my sister in law is there a problem??

Me: no

I decided to stay back for once....but this was interesting...it might come in handy some day

Alex: so why are you here??

Drey:well Mike...he

Alex: what about him??

I dont think i have ever seen her looking that freaked out

Drey: he got injured in a fight..

That was such a lie but atleast the bitch didnt know to much

Alex: oh my God is he okay??

There again that sickening look of concern

Drey: we dont know yet...we

Am okay may we leave now??Ms Davidson, mike said coming out of consulation rooms totaly ignoring Alex ..

I so celebrated that in my heart...

Drey: but Ale....

Mike: lets not piss each other off

He walked away

Maria: i guess you are not the golden girl anymore

I said walking past her and hitting her shoulder intentionallyInsert 30

Alexandre

My head was all over the place. I couldnt exactly think straight..A lot has been going on...The gun fight, Mike and i, Maya attempting suicide plus here at work there is so much to do and this is the first real crisis we have dealt with so i have to make sure my team comes up on top...

Busi: hey got a minute??

She came into my office not knocking....

Me: yeah am on a bit of a break so we can chat....whats up?

Busi: nothing much its just really hectic out there i cant breathe everybody has something for you to sign and there is a lot of paper work to deal with...i need an escape even if its just for a minute...

Me: i can relate...

We just stood by the window and enjoyed the view in silence the past few days have not been easy on anyone and i d bet they have been even harder for Busi... i mean from day one this girl has had to be strong for all of us, made tough decisions and always chose our happiness....i really admired that...i feel like she is our own heaven sent angel she makes our lives normal...i guess...i mean we have always been the rich family little things like time together, care for each other and all that are things we are not used to but since she has come i feel Xandre and i are closer than ever together with Joe...

Me: Busi...thank you for all that you are doing for my family...me, my brother, Joe...you take care of us so selflessly and i really am thankful....

Busi: where did that come from??

She looked so exhausted and beat and i was only noticing it now....

Me: am just saying...you are an important part of my life...and i appreciate your presence in our small little family...

Busi: that sounds like a break up speech

We both laughed....

Me: whatever...am just saying....

Busi: well thank you....you guys mean a lot to me too...you have no idea how happy i have been...its been hard but you guys took me in and had my back i havent had that since my parents and brother...

She wiped at tear from her eye...

Me: its okay i understand...

Busi: but...*she took a deep breath*i think i should start being a little selfish...dnt you think?

She smiled still staring outside the window...i didnt understand but i couldnt ask what she meant so i figured she would continue and she did...

Busi: Alex you have the most wonderful brother....he is the most amazing man i have ever met...yes he has his flaws...he gets inconsiderate at times he just plain sucks but he has a good heart...i love him with every fibre of my being and to be honest i dnt think there is a thing i wouldnt do for him....the love i have for him frightens me sometimes...i love him more that i could ever love myself....and i think he cares

about me too but maybe just maybe its not place to love him or to be by his side...

Me: to be honest Busi am lost i dnt know what you are trying to say...all i know is Xandre loves you a whole lot...you are right he sucks but he really does love you....

Busi: no Alex he may love the idea of me or someone like me.....i feel its time i step back and let him be....before i get deeper than i have already gotten...

Me: Busi what are you talking about??

Busi: i want to move back into my place and i want to forget about Xandre and everything about him...

Me: please dont...

Busi: no...Alex, have you seen how he looks at Maya!? like she is going to break everytime she moves?? He has been nursing her back to life as if his own life depended on it....for days now i have been watching at this whole thing unfold and i cant watch anymore....i wont and i cant...call it jealousy or insecurity or whatever....but i cant anymore so i think what is best for everyone is that i walk away...so that they can find their way back to each other with no distractions....and so that i can avoid being hurt than i already am...please support me on this one as my friend...its all i ask...

I just nodded....we were both crying but thats the thing i dont want Busi to leave my brother it feels like she is leaving me...but i was just being selfish she has put up with too much....

Busi: now stop crying...you will always be my friend no matter what!

Me: mmmh...okay

I could barely say anything and my heart was breaking into a thousand tiny pieces...

Busi: now lets back to work....come and help me unpack when you knock off...

She wore a smile like she hasnt been crying and walked out of my office.

I ran out of my office as soon as she left her desk...

We need to talk....i bumped to Micheal our eyes met and there were tears in my eyes...i tried to cover it up but i failed...

Mike: hey are you okay?

He said in the most gentle way possible...and i felt like holding onto him..

Mike: you know what on second thought am really busy...get yourself together...come back to work...

He walked past me hitting my shoulder....this was not the first time he was being cold towards me...it happened ay the hospital and now....i just ran to my car and drove home and found Xandre in the living room with Maya sleeping on his lap...he looked at me...i just stood at the door so mad..he stood up picked Maya up and walked to her bedroom...he came back after a few minutes....

Xandre: whats wrong now??

We never spoke the same after the Micheal incident but Busi had forced us to eat at the same table every night we talked but careful not involve my dating life...

Me: how stupid can you be!??

Xandre: you are going to have to keep it down because you will wake her up!

Me:wow can you for once not think about her! For once!

I didnt care how loud i was being

Xandre: what hell is your problem Alex!!?

Me: you are about to loose the best thing that has happened in your life because you are obsessed with this ex of yours....

Xandre: what are you talking about??

Me: Busi has left she packed her bags....she has left! she left you!

Micheal

Every minute i spent away from Alexandre was killing me but i had to protect her...Maria was dangerous....she was obsessed with me but i couldnt confront her not having enough information....at the raid i heard one of the guys who tried to steal from me saying

'If only he knew what his bitch was capable of, she is the one who...' i blacked out then i might have not heard the rest of it but in the underworld only Maria can be referred to as my bitch and i needed to know what she did...if she saw me entertaining Alex God knows what she would have thought...i saw Alex walk back into her office and she really didnt look good but i could just walk away from the meeting room in their department...it would raise suspicion...so i handled what i was there for and went back to my office after every one knocked off i went to her office i asked Drey to cover for me with Ria...

Her office door was lightly open...i just leaned against the frame...she looked so busy, tired and beautiful her hair was in tied in a loose pony tail she had a pen in between her left ear and her temples her suit jacket was wide open exposing a white string top underneath...her pants hugged her slender hips so beautifully she kept writing on the white board....i made the slightest noise then bam! She had her gun pointed at me....i didnt even know where it came from....we stared at each other for a long while....

Alex: what do you want?

Me: you.

I didnt even think before saying that and she still had her gun pointed at me...

Alex: i will ask one last time...what do you want??

Me: you...

This time i was walking into her office locking the door behind me...

Me: i really hate it when you point your gun at me

I took it away and put it in the table....

Alex: i thought you and i werent on speaking terms anymore.

She sat on her table next to me...facing the white board

Me: i did what i had to do...that doesnt mean i dnt want to talk to you...

She shoot her eye brow up and folded her arm...

Me: am not going to explain....dnt force me to....what are you busy with??

She just kept quite

Me: Alex lets not shut each other out....for once stop being difficult

Alex: fine....am just throwing ideas around....work...

She finally said after a long pause...

Me: tell me about it...

She went up to the white board and started explaining what ideas She was talking about...when she was done i put the pen i had in my hand down and walked up to her...

Me:do you have ideas this brilliant everytime you are stressed??

She shrugged

Me: tell me what happened...

She looked down...i kept coming closer...the closer i came the more she went back....until she was caught in between the white board and me...

Me:speak...

I lifted her chin up with my forefinger...

Alex: well...

Both our phones rang...we looked at each other...i hang up mine took hers from her hand and put it on speaker....

'Alex where are you??you are still coming to helo me unpack right??

I motioned my head to her phone for her to speak...

Alex: yeah am about to leave the office...i will be there soon....

She hung up...mine rang again...she took it and put on speaker...

I gave her what the hell look...she just looked at my phone and lifted her chin up as if she was challenging me.

'Yoo Mike you are running out of time i cnt...'

Me: drey i will be there soon...

I hung up....Insert 31(its so short we will continue tomorrow... hopefully... something came up, i just wanted to atleast post something)

Xandre

I thought i knew pain when the mother of my child walked away but today it felt real...i was losing my mind...i couldnt afford to loose Busi and i couldnt rap my head around the fact that she left me...i drove to her place and i heard laughter inside in the house....i knew for sure it was Alex laughing inside..

I stood contemplating whether i should go in or not....i didnt even inow if she would agree to talk to me...

I knocked anyway

Joe: oh..hie Man...i...i didnt think you are coming..

He said standing at the door

Me: yeah...am looking for Busi...

Joe: i dnt think she...

Me: fuck you....call her or i burge in....

Joe: yo Bee! There is someone here to see you....

Busi: who is it??

She said walking to the door her smile fading as soon as she saw my face...Joe left...Busi walked out at closed the door behind her...

Me:hi

Busi: yeah how can i help?

She looked so cold

Me: couldnt you atleast talk to me before..

Busi:...

Me: i know i dnt have a right to ask you anything but please explain to me..

Busi: i dnt think i can be with you anymore...no i dnt think...i cant be with you

Me: Busi was this just game to you?? I love..

Busi: you dnt have a right to say that....this is not about you Xandre....please stop being self absorbed for once....i have been here always but since Maya came i have been invisible i have took in so much for your sake no more!

Me: good lord is this about Maya!? How many times do i have to say it....i dont love her

Busi: you have a funny way of showing it...

Me: babe i am so sorry...

Busi: enough sorries thats all you have been doing since we started...i cant... go back to your girlfriend and leave me alone! I have never been more hurt or humiliated until you came into my love! you have made me second guess my worth everytime...you have treated me like your whore not allowing me in and you didnt care how it made me feel...its always about you...you are selfish...and i would be happy never to see you again!

She rushed back into the house...and she was right i failed her everytime...and The saying that men dont cry is a lie...i never thought i would atleast not for a woman other than my twin sister...it might seem stupid but my heart was breaking...i lost the woman i love because i decided to be stupid...

I drove back home and found Maya in the kitche n cooking i wasnt in the mood for her...i went past her without saying anything went into my study and just sat there with the lights off...

Maya: what are you doing the dark??

She came into the study...

Me: go away....

Maya: am here for you tell me what happened....

She came to sit next to me

Me: Maya leave me alone...

She pulled me into a hug and tried to kiss me...

Me: wait a minute this has been your game plan all along!!get the fuck out!

Maya: but...

Me: Maya get the fuck out of my house....now!

Maya: Xandre!

Me: you took advantage of my kindness! You messed with my life!

Maya: i love you okay...am sorry but i love you

Me: how many times do i have to say it! I dnt love you
Maya....i never will me talking care of you doesnt not mean i
love you....its done in memory of our son!

Maya: but i....

Me: but nothing i love Busi and you need to respect that and
move on

Maya: i cant i...

Me: Dammit Maya leave....before i do something i will regret!

Maya: please...i cant live without you

Me: go kill yourself...am freaking sick and tired of this

I left the study packed her things pulled her and shut the
door in her face ...i couldnt care less where she was going to
go...i just didnt want to deal with her anymore...Insert 32
(unedited)

Alexandre

Do you ever take a break??

That was Mike leaning against my office door

Me: i thought you wanted results...money...

Mike: i do but it doesnt mean am so heartless i want my
employees dying on the job.

Me: a girl has to do what a girl has to do...whats up?

We havent really been talking since the night Busi moved back to her place...yeah we texted everyday but it wasnt anything much...just the usual hi, how are you stuff....he came into the office closing the door behind him and taking a seat

Mike: well we havent done anything about finding my money and Charlsey and well your mysterious enemy...

Me: yeah am sure you can understand why...work has been hectic the past couple of days and with the big reveal in a few days its been more than hectic...

Mike: yeah i get that but time is ticking for me..i need to find out who took my money and secure all my accounts...have you talked to your brother atleast...

Me: unfortunately no...there has been a lot going on at home with Bino and besides the 'enemy' is silent soo

Mike: i hate to burst your bubble but that person is far from being done...if it was just game they wouldnt have made attempts on both your lives and you made a promise to me....and i hate broken promises...

I stopped what i was doing and let what he said sink in...

Mike: so what is it going to be Alex!?are you still or you are out....

Me: yeah am sorry i got so sidetracked so easily

Mike: yeah whatever...when am i going to hear from you??

Me: tonight

Mike: let hope thats not a lie

He walked out before i could say anything...

I knocked off early today because i had to talk to Xandre about locating Micheal's money...i didnt think it was wise to tell him everything about the deal least he freaks out...He was back to his old self...stuck in his study all day long he had 3 assasinations in the past week...i had a feeling it was just a way to destress i really dnt know if he and Busi were ever going to fix things because Busi was not giving him any chance. She even asked me to stop talking about her and Xandre...i was losing hope but still hopeful i dnt know if that makes sense...I was on the ground floor at the main reception lots of people were there, champaine, ballons and snacks...I froze when i saw Micheal holding Maria's waist...he slowly let go when he saw me...

Itu: hie arent you gonna join us??we are celebrating

Me: whats the occassion??

Itu: Maria has been nominated for best HR in Africa 2018...

Me: oh wow thats great but my brother is not well so i thought i head out early....send my best wishes to her...

Maria: i dnt know why you bother friend some people cant take it when people perform better than them....

I just walked away i seriously didnt know what to say in response to that so i just walked...the girl was seriously sick in the head...i was not jealous of her or anything i just didnt care God knows in the business field few women would qualify to compete with me...Micheal tried to call when i left the office i didnt answer...for some reason i just felt so annoyed with him....i got home took off my heels wore sleepers short pants pjs and headed to Xandre's study...he was there guns surrounding him he looked like he was getting ready for a job.

Me: going out??

Xandre: no just checking inventory i guess...i have a few jobs lined up in SA...

Me: when do you leave??

Xandre: not sure yet...

He just kept busy with his things...he looked terrible and he lost weight

Me: alright...arent you having too many 'jobs' within short spaces of time??

He just ignored me

Me: am afraid you are going to self destruct one of these days

Xandre: dont start...what do you want?

Me: Bino i need a favour from you...Micheal lost all his money he needs you to trace it

I just shot straight to the point he hates it when i go around in circles and in the mood he is in he d kill me if i did...he just looked at me and went back to his guns...and i just stood there looking down...

Xandre: Alexandre, what exactly is Micheal to you?

He never calls me with my full name...i felt so scared...it felt like i was talking to my dad

Me: non..nothing.

Xandre: for the last time what is he to you?

Me: he is a friend...i guess....we just get along

Xandre: did you sleep with him that night?

Me: excuse me!

He was just so calm, busy with his guns....and i knew he was being dead serious

Me: no...i didnt sleep with him...remember i went out that day but before that i drank juice Maya made for Busi* he winced when i said her name* it had sleeping pills...i passed out at a bar we met at.

I couldnt dare tell him about the gun fight.

Xandre: so the bitch drugged my sister??and tried to drug my woman..

The way he was calm i started fearing for Maya s life...

Me: she is gone now please dont...

Xandre: back to your 'friend'...why does he want me to find his money??

Me: isnt it obvious? you are the best hacker there is...

Xandre: and how the fuck would he know that! What did you tell him Alexandre!

There it was again..my full name....something was really wrong with my brother the rage he had inside

Me: you are starting to freak me out...he saw you when you were trying to track dennis...remember??

Xandre: then why not come straight to me??

Me: i dnt know because for some unknown reason you hate his guts...you know what? forget it! you dnt wanna help, fine....just remember its a favour i asked for...and you refused

Xandre: fine fine....call him here....but Alex stay away from the guy he is bad news...

Me: how would you know that??

Xandre: remember the type of work i do...he is involved in the underworld and if you get hurt because of him

Me: then kill him...i will go talk to him...

I left Xandre's study something about him was just dark and odd i was really worried about him...i dialed Micheal's number...

Micheal's phone hello! It was a girl...i just hang up...i decided to cook pasta and some meat balls...nothing hectic...i asked Xandre to join me and he did...although he was distant he tried to open up when i told him he scared me....

Xandre: so is he coming??

He asked when we were done eating...

Me: he is busy...i guess...

I put the dishes in the washer went to grab a fleece upstairs and asked bino to join me for a movie...i snuggled closer to him and he held onto me so tightly as if scared i would vanish...Bino was in pain all over again and this time it might be far more worse than i thought....this time it felt like the hurt had awaken a part of him i didnt even know...the bell ringing pulled me away from my thoughts....Xandre was just staring at the screen...

Me: i will go get it...

We just stood there staring at each other...there was a cloud of tension around us...

Mike: you called.

Me: yeah i did...he is willing to help...

Mike: arent you going to invite me in then??

I moved aside and he came in...

Xandre just stared at the both of us...his phone rang...

Xandre: this might take a while....in the mean time Alex set everything in your study....

I nodded as he walked away....i was about to do the same when Micheal yanked my hand and i collided against him...he stared at me i felt his warm breath against my face...

Mike: you look mad at me

Me: what the hell do you think you are doing??

Mike:why are you mad??

I just looked at him...i felt my blood pressure raise i dnt whether it was because i was mad or the heat from his body

Mike: i wont let go until you tell me why you are mad...

Me: do you make the it a habit to go around touching everyone how you please!!!?? And why the hell did you give your phone to one of your mistresses when you knew i would be calling you!!!??

He was busy laughing and i was getting more and more pissed off...

Me: is something funny??do i look funny to you??

Mike: Alex are you jealous??

Me: what?? NO! no! Of cause not!

Mike: no i dnt go around touching everyone how i please...Maria is like a sister to me okay....we grew up

together....so i touch her at times not because i wanna get freaky....i dnt look at her that way and i was at one of my warehouses and one of the girls in the gang happened to have it okay thats it....satisfied??

Me: whatever...

I pulled myself away from him....

Narrated

Alex was taken by suprise by how her body reacted from when she opened the door finding Micheal standing there in a 3 piece black suit and a coat to when he pulled her closer to him...she felt all sorts of sensations she had never felt before...his body against her had felt so familiar...like home but still new and dangerously close....she was still wearing her short pjs when Micheal came in, moving around the house getting the computers ready for Xandre she felt Micheal s eyes on every inch of her body so she went to wear her black addidas tracksuit....it was cold anyway...she walked back downstairs and didnt find Micheal in the living room...she walked to her study and found the door slightly closed and she could hear every word they were saying

Xandre: what game are you trying to play with my sister Van-pier

Mike: what are you talking about?

Xandre: just know whatever sick game you are playing for every tear she sheds because of you i will slowly, like a cancer destroy you and you will die a slow painfull death...

'I have never seen such rage and emotion in Bino s eyes' what is happening to him??Alex wondered as she looked at her brother who looked like was using a very bit of self control he had not to kill Micheal.

Xandre: and if i ever loose her because of you or something you say to her...i will kill you and what remains of your family...Xandre struck a cord there because Micheal looked like he was about to loose it too...

Alex: any progress?? She burged in and the both of them looked at her....

Xandre: we are about to start...

Xandre started doing his thing...a lot of numbers were just going through the screen Micheal didnt know what was going on Alex was asked to interpret a few of them she did....

Xandre: this is something weird....it looks like these people are using one of my coding techniques everytime i try to hack into them the system changes....but how is that possible??nobody has seen that coding technique unless....

Alex: someone we knows us and had access to it gave it to the people who stole the money!

Mike: well can you handle that??

Xandre: yeah i designed the technique anyway

Him and Alex started throwing technical terms around after half an hour

They stood up and high fived each other

Xandre: the baddest twins did it again...

Alex was happy Xandre looked happy...overcoming academic challenges always gave him a high....

Xandre scribbled down the coordinates of the hackers and the account to which money was transferred....

Are you sure about this??Micheal asked

Xandre: as sure as can be...i d bet my life on those....

He thanked the both of them and left...something in the information had stood out!

Its a miracle i am able to post and tomorrow will be even more hectic...and even the beginning of the week..where i can i will try to post mostly short inserts...please bear with...Insert 33

Micheal

I just couldn't believe it...why on earth was Drey's address on the note Xandre gave me..this was just crazy i didn't know what to think, one thing for sure i needed to confront him. I got to his place the security guys at his gate didn't give me any trouble....i didn't even bother ringing the bell i knew his code so i just punched it in and walked in....

Brie: who the hell do you think you are?? You are nothing!

Nothing could have prepared me to see my boy so pissed off...

Drey: i will fucken slit your throat if you go...dnt push me
Brie...

Brie: go ahead and then Micheal will get all the details of your dirty dealings! Will see if you still have a family after that...

Drey just lost it and grabbed Brie by the neck....

Me: am not sure thats such a good idea...

I just stood by the door they both looked at me rather shocked...

Brie: Micheal...i.you should knock...

Drey: go to your room..

Brie left Drey and i just stared at each other i came in....

Drey: lets go to my study...

Me: mind explaining that??

Drey: look am sorry you had to see that but i dnt think i should explain my marriage to you...no disrespect

Me: fair enough...

I poured myself a drink and closed the door

Drey: why the hell would you do that??

Me: because you and i need to have a talk....

He was sitting in his chair

Drey: did i do something wrong??

Me: you tell me...did you?

Drey: ummm....no not as far as i know....

Me: you look nervous though...

Drey: well ummm no....

Me: what did your wife mean by her statement??

Drey: umm she said a lot of things

Me: dnt play dumb with me!! What dirty dealings would make you loose us??

Drey: look man i...i

I took out my gun and just pulled the trigger...his window shartterd there was glass everywhere..Brie came running in...with her own

Me: dont be stupid Brie go back to your room

Brie: you cnt come into my house and shoot my husband...

Drey: i am not shot...

Me: good...you know i never miss...if i wanted to shoot you would be dead....now start singing...

They both just looked at each other...i shot his shoulder....he groaned like the bastard he is...

Me: dnt even think about it....

I took the gun from her....

Me: if you dnt start talking am going to shot you wife next....

Drey just stayed quite

Me: fine ama put another bullet through your head...

I aimed

Brie: fine fine.....i will talk lets just get him something to stop the bleeding please....

She had tears in her eyes....i looked at Drey he was losing blood pretty fast...

Brie: please his blood doesnt clot fast enough please let me do something then i will let you know everything..

Me: fine do whatever..

I was still pissed off because i felt betrayed but he was still my buddy..

Brie: i have him stabilized for now....so what do you want to know??

She said coming into the living room we sat down...

Me: what dirty dealings were you talking about?? And oh before you answer remember i will kill the both of you if you are not honest...

Brie: yeah sure..well Drey and Maria have been meeting in private i dnt know why but i suspected something fishy was going so i started listening to their conversations....Maria

was blackmailing Drey for info some of your deals....Drey was sleeping with your ex...Linda and she was pregnant....he claimed to be inlove with her but you couldnt know and if everyone found out especially his dad he would be kicked out for the family business...its no secret our marriage is a business arrangement and if he screws up his dad would kill him...so i think he gave away to Maria's threats.

Me: so he helped Maria steal from me..

Brie: he had no choice,Micheal and on his behalf..am sorry

Me:why?

Brie: why what?

Me: why are you defending him?

Brie: he is my husband....he may not love me and see it but i care about him thats the only reason i threatned Linda...its just not easy being in this whole arranged marriage thing...am a brat at times but i just dnt know what to do...how to behave at times..

Me: oh...

Something about that reminded me about Charlsey..how hard it was for her our forbidden love...the farm boy and rich man's daughter.

Busi

The past few days have been the hardest for me...it felt like i found out my parents were dead all over again...i kept thinking about him...i missed his smile, his rude remarks the way he got after solving a problem....the look on his face after tucking Angie in...i wanted to run back into his arms and never let go but i couldnt...Maya wasnt much of an issue anymore but still felt a bit betrayed and i felt like there was a lot he was keeping from me and i couldnt trust him.i heard a knock at the door...

Me: what can i do for you??

He looked so lost, so unhappy but still looked handsome he smelt so good.

Xandre: can we talk??

Me: how many times do i have to tell you to leave me Alone Xandre....

Angie: who is it??

She came from behind me rubbing her sleepy eyes with her chubby little arms....she ran to Xandre's arms as soon as she saw him...

Xandre: hello princess

He picked her up and she cried....

Xandre: hey...hey princess...whats wrong?? Bad dream again??

She nodded...

Xandre: awww lets put you to bed...

I moved aside and he went to tuck Angie in....she slept more peacefully....

Xandre: she is asleep...she doesnt look so good though

Me: yeah she has been having trouble sleeping the last few days but she will be okay...

We just starred at each other....

Xandre: i miss you...

Me: kgm(clearing my throat) we talked about this

Xandre: i know...and am still not giving up on you...i love...

Me: please stop....

Xandre: what do you want me to do?? I kicked Maya out i..

Me: you kicked her out??

Xandre:yeah i did...

Me: but i...

Xandre: Busisiwe what do you want?? I tried everything i have begged more than ever and i have tried to do everything in my power to let you in but you keep throwing it in my face! So please tell me what you want??

Me: i want to know everything...about you, your life dnt deny it because i know you are keeping secrets!

He ran his hand through his hair....

Xandre: how many times do i have to say it Busi...somethings its not my place to tell you okay....nd i tried! I tried so hard but its never enough for you right!??it has never been enough....dont you think i realise there is a lot i dnt know about you! You keep flinching everytime i mention your family...but i never pushed you...you know what! Forget it....i love you but i guess my love is not enough...

Me: Xandre...

Xandre: dnt! Dnt say anything...you know what Busi if you are not going to love me as i am if you are not going to accept me the way i am then maybe its time i let this thing go....do ever think i dnt tell you somethings because am protecting you or that am scared i will loose you!

He was losing is temper and i was getting scared...i tried to touch him but he moved back...

Xandre: Busi my life is not a walk in the park its a mess okay there are secrets some that i cnt tell you about not because i dnt want you but because i cant....if you dnt want to accept that we are gonna hv to say goodbye for good...if you do find out and decide to walk away from me your life might be in danger...am going to SA....let me know what you truly want when i come back!

He stormed out of the house and i was just numb...Insert 34

Alexandre

I havent talked to Micheal since the last time he was looking for the person who stole from him...yeah i thought of calling him every now and then but i stopped myself everytime...Xandre not being here only added to my loneliness but i was kind of getting used to the constant feeling of loneliness these days...i mean Xandre was always busy and when he was with me he was distant...Joe hardly came over anymore...he said he was busy with work...Busi and i yeah we talked but i was constantly trying to avoid mentioning my brother so you can imagen how hard convos like that are...

Me: hello

It was a number i didnt know

Xandre: hie sis...just wanted to let you know i arrived safe

It was a video call....now that i looked at my phone...he looked exhausted

Me: bino,are you going to be able to pull this off??you look tired....

Xandre: dnt start with the concerned wife tantrums Lexy...am fine

Me: okay be careful...

Xandre: always....

Hi Alex boss man is looking for you

Busi walked in and i guess she figured who i was talking to because her face turned all sad

Xandre: let me let you get back to work....

Me: yeah sure....come back to me...in one piece okay

He smiled and hung up...

Me:what for??

Busi: huh??

Me: Micheal looking for me?? We dnt hv a meeting right??

Busi: yeah....oh yeah...no you dnt have meeting i just bumped into him and he said you should come see him soon....

Me: yeah...when am done with this...is that all..

She looked like something was seriously wrong....

Busi: i miss him Alex....i miss him

She started crying i went to close the door and helped to the sofa in my office....i am really not one of the most comforting people and it was always hard to try..i just held her and kept saying its okay...but it wasnt okay! these two are miserable without each other and they are making the rest of us miserable...

Busi: i miss him but i dnt know what to do...

Me: what do you mean Bee??

Busi: i know when i miss him and he misses me and the love is there i should just go back but to what?? Do i go into all of

it blindly??i mean you guys dont tell me anything and i feel it...that this money that you guys have is not exactly clean....i feel there are so many secrets your family is keeping..do i go into what i dnt know??what if i end up being hurt or worse
Angie ...

Me: i cant tell you what to do...as your friend and Bino's twin i want you to get back together already because you two are making our life a living hell and i am assuming its even worse for you...but i cnt answer whether you should go into it blindly...my advice dnt go into it if you are not sure....because once you go into it there is no coming back...you come out dead or if you are lucky a differnt person...am not trying to scare you but i know my family....but if you trust Xandre and the love that you share then why not??do you trust him enough to protect you?? Do you trust that he will have your best interest at heart no matter what?? And you wont try to change him....accept him as he is no matter what you find out...if you can answer those then you will have your answer but no matter what...and Busi dnt go into it with hopes and expectations just take it easy....go with the flow

Busi: since when do single people know so much about relationships....

Me: honey we know a lot just we for some reason cnt get lucky...

Busi: i thought you and the boss man....

Me: no we are just....we are just friends i guess

Busi: yeah friends with a lot of chemistry and mistery around them

Me: i see you are feeling better now get your behind to work

We shared a laugh as she was walking out....i just went back to my chair and closed my eyes while turning it around...

Voice: well well....if it isnt the goldern girl....atleast some of you have time to rest...in work...

Me: Maria....what do you want??

I lazingly opened my eyes and looked at her....

Maria: you are not even going to pretend to be formal??

Me: you are not my boss....what-do-you-want?

I said losing my patience already

Maria: this is a work place and you will

Me: oh please save me the lecture! Winning some award doesnt make you the boss of me...if you wont speak tuck your devilish tail between your skinny feet and get the hell out

Maria: some people have issues....i need a list of all the trainees in your department and all their responsibilities.

Me: do i look like some sort of record keeper?? You know very who you should go to for that...what do you really want??

Maria: am going away for a few weeks...if you so much as look at Micheal! I will pluck your head from your neck myself....clear??

Wow i couldnt beleive this...she walked away

Me: and what if he looks at me!?

She stopped at the door but not turning around

Maria: he wouldnt dare....

I laughed she walked out slamming the door...

This girl really had the nerve to come and threaten me to my face??i must be losing my touch or something...i was gonna keep that first threat in record 3rd one i blow her brains off... i got a call from my dad...

Davidson: Hello Alexandre

He sounded colder than usuall

Me: dad....

Davidson: i havent had any progress that side...i hope you have not forgotten why i sent you to that country...

Me: no dad i havent forgotten...

Davidson: good...we dont want certain people to think you are slacking now do we?? It would be sad to have to replace you...

Wow did he really just say that! I guess he was not over the fact that i forgave Xandre and welcomed Busi but tough....i did.

Me: dad we both know that out of all your kids am the best for this job....you want to mess this up by bringing more people in fine...your money your loss...let me do what i came in to do....we agreed my way!

Davidson: thats what i want to hear...

He hung up....this only meant i needed to pick up the pace before i get everything taken away from me....but Micheal is no easy person to deal with...and it is more challenging because i think i am falling for him...

Micheal

Have you ever caught yourself in a place where you dont know who to trust anymore...where the people you trusted with your life are nothing but a pack of hyenas just hunting for the next meal....Drey i could give understanding but Maria....why on earth would she steal from me?? I gave her everything...a house, money, a job, security anything and everything....what the fuck was she playing at....it didnt make sense....why was is it punishment for Linda?? My phone snapped me from my thoughts it was Drey..

Me: you better give me one good reason why i should hang this phone up and come kill your sorry ass...

Drey: am sorry man i really am....i know you i betrayed you but give me a chance to explain....

Me: do you know how pathetic this sounds!

Drey: i know...but give me a chance to prove to you that i am sorry...

Whatever you do dont tell Maria you know about the money please

Me: why the hell not?

Drey: i know this sounds stupid but trust me on this one...

Hey am about to...Maria just burged into my office...i lifted my hand up for her to be silent....

Drey: thats her isnt it?? Do not tell her...please...

Me: yeah sure...i will be there in an hour...

Maria: whats wrong??you dnt look so good...

She asked after the phone call...i wanted to snap her neck but remembered Drey's words....

Me: Drey...

Maria: what about him??

She swallowed a huge lump when i said his name

Me: he was shot last night....

She blinked for a minute

Maria: what??why?? Is he okay??

She actually looked relieved! Psycho bitch

Me: no its nothing just in the shoulder nothing serious

Maria: i can cancel the trip and handle it....find out who shot him

Me: not its cool am on it...work is been tough need an adrenaline rush....

Maria: oh okay...am leaving...take care of yourself Mikey...and dnt forget i have your back always ey...

Me: yeah sure....you too

I was struggling to control my anger but i knew i had to she finally left and i went to Drey's place...

He explanied everything like his wife had said...i just looked at him..i just felt betrayed still...i couldnt get rid of the feeling...

Me: so who was helping you??

Drey:...

Me: who dammit!!??

Drey: we had no choice Mike....Maria put us in a tight place....

Me: i will not ask again Drey!

He took a note and wrote down all the names...i dragged his ass to my car....

Brie: please dont hurt him please....

She got in her car and followed us....

I called every single member of the gang to the warehouse...and when i got there everyone was there...

Me: tyson, Biki, Letty! To the front now!

They came to the front....

Me: why was i betrayed!?

They looked at each other panick in their eyes....whispers in everyone's lips...Drey was on his knees next to me...crying his eye balls out....

Tyson: boss she is your wife to be and we...

I shot at his feet...he fell silent immediately!

Me: wife to be or not...you all had something to hide....thats why she used you!

Didnt i tell you no cutting corners with me!!??

They all kept quite....

Me: i know sure as hell Alice is the only dumb person here

All of them: you did boss!

Me: i give you money beyond all your imagination, i give your houses, protection everything and yet you cut corners...Nobody betrays me and gets away with it....

I shot Biki then tyson.....

Jackson: boss please...my wife...Letty is preg....

I put a bullet right in between his eyes...and Letty wailed like a dog

Drey: Mike...please no she...is preg....

Me: then you wanna talk the bullet for her??

Brie: if you dnt kill her i will

Drey looked at her like she was crazy....

I aimed right for the heart! Bam! She was out....

Me: let it be clear....you all signed up for this...and all i ask is for your loyalty...let anyone who thinks of even betraying me know i will kill mercilessly! We clear!!??

All of them: yes boss...

Sorry for the errors....typed in a hurry...Insert 35

Alexandre

I was from Nandos...i wasnt really in the mood to cook since i was all alone...so i just went to buy something to eat there....i was exiting my packing space when someone came out of nowhere and smashed against my car...i wasnt hurt but i was pissed this car was crazy expensive and fixing it was going to be difficult....i got out of the car...

Me: hello excuse me!!?.

I kept knocking on the window but the person's head was on the steering wheel....people were already gathering around our cars...i opened the door since it wasn't locked.

Me:Jesus Micheal! What the hell!!!??

He smelled so terrible...like some sort of township tavern...

Mike: hey baby...

And he was freaking drunk...he was bleeding on the right side of his forehead...

Officer: madam is there a problem here

The last thing i need was driving to the police station and having our names and everything there....

Alex: no...not all...my husband was trying to park his car next to Mine so we could use my car nothing big....

Officer: are you sure?? Is he gonna be okay...

Alex:yes i am..yeah we will call a cab thank you so much

I forced a smile and he left reluctantly though...

I called my guys over they took the cars and a cab arrived soon we left the mall to my place...the guy was freaking heavy and we struggled to the house i cleaned his wound up and called Drey...he was just out....i layed him on the couch took off his shoes..he was wearing black jeans a white golf tshirt...he looked good....expect for the blood stains on his t shirt....i could swear some were not from wound and it made me wonder what really happened... after i took off his watch and put it in my study then attended the door...

Me: oh hi...how may i help??

I was expecting Drey but there was woman she wore simple yet expensive looking clothes....she stood there staring with her mouth wide open

Me: hello??

Her: ummm...hi..am...am Brie...you must be expecting my husband Drey...he sent me because he is not doing well...

Me: oh..come on in then...

Brie: so how is he??what happened??

Me: well he passed out when we got here...he hit my car from the back..and got his forehead hurt...i called drey because he hurt his head a few days back i was worried...

Brie: oh okay...

She went over to him with her medical kit thing and did her thing

Brie: his pupils seem just okay..he probably passed out because of the alcohol...i would suggest we let him be for now...is he spending the night??

Me: yeah i cnt really send him home like this...

Brie: yeah you are right...whats your name again??

Me: Alexandre...but Alex is fine...

Brie: how do you know Micheal?

Me: why the interest??

I didnt really like it when people asked so many questions

Brie: oh...am sorry...i dnt mean to make you uncomfortable...you...its just...you look like someone...

Me: let me guess Charlsey... the girl in his house...no am not...i must admit we look alike but am not her...and there is no relation whatsoever...him and i just work together...

Brie: okay...sorry again if i made you uncomfortable...

Me: its okay...

Brie: let me leave...

She finally left and i wasnt that hungry...so i just made my self a cup of tea....i needed all the energy to get Mike to the guest room...so i went to his side and tried to get him up...the nigger is heavy....i managed to drag him to the guesy room...i was about to walk out when he pulled my hand...

Mike: did you kidnap me or something??

He said still with his eyes closed and laying down...

Me: i am not obsessed Micheal let go...

This time he tried to get up and held his head like he was having the most painful headache ever...

Me: you have a hang over go take a shower...i will bring you painkillers amd Coffee...and oh am not asking...get your ass up....

I took my time making the coffee...it was so freaking strong but i needed him to get back to his senses...when i got to the room he was in the shower...so i dashed to Bino s room and found a back adiddas track suit...it was the only thing that looked like it would fit...i found him with a towel wrapped around his waist....

Mike: stop drooling Alex...

He said chuckling

Me: kgm(clearing my throat) i am not drooling...

Me: yeah keep telling yourself that...you dnt expect me to wear that do you??

Me: well its the only that would fit you...you cant go around looking like a serial killer with a bloody t shirt

He winced a bit when i said that

Mike: fine...give it here...get out or you want to see me getting dressed??

Me:not even...

I threw him the clothes and walked out...he came back a few minutes after...the tshirt and jacket were a bit tight but he still looked great..sexy even..but i was not about to fill his already big head...

Mike: i can used to meals with company...

Me: well you are getting married soon...just hang on a bit..

He stopped eating

Mike: may we please not talk about that tonight...please...

I wanted to ask a whole lot of questions but i let him be...

We kept on chatting until we finished eating the chicken and fries...i dished out ice cream...

Mike: where on earth are you gonna put that Alex?? As for me am cool

Me: my tummy...suit yourself...

He looked well enough to go home but i was enjoying his company and he didnt bring up leaving...which only made me happier...he did look like he didnt want to be alone...

Me: and oh...Drey's wife was here...whats her name...mmmhh...Brie

I brought up the topic when we went back to the living room he sat next to me....i saw his jaw clench before responding....

Mike: what did she want??

Me: well i was worried about your health so i called Drey...he sent his wife instead...is everything alright between you and them??

He looked all sorts of tense when i brought them up...i figured he doesnt wanna talk about it...

Mike: Drey helped Maria steal from me...am so mad so angry...i feel betrayed so betrayed i could kill someone

The way he said that was so cold...yet it didnt even scare me

Me: did you kill anyone?? The shirt...i can tell some of the blood was not from your wound...

Mike: maybe... maybe not...

I was beginning to hate the caution had when talking to me....not that i deserved his honesty....

Mike: right now i dnt know who to trust and who not to trust...so dnt expect me to talk cz i wont...

The way he was bluntly honest sometimes...i hated it...but atleast i knew what to expect...

Me: fine...whatever....

He grabbed me so fast and pulled me close...the sudden movement caught me off guard....

Mike: the next time you use that attitude am gonna fuck it off right of you...

That was beyond catching me off gaurd...i swallowed hard...he laughed...

Mike:what do you feel like doing??am all yours tonight....*he whisperd that part smiling*

And apart of me wanted more than just tonight but baby steps...let me just enjoy what has been given to me now....

Me:movie??

Mike: am not watching no chick flick....

Me: no worries....i am not that kind of girl....i will be back in a sec

I went upstairs got my fleece and a huge bowl of chips and went to his side...

Mike: wow...where do you put all this food....

Me: in my tummy...now be nice...

I dimmed the lights went over sat next to him...covered us with the fleece...and just watched the movie...we were laughing and just having fun...it was so nice...weirdly enough we kept talking even throughout the movie...which Bino never allows....i dnt know what happened but next thing i was cuddled i between his legs and laying on his chest while just talking, teasing and laughing...i could really get used to this..Insert 36(unedited and short)

Busisiwe

My days have been long and long....mainly because i have been thinking a lot about Xandre i know it should be easy... go back... because we love each other....but am not about to take some reckless decision especially that i have to think of Angie...honestly after speaking Alex...i am confident in Xandre to do whats best for me and Busi...i cant wait for him to come back home...i want him back and i miss him so much...

Angie: auntie!

Me: hey slow down will you!?

She came running into the house...

Me: what do you want??

Angie: i want ice cream...Nita said she is going to get some...

Me: you will be the death of me i tell you...i dnt have money

Angie:but uncle Bino said...if i want some ice cream you buy for me auntie

Me: yeah uncle Bino he better bring my money back

I smiled thinking of stubborn he can be...i went to get some cash from my purse...

Me: hurry home nana...its getting late...

She hurried out, all smiles...a while after i went to get the laundry from the laundry line...it was already getting misty outside...and it was getting dark fast...Angie was not home yet...i was on the last line when i felt someone pressing a cloth against nose and mouth i couldnt breathe...i tried to scream and kick but it felt like the more i fought the more energy i lost...i saw darkness and i was out...

I was so cold...i still had my jeans on, my white vest and my flipflops...it was honestly so cold...i tried to open my eyes but i couldnt....my head hurt so bad...it was as if there was a continuous echo in ears but i could make out some voices....

Him: arent you atleast gonna cover her??the idea is to teach her a lesson not kill her remember!?

He sounded like he was mad

Her: that lesson is playing out perfectly...

That voice! It was Maya...i d know it anywhere...i tried to speak but i couldnt...my lips hurt....and felt big...swollen

Maya: wait wait....she is regaining consiciousness...

Me: why??

Thats the only thing i managed to say...

Maya: well well well...welcome back to the land of living....or should i say of the dead....

Then it hit me the reason why it was so dark....owls in the background...silence.. we were in the cemetary....and i was tied to a chair next some freshly dug grave...my brain proceessed the danger...i was freaking out...

Me: help! Somebody help me please!

I cried for help....tried to free myself but...nobody came to my rescue....

Maya: scream all you want bitch...nobody is gonna hear you here

She laughed and i d be damned to her have that kind of power over me!

Me: Xandre is going to find me and you are going to pay for me you hear me!

I felt slap across my face....the guy tried to stop her..

Maya: go wait for me in the car...Now!

What kind of man is he??it was that nerdy looking guy that once came to our place with her

Maya: he is not yours to rescue you! He is mine you hear me he is mine!

Me: you walked out on him! Remember!?? And besides him and i broke up why are you doing this to me!!

Maya: you are the reason he wont even look at me...if you just stayed i would have found a way to make him hurt less because of losing you!

Wow this drama never ends!

Me: look i am sorry okay...am sorry for whatever i did wrong...but i have 5 year old child whomis depending only on me...please dont hurt me...

My pride could afford the knock...i was worried where my baby is...what she is thinking! Who she id with...

Maya: do you know howmit felt when i saw Xandre at the hospital that day with you and your precious child!! It hurt bad! On the anniversary of the death of our child!! He was busy obsessing over you and her...i went mad and used my father as an excuse and i watched everyday playing the loving father to your child! Forgetting his own...

Me: Maya, Xandre has never forgotten his child not once and it is not something i would ever expect him to do...please believe that....am sorry....please

I was already losing my mind and my mind was turning into a fountain of tears...

Maya: too late for your sorries...he hates me now and its your fault!

Me: he will find me!!

I didnt care at this point...

Although i knew Xandre was far away not even In Botswana...

Maya: do you know that he is not as perfect as you think he is....you could never be able to handle someone like him

Me: he will find me

I just kept saying over and over....

Maya: get over yourself Busi...you couldnt handle him even if you really wanted...you are too good...even if i have to admit that my self....

Me: stop trying to get me to give up on him...i wont

Maya: oh my God you really dont know do you!??

Me: nothing you are going to say will change my trust in him

I was getting colder and weaker by the minute...

Maya: honey your dearest love is an assassins....he kills for a living..and that is why he is not here to rescue you

Although i was losing a grip on reality...i heard what she said...

It couldnt be true...it cant be...i tried to hold onto life but my eyes were acting on their own...slowly closing...darkness all around...i couldnt...breathe...i just couldnt...

Narrated

Mean while baby Angela came home excited to give her auntie a taste of her chocolate ice cream...the house was wide open there was no sign of her aunt...she ran to the back of the house....still no auntie...the laundry was thrown everywhere....she ran back to the house....Auntie! Auntie!

She kept calling over and over...nobody answered...auntie had left her again...like the last time....she cried...helplessly with nobody attending to her...she was still wearing her sleepers but her feet were cold....she was wearing only a light jersey....her throat hurt....she cried for auntie....auntie didnt come...the five year old sat at the wide open door and cried as nobody came to help her find her auntie....

I finally have most of my things in order i should start posting regularly as before...Insert 37

Micheal

Alex and i had a wonderful night together...a light meal, a movie and more junk for her...we were just talking throughout the night...laughing...she was easy going and not as uptight as usual. It was good to hear her laugh out loud...she had the prettiest smile...and this was one of the few nights i spent with a woman and not think About

Charlsey...which was absolutely weird because she looked and sounded every bit as Charlsey did...Last night i forgot about everything that was going on outside the world...Maria, Drey and what happened at the warehouse...all the because of Alex...

I got up made my bed...took a quick shower and went down stairs...

She was in the kitchen humming to a song playing on the sound system in the living room...she wasnt wearing her best clothes but she still looked cute and sexy as hell...she was wearing black leggings, a big baggy purple jersy and big fluffy looking sleepers....her hair was tied in messy bun...

Me: westlife?? Isnt that a bit old fashioned??

I walked up to her and stood close behind her...i felt her body tense up for a bit but soon relaxed..

Alex: morning to you too...something about westlife music relaxes me...

She kept frying the bacon...

Me:okay...it smells nice in here....

Alex: well i woke up on the right side of bed...thought i would make breakfast...

Me: i hope i am the reason why you are feeling this jolly...

Alex: nope not even...

She turned around and smiled...God she is breathtaking

Me: am not going to kiss you...

I said looking into her eyes

Alex: whatever...i never asked you to....now go sit your ass down so we can eat...

I did as i was told....

Me: i must say am impressed...she knows how to cook!

Alex: frying an egg some bacon, toasting bread and frying some vianas is hardly cooking...what will it be, coffee, tea or juice??

Me: am a coffee person... 3 sugars no milk...make it strong too...

We had a nice meal...i ate to my heart's content...having a light conversation

Me: i could get used to this...

Alex: what? dish washing??

Me: just because am helping you out doesnt mean i like washing dishes...i mean nice meals, good company i like it....

Alex: well good for you...what are your plans for today??

Me: nothing...today we are not going to work...so i guess the usual on a day like this...work from home...

Alex: as much as i like your idea we are not doing that...i want to buy some groceries you are coming with me....

Me: can we stop by place first...am in no mood to go around gabs with your brother's clothes...

Alex: okay what ever works for you am in no mood to wear anything other than what am wearing....

She said throwing herself lazily on the sofa..we were done eating and washing the dishes..

Me:you look good in anything...

Alex: is that a compliment...

She had this proud grin in her face

Me: yeah yeah....may we leave now??

She ran to her room the only thing changed when she came back was her sleepers...in their place was her purple adidas snikers...we dropped by my place..i just settled for my black ripped jeans, white tshirt and my black fur jacket and white nikkies...it was freaking cold..

Alex: you look like you are going to the moon...

She said when i got to the car....i knew she was refering to my jacket

Me: i can tolerate many things just not the cold...so which mall are we going to??

Alex: airport junction less crowded...closer to my place...

We drove there and the girl just kept buying all sorts of food...

Me: do you even have a shopping list??

The huge trolley i had was way too full...she waved a mini diary i guessed it was her list

Me: do you have to buy so much food its no like there is a lot of you guys there....

Alex: yeah but still...

We finally got to the till and obviously the girl at the till was impatient but had to suck it up....some girls working the shop helped us carry the stuff to the car...she went to a few more shops and just when i thought we were heading to her place her phone rang....

Alex: quick we are driving to broadhurst....hurry we have to get there soon

She looked worried....i hated the frown on her face....

Me: speak Alex..whats wrong?.

Alex: that was Angela's school...the school bus went to pick her up but nobody answered the door...they tried calling Busi and Xandre both their numbers were off...

Me: Busi?? As in your pa??why would they call Xandre??

Alex: sorry...they are...they are a couple so yeah...

Me:oh...do you think something is wrong??

Alex:mmmh...Busi hasnt called she usually checks in and there is no way she would allow Angie to miss school just like that...she would have said something....

We got there and there was no sign of anyone in the yard....Alex knocked no one opened...she opened the door..i could tell she was scared...we went in... the house was in order....

Alex:Busi!! Hello! Anybody home??

Still nothing...she walked to the bedroom i followed behind her...she walked closer to the bed...there was a little girl sleeping...she sounded like she cried a lot although she was sleeping...Alex placed her hand on the child's forehead

Alex:she has a fever...we have to get her to the doctor asap...

I just nodded...as she attempted to wake her....

Alex: Angie....baby...wake up....

She slowly woke up and she cried...she cried so much Alex had to try her best to calm her down....

Alex: calm down baby...tell me where is auntie Busi....

Angie: sh...she...she...le...left me...aggg..again....auntie...sh...she left me again....

She said in between her sobs....i might be a cold hearted son of a bitch but this was heart breaking...

Alex: calm down baby calm down...auntie Busi is coming...she...she is coming okay...

I picked her up once she fell asleep again on Alex's arms...

Me: lets drive to my place...i will ask Drey to come over and look at her...

I called Drey...we drove to my place in silence and still made those heart breaking sounds in her sleep and i could tell Alexandre was barely holding it together herself...we found drey at place with Brie they are both doctors just that Brie practices part time....we put Angie in one of the guest

rooms...they put her on a drip and gave her some meds...we went to the study because Alex wanted to skype her brother but she couldn't because he was offline and his phones were off....i pulled her close for hug and she just broke down...

Alex: what could have happened Mike??she has been through so much...she...she doesn't deserve all of this...she is just too young....

Mike: we have to be strong for her okay....calm down....

Drey walked in on us....

Alex: i need to use the bathroom excuse me...

She left the two of us alone...i wasn't mad at Drey any more but i was still disappointed....

Me: what do you want??

Drey: i am sorry....and i am willing to do anything for you to forgive me...

Me: this is not the time....

Drey: yeah you are right...

I was about to walk out....

Drey: Mike...may i say something??

Me go on...

Drey: what exactly are you doing with Alex?

Me: that's none of your concern

Drey:yes you are right...but for her sake keep away from her..If Maria finds out...she will hurt her...or worse...you might end up hurting her yourself...

Me:Drey dnt start with me...

Drey: you are like a brother to me but i d hate to see anything happen to that lady...if at all you are going to try anything let her know everything and handle Maria first...and again am sorry...

He left

Alexandre

I am beginning to get tired of the life we live...everytime there was something going wrong...just when you think everything will go well it all comes crumbling down...finding Angie alone...in that condition broke my heart i dnt want to lie..and i know for sure Busi would never leave Angie like that something was really wrong.i was trying to call Xandre and nothing....normally his jobs arent done during the day so i was losing my mind as where he was....if he was safe him self...i called Joe instead...

Joe: hie ugly sup??miss me??

Me: Joseph..

Joe: hey whats wrong??what happened

He knows i never called him with his name unless something was wrong

Me: i cant find Busi i need you to find her...

Joe: what do you mean You cant find her??

Me: i found Angie all alone at their place...its just....

I took a deep breath because i just couldnt go on talking...

Joe: where are you right now??

Me: am at Micheal's place

Joe: am coming to get you....

Me: no..he will take us home..meet us there, try to locate both Xandre and Busi...he is not picking up too...

Joe: fine...you better be home soon...

There was a hint of frustration in his voice...

Brie: you should stop worrying so much...she will be okay...is she yours??the little girl??

Me: no.. my brother's...

I really wasnt in the mood to start explaining

Brie: okay...where is your brother??

Was Micheal ever going to come out of the study!

Me: out of town...business trip...

We stayed a while in silence...

Brie: what exactly are you playing at??

Me: excuse me??

Brie: i mean you are rich...beautiful...you dnt need dnt exactly need Micheal or his money...so what is it you want from him...it cant be a considence that you look like his ex..

Me: how about you ask him what he wants from me??because like you said i dnt need him or his money....hell am more richer than he could ever dream to be...and the next time you want to throw accusations check your husband first...better yet you! Why are you always hanging around on to a man who is far from being in love with you...arranged marriage??the way i heard it your family asked rather forced his into this alliance...why!?

She looked at me stunned....yeah i knew all this...Drey and i talked....that morning i spent here...

Me: take me home!

I brushed past Micheal in a hurry...

Mike: what in the hell did you say to her!

Brie: i was just...am trying to look out for you!

Mike: you know what fuck you get the hell out of my house!
Drey i want nothing to do with your wife...

I heard this on way to the room Angie was in..a few minutes after Drey came to help move her....and her drips...

Drey: am sorry...my wife...

Me: no need you didnt do anything....

I smiled lightly..we got to Mike s car i took the back seat....Drey placed her on my laps carefully...We drove to my place in silence...not that i was mad at him or anything i just had a lot on my mind...we arrived at my place and Joe was there with about 4 or 5 guys from the range...Micheal took Angie to her room and took out the groceries from his car...when he was done we went to the kitchen to talk....

Joe: you even buy groceries now huh??

He walked into the kitchen and got himself a glass of water

Me: not now Joseph....have you found anything yet??

Joe: not with him around...

He walked out...

Me: am sorry about that....he can be a prick at times....

Mike: no need...i understand...

Me: mmh okay....so you are leaving??

Mike: so somebody doesnt want me to leave??

He said pulling me in for a hug....it was true...i really didnt want him to leave...

Me: what if i didnt??

Mike: i would stay...but i think it would make everyone uncomfortable...the team doesnt know me or trust me...and i understand all that too well

Me: yeah i guess you are right and besides i need to focus...you have neck for disturbing me

Mike: i will take that as a compliment...i am gonna go but if you need help...of anysort...call i will be here in a heartbeat...

Me: thanx...text me when you get home...and dont forget your painkillers for that head of yours..his eyes were looking all red i assumed he was having a headache since he had hurt his head pretty bad...

Mike: i wont...bye...

He kissed my forehead and walked out...i went back to the living room where everybody was trying to contact Bino....

Boss nothing on trying to talk to X and we tried tracking her phone its in her house....

One of the guys reported to Joe who looked even more pissed...

Joe: any idea who could have took her??

Me: whoever is after us or Maya...i am hoping Maya because it would be easier to track her...why is Xandre not concting us!?

Joe: i have no idea....guys start tracking Maya....

Bino just where in the world are you??

please do check out Phawu's short stories...its new but quite interesting...Insert 38(intro)

Xandre

I just landed in bw a few minutes ago....the plan is to go home and rest...one of my jobs didnt go too well...thats why my face is all fucked up but in the end i accomplished all my missions. To be honest i wasnt looking forward to coming home...i missed my sister thats why i got my ass on the plane but as for me and Busi...

After a few minutes drive my cab droved me off at home...the security looked a bit tighter because there were more gaurds at the gate....and even more cars in the yard....no,no, no....

Me:Alex! Alexandre!!

I just ran inside the house i didnt care who was there...the goal was to ensure my sister was okay....she came from her study running...she came straight into my arms and just cried.....i was relieved she was alive and well...

Me: am so glad you are okay....what happened??whats going on??

she just kept crying before she finally replied

Alex:Busi...she...

My heart stopped for a bit....my head was racing already!! I couldnt say a word....i just froze in one spot...

Joe: you two will continue this later..right now we need to find her....

He pulled me away from Alex...find her??what??what the crap??

Alex: somebody took her....i went to their place and found Angie all alone...she is shaken pretty badly...we have tried tracing Buis but her phone indicates she is home...we tried tracking Maya her phone showed she is at her apartment but nothing...in both places there is no one...

Alex answered all my questions although i didnt say them out loud...damn....think! think Xandre...i tried to get my head in the game....but...

Xandre: a few days before Busi went home i gave her earrings....these tiny gold ones...she called then nobs...or something....i installed a tiny tracking device on them if she is wearing them we can find her....

I moved one of the guys sitting in front of the computer and started working on find her....just when i thought i found her...nothing the gps shows they are in our house....

Joe: what??that look what is it now??

Xandre: they are here... the ear rings..

I walked around with my tab in hand...i ended up in Angela's room...she looked so innocent...she looked so thin...it broke my heart seeing her like that..drips all around her...it literally felt like someone opened a freshly stitched butcher knife wound in my heart.....the pain was too much to contain...i dont know what happened but i was on the floor...images kept flashing in my brain...i was stabbing someone repeatedly,my dad beating me into a pulp, my son in that hospital bed...Alex's car crushing..

I could hear voices from a distance....

Xandre....X....yoh man wake up....X...

That only triggered my memories of military school....the sound of guns shooting...the beatings....

Bino....am here....bino please....Alex...she was crying...i tried to get to her...i couldnt stand...i couldnt breathe...i...i felt arms around me...warm...firm...someone was crying...Alex...i must have said aloud because she answered...

Am here Bino....am here...Bino! Her voice was fading away..i tried to open my eyes...i couldnt...it just got dark...

i know its really really short..i just wanted to say good morning...we continue it tonight at 8 or 9pm...

Have a good dayInsert 38 continued

Xandre

I felt cold water hitting agaisnt my face...i gasped for air....Alex's arms were

Still around me...i finally managed to open my eyes...she looked so pink, so terrified and Joe was just there starring at me...with an empty water bottle in his hand...we were sitting at the corner of the room

Alex: what happened??are you okay??

She her jersey was soaked in water....

Alex:Bino say something!

Me: am sorry...i...i am sorry for worrying you...

I felt so guilty she was in tears because of me....and the last thing i wanted to do was burden her with my problems...i tried to get up but i struggled to keep balance..Joe got to side quickly and helped me stand...

Me: we need to find Busi.

I couldnt look at Angela i just didnt want to trigger another attack...when i was confident enough i could walk on my own i walked out...leaving them behind me...i went to my study just when i was busy on my pc Joe walked in..

Joe:are we going to pretend nothing just happened??

Me:i just got a little overwhelmed...

Joe: this is me you are talking to man

Me: keep it down man! Are you trying to let Alex know!

Joe: bro i always warned you! Always told you this might happen that you should tell her but

Alex: tell her what!?

She was standing at the door folding her arms..

Me:nothing, have you found anything??

Alex: are you ever going to stop keeping secrets from me!??

Me: not everything is about you Alex...please remember we have more important things to worry..

It killed me to shut her out like that but we had to focus on finding Busi

Alex: the nerdy guy Maya was with...the boyfriend...find him i
d bet he would lead us to Maya...

Joe: i will check the hospital they both work at

Me: i will go with you

Alex: i will remain behind with the baby...

Me: Lexy!

Alex: go before its too late

We raced to Gaborone Private hospital...

Joe: disable all cameras...

He said talking to his phone

We ran into the hospital having nothing but a first name and
a picture Alex sent to us from Maya's social media...we
couldnt exactly ask many people because should anything
happen to him...people would suspect us...God knows i
wanted to kill him...we spent around 15 minutes searching
and not finding anything...

Me: somebody better have good news for me!

I answered my phone

Boss we have him 3rd floor office 18...

One of my boys said Joe and i ran there...the boys had
roughed him up a bit...

He wont talk!.

Me: somebody get me a freaking gun...we are gonna so this real quick tell me where Maya is with my wife...you might live...

Peter: i dnt know anything please...

I shot his right knee...he cried like the little bitch he was...its a good thing i had a silencer

Me: one more wrong word, i cripple you...

I aimed for his left knee

Peter: i...

Me: think carefully before you answer you dnt want to end up in a wheelchair

He was still groaning and whailing in agony...

Peter: i dnt know where they are...the last time i saw them they were in the graveyards...that was last night....

Me: where are they now!?

Peter:i..i dnt know..

The man was crying like a little girl and he soaked his pants...

Me: where might they be!?

Peter: i dnt...her...her private lab...her place...inside the gadge...there is a lab....the only way in is inside the garadge

I aimed for his heart! Shot him..

Joe: yoh!what was that for!?he told you what you wanted to know!

I just gave him the say that again look...he kept quite

Me: we are heading to Maya's place...proceed with caution...

We drove to her place...for the first time in 17 years i was praying..praying that busi was still alive that that psycho didnt do any harm to her...we got there and lucky enough the neighbourhood was not crowded...we went into her yard it was quite....the garadge door was slightly closed lucky enough for us...we opened it and there she was...in the garadge...Maya..pulling a black body bag...No! I must said that out loud because she let the bag fall and she turned to my direction...she looked petrified...

The guys rushed in and grabbed her....i ran in and opened the body Bag....ii fell back....

Joe: man check for a heart beat!

I forced my self to her side...she was so cold....her lips were dry, purple...her eyes...her beautiful eyes had fell in....

Joe: well??

Me: there....is...barely...

I dnt know whether they were tears of relief or what....

Me: keep that one..alive

I had taken her out the body bag and rapped her with my jack...i ran to the car amd drove like a maniac to the hospital...i got to the emergency of bokamoso hospital....Dr Jones...please get Dr Jones...he had treated Alexandre and was an old friend of my mother's....some nurse lady ran ahead of me and came back with Dr Jones...

Dr Jones: son,she is barely alive...i hate to say it but it would be a miracle if she survived...

He had said when he came back from Busi's room

Me:please you have to save her...please..

Dr Jones: we are trying our best...but...

He shook his head....

Narrated

Xandre left the hospital with a heavy heart...he called Alex on his way back to the shooting range...where they were keeping Maya..

We found her...but...its not looking good sis..

He sounded totally defeated and for the first time Alex was convinced her brother was barely coping...

We have to be strong for her Bino...she needs us to be...for both her and Angela...

Alex didnt know what to say to make Xandre feel better...

And Maya?? Alex finally asked after long while of silence....

She is going to Pay Alex...i swear she is going to pay....

They said their goodbyes...Xandre got off his car and made his way to the cold room...he grabbed a chair and went in....Maya was in there looking beat up...

I gave you a chance to walk away...why didnt you take it?? Is this what you wanted??you should have stayed away Maya...you should have stayed the fuck away! Xandre now stood up and kicked his chair away!

Am sorry...am...sorry...Maya muttered under her breath...the salt of her tears making bruised face hurt even more....

Sorry! Sorry...does that bring back the love of my life!? I want her here smiling, i want her here...i want to feel the warmth of her body! But you took all that away you ruined my chance with her!!!Xandre slammed his fists agaisnt the ice cold walls of the cold room...

Xandre am sorry....my love for you made me...made me do it...please..i

Maya has never seen Xandre look at her with that much anger! Disgust...she knew then she shouldnt have said those words! He stripped her naked....when she tried touch him...he threw her down to the floor..he held her arms in one position amd his foot came crushing agaisnt her arms...once, twice then repeatedly!until she was numb because of pain and her screams no longer filled the room....

Never try to touch me again with those filthy hands! Never! The way you left her cold...i will leave you....

Xandre left the cold room locking the door behind him....leaving broken Maya trapped in the walls of that cold room regret sinking in...Insert 39

Alexandre

Its been a few days since we found Busi...she is still the same..still in a critical condition...i had went to the hospital a day after they found her...she looked more dead than alive and i just couldnt gather the courage to go there again...being back at work helped take my mind off things every now and again...i had just come from a meeting with Peterson's lawyers and i must say...they kept me on my toes... it did go well...but...

Penny for your thoughts??

Micheal came around my desk and held on to my chair...facing me...taking me by suprise...i had trurned my chair around so that i faced the big glass window behind my desk instead to the door...i didnt even see him come in..

Me:i...what??what are you doing here??

Mike: just thought i should check up on you...

He shrugged...

Me: oh okay...well am okay as you can see...

I said turning my chair...slowly forcing him to let go...

Mike: i thought we were done shutting each other out...

To be honest i wanted to let Mike in, the next moment i remembered the real reason why am here...and dad made sure to remind me everytime..everyday he was checking in and sooner or later i was going to have to deliver something....

Mike: you think too much...am taking you out for lunch...

He smiled, a sight i rarely see...i felt my heart beat fast...this guy will be the death of me...

Me: i guess...i guess lunch will do....

That smile again...

I grabbed my white knee length coat, phone my and office keys...i figured we were gonna use his car....

Me: so where are we going??

Mike: you will find out...

A few people were staring when we made our way downstairs...Micheal and i were not comfortable being seen in public together especially the work place...we never really discussed it but i guess it works best for us...we got to the parking lot and he took my hand....

Me: what are you doing??someone might see us!

So much for it working for the both of us..

Mike: come on...its not like anyone can see us...and besides i pay them to make me money and mind their own business...

Me: we both know people like to talk...

Mike: do you hate the idea of being seen with me in public so much!?

Me: no...its not that but we dnt want gossip going around the office...and anyway where are we going??

We were not going to his car obviously

Mike: can you walk on those??

Me:yeah...not for long though...

I was only wearing my 4 inch half boot heels..

Mike: dnt worry...we only going to main mall...

Me:oh okay...

We walked there and people were constanly looking at us...especially the school kids...some even waved...

Me: i thought people were used to white people in africa...

Mike: white people not sexy model like white people..i mean look at yourself and the rest of the people here..

Am pretty sure for the first time in years i blushed...i quickly grew oblivious to my surroundings and just enjoyed the mini tour...people were selling traditional stuff...clothes, jewellery, artifacts, music, food, everything..Micheal even took me to go eat some biltens....they were quite nice....we soon settled for Nandos...we picked a little cozy corner table and sat there...i was laughing and smiling and all...Micheal could be funny when he wanted to be....he was even smiling but would hide it if he caught me starrng...

Mike: what??

Me: i like it when you smile...

Mike:are you falling for me Alexndre??carefull i might not catch you...

Me:yeah yeah whatever....

I must admit that hurt...we ordered....we ended up sharing from the same plate because his steak tempted me...

Mike: you look sad all of a sudden...something i said??

He was wiping his lips with his napkin....

Me: no not at all....

Mike: if you are upset about my remark i was only kidding....so how are things at home??

Me: hmmm...am not sure i wanna talk about tht....

I faked a smile...the last thing i wanted to do was cry...especially in public

Mike: you dont have to be strong around me you know...

He reached for my table and kept rubbing it...

Me: huuuu(exhaling deeply) well things are not as great...i mean my brother is practically a walking zombie...he cant eat, He cant sleep...he doesnt talk to me....and whats even more heartbreaking he is ignoring Angela...i dont know how am supposed to cope....i dont know what to say to Angie...she went back to school today but Micheal am not sure that was such a good idea...she is so emotional she thinks Busi abandoned her....last night she asked if Busi went to her mommy and daddy...i couldnt answer that like i didnt know what to say....

I just kept on talking and talking...i didnt even realise there were tears in my face until Micheal say besides me and wiped them away....

Me: you know on the day they found Busi...Xander had an attack..some sort of psychological or was it physiological...i dnt know..i walked in on him and Joe talking about it and nobody wants to tell me whats wrong with him...

Mike: feel any better??

He asked after a long while....i was laying in his chest and the tissues he had asked one of the waiters to buy were almost finished...

I nodded as if he could see me...i didnt even want to face him so i just stuck his chest....after a while he pulled me wiped my tears and tucked some loose hair strands behind my hair..

Mike: doll you cnt expect Xandre to be the same....he is going through a lot right now and probably blaming himself real hard...i know i would...atleast i did..the best thing you can do for him is just to be there for him...

Me: but how do i support him without knowing whats wrong??he should talk to...

Mike: thats the thing...guys we dont like talking especially about things that bother us the most...what you can do...just try to make sure he eats,sleeps wears clean clothes all those basic stuff that would be the best support you can give him...give him time and space..as for secrets...not is not the time to be digging for them...and do what your mom would do for you for Angie...you are lucky you grew up with a mom...a great one i presume....and ask for help...from me your mom??anybody okay??*i slowly nodded*

Good...now lets go back to work...

He said when i was finally calm....

Me: i never thought you could be so...so...insightful if thats the word

I said laughing..though i was teasing him i didnt expext his words at all....so the guy is human after all...

Mike: it ends as soon as we exit nandos

He actually looked serious

Me: okay let me go freshen up...then we will leave...

I went to the bathroom and came back as quick as we went...

Mike: whats wrong now??

Me: Belinda just called something happened to Angie....she was brought back from school....

Mike: belinda??

Me: our cleaner....i asked her to stay longer for Angie's sake....

He took my hand and we rushed to the taxi station near universal church...

Mike: Dumelang re tlhoka cab...reya phakalane(hi we need a cab to phakalane)

Driver: sure boss...P60 nyana ela bra...(only 60 pula)

They were using setswana and i only got some of it, Micheal hooped in i followed suit...we finally arrived after what seemed like eternity...

She was in Ma Belinda's arms...she was crying...i just ran to her and picked her up...sorry auntie....sorry...she kept saying and it broke my heart....she was so weak...her body temp was way too high....she finally fell asleep after having some of her medication...i went to put her to bed...and found Ma Belinda making tea in the kitchen...

Me: what happened?

Belinda: her teacher brought her back after she messed her self...she was in tears madam...i think they must have shouted at her or something....but not to be worried i bathed her before you came....

Me: thank you...you can go home....

She left and my head was just spinning...Micheal came from behind and hugged me...

Narrated

Meanwhile Maria who was in Ghana on a business trip was losing her mind..her plan was falling apart because Micheal was able to retrieve most of his money....she had tried to contact everybody back home but nobody was willing to help...the PI she hired to keep an eye on Micheal had gone

awoll something was definately wrong....she kept pacing in her small tiny room not knowing what to do.

sorry had to cut it short....its unedited....Insert 40

Narrated

A lot has been going on...Alexandre was barely coping and having to juggle work, Angie and Xandre was taking a toll on her...she had to work from home... she couldnt exactly take time off as Micheal had suggested...her team was under performing and it was up to her to make sure they pick up the pace...as it was, the big deadline was approaching and they had to make sure they delivered...

Alex: alright thank you guys..that will be all...and everybody please make sure you fulfill all the tasks you have been given on time...

She said closing off another hectic yet productive planning session with her team...they were working from her place...it was awkward for everyone at first...having to come to her place but after sometime they got used to the idea...they left to go eat in the living room...she made sure she covered thier transport costs, atleast for those who didnt have cars and provided lunch for them...she had to spend hell lots of money but she had to do what she had to do...she called Belinda to her study....

Alex: how is she doing??

Every now and again when her team was here she called Belinda to update her if she couldn't go check on Angie...

Belinda: she is doing fine madam...she finished her breakfast today..still a little weak because of the flu but she is getting better...

Alex: thank you so much...for everything Belinda...i don't know what i would do without you...

Belinda: just doing my job madam*she replied with a smile.*

Belinda had come through for Alex...she cleaned....cooked for her team and even took care of Angie...when Alex saw it was too much work she asked Belinda to get 2 more people to help with the cleaning and cooking..

Xandre didn't exactly like the crowd and made sure he avoided them as much as possible...if he forgot something home he would rather send one of the guys from the shooting range to get it...he spent most of his days at the hospital....and threw himself in his work...he had had 3 panic attacks in just a single day yesterday....although he wouldn't explain what was happening to Alex, she kept Micheal's words in mind...1. It's not the time to dig for secrets 2. Give him time and space and 3. Make sure he is well taken care of...although it was hard on her she tried her best...

Xandre: Lexy...thanks....i know it's hard....but thanks

He had said this morning before he left...Alex tried not to cry...she got a glimpse of how hard it was for him...he was so broken but he didn't want her to see it...

I dont want to see those tears...

Micheal said when he found her in her study....it was all she ever did when she was alone...she cried...and he would give anything for her not to cry...he got to her chair pulled her by the hands and helped her stand up and hugged her..Alex just went on silently crying.

Oh sorry..i didnt know you had company madam*that was Belinda she walked in without knocking when the door wasnt shut

Alex: its okay..Belinda...what is that?

She was wiping her tears after quickly pulled away from Micheal

Belinda: i thought you should eat something....

It was just a lot of salads, some steak and a box of juice...Belinda was worried she wouldnt eat as she hadnt for the past few weeks so she brought some light things...

Mike: thanks ausi...she will eat bring me a glass too...

Micheal answered before Alex could refuse the food...he could tell by the frown in her face that she didnt want to eat...Belinda brought the glass and shut the door behind her...

Alex: why didnt you lock the door behind you? And who said i wanna eat?

Mike: it would have been suspicious for me to come in and lock the door while everyone from work is here....when was the last time you ate??

Alex thought about it for a while before answering..he was right about the door thing and she wasnt sure she remembered the last time she ate..so she just took the fork and started eating...Micheal laughed when he saw how defeated she looked...she kept eating everytime she tried to stop Micheal would say "you are not going anywhere until you finish all that food in your plate Alex" and she would go on eating

It looks like your idea worked...after taking Angela to see Busi she got a little bit better but i think she is a bit traumatised after seing her like that...Alex started talking to Micheal...to her suprise it was actually easier to talk to Micheal about everything that was going on...he had become a friend to her....and she was gratefull he was there every step of the way...she wasnt sure she wanted to do what her father sent her here to do anymore...

Mike: yeah i knew it would have a side effect but atleast she doesnt feel abandoned by her aunt....atleast not willingly...

Alex:what do you mean??

Mike: we cant say she doesnt completely feel abandoned because her aunt left her without saying anything and then the next thing she is in hospital although its not her fault,Angela is still a child in her mind Busi left just like her mommy and daddy...

Alex: mmh i think i get you...then i guess i have to explain her that Busi didnt leave her by choice...makes sense but you know i worry that child has been exposed to so much trauma and loss...i wonder how she is going to recover...

Mike:you would make a great mother...

Micheal had not intended to say that but the words just escaped his mouth...he was really touched by how devoted Alex was to ensuring Angela's welfare was taken care of...a painful thought crossed his mind...how would have things turned out if Charlseyy would have not lost their baby...would things be different??and although Alex was still caught off guard by the compliment and it hurt her to think she might never be a mother she saw a familiar pain in Micheal's eyes...and guessed he was thinking about his child with Charlseyy...

Alex: and you d made make an even greater daddy...

She smiled and Micheal looked at her giving her a loop sided smile...they were still looking into each other's eyes when someone knocked...Micheal cleared his throat and grabbed the nearest file...Alex gathered the plates and glasses on the tray she invited whoever was at the door in...

We are done boss...we are on our way out....Thabang said...

Alex: i will see you all in a day or two...i will let you know exactly when tomorrow then you can let everybody know..

Thabang: and oh boss....may i have your number

Both Micheal and Alex shot Thabang an inquisitive look...

Thabang: no no boss...i am thinking of creating a whatsapp group for our department that way you and the rest of us can communicate better..

He said chuckling..

Alex: alright...let me walk you out....please excuse me...

Micheal nodded...A few seconds after Alex left her phone rang..he grabbed it to give to her but something caught his eye...the woman in the screen.although in the photo her face was tilted lovingly to Davidson and he couldnt see her clearly something about her looked too familiar...

Alex came back only to find Micheal staring at her phone...

Alex: what are you doing?

Micheal turned his face towards the door...she came in and snatched her phone away from his hand..

Mike: afraid i will see your secrets...a lover perhaps?? Your mom called..he said laughing

He thought he caught a glimpse of relief....

Alex: thats not funny...

Uncle Mikey! Angie came running in and she was coughing...

Alex: did you take your medication

She just nodded and sat on Micheal..she looked happy to see him..

Mike: there is the most beautiful angel i have ever seen...

Angela and Micheal had become great friends...infact the only time Alex had ever seen Angela excited after this whole mess was when she was with Micheal and he was also very good with her...

Her phone rang again..it was her mom...

Mike: will excuse you two...

He placed Angie at the top of his shoulders and walked out...she was laughing and clapping her hands....Alex couldnt help but smile..

You look happy...whats up??

That was her mom...

Nothing mother....do you always have to video call??

Alex was still smiling...

Arian(Alex'smom): i dont see you enough its only fair i am atleast allowed to video call...

Alex:okay i guess you are right??how are you??

Ariana: am okay as usual...a bit of a cough but am great...how are you??How is your brother doing??

She could tell Alexandre was having a hard time..she was even more worried about Xandre...her son was so unique and had been through a lot in his childhood she was worried if he could handle such a hard knock...

Alex: am okay mom..i will survive...am just worrying about Angela and of cause Xander...have you talked to him lately??

Ariana noted the sudden shift and look of concern in her daughter's face...

Ariana: he doesnt answer my calls....the last time i talked to him was 3 days after he found Busi...is there anything i should know??

Yes for the first time in months her son had called her....usually she is the one calling him....he sounded so disturbed...for the first time in years she heard him cry and it broke her heart....that was the first time her son confided in her....and she was scared for him...he never did that...

Ariana: Alexandre Charley Davidson! Are you going to let me know what is going on!!??

she saw the look of hesitation in Alex's face...

Ariana: baby you know you can trust me right??

Her daughter was always close to her father only after her 16th birthday had Alex tried to form a relationship with her...but it was hard....her son never let anyone in....at all...even as a child he was constantly playing his math games not even talking to anyone...she almost left David after she found out he took her strange son to military school...the damage it had done to him...and right now she was about to loose her mind because she couldnt do a thing for the both of them...if only they would let her in!

Alex: mom you are qualified psychiatrist right??

Oh no....please dont let it be what i am thinking...she said a short prayer inside

Ariana: yes baby...

She was a qualified psychiatrist and behavoiralist...she was currteley working with the FBI as a behavioralist but still practised as a psychiatrist part time...she loved her job...she first started on her line of work as a way of how best to

understand and help her son but she learnt she could help a whole lot more people

Alex: well please dont tell Bino i told you...

Ariana: okay baby i promise...

The genuien look of fear in her Daughter's eyes worried her

Alex: sure!?

Ariana: Alex i swear on my life...please say something

Alexandre took a deep breath

Alex: well mom...for the past few days Xandre has been having weird attacks...panick attacks of some sort...he would even faint because of the attacks...i found him and Joe talking about it a few weeks back but he wouldnt let me know what was wrong...mom am scared for him

Ariana: honey...it must be because of the overwhelming stress...i will be there in a day or two....

Ariana knew David her husband, was going to fight like hell for her not to go to Botswana but hell would freeze over before she could give in...her son needed her more than ever and she didnt want Alex finding out certain things...she had to keep the secret safe and the best way to do so was ensuring her son was in the right state of mind...Alex tried to stop her mom from coming because both her father and brother would kill her but Ariana did not listen to reason...

.

.

.

I decided to narrate the whole insert today...i hope it wasnt too odd for you guys...Thank you for the support...the love you give is just too much...you are loyal readers and active there is nothing more encouraging than that for a writer...😊😬😊

thanks a lotInsert 41

Xandre

I was only focusing on the steady beeping sound of the machines...staring into space seemed like the only thing i could do..My head hurt as if it was processing a thousand thoughts but my mind felt like a blocked funnell...like thoughts were not going through...just piling one on top of the other and there was nothing i could do about...no matter how hard i tried to make it stop it just wouldnt...at times i felt like i was stuck in a bottle and no matter how much i tried to move the lid or hold my breath in hopes that some air would come in...i just couldnt...i couldnt breathe...thats when the attacks would come....the current one more intense than the previous...i am even afraid of setting foot outside the hospital because as soon as i leave it all starts playing like a video in my head...everything i have ever went through...its as if a seal of my memories has been broken....i would feel as if i failed her all over again...so my best option is to just stay here...by her side...holding her cold lifeless hand, hoping that yes she will open her eyes...this second she will open her beautiful eyes...but you are not going to are you Busi?? I couldnt stop the tears...the only time i could let them flow

was when i was with her...a mask covering my face....and nobody could see them...

Me: baby you have to come back...you have to...i know i messed up...i didnt protect you but please come back so i could try to do it right again please...

I held on to her tiny cold hands...i just let it all out...until i couldnt anymore....i went to the bathroom and washed my face...came back and sat next to her..

Joe: hi man...

I nodded..

Joe:how is she??

I just wanted to be left alone and not be asked anything...i didnt even want to talk to anyone but Alex said something this morning...am not the only one sad about what happened to Busi...I dnt think i have ever seen my sister as emotional as she was this morning...the least i could do is try...for them..

Me: still the same no change...

Joe: mmmh...alright....why did they move her here?

He said after a while...Busi had been moved into one the most private icu rooms, we now had to wear masks and suits and gloves and all when coming into her room...

Me: her breathing...it got harder for her to breathe on her own and her pnemonia is not getting any better...they dnt

really know whats wrong now except for the pneumonia they are running more tests...

I wasn't sure i even heard what the doctor was saying at the time but i just replayed his words to Joe..who just nodded...

Joe: so how are you holding up?

He turned around to face me emphasizing the word you...i don't know what he wanted me to say...honestly everytime someone asked me that i didn't know how to answer...

Me: am fine...i suppose...

Joe: yeah how about we go grab something to eat..i hear the food here doesn't suck much..

I knew he was not going to give it a rest...so i kissed Busi on the forehead...

Me: i will be back soon baby*i whispered to her ear*a part of me was hoping she would nod, move, shake or something but nothing..as usual...

We walked and we ran into Mike, Alex and Angie...

Alex: hi...thought we would check in...

In another world i would have punched Micheal in the face because i told him to stay away from my sister but he was there for her but he was there for her and Angie which was something i was failing to do...

Joe:whats he doing here?

Me: let go lets go eat...

I pulled Joe away..

Me: why do you him hate so much?

Joe: what are you talking about?

Me: Mike..why??

We were walking to the cafeteria...and i felt like talking about anything other than Busi...Joe has been by side since military school and he is like a brother to me though i push him away at times

Joe: i do not hate him...i just dont trust him

Me: you are lying and you know it...atleast about the hate part

Joe: whatever man...why are you so comfortable about him being around Alex??he might say something...

Me: much as i dnt want him around her...there is onething am sure about when he is with her, her safety and her well being..that for me is the most important thing.

Joe: i guess you have point

Joe ate but i couldnt so i settled for coffee and we headed back to Busi's room...Micheal was outside carrying Angie who was crying...i wanted to go and hold her but i could...i failed her and am not sure i could ever forgive myself...Alex was trying to get her to drink water...she signaled me to help...i froze...until Joe nugged me forward and i took her...

Me: am so sorry princess...am so sorry...

I walked away with her...

Angie: you hate me...

That came so out of the blue and it broke my heart....

Me: why would you think that baby??i dnt hate you...i couldnt even if i tried

Call me weak but this little girl meant a lot to me and it hurt when she said that

Angie: i didnt...i couldnt...keep auntie safe like i promised

Me: baby this is not your fault! Okay....this not your fault princess...and am glad you didnt get hurt...you protected yourself...you are a big strong girl...

I felt terrible for keeping my distance from her...after getting her to drink some water...we went back to everyone....they were gathered there with doctor Jones...

Me: whats going on??

Mike: let me help you with her

He took Angie from me

Dr Jones: Xandre....we found lung abscesses in Ms Busisiwe' right lung...and we have to perform surgery as soon as possible..

Alex: wait what do mean by that??

Dr Jones: its a rare complication caused by pnemonia..the lung abscesses are pockects of pus are found inside or around the lung...in Busi's case around the lung and we are going to drain them through surgey...

Alex: why or how did she get pneumonia in the first case??

Dr Jones: Ms Alex i dont know why...if i had her medical history i could answer better....but from looking at her lungs i think she suffered from asthma...from a young age maybe...that on its own placed her at a high risk of getting pneumonia....the cold temperatures only made the infections on her lungs manifest...

Me: so where do i sign??you need to prep her for surgery right?

Dr Jones: son am sorry but am going to need family to sign

Me: thats absurd! Where on earth am i going to find them...her parents and brother are dead! Do you hear me!? dead!

I was having trouble breathing myself...i felt a warm hand around my own....

Me:mom!?

Although she had a mask on i could tell those eyes apart from anyone else's...i looked at Alex who just looked down...so she knew she was coming...

Ariana: Jones you have to help us please

Dr Jones: Ariana..i need someone to sign...i have done so much for your kids so far i cant break anymore rules.

I will do it...she is my sister

We all turned around except for mom..i guessed she saw Micheal standing behind her...

Mike: Itu!?what the hell are you doing here!?

Itu: she is my sister...half sister..you can test our blood if you want...she is my father's daughter

Dr Jones: well then quick lets go handle the paper work....

Joe: Mrs Davidson i will take you home, you will bring Alex...

He said taking a sleeping Angie from Micheal s arms...and they left before Alex and Micheal could say anything.

The only thing i could do was pray and hope Busisiwe makes it from surgery.

Micheal

We were driving to Alex's place in stunned silence...i mean how on earth was Itumeleng, my PA sisters with Alex's Pa?? And though i had not seen Alex's mom s face because of the stupid nose mask she had on but i was now sure beyond reasonable doubt that i knew her from somewhere...the question was where exactly

Alex: what are you thinking about?

I almost said your mom but held myself

Me: nothing...i mean am just suprised Itu and Busi are sisters...how crazy is that??

Alex: yeah you are right...i mean i wonder why they never ever even said anything about it...small world i guess...

Me: yeah maybe...did you know your mom was coming??

I hated not asking things straight up...but i didnt even know who her mother was

Alex: no well yeah...i mean i did know she was coming in a few days but i didnt know she would go to the hospital...

Me:mmmh okay...she looked nice...

She gave me a look

Me: what your mom has one fine body...sorry for saying doll but she is hot...and looks young...pity i didnt see her face.

She hit my shoulder playfully...

Alex: do you realise how inappropriate that sounds Van Pier??

My heart stopped for a bit when she called me by my surname...only one woman did that...and it sounded so natural...Charlsey

Me: hey...am just saying for a woman with what is it? 5 kids??she looks hot

I tried not to show my suprise...

Alex: yeah yeah...people actually ask if am her sister can you imagen!?

She said rolling her eyes...i just chuckled

Alex: am sure she would like you...i will introduce you guys next time..properly

Me: hehe am meeting the parents...this must be serious...i would like that...

Alex dont let it go to your head bud...

Alex: hey! you missed the turn

Me: am taking you out relax! Your mom is home safe and Busi is finally getting the help she needs...you need a break.

Alex: but Xandre...and mom...they...

Me: am sure Xandre wants you to relax a bit and Joe is gonna be there as soon as he drops your mom and Angie....you can call your mom...

She called her mom...

Alex: hi mom...did you arrive safe

...

Alex: good...ask Joe or Belinda to show you the spare room dad used...

...

Alex: well thats what i called you about...dnt wait up...i...i am gonna be working late...

....

Alex: relax mother...i'll be safe

She hung up looking all embarrassed...and i laughed at her...

Me: working late?? Have you ever snuck out or something?

Alex: whatever...i never needed a reason to stay up late except work

Me: how old are you again??

We just laughed and chatted until we got to game city....we did a bit of shopping my fridge was empty...i was hardly home these days...just when we arrived home my phone rang...

Alex: everything okay?

She asked looking genuinely concerned...

Me: yeah just business i wasn't looking forward to attending...how about you make something to eat and let me attend to this...

Alex: okay...

I went to my study...and went onto skype...there she was looking miserable...

Me: Maria...

Maria: oh my God Mike you have no idea how happy i am you called back...you won't believe what i went through...why didn't you call me back

Me: been busy...

Maria: bu...busy!?*she said looking like she couldn't believe what i just said*busy with what!?...oh my God..its her...Alex...isn't it??

I just kept quite

Maria: that bitch! I warned her!

Me: why did you call me?? You wanna insult her call her not me....

I said getting ready to leave

Maria: wait! Micheal!? Please you have to get me out of here...they tried...they...please...they said something about my Visa being fake please get me out of here....

Me:why should i??

Maria: what!?

Me: you stole from me! Maria me!you betrayed me!

I was so freaking pissed of i was hitting table...

Maria: i did no such thing....Drey that bastard! I didnt...

Me: who said anything about Drey!?

She looked confused for a second

Me: you are liar and a thief....i dnt care if they fuck you, rape or feed you to the dogs i dnt give a rat's ass! You can rot in ghana for all i care...

Maria:fine fine am sorry...please forgive me....am sorry...i just am sorry!i will do anything just get me out of here! Please

Me: anything??

Maria: anything i promise please...

I liked seeing her beg....

Me: fine...i want my 5million back....and stay the hell away from me and Alex...

Maria: what!? I dont...but you took most of it back and i cant promise to...

Me: let them know when you wanna make a deal...boys have fun!

The guards behind her shut her laptop....i sat back a bit in my chair before making my way to the kitchen...

Me: do you like pasta that much?.

She had make spaghetti and meat balls

Alex: oh yes...i do...

She smiled...

Me: you look beautiful when you smile...

She rolled her eyes...

Me: i mean it...

I came closer to her and stroked her cheek...she looked a bit surprised....

Alex: what are you doing??

She didnt sound as feisty as i believe she intended to sound...i gave her a loop sided grin...

Me: am touching you Alex...you are so soft...

She pulled back...

Alex: ummm...food is almost Ready...

Me: fine lets eat

I was still looking at her...this girl is mesmerising in every meaning of the word...the most beautiful girl i have ever seen...and right now the most innocent looking...

She dished out and went to place food on the coffee table in the living room...

Me: aren't we gonna use the dining table?

Alex: i thought...we could use the living room...watch some tv...

She took the glasses and the juice bottle to the coffee table...

Me: come here...

I was sitting on the edge of the dining table in the kitchen...she just stood at the door...

Me: i won't eat you up Alex...

She walked up to me...slowly....looking all innocent...she got to me and i pulled her close...she was even breathing heavily...the things i wanted to do to her...

I pulled her even closer...her lips...lush and full...begging to be kissed....i pulled her neck gently...slowly still staring into her eyes...when my nose touched hers she closed her eyes...for a moment there i felt my breath failing to escape my mouth...then my lips finally touched hers...heaven...i didn't move for a while...summoning all the self control i had....i didn't want to rush things...i started to move my

lips...parting hers with my tongue....i wanted to her devour...she was so sweet...soft...

I picked her and placed her on the table she rapped her legs around me....i held her cheeks...wait they were damp...tears...

Me:did i do something wrong??

I have never been so scared of hurting someone...

Me:doll talk to me...did i hurt you??

Alex: no dummy....its good...great...its just...am

Me: you are not ready??i get it babe...just please dont cry...okay

She nodded i picked her up...we moved the coffee table sat on the carpet, ate our dinner then we made our way to bed...keeping away from her was freaking hard but i cnt image doing anything to her against her will..

.

.

.

There you have it your pov's...but i will narrate every once in a while...not too frequently thoughInsert 42(very unedited)

Alexandre

I woke up in an unfamiliar room, very white if you ask me...Micheal's room. then it replayed in my head...the kiss...i couldnt help but touch my lips...i could taste him all over

again...i dnt know why that kiss was a bit like it wasnt happening for the first time but it was nice more than nice...it was out of this world and i had to be stupid and ask him to stop! I kicked and covered my face with blankets....

Me:why!?

I kept kicking and screaming under cover..when i finally decided to quit sulking he was there wearing his black knee length shorts, a white sleeveless hoody, his angle socks and his adidas flip flops...

Mike: what are you sulking about so early in the morning??

Me:nothing....wipe that grin off your face..

Mike:Get up...lets go eat breakfast...

He was busy laughing and i was busy sulking...i took his extended hand and got off the bed...

Mike:arent i gonna get a good morning kiss or something?

He said that making me sit on his laps and looking into my eyes...the son of gun was freaking hot...i just blushed and looked down...

Me: i havent even brushed my teeth yet...

Mike: i like it when you blush you know...who would have thought?? The mighty Alex Davidson....blushing....like a little school girl at that...

He said planting little kisses all over my face.

Me: stop, stop teasing...

I got off him and went to brush my teeth...when i came from the bathroom he was standing against the door looking oh so sexy...he scooped me into his arms and looked into my eyes as if searching for an answer to an unasked question...i wrapped my arms around his neck...he looked a bit suprised but all i wanted at this moment was his lips on mine....and thats what i got he was gentle at first but the kiss go so heated so fast...i was wearing only his shirt and my underwear was soaked already...he picked me up placed me on the bed....he didnt even attempt to undo the buttons one by one he just ripped his shirt apart...every cell in body felt like it was gonna explode..he kissed the insides of thighs....when i finally got the chance i took off his sweater...i traced my hands on his torso...this guy looked like he was carved by god himself...he kissed me again went to my ear and did wonders with his tongue...moving inside and out..in a rhythmic manner....he removed my bra...kissed me slowly from my ear, to my neck driving me insane....then between my breats...went to my right breast...my nipples were begging to be sucked...which is exactly what he did...he knew exactly where to touch, where to stroke where to kiss...attending to my every need...when is hand made its way to my panties...i just froze....and he took notice instinctively...

Mike: doll? Are you okay??

To my luck my phone rung...

Me:its mom...i need to answer

Mike: you will find me in the kitchen...

He walked out and mom was asking when i intended to come home...ever since Dennis tried to kill me my family obsessed over my whereabouts especially mom and Bino...but since coming to Bw Bino has been a bit relaxed...now i had to deal with mom...

Me: mother as soon as am done eating i will be there...

Ariana: good.

I saw the clothes i was wearing last night and put them down and headed downstairs...

Mike: that was quick...

He had already started eating and didnt even look at me when he said that.

Me:yeah...she is being a mom...i should get home soon

He looked at me as if he disapproved

Mike: help yourself

He push the plate towards me...i took it and i started eating...we ate in silence and got up to do the dishes together...

Me: are you okay??

Mike: i should be asking you that...

He rinsed his hands and folded his arms...i just went on doing the dishes...or rather what was left of them...

Mike: if this is going to work we are gonna have talk to each other Alex

Me: says the guy who never wants to open up to me

Mike: but am willing to try babe come on...

Me: okay am sorry...

Mike: so tell me whats bothering you??

He pulled me close...and i swear i could melt...

Me: do you like me for me or is it because i look like Charlseyy??

I just couldnt look at him In the eye so i looked down

Mike: is that it?is that why you keep freaking out?.

Me:well...i..its

Mike: its okay if you are not ready to talk about it i get...but look at me...

He lifted my chin up with his finger

Mike: i like you...and hell i will admit i got attracted to you because you look like Charlseyy although you look like her and here and there you are alike i like you Alex the feisty, stubbord girl who works for me...and although Charlseyy can never be replaced or compared to anyone i dnt want you to feel the need to compete with her or her memory..

Me: but what happens if we find her??

Mike: cant we say we will cross that river when we get there?? I know you cant make plans on things you are not sure about but babe cant we just enjoy this??

Me: what about Maria??

Mike: the next time something bothers you say it and dnt wait until there is a million of them..please...dont worry about Maria....we are done...

Me: okay then i guess i can enjoy it now...

Mike: dnt hide stuff from me okay...

My heart started beating fast and my mouth failed me i just noted...he kissed me and i felt my toes curl from the feel of his tongue exploring my mouth...afterwards He dropped me off at my place and didnt go in because he had urgent business to attend and i let him be...i had to go inside and spend time with my mom...i actually missed her..

Xandre: where the hell were you last night!?

Here we go again...

Me: out...how did the surgery go??

Xandre: so now you care??where were you Alexandre!?

Me: dnt throw that in my face Bino! Dnt! You know i care! Now the only time you wanna talk me you shout in face!

Xandre:where were you!?

He came closer to me looking all sorts of mad!

Ariana: do you two ever stop??this is the last thing we all need right now!

She was standing at the end of the stair case wearing her silky black tracksuit...my mother was one beautiful lady and an angry looking woman right now...

Araina: get ahold of yourself Xandre! She is not your wife! And you! I dnt know what you get up to in Botswana but you will respect my presence! Are we clear!?

She was now standing next to us and we both knew she meant business

Both of us: yes mam

Xandre stormed of to his room while i hugged mom

Me:hello mother....you look beautiful as always...i missed you..

Ariana:hello baby...you dnt look too bad...and you have no idea how much i missed you...come.

She led me to the kitchen and we sat on the high chairs...

Me: hows everybody at home?

Ariana: they are okay baby...your brothers are both fine, your sister too though i rarely see her...you know how she is...your father is your father...

Okay trouble in paradise alert...she never says that unless something went down

Me: does he know you are here??

Ariana: yes as you can imagen not happy...thinks am babying you two by coming here...anyway??whats going on with you??where were you really last night??

I wasnt exactly comfortable discussing somethings with mom but she always longed to have a relationship with me so why not tell her about me and Micheal...i told her i met someone...she asked a bit about him

Ariana: you like him that much??

She looked really concerned...

Me: mom relax...he is not a psycho like Dennis...and he adores me...yeah he sucks a bit but i can see he really cares..is that weird?

Ariana: i guess not...just be careful Onyana...

Odd!!she calls me that when times are really tough...thats my tswana nickname...i hate it but i guess i cnt out grow it..

Me: i will mother...you should meet him sometime...i think you would really like him

Ariana: sometime...let me go check on Angela

She looked really uncomfortable and i guessed i gave her too much info...

Me: how is she holding up??

Ariana: she is doing great...such a friendly child...go bath you will see her afterwards...

I took mom up on her idea and soaked myself for about an hour....got of the tub lotioned,wore by black ripped jeans my

white nikkies and faded pink loose jersey...i went to check on Angie, she was excited to see me...she even asked about Micheal...after a while we all headed to the hospital except for mom who was Feeling a bit jeglaggerd...

When Xandre, Angie and i arrived at the hospital we found Joe and Itu...it was still odd that she said Busi was her sister...i wanted to ask a million questions but not the right time Dr Jones was inside in Busi's room...my phone rang and i went a bit far from the rest of them...

Me: Mr Van Peir

Mike: do you have to be so formal??

Me: sorry...

I giggled...

Mike: its okay...hows my lady doing??

Me: am okay and yourself??

Mike: exhausted but good...where are you??

Me: am at the hospital...

Mike: any news??

Me: not yet, the doctor is still with her though...

Mike: ayt let me not keep you too long i just wanted to check in...take care of yourself ey?

Me: mmmh i will..dnt work too hard...

We said our goodbyes...i just as i was about to go back to the rest of the gang...i rang into Brie wearing her white coat...

Brie: hi...can we talk

Me: i dnt think so...

Brie: i want to apologise please..and there is something i think you need to know please

Me: fine...you have five minutes...

.
.
.

sorry about the late delievery i deleted the original copy and had to start afresh...am exhausted😓...good night..Insert 43

Busisiwe

I tried to open my eyes but i couldnt because there was too much light...there was also an annoying sound...i tried to open my mouth but for some reason it was crazy dry..my lips felt like they were gonna crack open...my chest felt heavy and there was this thing covering my lips and nose annoying the hell out of me...

Me:mmmmhh..

When i finally managed to open my eyes that was all i could say...i firgured i was in hospital because of the machines, the white walls and all..

Itu: hi...you are awake??oh my God...she is awake! She is awake...

She ran out of the room...Joe and Alex in after her....Alex had tears in her eyes

Alex: babe...hi...

She came running into bed and hugging me

Me:ouch!

I struggled to say that...if i didnt she clearly wasnt gonna move...

Alex:sorry am just happy you are awake..what took you so long!?

Me:so-sorry..

I tried to smile but my dry lips wouldnt allow me...somebody burged in...Xander...he looked at me looking speechless...i just wanted to throw my self into his arms i was hoping he would but he didnt move...Angie who was in his arms just stared at me...no auntie no nothing...why were the two most important people just staring at me...i felt my eyes burn...tears...

Why didnt anybody bother to call me??

Some older gentlemen came in wearing a white coat...

Alex: sorry Dr Jones..we didnt even think about that

Xandre walked out with Angie who was holding onto him for dear life...they broke my heart

Dr Jones: alright everyone please excuse me and my patient...

Alex: we will be right outside babe...

I just nodded and they went outside

Dr Jones: welcome back to the land of the living Ms Ntwe...

He had a warm smile on his face...

Me: thanks

I said with my hoarse voice

Dr Jones: so how are you feeling tonight?

Me: well...fine...my chest is heavy and am thirsty...its also hurts here

I said touching my the right side of my rib cage..he helped me drink water from a glass with a straw

Dr Jones: the sedatives must be wearing off...you had surgery done on your right lung

Me: what??why??

He explained what happened to me

Me: okay

I honestly didnt know what to say....

Dr Jones: your sister tells me you had asthma as a child??
When was the last time you had treatment?

Me: 15 or 16...not sure

I assumed he meant Itu...i wonder if she told everyone...
Xandre must be disappointed that i didnt tell him...Dr Jones
kept on talking when he realised i was tired he stopped and

called everybody in to say their goodbyes...Xandre and Angie didnt come in...They soon left and i dozed off becuae of the medication.

A few days passed, i was getting better but a part of me wished i had stayed unconcious because Xandre rarely came to the hospital when he did he barely said a word and hardly stayed long enough for us to talk...it broke my heart everytime...i had just got up and saw Alex and Micheal talking..Micheal had his hands in his pockets and Alex had her back to me..

Alex: well we cant leave it just like that...after talking to Brie i really think we have to look into it..

Mike: babe if there is something to look into we will...but for may we please focus on business please...

Whoa babe?? Micheal caught me with my eyes open..

Mike: kgm...hi...

Alex turned around and walked towards my bed...

Alex:morning Bee...how are you??

Me: am fine...i cnt complain...i cant wait to get out of here though...

Alex: trust me you and me both

Me: hi boss...

He was standing there looking intimidating as usual...i have always wondered how Alex managed to get him to smile...he looked relaxed today though...relaxed but serious

Mike: hi Busi...i see you are getting better

So he knew my name

Me: yes i am..

Mike: well am glad...i will be outside...Busi...

He said touching Alex's Shoulder lightly and walked out

Me: whoa! And that??how long have i been out??

Alex: my chatter box just came back to life....easy please

She was laughing

Me: you cant say easy...are you two dating now

Alex: well kind of...

She said rolling her eyes and blushing a bit...

Me: did you just blush!? Oh my God you are crazy about this guy! Well give me details!

Alex: Busi! Calm down!

Me: please dont be about to keep things from me

Alex: fine fine...yes we are together but its still early days so ease up

Me: how did it happen?? Am i really going to have to beg for info!?

Alex: this girl....i dnt know what to say...the more time we spent together the more we became close...i like him..so so much

Me: and obviously the feeling is mutual...he actually looks human when he looks at you

Alex: you would be suprised how human he actually is...he is just....just

Me: cold...cold but adores you...you two are perfect for each other...

Alex: wow thanks....

She said rolling her eyes

Me: but what about Maria?

Alex: he said he would handle it and i trust him

Me:okay dear...i just want you to be happy...

Alex: please dnt tell Xandre...he doesnt know we made things official yet

Me: i wouldnt even if he was talking to me

Alex: still hasnt talked to you yet??

Me: nope...Angie too...

Alex: dnt worry i will handle their asses...i have to go to work...we are gonna busy for a few days...i will call though...

Me: on what??i lost my phone...

Alex:and thts why i bought this for you

She took out a box from her handbag

Me: no!

Alex: yes! You mentioned you wanted an iphone....i got it for you and am not taking it back no matter what you say....

I cried and she hugged me...after a while she left...i wanted Xandre but clearly he didnt want me.

Micheal

After leaving the hospital both Alex and i went to work i didnt get to see her the whole damn day...she had back to back meetings...not that i was not busy myself...it was almost lunch and i got a call from my boys in Ghana...

Me: Gorge

G: boss she is ready to talk

Me: give her the phone...

Maria: fine i will do anything...i will stay away from Alex and i will pay you back...just as long as you give me time

Me: good....you will get on the next flight...

Maria: thank you

She sounded so broken...i almost felt sorry for her...but not after she stole from me...and i had to keep my girl safe...

I went through my meetings, went home took a shower...Alex and i were going to some dinner party...one of

our clients was hosting it and we had to go play nice... we were both supposed to bring our plus ones but i was not having Alex going with some random dude...but because she is obsessed about people in the business not knowing about us....not yet anyway we were just gonna meet there...i was at the bar having a drink...some chick came tried to make conversation...she was obviously throwing herself at me and God help me because i wanted to snap her neck....i saw heads turning towards the entrance..there she was looking gorgeous..i got hard the moment i saw her....she was wearing a body hugging black halter neck dress..red lipstick and red simple yet elegant looking pair off red heels...her hair was tied in a neat bun...she looked breathtaking....she walked over to me gave me a brief hug..

Alex: hello

She said to the girl sitting next to me with the most beautiful smile...the girl looked like she had swallowed poison

Alex: i believe thats my seat

I loved how she had that classy authoritative way of handling things...the girl just moved without saying anything...

Me: you look beautiful

I am sure my voice was deeper than usual and eyes smaller than usual...i was having trouble keeping my hands to myself...

Alex: thank you...you look wonderful yourself...

I had a black suit on..i didnt want to go all out really

Me: so...

I was about to say something when we were called to the other room...i made sure to sit next to her...

Me: i wanna go home

I was moving my hand along her thigh...

Alex: me too but we have to mingle and all...

This girl will be the death of me...we got through the boring speeches,ate and Alex was a natural with people she kept laughing chatting and all...although half the time i could tell she was faking it....we soon went to the dance floor and it was pure torture having her body so next to mine and not being able to do anything about it...

Me: you are enjoying This arent you??

Alex: very much...you look drunk

Me: i swear am going to make you come tonight...who knows i just might make it happen here

Pulled her close and her breath caught...i smiled with great pride and satisfaction...

I swear i have never seen you smile this brightly...at those words my smile disappeared as quickly as it came

Its was Mrs Martin the hostess...she was with her husband...

Martin: it must be because of this beautiful lady...who might she be??

Me: Ms Davidson...she is the head of Strategic Planning in our company

Martin: wow...beautiful..may i have this dance?

They went to dance and i managed to free my self from Mrs Martin i was in no mood to be rubbing up against some other woman..as soon as i got the chance i snuck off with Alex. To our suprise the fun ended as soon as we got home...

Xandre: didnt i tell you to stay away!

The bastard punched me as soon as i got out of my car..i was about to rearrange his face when Alex stood infront of him

Alex: please dont...

Me: are you crazy i could have hurt you!

Xandre pushed her aside she fell head first into the edge of my door...we both rushed to her side when her collapsed...i touched her head...her hair was a bit wet...i looked at my hand blood...there was blood ozing out of her head...

Mike: you did this!

Xandre: step aside you of a bitch she is my sister....he took her into his car and i follwed behind him with my car.

.

.

.

I know some of you are getting impatient but do endure it for a while...every question will be answered...stop trying to rush me...tuu...any confusions ask i will gladly clarify...Insert 44

Xandre

Its been two days since Alex has been hurt, she hasnt woken up, Mother is not talking to me...I kicked Micheal's ass out and told the gaurds to make sure he doesnt come into our house..he kept calling Alex's phone i turned it off.

Mom walked into Alex's room took out her laundry and walked out still no word from her...Joe came in and asked to be alone with her..i went to my study after a while i heard a knock...

Me: come in...

Joe: what happened??

He didnt know until yesterday when Mike called him to ask how she was...

Me: Mike and i got in a fight she got hurt

Joe:how did she get hurt??was it Mike??

I kept quite

Joe: oh my God it was you wasnt it!?? What did you do!? What did you do!?

Me: it was a mistake okay

I tried to get off his grip but he held on to me

Joe: do you realise what you have done!?

Me: what right do you have!? Telling me what to do!? With my sister!? Remember you are an employee here and you dont get to touch me like that!?

I finally freed myself from his hands

Joe: really man!? Wow! You know what boss...am out of here!

I didnt want things getting more ruined but i was not about to apologise

Ariana: you are going to apologise!

Me: like hell i am mother

She burged into my study...i certainly did not see the slap coming...just felt heat on my cheek and a stinging sensation..she really did slap me

Me: what was that for!?

Ariana: Charles sit your ass down before i do more than slap you!

I sat down and she kept pacing...i dnt think i have seen my mother this angry before

Ariana: so you are the one who hurt your sister!? How?

I kept quite...

Ariana: i swear to God if you dnt start talking!

She left the threat unfinished and i knew she would kill herself

Me: i got to Micheal's place and didnt find them so i waited as soon as they got there i attacked Micheal she got infront of me before Micheal could hit me back...he paused to talk to her i pushed her aside and she hit her head agaisnt Mike's car door...

Ariana: why??why did you have to be stupid and do something like that!?

Me: i was trying to protect her mom! Mike is not good for her! And you know Mike could realise who she is? Who we all are we dont want that!

Ariana: so you were protecting your self! And us not her! You know Micheal would never hurt her!

Me: mom what did you want me to do!? And you know Micheal beat up his mom and made him watch...dont you think he might hit her??

Ariana: you should have talked to me first and not be impulsive! Micheal has never laid a finger on her even when he could he never did...in any case Xandre you should have talked to me first! You had to go and be like your dad!? What happens if she remembers everything!? What happens then Huh!?she will hate all of us! all-of-us...

Me: no mom she will hate you and father! She might forgive me...

Ariana: everything i ever did was for you! You! Dont you ever damn forget that you hear me! Dont make me regret sticking up for you! Dnt!

Someone knocked

Me: what!?

The door opened slowly

Belinda: she is awake...

Mom ran out and i followed her

Ariana: onyana....

She walked over to her bed and hugged her...Alex just cried

Ariana: baby whats wrong??calm down...shhh calm down.....

After a while she finally managed to calm her down...i tried to walk up to her bed...

Alex: stay away from me! Stay the fuck away

Ariana: Alex!

Alex: no mom! No...i dnt want you near him near me! You could have killed me! Do you realise that!? Do you fucken realise that!

Me: i am sorry! I am sorry...

Alex: what is your problem with Micheal! What is it!? Cant i be happy! You have busi...i accepted that...eventhough you treat her like crap she is still waiting for you cant i have that!?? What the damaged Alex cant have that!?am o too unworthy!?

Alex: no stay the hell away from me!

She got off bed...wore her jeans, coat and boots...

Ariana: Alex where are you going??Alex!

She practically stormed out in tears...

Ariana: great just great! Are you happy now Xandre!?

I just couldn't stay put not knowing where Alex was going i followed her cab...she was going to Micheal's place a part of me wanted to go and drag her Out but i had already done enough damage so i let her be...i kept driving around but there was just no point...something Alex said...i treat Busi like crap and she was right...she is the best thing that has happened to me and i needed to make things right so i drove to bokamoso hospital. When i got there i found her in a wheel chair, there was some guy in a nurse uniform massaging her legs. I wanted to strangle him, she was smiling..maybe she is happy...just as i was about to go the nurse guy called me. I turned around her smile vanished...

Nurse: we didn't hear you come in..we are about to finish so you can stay

Me: no its okay i...

Nurse: i insist...finish this later?.

He said looking at Busi...she nodded, he walked out...

Me: hi

Busi:hi

Me: so how are you feeling? Are your legs alright?

Busi: am getting there...just a bit numb at times...my feet...but nothing serious

She looked away...i didnt know what to say..i had a speech prepared but right now my head was just blank...

Me: i am sorry...

Busi: for??

Me: i dnt know, everything...failing to protect you...

Busi: but you found me...so thank you...

We stayed silent for a while...

Busi: may i ask you something?

Oh boy...

Me:okay!

Busi: i want you to be honest...is it true that you are an assassin?

My heart started to beat fast...Maya...the bitch

Me: yes

She looked at me, her eyes filled with tears..the least i could do was be honest with her...

Busi: why??

Me: once i left military school my father had me trained to do it...

Busi: why?

Me: i dnt know...i had the capability...i dnt know

Busi: why didnt you run??

Me: where? Life with him is all i had ever known...i dnt know i just wanted to maybe..i dnt know

Busi: so you just kill people and thats it??

Me: yes Busi....thats pretty much it...i dnt expect you to understand and i certainly dnt expect you to stay by my side...so if thats all....i will leave...

There was no hope for us now...

Busi: before you go...Maya where is she?? Is she alive??

I wasnt expecting that...

Me: the shooting range...and yes....

She nodded slowly...

Busi: do you still love me?

Me: of cause i do and perhaps i always will...

Busi: then why? Why havent you been talking to me?? Or you dnt want me back??

Me: Busi...i failed you...and i dont know how i should face you, i didnt know how...and i was scared you would chase me out the moment you opened your eyes...and when you didnt i wanted to delay that but i cant anymore and i realised it wasnt fair to you

Busi: you are right it wasnt fair to me...its not....and whats not fair is you making conclusions about me on your own...Xandre am not happy about what you do and all that but i love you, i want you amd i miss you every second that

you are not here...you suck you are the worst but i love you
dnt you get that??

She was crying and it broke my heart...i got to my knees and
hugged her...she held onto me....i am so glad i talked to her
and she didnt chase me out...now i needed to figure out a
way to make things right with my sister...

Alexandre

I got of the card and walked to Micheal's door...i was still
crying and my head was pounding...i was so mad at
Xandre...he damn near killed me...i know that it was just a
bump but it could have been serious...what gets to ke is thay
he doesnt even want to tell me what the hell his problem is
with Micheal! I rang the bell a thousand times....it was almost
6pm so i was home...He came out finally after a while

Mike: babe!?

He looked and sounded supried i just threw my arms
around him...he smelt so good and it was so good to be in
his arms...

Mike: are you okay?? Are you alone??

He stepped outside and closed the door behind him...the last
time he did this he had a girl inside the house...although part
of me was telling me i am about to be over dramatic but i
couldnt stop myself...i pulled myself from him

Me: who do you have inside the house this time??

Mike: huh??

Me: dnt play dumb the last time you made me stand outside your house you had some random chick in here! Now who the fuck is in there!?

Mike: really!?

Me: are you cheating on me??already?

Mike: Alexandre Dont piss me off

He looked pissed off already...

Mike: wipe those fucking tears and get your ass in the house

I did as i was told...okay i was not expecting this...there were guns of all sorts on top of the sofas a huge map of some sort on top of the coffee table..a group of people in the living room...they all looked at me when i walked into the house...did they hear me??

Drey: hie Alex...how are you feeling??

Me: ummm hi...am good...headache but am good

Brie: i will get you pain killers...

Mike: hold that thought i need a minute with her...everyone this is Alex, my girlfriend

Dont you mean Charls..

Mike: didnt i say Alex??

Oh so thats why everyone was looking at me like they just saw a ghost...

Micheal took my hand and went upstairs...Maria was sitting in the corner...she didnt have her usual narcissitic look...she looked pale and lonely...

Mike: are you happy!

He was shouting slamming the door behind him

Me: how was i supposed to know

My eyes just welled up...he walked up to me and hugged me...

Mike: you were supposed to ask baby..

He made me look into his eyes

Mike: look babe i know we have a few days together but i dnt dream of cheating on you ever...the last thing i want to do is hurt you in anyway please trust me on that...

He looked really sincere and i felt bad..

Me: am sorry...

Mike: its okay now please stop crying...how come your brother allowed you to be here?.

Me: that one..i hate him...i dont need his permission to see you...

Mike: and your mom??

Me: whats with the third degree questions arent you happy am here??

Mike: am sorry doll...its just...i am...i am happy you are here love...how feeling??

Me: my head hurts but am fine....and i remember!

Mike: you remember what?.

His eyes looked like the were gonna pop out

Me: the first time we met you were rude....

Mike: oh...well am sorry...

Me: i thought you would be happy...you sound disappointed.

Mike: no am happy i just thought you remembered your childhood..and am sorry i was a cold ass ey...what else do you remember

Me: am not sure yet but i think i got my two weeks worth of memory back...you know before the accident....

Mike: thats great love...i missed you...

Me: me too

He leaned his head down and i could swear this guy's kisses were the best...he too off my coat, my t shirt...kissed my neck then my bra...i wrapped my legs around his waist...

Me: babe arent you delaying everyone downstairs??

Mike: they can wait...

He continued kissing me

Me: no...go...am spending the night....am not going anywhere

Mike: promise??

Me: mike!

Mike: okay okay...jeez woman am going but i will be back...

I laughed at him....this addict of mine...

Mike: get dressed i will send someone with pain killers

He kissed my forehead and walked out. A few minutes later Brie walked in with a glass of water and some painkillers...

Me: they wont make me sleepy will they??

Brie: just a bit...

Me: okay thanks....

Brie: Alex...about what i told you please dont tell anyone...

Alex: why??

Brie: in our gang nobody and i mean nobody is allowed to talk about that incident and

Alex: relax thanks for telling me...i wont say a word

Brie: even to Micheal?

Me: i already told him and relax he wont hurt you...i will make sure of it

Brie: thanks...

She walked out, i took off my boots and got in bed....why wouldnt they be allowed to talk about Charlsey's and her family's death...something is fishy...Apparently Brie is Charlsey's cousin, their fathers were brothers...they were triplets but one was disowned by the parents so that left Brie's dad and Charlsey's dad who spent their adultlife as twins....but a plot was made by some people in the farm to

kill Charlsey's dad for his farm and Brie's dad would benefit if he kept quiet about it....which he did do but they later outcasted him and he forced Drey's dad into marrying off Drey to her...she told me this because she thought I needed to be careful if I was gonna be a part of Micheal's life...

I later woke up to somebody kissing my face...

Me: ohhh...hi...what are you doing??

Mike: baby it's been 3 hrs since you have been asleep...I know I'm terrible but I miss you

Me: okay...

I laughed at how odd he was..he removed the blankets off of me..

Me: it's cold...what are you doing?.

He kissed me..a moan escaped my lips...it was good...he took off my t shirt then my jeans...kissing every bit of skin exposed....I let him take off my panties....he had my legs wide open he kissed my inner thighs...I lost myself in the pleasure of his kisses....I felt hot air in my cookie...his breath...he slid his tongue inside me...licking all my wetness...he devoured me and it felt so good...I felt a knot form right at the center of my womb...every cell of my body felt as if it was bursting open and I lost all my senses...and I could only cry out his name...after a few minutes he kissed my lips making me taste myself...he paused and looked into my eyes...I covered my face with my hands...

Mike: you know what that was for??

I shook my head

Mike: didnt i tell you i d make you come!?

I removed my hands he had this huge grin plastered on his face...

Me: really!?

I couldnt believe his cocky self

Mike: yes my lady! Come here...we are gonna bath....

Me:together!?

Mike: when are you going to believe i wont force myself on you Alex??

He looked wounded...

Me: no i just...

Mike: never mind...

Me: lets go bath....please...

He silently picked me up and carried me to the bathroom silently..he was about to leave i grabbed his arm

Me: stay...please

Mike: are you sure?

Me: yes...i just...i didnt want you to see these...

I turned around and showed him my back

Mike: son of a bitch...are these burn marks??

I nodded....i cried remembering how Dennis would light a cigarette and place it all over my back pleasuring himself

Mike turned me around and wiped my tears off....

Mike:baby you are the most beautiful woman i have ever laid eyes on...scars or no scars...it doesnt change the fact that you are damn beautiful! And with me there is no need for you to be ashamed...okay??because you do this to me...he showed me the bulge on his pants...baby you make me so damn hard without even trying...he then kissed every each of my body and bathed me...after we were done we went to eat and went to bed...i think i love Micheal...more than i have ever loved...Insert 45

Busi

I am glad Xandre and i fixed things...Yes it is difficult to accept the truth behind his richness but i love him. I honestly would rather he left everything behind and we lived peacefully away from all his money and his work but that is not possible. So am guessing am going to have to learn how to live with it and embrace it. The last thing i needed to do was push him into changing who is. He made it clear that if i didnt accept him as he is i would loose him and i dnt think i can live with that.Right now he is sleeping next to me on the hosoital bed...he spent the night. He looks so peaceful although i want to wake him i cant...i kissed the his cheek just as i was about to leave the bed he held my arm...

Xandre: going somewhere??

Me: yes to the bathroom now let me go before i wet this bed

Xandre:okay

He let go...the rest of last night he held onto me like he was scared i was going to vanish into thin air...i could tell something was bothering him but i decide to push it aside and save that for today...i went to the bathroom did my business and freshened up.

Me: so tell me whats going on with you??

I said after snuggling close to him

Xandre: what makes you think something is going on with me?

Me: i know you. Now lets not pretend i dont...i wont force you to talk but

Xandre: okay babe..i messed up big time with Alex i dnt know what to do

He narrated the story of how Alex got hurt at Micheal's place

Me: okay you did mess up...so where is she now??

Xandre: Micheal's place i guess...thats where i last saw her...

Me: well then babe you have to fix it...

Xandre: how?? She made it clear she wants nothing to do with me Busi. She wont talk to me trust me.

Me: the two of you can be stubborn you know....lets think of a way to make her talk to you then

Xandre: so no lectures? no how could you be so stupid?

Me: well babe you already know you messed up...what are my lectures going to help with now?? Right now lets do some damage control i will lecture you after that.

I said trying to get off bed but he stopped me half way...

Xandre: i love you.

Okay that caught me off guard he doesnt say that unless we are arguing or he is really trying to make me understand him

Me: i love you too

I was fighting back the tears

Xandre: i mean that...am not just saying you know that right??

Me: i know...

He looked into my eyes for while...i havent seen Xandre's eyes with so much emotion, it made me want to cry....he pulled me close and kissed me in the most gentle way i have ever been kissed. I thought the tears were mine but no they were his...it broke my heart...it was so odd so different...yeah i have seen guys cry before him with tears, it literally broke my heart. I pulled away from the kiss wiped his tears and hugged him. Yes Xandre sucked big time, he was terrible at expressing his feelings and at times he would hurt the people he loved the most but when he realised it hurt him...at times i wondered how i still liked him but i loved him so much... He went out to get us breakfast and we just spent the day laughing and teasing...yeah as usual i did most of the talking and he laughed but it was fun.

Me: do you know whats fun about being with you??

Xandre: you get to talk a lot?

Me: exactly...i mean most guys i dated minded me talking so i couldnt be free and just talk my heart out

He laughed at me

Xandre: am glad you feel that way but dont you get tired

Me: nope! I dnt only when am on days...i get really moody

Xandre: dont all ladies get like that? I mean Alex gets moody although her pains get the better of her.

He looked sad i dnt know wether because of the pain Alex went through or because he missed her...am guessing the latter...i wanted to keep his mind away from it until i could find a way to get them to talk.

Me: maybe we all get moody but dont you get tired?? I mean babe i talk a lot...and well you are not very talkative

He looked thoughtful for a second

Xandre: No...i actually i dnt mind..i mean if we are both quite it would be odd right?? Having nothing to say or just not knowing how to say it...my previous relationships, most of Them anyway ended because i was always expected to say something and when i was quite i was accused of either thinking about other women, being too preoccupied with work or just boring...so i dnt mind that you talk and am also glad you dnt force me to talk all the time...

Me: well then i think we are meant to be

He just laughed and i ran my mouth more...

Me: apart from Maya was there ever anyone?? You loved??

I know its a bit awkward that i would ask but i just didnt want more baby mama dramas

Xandre: no...i didnt love Maya it was stupid crush and it was just odd all the time yeah we hooked up but we were too alike...and well there was one, she understood me but didnt work cause i wasnt as she wanted me to be...she is married now...happily i want to believe...

Me: did you love her??

Xandre: like i said she understood me...it worked for me...i didnt mind the idea of spending my life with her but that was it.

Me: okay.

We kept talking about random things like that...just laying down on the hospital bed and eating junk with my man...Although i had to blackmail him into buying the food i wanted...it was fun until we started talking about family...

Xandre: so how come you and Itumeleng are sisters??

I kept quite for a while...

Xandre: if you dnt wanna talk about it its cool.

Me: no i do.

Xandre: okay

Me: well we share the same father...my dad was married to Itu's mom but he cheated on her mom with my mom...after

my mom gave birth to my brother...he divorced Itu's mom and married my mom.

Xandre: okay...so why the secret? The distance between you too??

Me: well we all didn't know all that...us...the kids...until Itu and I found out in high school...we were best friends in fact, until Itu took me to her place and her mom literally beat the crap out of me...I didn't know why??she just kept saying I'm the daughter of the whore that stole her husband from her...I told mom all about it when I got home....that's when they told us what happened...Itu started hating me I'm guessing because her mom was poisoning her against me....

Xandre: okay....I would know all about family drama...

Me: it doesn't end there...My dad was actually a famous journalist...Amos Ntwe..

Xandre: then how come you didn't have how do I put it?

Me: well that's what I'm about to explain...why we aren't rich or anything....we weren't exactly rich well definitely not like you but we had money but once my dad, mom and Angie's parents died my dad's family took everything from us...the money the houses...lucky enough my brother had enough saved up for Angie's school and the house we live in is actually my brother's...

Xandre: what about your mom's family or Angie's mom's family...

Me: my mom was actually an orphan so we never really knew her side of the family... Angie's mom was adopted her adoptive parents left for the states after she died..

Xandre: okay... you mentioned high school didn't you pass or...

Me: well i actually did and went to UoB studied marketing but had to quit to raise Angie on my 2nd year.

Xandre: wow that's a lot to take in... you are a strong woman you know that?? i respect for you....

Me: thank you..

He pulled me close and instantly felt a wave of sensation shooting through my body... my body was preparing for some action... he kissed me.. it felt good...

I was still enjoying my man somebody decided to walk into my room

Itu: oh my God i am so sorry... i didn't...

Xandre stopped kissing me before she even said a word

Me: it's okay....

I fixed my clothes... lucky enough Xandre was still dressed..

Xandre: let me leave you two alone...

Me: where are you going??

Xandre: am going to stop by my house i will come back after an hour or 2.

He left i was still sulking inside that we got interrupted...i missed him...

Itu: so how are you??

Me: am okay.

Itu: when are they letting you go home??

Me: i dnt know in a day or two i guess...

We stayed in awkward silence for a while...

Both of us: so

Itu: you first...

Me: arent you supposed to be at work??

Itu: well Micheal let me have an early lunch...

Me: okay...so how may i help you??

Itu: i thought we could talk...i wanted to apologise...For everything...i know after we found out...about our father i never treated you okay...and am sorry...i really am...

Me: its okay i forgive you...its all in the past....

Itu: thank you, Not to push my luck or anything do you think we can be friends again??

She looked sad...

Me: no...not the way we were but...i guess we can try!

Itu: thank you! You have no idea how...

Me: just stay away from my man....i saw you eyeing him sometime back

Itu: i think its pretty obvious i wouldnt succeed even if i tried...the guy loves you.

Maria

I am so glad i came home, for a moment there i thought i wasnt gonna make it. I dont think i have ever been beaten the way i was in Ghana...to the this day just bathing feels like salt is being rubbed on my wounds...but for some reason i feel the pain in my body is better than coming back home to find everyone in gang hating me and to make things worse Alexandre has her claws hooked on Micheal...it actually hurt...yeah i have a heart it hurt to be isolated from people you have known your entire life. I needed answers. After a shower i wore my faded blue jeans and a huge baggy sweater...nothing too tight my body i was still pretty bruised and fucked up.

I got to Drey's place and luckily he was not at work.

Drey: what do you want now Maria?

Me: arent you going to invite me in atleast?

He moved aside i walked in and he offered me some juice...atleast he didnt totaly hate my guts.

Drey: so are you going to tell me what brings you to my place?

Me: i need answers Drey...what happened while i was gone??why wont anyone talk to me??

Drey: what the hell makes you think i have them??

Me: please....

Drey: i dnt know if you are stupid or blind?? Micheal killed everyone who worked with you on stealing his money, hell he killed Letty, a pregnant woman without even blinking! And it was all because of you...and you expect a warm welcome

Me:well why are the both of us still alive??has he forgiven us??

Drey: Micheal and forgiveness in the same sentence sounds like greek to me...i dnt know....he is probably keeping us alive only for a reason he knows...

Me: or maybe because we are the closest to him??

Drey: yeah right i wouldnt count on that....you know the only person special to him is Charley and now it seems Alex too...

Me: yeah tell me about it..

Drey: dont do anything stupid...he will crucify you...literally...

Me: fine fine...i have been warned....

Brie: what is she doing inside my house!?

Drey: love calm down she was just leaving....

Love??since when??

Me: i was on my way out.

Brie is one of the craziest bitches i know and right now messing with her would be suicide...i left but stood by the door...not shutting it completely so i could hear them

Brie: if Micheal finds out you have been talking to her you are dead!

Drey: i think he already knows...he has been keeping an eye on both of us..

Brie: i dnt want to loose you

Since when did they start being love birds clearly i missed out on a lot here...

I drove to work i needed to know if i still had my job...everyone was looking at me weird but i decided to ignore them...Itu wasnt at Micheal's door which was kind of odd....or maybe she went to grab lunch...

I knocked and he told me to come in.

Me: hi

Mike: what do you want??

He looked so freaking cold

Me: mikey i...i am sorry

Mike: its a little too late for that missy

Me: i know and i want to make it right

Mike: oh?

Me: i will do anything you...

Mike: i already told you what i want...my money and for you to stay the fuck away from Alex

Me: i know...i...

Mike: if thats all...

Me: do i still have my job??

Hi sorry to disturb...i didnt know you had company..are you busy??it was Alex..the moment he looked at her his eyes softened

Mike: no not at all...whats up?

Alex: hi Maria...

Me: hi

Alex: well i wanted to know if we could grab lunch...

Mike: sure give me a sec...

Alex: okay...nice seing you...

She wasnt looking cocky or anything...she actually looked like she was being nice...and thats a girl who was sure of her self she walked out without even looking back.

Mike: as you can see i have to go...wait to hear from me.Insert 46 (its short)

Micheal

Although Alex and i went for lunch it was cut short because i had to attend to some stuff. One thing i like about Alex she never asks too many questions, she doesn't rush me to tell her stuff and she understands when duty calls. Not that she is never curious i can tell she is but she lets me tell her if and when am ready, she trusts me to do what's best for her and us and i can't be thankful enough for that. So i went to handle my gang stuff and at about 8pm i went home. I was so flipping exhausted physically and mentally i just wanted to take a shower and sleep but first things first, spend some time with my lady...

Me: honey am home...it smells good in here

She was in the kitchen still the clothes she was wearing at the office and some sleepers and an apron. My woman looked good. I almost couldn't believe she could hold a gun. She smiled when she saw me.

Alex: hi..

She hugged me and gave me a brief kiss...

Alex: you kinda ruined the surprise...

She said still holding on to me

Me: sorry baby...there is always a next time and besides you being here cooking is a surprise enough for me

Alex: yeah yeah...so how was your day?

I sat down on one of the bar chairs and she went on chopping her vegetables.

Me: long...and yours?

Alex: it was lonely i missed you...

Okay..i know Alex is pretty into me and am crazy about her and she knows that but she hardly gets all emotional unless somethings is really hard on her...Like she doesnt do pet names and i missed you kinda shit. I got off the chair walked to her side took her hands and made them go over my shoulders...

Me: am here babe...whats up??

Alex: why do you think something is up??

She said looking down and i was right

Me: talk.

Alex: well you kind of got away in a hurry and i knew it was gang stuff for sure so i was worried.

Me: aww thats actually cute

I said laughing but she cried instead

Alex: thats not funny i was worried Mike

I just pulled her closer for a tight hug

Me: why didnt you call me?

Alex: i didnt want to nag and besides you could have been in a situation where you couldnt talk to a phone.

Me: want you know why i love you?

I didnt realise what i said until i saw her suprised look.

Me: fuck...i said i love you didnt i? Yeah i love you...but i didnt want to say that incase you felt like it was too early or it was freaky and shit....i love you cause you are smart!

I kissed her lips

Alex: so you were in danger??

Me: not really..and you dnt have to worry about me i can protect myself.and i will always come back to you in one piece...always okay?

Alex:okay...so how about you go shower then we will eat...

Me: alright...you good??

Alex: am good...

I took quite a long shower...i must admit it really helped when i got downstairs the living room lights were dim and she was standing in the middle of the room wearing her silk track suit pants and she was wearing her hair down...exactly how i liked her...

Me: when did you bath??

Alex: haha am good ey...i used the spare bedroom, when you left for your shower i was pretty much done so i took a quick shower too...come..

I went over to her...there were candles and rose petals food on the round coffe table, some wine...the sofas were pushed back a bit...it was pretty cool...simple and very cozy...just like my lady...

Me: you planning on breaking my virginity babe??

Alex: as if...come lets eat...

I did as i was told...we sat and we ate..after eating she sat between my laps and we had wine...i could tell something was on her mind

Alex: so my mom called...

Me: and??

Alex: she wants me to come home...

Me: shouldnt you?

She gave me a look

Me: baby dnt get me wrong i love having you here infact i would love it if you moved in but i d like for us to be in good terms with your family before all that...

Alex: thats the thing...you hvent done anything wrong why are they so agaisnt you??agaisnt us??

Me: maybe they will expalin when you get home babe.

Alex: why does it sound like you are on their side?

Me: baby i dnt need sides where you are concerned lets be clear on that but you love your family no matter how mad you are at them and i can tell you Miss them and if making peace with them would erase that look of sadness you have in your eyes so be it...its cool with me and besides i dnt want you feel as if you have to choose between me and them and i dnt want them to feel like they are losing you to me okay...

I kissed the side of her head...

Alex: so you are willing to share me??

Me: dnt...am willing to share you with your family thats it...only because you cnt be happy without them....

Alex: okay okay relax, babe...

Me: so you will go hear them out?

Alex yeah i guess so let me think about it...

Me: fair enough...

Alex: speaking of making peace...are you letting Maria get her job back??

Me: do you really want to talk about her??

Alex: well baby whether i like it or not you two grew up together and she is like a sister to you though you dnt like her much right now and well i dnt trust her...what better way to keep an eye on her if she is closer??

Me: there i was thinking you not insecure...

Alex: no no honey am not insecure...that cold cold ganster heart beats for this girl right here*pointing to herself*i just dnt trust her babe she is dnagerous sorry for saying i d rather she was closer but what you decide is best...just think about it...

Me:haha you sure of yourself arent you??*she noddod like a lunatic smiling like a retard* i dnt want you to be in danger who knows what she might do...

Alex: even more reason to give her job back because you can protect me easily but you know full well i can protect my self...

Me: let me think about it??

Alex: its all i ask.

We stayed there for while just making out...i kept her coming, orgasm after orgasm...it was freaking hard waiting but i know she is worth it..went upstairs and got in bed...man i was tired...

I love you too so much it scares me...i dnt think i can do it...

She whispered when she thought i was sleeping...i was crazy happy she said she loved me but what couldnt she do??

.
. .
.

its honestly one of those weeks for me...where you barely can catch a break i know its short but i thought it would be better than nothing.Insert 47

Alexandre

I woke up and Micheal wasnt next to me... Last night was one of those nights for me i wasnt able to sleep until 3 am i just had a lot of my mind...i was thinking a lot about me, my family and Micheal there is a lot of secrets and if we dnt come clean its gonna destroy us...that is why am ready to

tell Micheal everything but i would need to talk to my dad first...when i finally stopped thinking too much i heard the shower running and took of my pj's and made my way to the bathroom. He was standing there gloriously naked. I still cant get over the fact that he is mine all mine..am not a fan of tattos but they looked nice on him.i walked closer and hugged him from behind...he turned around there was a look in his face i have never seen before but he quickly hid it...

Mike: morning beautiful

He gave me a loop sided smile

Me: morning handsome...you are up early...

Mike: i couldnt sleep much

Me: you and me both i only managed to sleep around 3...

Mike: oh??

Me: mmmh...are you okay?.

Mike: yeah am fine babe why?

Me: i can tell you not but am if you say so...

He didnt say anything just looked into my eyes and pulled me closer to him by my waist...he kissed me gently at first but kiss soon got intense rough something i wasnt used to from him...images of Dennis flashed in my mind...i pulled away...

Me: am going to use the spare bedroom to get ready

I didnt even wait for him to reply i quickly wiped my tears off and practically ran out of the bathroom...i quickly grabbed my stuff and headed to the spare room locking the door behind me even the bathroom door...i took a long lazy shower...i had time it was still pretty early...something was definately up with Micheal and i hated how weak i got...i even cried...was i wrong for trusting him so quick?? A lot of questions kept buzzing around my head...when the water got cold i got off the shower lotioned wore my long sleeved black front zipper dress and my black dakota high heels, applied my forbidden fuchsia lipstick and tied my hair in a neat bun..not too tight though my head still hurt...when i was done i took a deep breath unlocked the door he was standing just besides it.

I walked towards his room and he pulled me to him...

Mike: am sorry

Me: let go...what for?

He kept holding on to my hand

Mike: i dnt know...for seeming odd for being rough...

Me: Micheal let go of me....

I got away from him

Mike: i heard you last night...and am glad i heard you say you love me...i really am but what cant you do??

My heart started beating fast...i cant lie to him...i turned around and faced him...he looked so vulnerable....which is a look i cant get used to on him...

Mike: Alexandre a lot of shit has been going on with my gang and the last thing i need is a girlfriend i cnt trust..i love you but i cnt say what i will do if you betray me...i just need you to know that..am sorry for not coming straight up and saying it but i thought you would say something...am sorry..

Me: you are right babe and there is something i wanna tell you...but not now..

Mike: i hate waiting but sure anything for you...

Me: thank you baby

Mike: i hate apologising you know??

He said looking actually wounded

Me: i know baby thank you

I smiled and pulled him in for a hug then kissed him...i dnt initiate a lot of kisses, he just stood his hands in his pocket wearing his black 3 piece suit....he looked gorgeous...and an amused look in his eye..he knew i wanted to kiss him but he just stood there...i pulled him by his tie...he lifted one of his eye brows up...i slowly moved my hands of his neck then along his broad shoulders...he sucked in breath...i smiled...then placed my lips on his gently used my tongue to open his lips...i heard a deep groan....i kept exploring his mouth with my tongue my body heating up my the second...he finally took his hands off his pockets and pressed me agaisnt him...his aroused manhood poking into my tummy....he massaged my back....then unzipped my dress....

Mike: you look breathtaking...

He said kissing my breasts his hands making their way to my panties...i sucked in a good breath of air his Hands touched my slightly hairy cookie...he massaged my clits and his finger slid into my wetness making me call out his name...

Me: babe i want you...

He stopped a bit to look at me

Mike: you sure??

I just nodded i couldnt say anything...he kissed me again this time slower, more intense...

We were still standing in the hallway between the bedrooms...he picked me up bridestyle...if my body wasnt heavy with lust i could be kicking, screaming and grinning..this was so nice...he put me gently on the bed took off my dress then my shoes...he kissed my legs all the way to my thighs took off red lace panties...he opened my legs wide open and went on his knees he sucked my clit and i just couldnt, i kept calling out his name then he started licking gently very gently biting then i felt his slid into me i just felt my body arch toward him and my hands just grabbing his head...he kept on moving increasing his speed and i came all over him...he licked me clean...i got on my knees on the bed took of his tie and the rest of his clothes...i wanted to see his chest, feel the heat of his body on me...his eyes were a darker shade of green his lips a bit swollen...i smiled to myself..then went to his belt it didnt even take long his pants were on the bed...he was hard asf and wet too....i

bent down down kissed his tummy then went towards his manhood i slid my hands under underpants and he groaned...i moved my tongue then my hands around his shaft...he was big...a part of me wanted to stop but i knew he wouldnt hurt me...i kissed the tip of his manhood and i sucked, licked, bit until he cried out my name...he came...

Mike: i want you now

He said kissing me so deeply

Me: then have me.

He laid me on the bed took a condom from the drawer on the side of the bed he kept kissing me..i couldnt take any more i wanted to feel him deep inside me...but i wasnt prepared for the pain....its been a few years....i wanted to cry but i knew he d stop which i didnt want..

Mike: babe you okay??

I nodded...he just kept kissing me, still inside me but not moving when he finally did he moved so so gently..it hurt but the pain slowly faded away and the pleasure increased with every thrust...slow movements that deepened...

Mike:mmmh babe you so freaking tight, so damn wet...

I felt like coming on already it was pure blissful torture...

Mike: look at me...

I wanted to look away but he turned my face towards him...then he gradually increased the pace the pleasure getting too much to contain...i felt my body tighten...i got bit light headed....then released...

Mike: babe....mmmh...you do damn good...shit...ahh

I felt his body tense up too then he came...he stayed a while inside me.i wished we could stay in the same position for a long time he pulled out...then came back to bed after cleaning up...

Mike: you are something else....

He kept kissing my face

Mike: are you hurt??

Me: no baby am fine.

I made sure to look in his eye when i said that i didnt want him blaming self or anything...he was amazing

Me: i love you

Mike: was i that good??

He grinned

Me: for once stop kidding around with me...i mean it...

Mike: i know baby i love you even more...

We stayed a while just cuddling after a while went we to the bathroom and he bathed my like a little baby then took a shower...i did my make up exactly the same way...wore the same outfit...i ddint have lots of clothes here...

Mike: am gonna have you again...that dress of yours!

Me: i wouldnt object...

I giggled and he came to kiss me again...i never get used to his kisses....

We heard the bell ring...

Mike: love please get the door while i finish up

I did exactly that...it was Drey...with plastics and take away coffe...

Me: you are a life saver..hi...

Drey: hi Alex..i didnt know you wew here good thing i brought a extra..

He said laughing

Me: yeah ey come on in...i think i will take coffee i am not hungry

Mike: hope there is some for me

He came down wearing a different suit...but still damn hot

Mike: stop staring

He whispered, kissed my cheek and greeted Drey...

Me: am gonna head out...you will find me at the office babe..

He just kissed me Right infront of Drey...

Mike: see you soon...

Me: mmh..bye thanx for the coffee again Drey...

I hurried out of there..i was really comfortable with the idea of kissing in front of people even if they were friends...

Me: miss me already??

I answered my phone...it was Micheal and yet i just left

Mike: yeah please come back...

Me: oh my god you addict! Am driving what do you want?

Mike: okay sorry baby...ummm i thought about the Maria thing

Me: okay what did you decide?

Mike: she comes back but you handle her...i dnt need drama...

Me: okay baby fair enough

Mike: mmmh baby so i will send her to you...and oh Alex?

Me: yes??

Mike: you are amazing..you were amazing this morning....i loved every minute of it...

I blushed because i wasnt expecting that...and i was relieved...i thought i wouldnt satisfy him or something...i just thanked him said our goodbyes then got to work.

.

.

.

I didnt really edit it i just wanted to give you something atleast tonight...

Thank you for understandingInsert 48

Xandre

Everything between Busi and i has been great. She is getting released from the hospital in a day or two. I am actually glad that she was recovering quite smoothly. DR Jones didnt like the idea of me spending nights here but i wanted to i think both Busi and i were suffering from the aftermath of the kidnapping. She would have nightmares in the middle of the night although she would insist she doesnt need counselling i could see it was taking a toll on her. Right now i was about to go home..i have no idea why mom called us up but it sounded urgent and Alex was going to be there...i havent spoken to her in a week which is the longest time not speaking since our 16th birthday. I missed her dearly, tried to call her but she wasnt picking up my calls. I figured she needed more time but i was hoping after today's meeting she would be willing to talk to me..

Busi: hello...did you hear a word i just said??

She said coming from her bathroom with Angela..yeah they were fine..Angie wss mad because she thought Busi would just leave again...she no longer blamed herself...but we tried everything to assure her Busi wont leave her she was getting there although she would give me trouble everytime we had to leave Busi.

Me: hmmm?? Sorry..what did you say?

Busi: i was saying make sure Angie's clothes are washed with Ariel for some reason she says they are itchy and

normally that happens when i use a different washing powder...what are you thinking about??

She asked folding her arms....and i knew i better not say nothing

Me: well am just wondering why mom called us? And if Alex and i will be okay afterwards...

Busi: aww babe...lets not worry about your mom just go hear her out and Alex she will come around am sure she misses you...and please fix things with Joe....

Me: wow i guess i suck that much ey...i even messed things up with him...

Busi: now is not the time to beat yourself up...Angie baby you gonna go with uncle Xandre now okay baby...

Angie: but but

She started crying... Lord help me...

I just picked her up and kissed Busi goodbye and left...she just kept crying and throwing little girl tantrums...i had no idea what the fuck to do...i tried consolling her it wouldnt work.....i am really not a kids' kind of guy...i finally bribed her into silence by buying teddy bears and ice cream and shit...and she messed up my leather seats and slept soon afterwards...i was close to losing my mind i swear...i decided to drop by Joe's place..he looked like he was going out...

Me: hie man...

I walked up to the door he stood there with his hands in his pockets...

Joe: boss...you do know its my day off right?

Joe hardly looked serious today was one of those days

Me: yeah man i know...look i came here to make things right...

Joe: you mean you came to apologise?

Me: yeah, look i shouldnt have spoken to you that way...you more than an employee to me you know that right? man you closer to me than both my brothers and dad you know that...

Joe:...

Me: truce??

I extended my hand out for a shake...he just looked at it then back at me...just when i was about to take it back he grabbed it.

Joe: shit man you took a week to fix us! And i thought i was your boy!

Now thats the Joe i know...annoying and loud...

Me: yeah yeah am here arent i??

Joe: whatever man the next time you pull a stunt like that on ama kill you

Me: noted...are you going some where??

Joe: yeah your place your mom called me up...arent you going?

Me: i am...lets use my car...

We walked to my car...his place wasnt too far from ours...

Joe: i have to drop something off in mogoditshane man you mind??

Me: nah its cool...

Joe: so what do you think they wanna talk to us about?

Me: they??

Joe: man your pops landed yesterday....how are you this clueless aboutmyour own family??

I just shrugged...this must be serious

We drove there...i couldnt exactly see who he was talking since she had her back to where i was parked...he kissed her cheek and got back to the car..

Me: you seing someone??

Joe: kinda...

Me: is it serious?

Joe: man i dnt know maybe but i dnt know...wait up let me fix this Princess...

He got to the back seat and covered Angie with some blankets and a pillow for her..he got back to the front seat and we headed home

Joe: so what about you??

Me: what about me??

Joe: you and busi? I havent seen you that serious about anyone...you love her?

Me: yeah i do.

Joe: is she over the kidnapping

Me: not really...she keeps having nightmares but she insists she is okay...i can tell she isnt...

Joe: you?.

Me: man wats with the questions??

Joe: thats then only way to get you to talk...answer me...

One of the things that are pointless to do is argue with Joe...and he is the only human being i can talk to...yeah i love my sister and she gives me a reason to live the best thing in my life recently busi and Angie but for some reason talking to them aint easy...

Me: i dnt know Joe...like the attacks have stopped but its like am living in constant fear that my loved ones are gonna get hurt...and i cnt protect them all at once...

Joe: man thats why am here, to help you protect them and you...you dnt need to carry everything on your own...how you handling having Angie around?

Me: thats another thing man i dnt know...after my son i didnt want kids and i still dont but the woman i love comes with a kid and i have to suck it up...but its hard and i keep messing up and i never know what to do...dnt get me wrong i love Angie but i feel like am in out of my depth...

Joe: tough...like you said you gonna have to deal with it and talk to Busi about it

Me: am about 99% she will misinterpret me....you know women man

We just kept talking until we got home...i felt a little better after talking to Joe..the thing is he is annoying and playful but he can be wise when he wants to be...

I lifted Angie who was still dead asleep in the car...joe took her bags and teddy bears and all..when we got to the house we found Alex standing at the door of her study...she looked like she was listening into a conversation she quickly got away from the door and came towards us..she looked beautiful and happy..there was something different about her...

Joe: ugly duckling...damn you fine...

Alex: dimples....

She totally ignored me and i walked to Angie's room to put her to bed...

I found her still talking to Joe in the living room

Alex: any idea what the meeting is all about??

Joe: i dnt know mami...

Mom and and dad walked into the living room..she walked straight to Alex and hugged her...

Ariana: onyana you scared me...how are you??have you been eating okay??

Alex: mother am 25 years old and yet you worry about me like am a 3 year old

Ariana: you will always be my little girl

Davidson: our little girl...

He stepped closer touching mom who gave him a death stare..okay...this so odd..My parents are two very different people so its obvious they would disagree alot but they kept their disagreements to themself never allowing us to see their disputes...

Alex: hello daddy...

Their was something so cold about that...wasmi kissing something??

Davidson: am i not going to get a hug atleast??

She hugged him atleast the hug was long amd warm...but it looked more like an apology to me...

Davidson: boys...

Joe: hello Mr Davidson

They shook hands he came to me

Davidson: son...

Me: father

I just looked at his hand

Me: i wont pretend because mother is here...why are we here??

Ariana: could you not be your father' son for a minute??

Me: impossible...

Ariana: lets all eat lunch for then will get down to what i called you here for...

Alex: am sorry mom but i hate to agree with him*pointing to me* but i wont pretend for anybody...i can sit and dine with all of you not him

Me: Jesus Christ Alexandre! I apologised...am sorry what do you want!?

Alex: the truth!

Everyone froze when she said that

Alex: why are you all so agaisnt him!!?

I could feel relief come over the entire room

Ariana: would you all please for once do something for me??for once...

Tears were coming from her eyes....mom never ever cries...never...it broke my heart and for then first i saw pain in my father's eyes

Davidson: kgm(clearing his throat) may we all please go to the dining table and eat..

I walked to the dinning table, Joe pulled Alex's hand..Dad stayed behind comforting mom...so the son of a bitch has a heart..

Soon they got to the table Mom kept asking about Alex's work, Dad commented here and there...things looked a bit better between him and mom Joe kept talking but carefully which is how he talked when dad was around...

Alex: so mom are you going to tell us why we are here??

She finally asked when we had finished eating

Dad looked at mom and she nodded

Davidson: after your mother and i talked we have decided its best you leave the mission i sent you here for...especially Alex...

Alex: what!? Why??

She looked suprised but relieved...i know my sister too well something is definately going on..

Davidson: it is too dangerous and its not worth the risk...

Alex: wow didnt you calculate all those...we have a fair chance...whats really going on

Ariana: Alexander Charley Davidson! Am tired of all this....i want my family back...i want all of you safe and back home with us...cant i have that??

Me: what do you mean back home??

Ariana: we want all of you to come back to the states

Me: am sorry i cnt do that i wont

Davidson: why because of that simple girl!?

Me: yes because of that simple girl!

Ariana: you can always come with her

Davidson: No way!

Me: why do you hate her so much??

Davidson: she does not suit you! I have worked too hard to see any of you throw all that away in the name of love for people who can't bring anything to the table

Me: you are a selfish bastard you know that! You get to have the woman of your dreams and we can't have that

Ariana: he is still your father! Manners Xandre! David you are not being fair

Davidson: you know what fine! Fine Mrs Davidson do as you please with my own children!

Ariana: not now david...Xandre you can always bring Busi along...

Alex: what about me?

Ariana: you heard your father your mission is too dangerous...no mission no reason to stay in Botswana

Alex: excuse me!?

Me: let it go Alex..

If dad knew she was sleeping with Micheal it would never improve her chances of staying...am glad she kept quiet...

Davidson: i think that's all you have a week to get your things in order...am going to bed

Me: in whose house??

Davidson: my son's...got a problem?.

He gave me that look...that you dnt want to start what you cant finish look

And i knew this time he d fuck me up.

Me: no...

Davidson: thought so...Alex i hear you havent been staying home...you sleep here tonight...are we clear??

He didnt even look at her...We all knew Dad would kill everything and everyone who got in his way...Not us but he would implode the whole country if he had to...thats how powerful he is...

Alex: yes sir.

Ariana: kids am sorry about this but its time we went home...

She went to their room...

Alex: do you guys really think we dont have a choice??

She looked at me...so hopeful but i couldnt lie to her

Joe: you both remember what happened to Travis?? I dnt think we have a choice

Joe finally spoke up...Travis is our eldest brother..the first born... he wanted out of this life instead dad blew his world apart...killed his wife, his son and bought the island they were staying in he made life a living hell for the people there until Travis came back...hell he even made Travis a wanted fugitive...there was just no escaping

Alex: i need to get back to work...

Me: Alex am sorry...

Alex: its fine...i understand...

Me: you do??

Alex: yeah just next time get that am old enough to protect myself, okay??

I nodded...she gave me a hug and left....

Joe: she is not giving up...i can see it in her face...

Me: i know but we have to protect her at all cost

Joe: agaisnt your dad?? There is no such protection, do you think he knows about her and Mike??

Me: i d bet my life he does

Narrated

Who in the devil did you mess with now Micheal?? Micheal's father barked on the phone...He was livid, his son must have crossed someone very powerful because everything was falling apart and now the farm was under attack. Nobody dared to go near his farm...everyOne knew not to mess with it...but now someone gutsy with power beyond their imagination was coming after them and he was hitting hard in all the important places.

Dad i swear on my life i have not crossed anyone...all our deals have been going smoothly....nobody has a reason to cause us harm.

Bull...his father said...then why is my entire life's work crumbling to pieces!?

If you do not fix this mess i will appoint someone who can! I will snatch away your birthright away from you! Just like you snatched away my ability to walk! Now i cannot do no dammed thing!

That hit home...Micheal had spent his life trying his best to make up for his mistakes...what the hell was going on...he sat on his chair trying to figure out who would do this to his family...Alex burged into his office looking terrified...

Its you isnt it!? Micheal got off his chair slowly towards Alex...

Oh my God how could i be so stupid! Its you! Why!? So all this time you have been cozying up to me was to find away in wasnit!?

Yes...am sorry...tears came out of Alex's eyes...regret as soon as she said those words..but she had to finish what she started...it was all fake...she continued..the tears, the smiles...it was all fake...i did what i had to do...am sorry...she left.Insert 49

Busisiwe

So today am being discharged. I am really happy to finally be going home but the thing is am going to Xandre's place...We talked about it and firmed the moving up and

down is not good for Angie and the safest place for us to stay is with him. I always thought i would get married first before moving in with anyone but i guess has just been a dream...yeah am happy am going to be with him finally but his family is there, although i hear his mom is really sweet am nervous about the whole thing.

Itu: come on Bee! It cant be that bad

She said busy packing my things. Yes things were still a bit odd but we were finally working out things...i mean she is the only family i have left, infact we are the only thing we both have...

Me: Itu you have no idea...i mean yeah i dnt know the mom...

Itu: she is actually sweet...she came here the day you needed surgery and pleaded with dr Jones to go ahead

Me: she was probably doing that just for her son

Itu: yeah...you could be right but she seemed nice..

Me: even if she is her husband is another case...he literally told me am unworthy of being with his son because am poor

Itu: what?? No way...he once came to the office...he was really sweet...

Me: thats because you are not sleeping with his son

Itu: so...you are doing it? How is it??

Me: am not discussing my sex life with you sis...sorry but no...a short while ago you were all over him.

Itu: i will never hear the end of it will i?? Am so over that...mind you i met someone..

She was actually blushing

Me: itu you always meeting someone...who is it this time??

Itu: cnt say but soon enough you will know...

She was busy giggling

Me: okay...i will be waiting to see him,...i hope he is not some old white guy...

Itu: trust me he is far from being old...i have been meaning to ask you has Xander found out who hurt you??you are going home...what if they attack again??

I took a deep breath because this was still a touchy topic for me..

Me: well its his ex..and yeah he has her...

Itu: whoa! So his ex came after you why?

I narrated the whole Maya saga to her.

Itu: rich people and their drama...well whats gonna happen to her?

Me: i dont know...but...onething for sure i dnt want to have to live watching over my shoulder

Itu: sis what are you saying?

Me: just wanna be safe. Thats all

Itu: i hope this rich world doesnt go to your head...

Me: whats that supposed to mean??

Itu: am just saying..its a whole new world and usually money changes people and your man is as rich as they come...dnt loose yourself in it...

Me: that wont happen...

Itu:mmh i hope so

She said as if she wasnt too conviced. Xander walked in...he looked really tired.

Xander: hi

Itu: hello...

Xandre: ready to go?

Me:yeah..

Xandre: may i talk to you before we go? Itu,Joe is in the car...i hope you dnt mind taking the bags there

The way she was fast to go...

Me: so whats up??

Xandre: baby there is something i have to tell you please dnt freak out

Okay..

Me: am listening...

He pulled me to the bed and we sat down on it

Xandre: so like i said last night dad is in bw, he and mom decided its time we went home...the US...

Me: what?

Xandre: dad said we have a week to leave...

Me: so what does that mean for us?.

I cnt believe i was tearing up

Xandre: it means we move...together..

Me: okay...so your parents agreed for us to move together you and me??and Angie??

Xandre: yeah they didnt infact they suggested it...okay mom did

He added when i gave him the look.

Me: okay...so all we have is a week??

He nodded

Me: wow this is a lot to take in..why??why the sudden need to move??

Xandre: you would have to ask mom and dad that..

Me: you just agreed??

Something is not right

Xandre: Busi dad is the kind of man we dont want to mess with trust me...

Right now am just glad mom is on our side

Me: okay...what if she wasnt? would you have left me??

Xandre: what??

Me: answer me

I was shouting i dnt know why

Xandre: the fuck Busi? Are you gonna start an arguement over this!? I am sick and tired of you having to try to start arguements over every single statement i make...whats with you these days??

I just cried...for the past few days i have been an emotional wreck...he came closer and hugged me...

Xandre: am sorry about that babe...just dnt cry...

Me: where is Maya??

Xandre: good lord! What do you want with her now??

Me: i cnt get over it Xandre....i cnt okay!

Xandre: i will never let her hurt you and not am leaving you okay?

Me: fine then take me to her!

Xandre: i dnt think thats a very good idea babe...i mean you keep breaking down and...

Me: maybe it will give me closure baby please..please...

Xandre: what if changes how you look at me?

Me: it wont...i wont..i know you are doing it for me please...

Xandre: fine...will go there before heading home...

We stayed a while in my room i was still in his arms...the thing is one minute i was fine, the next was an emotional

wreck i just didnt know how to get over the kidnapping and i needed to see Maya...maybe take my power back...we then went to the car and drove to the shooting range...Joe and Itu remained in the car and went to some room...

She was there, she looked so beaten up barely alive i almost felt sorry for her...part of her hair looked like it was literally plugged out..i came closer she looked dead if you ask me...

So..you..are...alive??

She said in a very hoarse voice...i stepped back and Xandre held onto me...

Maya: sor...sorry...

I wanted to feel something for her but hearing speak everything came back...how she tortured me..every single thing...

Me: i want her dead...

Xandre looked at me with so much suprise

Xandre: babe..

Maya: no..please..

Me: Xandre if you dont do it, i will!

He took out a gun from his back, he pulled the trigger once,twice and finally the third time. Hate me for it but i was glad the bitch would never bother me again.

Micheal

My head was throbbing literally..i tried to open my eyes but the light was too much, tried to get up but i couldnt...So i just layed there.. Her words kept playing in my head...every moment i spent with her..fake...she said... it felt like my chest was being cut open...i love Alex...and comprehending the idea that she betrayed me just brought me to my knees..i didnt know what to say to my dad..everything was mess..

Drey: so he is finally up..

He came and sat opposite me. And gave me a cup of coffee...

Drey: go take a bath Brie and Maria are making breakfast

I stood up and had my coffee and went to take a shower although physically i still felt like myself, the rest of me felt terrible..i went downstairs we all had breakfast in silence.Everything in my house reminded me of her...

Drey: so...what happened??

Me: nothing..

He took a while before speaking..

Drey: you go out,beat people up and drink yourself to death and say its nothing??

Only Drey could speak to me like he was falling off a tree..i wanted to strangle him but there is no use...they are gonna find out anyway...

Me: its Alex..she..she is responsible for everything...the robberies, the clients everything...

All of them: what??

Maria: i knew...the bitch, i knew it

Me: Maria dont

I might be mad but nobody is going to disrespect Alex like that

Maria: the bitch did this! To us! She

I slapped her fucken face off...tears just automatically fell off her eyes...she nose was bleeding

Me: nobody and i mean nobody! Will call her names! Are we clear!?

She kept quite...drey and his wife were looking at me stunned...

Me: Are-we-clear Maria!?

She nodded with her hands to her nose

Me: good...now get the fuck out of my house! Now!

She ran out

Me: where were we??

The both remained quite for a while....

Brie: how did you find out??

Me: she told me...

Drey: wait a minute...why would someone who is messing up your business...tell you they messing it up??it doesnt make sense

Brie: Drey is right...why tell you now??

Me: she did say she had something to tell me

I told them what she said about not being able to do something that night...i dnt like discussing my relationship but right now i need all the brains i can get to make sense of what Alex said or did..

Brie: still Mike if she said She cant do it 2 nights ago then its not her...i mean this whole mess started weeks ago..the attacks on us...and why tell you now??after its been done

Drey: what if somebody is blackmailing her?? I mean it doesnt take a blind person to see that girl loves you man too much...what if someone has something on her she doesnt want us to know??

Brie: or what if she is trying to protect you?? From whoever is doing this?.

Me: this is driving me crazy! Protect me from what??she knows i can take it!

Drey: lets be realistic bro...whoever is doing this is way more powerful than any of us....

Onething for sure am not lossing Charlseey or Alex again...

Me: am going to see her!

Brie: what!? You cnt got to her place thats damn too risky!

Me: she is at work....she sent a message about rapping things up at the office today

I didnt even wait to hear what they had to say, i drove to work..she wasnt in her office..i am sure everyone was quite suprised to see me in my track pants and t shirt but that didnt matter i searched around...she was in the conference room...i just burged in...

Me: everybody out! Now!

She was just staring at me...although they were hesitant they left she was just stuck to her chair...

Me: whats going!?

She still remained quite

Me: speak dammit!?

Me: Alex please speak to me i can help...we will firgure it out together please just talk to me...

Alex: you dnt get it! This is beyond us! You should just hate me and stay the hell away from me! Dont you get that! Am leaving for the states soon....Micheal stay away from me!

She ran out and she was in tears..she looked so hurt...

What the hell is going on!?

.

.

.

sorry about the errors..if they are any...i was trying to be quick when typing...Insert 50

Narrated

Alexandre was seated in her car, still gathering courage to walk into the house that had become her home over the past few months. She still didnt know why her parents were insisting they all move back home. Yes she had made up her mind that she was not going to carry on with the mission and yes she was prepared it might mean they would have to move back to the states but she had figured her and Micheal would find a way to keep her here. Now she had no way out, she couldnt even create a story to keep her here. She had hoped Xandre would refuse to move because of Busi but her mother had to ruin everything and suggest Busi comes with them. For some reason she had the feeling that she couldnt walk away from Micheal. It felt as if that would be the biggest loss of her life. Her heart broke each time she thought of Micheal. The love of her life. She couldnt even imagen her world without Micheal, the thought of it brought a piercing pain, shotting right through her chest hindering her from breathing. 'I cant loose him' she thought to herself..tears would just flow from her eyes and she couldnt seem to stop them regaerdless how often she tried to wipe them away. 'But what do i do??' No matter how hard she tried to think she couldnt think of a way out. She knew exatly what her father was capable of and she couldnt talk chances after what she had heard that day they were called home. She had arrived before Xandre and Joe. Voices were coming from her study so she went over there. It was her

mother and father...arguing...she the argument replayed in her heard.

Ariana: how could you!? I thought we agreed to leave it all behind!

Davidson: Ana i am sorry but that farm is mine it should be mine!

Ariana: after all the hard work we put in, to move on you still insist on having it! How do you intend to take it back!? By sacrificing my children!? I wont have it! I wont!

Davidson: they can handle it! Just have a little faith in them

Ariana: No! No! As it is Alex is falling in love all over again with Micheal! No!

Davidson: then he has to go!

Though at the time Alex couldnt see her father she heard the coldness in her father's voice and the suprise in her mother's.

Ariana: we are Not spilling more blood for that farm David no!

Davidson: am sorry but we already have

Ariana: then i want out! Me amd my children..i want out! No more!

Davidson: oh come on Ana(short for AriANA)

Ariana: i mean it....am not going through that road again!

Davidson: fine i will take Alex off it then...just let me do it on my own

Davidson would walk all over anyone but not his wife. Everyone who knew him knew that.

Ariana: you are going to do it anyway...you do that from the states we going back home...all of us...no more blood.

Davidson: fine. But make no mistake if that boy dares to touch my daughter or gets in my way i wont hesitate to spill his blood.

Just then Joe and Xandre had walked in on her listening to her mom and dad's conversation a few minutes before they announced relocating to The States. She knew if she didnt end things with Micheal she would be signing his death warrant. The last thing she expected was for Micheal to come running into the office demanding an explanation. That took her by suprise and it made things even harder for her. She cried when she recalled the helpless look in his eyes. It was so hard stopping herself from jumping right into his arms...She was now leaning against her sterring wheel just letting all tears out.

It was clear Alex did not hear Xandre's car park next to hers on the drive way. His heart broke seing her looking so heartbroken, he knew his twin sister was crying but nothing prepared him for the sight of her red swollen eyes forget the eyes her whole face was red & swollen. Xandre realised how much her underestimated the love his sister shared with Micheal.He opened the door and pulled her into his arms. Her heart wrentching sobs were painfull the most painfull thing he has ever heard.

Alex: i cant loose him Bino..i cant..i dnt want to..

He honestly didnt know what to say

Busi: it will all work out Alex...Busi tried to get her to calm down but she just kept crying. Joe eventually got off the car and finally got her to clam down. Xander and Busi left the two of them outside. At times Joe was the only person who could get through to Alex and Xandre was more than glad to leave Alex to him. He wasnt sure he could take Alex's crying anymore. They walked into the kitchen, Ariana was busy cooking with Belinda. It supriised Xandre how much they talked as if they were old friends catching up.

Xandre: we are home.

Ariana wiped her hands with the kitchen cloth and went to hug Xandre and Busi. She knew Xandre probably was uncomfortable but after everything that happened she wanted to be closer to her kids than she has ever been.

Ariana: hello bafana..and you must be Busi, finally to meet you am Ariana, his mom.

This sure took Busi by suprise she wasnt expecting such a warm welcome. Maybe this wouldnt be as bad as she thought.

Busi: dumelang...yes i am busi nice to meet you too madam

She wasnt sure why she greeted in tswana but she was just comfortable with the idea of it.

Ariana: finally someone to speak setswana with! And please dont call me madam makes me feel old...

Xandre: let me go put these bags upstairs..are you going to be okay??

Ariana: am not a lion Xandre...

She went back to her cooking...Busi nodded...She was a bit shy but Xandre's mom looked at nice enough.

Busi: nka thusa fa kae?? (where can i help)

Ariana: ga o itse gore ke itumetse gole kae(you have no idea how happy i am) i missed speaking tswana... dira di salads girly...

Her tswana had a bit of an accent...that afrikaans tone but it was good...

Busi: okay...i hope Angie has not been giving you trouble..

Ariana: not at all...she is such a lovely child.

They kept having more small talks and getting to know each other more. The more they talked the more they liked each other. For a moment Ariana got to feel what its like to have a daughter to chat with, to cook with. Her daughters were both so obsessed with their father's attention and approval. Busi was chatty and a beautiful soul and she enjoyed her company...

They were laughing at Belinda's stories about her childhood when Alex stormed into the house and passed to her room without even greeting.

Ariana: excuse me ladies...

She walked to Alexandre's room. She tried knocking but nothing, she tried opening it was locked...

Ariana: Alex open the door...Alex!

Alex opened the door furious

Alex: Jeez what is it now am about to take a shower what is it now!?

Her mother could tell her daughter was crying...she wanted to hold her and ask what was wrong but that was not how they did things.

Ariana: i will have you remember that i am still your mother young lady...what is going on with you?

She said walking into Alex's room closing the door behind her

Alex: oh so now you care??

Ariana: what does that mean??

She stopped taking her clothes off

Alex: this whole moving thing is crazy! You come out of no where and stop my mission and the thing that hurts the most you cater for your son and his girlfriend...what about me!? What about my relationship?? You know very well i love him Ma!

Ariana: well you can always go on dating...long distance is not impossible these days

Alex: wow! Just wow...i cant belive you! You dont even mean what you just said! What is your problem with Micheal mom!? And for once stop lying to me!

Ariana: bec careful with your tone Alexandre! For once can something not be about you...for the first time your brother is happy cant you be happy for him and there is a child involved who has been through too much.

Alex: and just because i dont have a child i shouldnt be considered!

A tear escaped from her eye

Alex: mom it seems you will always only see your son! Everytime i speak i am accused of being selfish...you have never ever not once seen my pain its always about your son, his pain and not me never me! Have you ever actually sat down and talked to me!? Sometimes i wonder if you really are my mother!

Alex did not see the slap from her mom coming...she felt so hurt..her heart hurt more than her cheek did...It was the first time her mother ever hit her. She felt an intense headache coming on... She got dizzy and held on to the nearest thing for support...Ariana could see something was wrong with her daughter, she tried to hold her up?

Alex: dont...dont touch me...get out...out now!

She left because didnt want to make things worse... Ariana felt guilt consume her..

Alex was in her room trying to nurse her headache....for the past few days...since she hit her head she had been having these dizzy spells and very painful headaches. She would have these visions or whatever they were. Sometimes she would have dreams which felt so real. She was convinced parts of her memory were coming back but she couldn't piece them together yet and she hadn't told anyone about them. Mainly because none of it made sense, it was not the childhood her parents told her about. Right now she was seated in her tub...sitting as still as possible trying not to move because everytime she did her head felt like it was going to explode. When she finally felt better she finished her bathing and wore her track suit and went downstairs. Everyone was downstairs.

Davidson: won't you join us for dinner??

Her dad asked coming from her study

Alex: give me a few minutes

Her father left no hustle and she was thankful so she went to the kitchen got a glass of water and took her pills. The headache was not as bad as earlier but it was still there.

Busi: headache?.

She stood next to her

Alex: yeah, Am glad to see you are home...

Busi: yeah me too....Alex..i...am sorry

Alex: for??

Busi: everything...the whole moving thing and i...

Alex: you heard mom and i??

Busi nodded...

Alex: its okay am not mad at you or Xandre...just mom and dad...dnt worry...

Busi: okay thats a relief...you really love him dnt you?

Alex: i cant even put it in words Busi....

She massaged her temples..Busi kept quite for a while not sure she should say what she was thinking.

Busi: look i dnt know if i should say this but i think you should tell him all thats going on...i heard Joe and Xandre talking...you ended things...i dnt think thats fair...for the both of you...he should know whatever is going...he should get to decide if he can handle it...i know Xandre said your dad is too much and i might sound like a hopeless romantic for saying this but never underestimate the power of love. He might suprise you.

The more Alex thought about it the more hope she regained. Belinda came to call them and they went to the dinning table...Through out dinner Alex was quite...it was just intense...Davidson could tell there was tention between his wife and his daughter and he intended to find out what it was all about...just not at the dinning table. Although he didnt like this Busi girl, her and her niece kept the converstion flowing and he was actually relieved.

Alex's phone rang and she went to the kitchen and answered it. She told everyone she had an emergency at work and had to leave.

Ariana: at this time??

Davidson: i will take you

Alex: really dad??

She took her keys and left she drove to Drey's house. She was wondering what Brie could possibly need her help with so urgently. When she got there pretty much half of the people who were at Micheal's place were there they had some sort of map on the table.

Brie: we had no one else to call, we need a strategy of getting Mike and a few of our gang members off a tight spot...they got involved in a shot out and there is no way out for them.

Everyone looked desperate. Brie handed her some communication device and she could hear some guys desperately asking for Brie to make a plan

Maria: she should know she got us in the mess

Mike: you better be dead when i come back Maria, Alex make plan, fast.

Her heart started beating fast the moment she heard Micheal's voice

,she thought of Busi's words and wanted to tell him everything but she knew she had to get him out first.

Alex: am on it...hang in there.

Micheal suddenly had hope.Insert 51

hello good people...the insert below is quite long....atleast i tried to maKe it long...if there are any errors forgive me. Am at 12%☺and yet again there is no electricity where i am💔 and usually goes for more than 24hrs..if i dnt post tomorrow and there is no communication know its because of my electircity problem...otherwise enjoy.

INSERT 51

Micheal

We managed to finally escape from danger. We couldnt get back to our cars so we had to travel on foot. I guess it was a good idea to bring Drey along. He never came along with us to gun fights and all that but right now his skills were paying off. Once Alex firgured out where we could meet some of our guys, they drove there to pick us up. We all went to Drey's place. Immediately when we opened the door Brie came running and jumped onto her husband. They hugged for a while. I was glad for my boy although he didnt love Brie in the begining it was clear he had himself a loyal woman who is nuts about him. I was exhausted and just wanted to head

to my place but i needed to get Alex to leave with me. I couldnt see anyone but Maria.

Me: didnt i say you should stop??

I was walking towards her, God knows i wanted to kill the bitch on the spot but i stopped dead on my trail when i saw Alex standing behind her. She left and there was nobody in between. It was as if there was only the two of us in the room. She didnt come running like brie but i saw the relief in her eyes, her eyes were glassy because of the tears in them. I didnt walk closer i just opened my arms and she came right in. Alex fit like a missing puzzle piece in my arms. I just stood holding her. I missed her, her scent, her smile, her laugh...everything about her.

Alex: am so happy you are back...

Me: didnt i tell you i will always return to you?? In one piece??

Alex: stop getting cocky i returned you to me...

She said laughing through her tears.

Me: alright alright...thank you for getting me back to you...

Drey: she is not going to disappear...let us hug her too...

Me: says the person who has been making out with his wife right infront of us.

A few of the guys laughed. I didnt want to let Alex go so i just held her close to me with her waist. Normally she would push me away but today she just let me be.

Brie: i dnt know if you guys are hungry but we made something to eat.

Me: a glass of whisky will do me good

We gathered, just talked while ate...as usual jokes were passed it was fun... like we didnt almost get bullets up in our asses...the whole time i had Alex in laps. She was just relaxed it felt so right that she was with us. Although she was laughing and all i could tell she had a lot in her mind. After everyone ate we had to talk business.

Alex: let me excuse you guys...

Drey: do you guys mind??

Although some were skeptical most were cool with her staying. I could tell she was uncomfortable.

Me: its okay babe...you dnt have to stay...but do wait for me

Alex: okay...i will do the dishes in the mean time

Drey: so white people do dishes

Alex: ha ha very funny...yes we do...

She went to the kitchen.. We threw ideas around but i was anxious to get to my woman so i cut the whole thing short. I went to where she was standing and hugged her from behind...i literally felt her body relax.

Me: you smell nice

Alex: and you smell like blood, sweat and alcohol

Me: sorry...lets go home i will bath when i get there

She just kept quite

Me: you are spending the night right??

Alex: Mike...my dad is home and...

I turned her around and kissed her...she responded instantly...i pulled her closer. It was if i could engulf her with my entire body...

Drey: there is a bedroom for that Mike.

Me: say that one more time.

He chuckled and backed off..

Me: babe please we have to talk...

She looked thoughtful for a minute

Alex: okay...but we leave now...

She said massaging her temples

Me: you okay??

Alex: headache i will be fine...

We went to the living room.. we were about to leave when Drey stopped us.

Drey: i dnt think its such a good idea for you guys to be driving this late..anything could happen why dont you stay the night..

Me: you worry too much man...

Brie: Drey is right...i just have a nasty feeling..how about you stay the night...most of us will be here if anything happens will be here...

Alex: okay i dnt mind i have a killer headache...babe??

Me: yeah sure...good go upstairs i will find you there

Brie took her upstairs and gave her something for her headache..I stayed back because i felt a bit weird leaving everyone behind. But who was i kidding all i could think about was Alex after about an hour, i asked Brie to show me to the room. She was sleeping but not peacefully....it was as if she was having a nightmare or something so i woke her up.

Alex: oh you here??

She said yawning...

Me: yeah you were having a bad dream...whats up with that??
It seems too often

Alex: i dnt know...maybe because there is a lot going on these days...

Me: am going to take a shower then we can talk..

Alex: may i join you??

Me: no need to to ask...i missed you...

I kissed her again this time never taking my eyes off her...i unzipped her jacket, still kissing her,too off her tshirt, no bra, still kept of kissing her....her skin was so soft...baby soft...i took off every bit of cloth covering her body.

She then took her turn...she took off my jacket...my t shirt...kissing me careful to never stop looking into my eyes...she looked at my torso...moved her hands around my torso, chest, my abbs...i dnt think any woman has looked at me with such admiration....she took off my pants....and moved her hands on my thighs...kissing every bit of me..

Alex: you have strong, powerful thighs...

I pulled her up and kissed her lips...Alex has the best ever created and they were driving me insane. I picked her up bride style.

Alex: i like it when when you carry me like this

Me: yeah i have come to realise that...

I was laughing at how childish she looked...and sounded...

We got to the shower and just took our time...

Me: today am bathing you...

I took my time just moving my hands all over her wet body...kissing and licking every bit of skin...i went back to her lips and parted her legs with hand..she shuddered...

Me: i love how wet you get just for me

She moaned i kept moving my fingers on her clit...massaging her right there with the pain of my hand...her moarns never ending...i loved how drunk with lust she was...i slid my finger inside her...the warmth of her insides...the her wetness as silk to my touch...i moved my finger slowly...

Alex: Micheal please...

At my lady's request i moved faster, loving the pleasure she displayed...she is the most responsive woman i have ever met. I covered her lips with my and she screamed out of pleasure hot liquid pouring from her insides...

I felt my chest swell with satisfaction....i love it when she called out my name as she came..i kept scrubbing her...

Alex: and now its my turn....

She whispered in my ear...she very hot...just the heat of her body turns me on....she planted hot tiny kiss along my neck....i felt hot....the sensation i got just from her nibbling my ear lobe....i felt her hands possessively over my shoulders to my back...pressing me against her...i felt a shot in my groin when i felt her pointy tits collide with my chest...her tongue slide inside my eye making me feel all sorts of things...her hands moved over my over to my nipples touching and massaging...she sucked on my adam's apple...my her hands moving down to my member...the pleasure was too much...i couldn't think straight...and all i wanted was be inside her...she dropped to her knees looking sexy as hell..she licked the tip of my member and i was about to lose it..i felt the heat of her mouth around my shaft...she kept on moving and sucking...until i could take it anymore...she moved her mouth and her hand took over...i came....when we realised the water was cold i took the towels and wiped my self then her....i carried her to the bed...and i got on top of her...i was hard all over again

Me: it can't be healthy to want a person so damn much....all the time too...

Alex: i agree

She smiled...Alex is a beautiful woman...especially when she smiled i kissed her again....her neck...sucked on her tits...her moans were just motivation to go on.

Alex: i want you

She didnt need to say more....i slid my finger inside her...she was so damn wet...

I kept kissed her...i kissed the insides of her thighs...my name sounded like the sexiest thing from her lips...i slip my tongue inside her...her scent invaded my nose.

And drove me to a point of insanity...my tongue couldnt do...so slid inside her..and she moaned...i gave her time for her to get used her inside me before starting to move...i moved slowly at first and kept increasing the pace...she started moving at my pace beneath me....we came around the same time...she gave me sometime then got ontop of me..the moment her thighs opened up on top of me i felt a wave of pleasure shoot through me...she took me in and guided me inside her...i can never get used to the divine warmth inside her...she started moving...boy was this good...she rode me so damn good..the sight of her on top of me just drove me crazy....when she was tired...i held her in position and moved...thrusting deeper each time...

Me: i love how you can keep...

She got off me after soul draining orgasms and snuggled close to me...

Me: shit we didnt use..

I hated myself the minute i said it...

Alex: use what?Protection?? We both clean and the last thing you need to worry about is me having your baby..

And that is what i was scared she would say

Me: babe am sorry i didnt mean...

Alex: its okay.

Me: for what its worth...am just not ready to have a child and after losing one i dnt think i will ever want one...am sorry...

Alex: babe its really...thanx for that...

We stayed quite for a while i was worried she was just saying its cool...when it really wasnt...so rather get her to talk about something else...

Me: so doll...whats going??

She sat up and looked so serious it almost made me want to forget about the whole thing..but we couldnt...

Me: please talk to me...

Alex: so babe..i need you to promise you wont hate me or that nothing would change after i tell you this.

Me: doll i couldnt hate you even if i tried...

Alex: promise??

It broke my heart how sad she looked

Me: i promise...

Alex: okay...so on my 25th birthday dad gave me an assignment...he said if i could achieve i d have anything i wanted....anything...and if i didnt..then i d get nothing not a single cent from him or mom and i would be on my own..and everything of mine would be given to my sister Christina...who for some reason hates me and is always in competition with me..so i took it..not that i had much of a choice...the assignment was to come and take everything you own even your family farm...and of cause kill you and your father...

Me: so how would you have achieved that??by sleeping with me??getting me to fall for you?? Like you have been doing

Alex: god no! That was never part of the plan...infact dad made it clear not get romantically involved with you...look i fell for you hard...and i mean that..and i couldnt carry on the mission i couldnt i tried but i couldnt...

Me: so then why didnt you tell me Alex??

Alex: i was going to but on the day i said i was...i got home and found dad...he threatned to kill you if you even touched me...

Me: thats why you took the fall for everything!?

Alex: i had to! You dnt understand my father is pure evil and for some he hates you and so does the rest of my family..if i didnt come to your office and ended it he would have killed you...that same day...

Me: Alex i can protect myself!

Alex: not from my father! Who do you think is busy destroying your farm!? Its him! And he has had every chance to kill but he just gave me the chance to betray you myself...and am sure he knows i cant thats why he is coming agaisnt you with everything he has!

Me: why!? Why!? Why our fam??

Alex: am still trying to figure that out...its a mess...my family is keeping secrets from me okay...and nobody is willing to let me know anything and now they want us to move back to the state...dnt i cnt stay behind unless you die...

Me: who is your father Alex!? Hell who are you!?

Alex: i dnt know i dnt know okay! Dnt you hear me!? They are keeping almost evreything away from me....the childhood they told me about is so different from the bits and pieces am recalling!

She looked so conflicted...i long got off the bed and out on my pants...i just went to sit next to her now.

Me: you are getting your memory back??

Alex: i dnt know...i think so...but in bits And pieces which dnt make sense

Me: babe thats great...look finally you are getting your memory back and all these things they are keeping from you....you are finally getting to know...

Alex: i guess...but sometimes i feel like....like am not sure i want to remember...what if i loose my whole world because of these memories...

Me: doll whats a world built on lies?? Its nothing but fake peace, fake love and nothing can be genuine...

Alex: i guess...

Me: so do you think you are....

She looked at me....

Alex: Charlesy?? I dnt know...if i am then how??

Me: i dnt know too but we will firdure it out...am just wondering why your dad is so deperate fro that farm...

Alex: remember Brie...said her dad and Charlesy s dad were tripples?? And one of them was disowned....what if my dad is one of the tripples??

Me: the question is which one??

Alex: aggg this is all so confusing...if am charlesy then my father faked his death?? If am not Charlsey then my dad must be the disowned son...oh god...

Me: that would explain why he is so desperate for the farm....

Alex: then who am i?? Who else knows?? Then my dad is justified in wanting the farm??

Me: no babe..my dad took that farm in revenge thats the world we live in...Charlesy's father betrayed him in the worst way possible...he had to pay...

Alex: so he was right in killing either my uncle or trying to kill my father!?? Is that what you are saying?.

I could see she was really pissed...

Me: babe i dnt know...we dnt know anything yet okay..lets sleep will firgure it out...

She didnt say anything just got under cover...i too got under the blankets

I just couldnt sleep the rest of the night...

I must have dozed off sometime last night...i tried to touch Alex but she was no where close to me...on the side of the bed i found a note...'had to go home before everyone woke up' Alex. I hated this sneaking around...and i had a feeling she was mad at me...and i wasnt even sure when i was gonna see her again...i went down stairs and everyone was gone. I went to the kitchen and found drey with a cup of coffee...i just took it...

Drey: good morning to you too...i could have just made you some if you asked..

Me: dnt start with me..

Drey: sorry...you know am thinking i should sound proof my house...you and your girlfriend can...

Me: am going to cut your tongue off if you say it...

This guy could get too much at times

Me: besides you are the one who stopped me from going to my house...

Drey: am just saying...i thought Brie was loud she has nothing on Alex...

Am sure i speak for the rest of the guys...makes us wonder..she must be one wild thing!

I just lost it and strangled his ass...

Me: make no mistake if you ever speak about her that way i will feed your brains to the dogs and make sure your little buddies know that...

He nodded...

Me: we discussed boddy calls....i aint never made such a comment about your wife now please maintain some respect for my woman.

I walked out...

Busisiwe

I woke up around 4am...i was so hungry so i decided to go make myself a sandwhich or something...as i was busy munching down my sandwhich i heard the door open. I was damn freaked out...i heard foot step...then bam out of& the blue a gun is pointing at my face...

Alex: oh my God busi?? What are you doing in here at 4??

Me: umm your gun please...

She put it away quickly...i was still so scared

Me: thank you....i almost wet my self....

Alex: again b! What are you doing here so early in the morning...

She was laughing

Me: am just so hungry Alex...

I was getting emotional...

Alex: okay busi dnt cry....

She hugged me and i actually felt a little better...

Me: it feels like am hugging a female version of Xandre....

I said through my tears and she laughed...

Alex: you are being really weird...

Me: i know its just that since the whole kidnapping thing i have been so messy...where are you from anyway??

Alex: huuu(she exahaed and looked around bit) Micheal...

Me: so you talked..thats great...are you back together?

Alex: yeah i guess...butUntil when? We havent come up with a plan of me not going but i sure as hell not doing the whole distance thing.

Me: well you should be prepared for anything then....

Her father just had to walk in...

Davidson: girls....what are you doing here at this hour??

Alex: nothing grabbing something to eat...

I was so embarrassed in people's homes eating so early in the morning...

Davidson: so early??

Me: let me get back to bed...

I ran to our room and cried my eyes out...

Xandre: Busi?? Hey whats wrong?? Baby??

He got up and hugged me...

Me: i wanna move back to my place...please take me home...

I just couldnt stop crying.....

Xandre: what?? Are you crazy??

Me: now you calling me crazy??

I was genuinely hurt he called me crazy...i just went on talking and crying...

Xander: god lord! Okay babe am sorry...what happened?. Am really sorry...tell me whats wrong...

Me: i was eating in the kitchen and your father walked in on us??

Xandre: what??

Me: for a person who is suppose to be a genius you are so slow right now! I said i was in the kitchen with Alex...eating and your dad walked in on us now am embarrassed..

Xandre: thats why you wanna move right now??

Me: kante Xandre whats confusing you!? Yes!

Xandre: oh my God baby..this is your home now you can eat whatever time you want okay...dnt worry about my dad okay...

I just nodded and snuggled closer to him...i must have dozed off and when i woke up he wasnt next to me...my phone rang it was him...

Me: where are you??

Xandre: am at work i had to come early..sorry...you dnt mind going to your check up alone right?? I will get the driver take you there...

Me: great....so killing people is more important than my health

Xandre: you know what you need to grow up...

He hang up and i sulked some more....i tried to call him, his phone was off...so i called Itu instead....she agreed to go with me...i took a bath wore my dress and jacket...i was in no mood to pick and select clothes...i didnt even bother with make up...and lucky for me no one was downstairs...i got to the hospital...Itu said she d meet me here..

Dr Jones: you are doing great Ms Ntwe but there is something that stood out in your previous test...nothing serious but i d like to run some more tests

Me: okay...but we are leaving for the states in a few days...how long are the results gonna take??

Dr Jones: okay ummm..i suggest you dnt travel for 2 weeks or so just until you have healed competly the changes of

evnvironment might affect you...as for the results come get them after 3 days...

Me: thank you doctor...

I was in no mood for arguing and all...so i just walked out i bumped into Itu right outside...i asked the driver to take us to nandos...and i got myself a full chicken and some chips...Itu just got some salad...

Itu:are you going to finish all that??

Me: why not? Thanx for coming with me...i really appreciate it.

Itu: you blackmailed me...jeez you even cried Busi...and i had to lie to micheal...

Me: whats the big deal he wont fire you.....i needed you sis..

Itu: not all of us have stable relationships with multi billion dollar heirs okay

Busi: jeez no need to insult me...are you gonna eat that??

Itu: what is wrong with you??

Me: nothing am just stressed.

I told her about what the doctor said about me not going to the states

Itu: well am sure they will understand....this is your health...

Me: as if Ratswale will...that man is pure evil i tell you...

Itu: you are overreacting...anyway whats up with Joe and Alex?.

Me: whats up with them??

I just kept eating her salad since she obviously was in a mood...

Itu:well they seem close...are they exs or what?.

Me: hell no...thats asking if Xandre and Alex are exs...Joe is practially a brother to her...to both of them...why are you asking?? Oh My God! Its Joe isnt?? The guy you are seing...its Joe...

Itu: keep it down will you!!?? Everybody is starrng!

Me: well let them...so?.

Itu: yes its him are you happy??

Me: yes!! Actually no! Joe is a serious player..

Itu: well its nothing serious we are jusy trying things out..

Me: okay...You do know he is going back home right??

Itu: yeah no need to remind me...like i said nothing serious yet...

Me: yet??he must be super good...

Itu: its been 2 weeks and we havent even you know...we taking things slow...

Me: what?. That doesnt sound like Joe....he is probably getting it somewhere

She actually looked sad..

Me: am sorry me and my loud mouth...maybe you are the one who knows...am sure he d change if he likes you that much

Itu: yeah...thanx a lot...

Me: about Alex she is way too inlove with Micheal to see anyone else dnt worry...

Itu: yeah so is Micheal...lets hope Maria stays away...My God busi what is wrong with you?? Are you pregnant?.

Me: thats not funny...

I suddently lost my appetite...

Itu: its not a joke...you are an emotional wreck and you are eating like there is no tomorrow....not to mention that whole glow thing you got going on...

Me: am not pregnant....am recovering jeez...i cnt be pregnant...

No way!Insert 52

Xandre

I was still busy at work. Trying to wrap up a lot of the accounting books i was working on. This whole moving thing was costing me hell lots of money. I still had to let my clients know i was leaving which is something i was dreading. A part of me wanted to remain in Bw. I mean the states is fine but out here its chilled. It feels like i can actually breathe when am here. The only good thing about going back home

was that my relationship with Alex would be fixed atleast i hoped so. There were books i decided to finish auditing, i was almost done when Alex walked into my office.

Me: hi

Alex: hi..you look busy...

Me: yeah thats because i am...what can i do for you??

Alex: talk about trying to get rid of Me..

She said her voice loaded with sarcasm amd she was already on her way out

Me: wait, look am not trying to get rid of you...trust the last thing i actually want to do is make you feel that way....so whats up??

Alex: nothing i just missed you...

Me: oh??

Alex: why does that suprise you??

Me: because...becaause i havent been the best brother and i thought you were still mad...

Alex: didnt i say i forgive you?? I meant it..

Me: okay....so how are you??

Alex: am fine...its actually weird normally am the one asking these questions...to you...

Me: i know right? But like i said am trying to improve here...

Alex: i like what Busi is doing to you...

Me: well thanx i guess...

Alex: how are you two doing??

Me: fine...i guess...

She gave me a questioning look.

Me: look after the whole kidnapping thing she has been weird....extra sensitive...i dnt know how to describe it...

Alex: yeah i guess...but arent we women all like that...at a certain point of the month..maybe its that combined with the kidnapping...

Me: yeah you could be right...how are you holding up??

Alex: i guess there is no point in denying it...

I nodded.

Alex: its hard...i dnt want to leave him behind Bino...i mean i feel like i have known this guy all my life and like he is a missing peice....a big fat huge missing piece and i actually feel complete now that i found that missing peice...having to let him go again is killing me.

Me: i get it okay and i dnt want to see you hurt because of this.

Alex:really??

Me: sis i know i have been an ass about the Micheal thing....but i see you love and he makes you happy...thats all that matters now....

Alex: you mean that??

Me: i do.

Alex: yeah thanx...

Me: so have you figured out a plan?

I could see for sure she wasn't going to go just like that.

Alex: no...nothing yet...unless of course i get him to move with me...but i don't think that's possible

She laughed a humourless laugh

Me: yeah ey...

Alex: and Xandre i wanted to ask you a few things...i remember you saying mom didn't stay with you until i was 16..where were we staying??

Me: why? Why are you asking so suddenly??

Honestly that took me by surprise...

Alex: answer me first...

Me: well you were staying in SA..mom was a nurse there...

Alex: did i have a friend? Perhaps a boyfriend? Around that time??

Me: no...not really..why?

Alex: just curious i guess...i mean if i am really going back to the states am gonna need friends and all

Me: Alex you have never been a friend's type of person....what's going on?? Really??

Alex: nothing,i have already told you....having Busi, Drey, Mike has made me realise how important it is to have friends and relationships and all and i just find myself yearning for more...

Me: okay...if you say so...

I wasnt convinced but why else would she ask me such questions...her phone rang...

Alex: hi

...

Alex: yeah....you??

...

Alex: am with my brother...

...

Alex: fine...i will be there in an hr or so....

She hung up and got back to her seat infront of my desk.

Alex: i have to leave you and love you..see you at home later??

Me: yeah sure...be safe....and dont do anything stupid...

Alex: stupid like?.

Me:trying to run away or taking dad down...we both know what he is capable of...

Alex:yeah yeah...i heard you...bye

Me: wait a minute,since when do you do pumps instead of heels?arent you going to work..

Alex: i am...am just not in the mood to play dress up.

Alex left and i just stared after her. My sister was taking straight she was even starting to loose body mass. Although she was covered up with make up i could tell behind it laid heavy baggy eyes. I am sure she cried herself to sleep every night and for the first time in ages i didnt know what was going on in her head. That fact alone scared the hell out of me. I just threw myself into my work.i would take short breaks in between but i pretty much spent my whole day at the shooting range... At about 7 30 pm i left the shooting range and arrived after an hour... Angie ran to me..

Angie: uncle Bino!!

Me: hello princess...how are you??

Angie: am fine...what did you get me??

Holy shit!

Me: ummm nothing baby i didnt go to the shops...

She started with her sulking amd i knew she was going to cry soon

Me: but tell you what i will give you some money then you go get ice cream tomorrow morning

Angie: yayyy!!

She said clapping her hands....i gave her 50 bucks thats the smallest i could find

Busi: you really need to stop giving her money everytime she wants something...you are spoiling her...

She didnt look pleased.

Me: i cnt take her crying...and hello to you too...

I went over to kiss her and for some reason she was grumpy...i just went to our room and took my clothes off got in the shower and got out...i was hungry as hell.

Busi: so you are not going to tell me where you were the whole day?.

I met her at the door of the bathroom...crying....i had just about enough of this

Me: what the hell is wrong with you??

She just turned and left. I practically had to beg her to talk to me...Again i had to explain what i was doing at the office...i hated this emotional roller coaster and needed to end before i ran out of all my patience....

Suprisinly we ended up making out on the bed...and we could have done more if mom hadnt came and called us down for dinner... it was another tense dinner session Busi and i went back to our room as soon as we were done eating. We were just laying down in peaceful silence.

Busi: babe....

Me: yes??

I pulled her closer to me....she was now laying on my chest...

Busi: am sorry about my moods lately...

I was not in the mood to talk about it so i just said its okay... we kept talking about Angie and her schooling when she started a topic i wasnt sure she was going to want my opinion on.

Busi: so babe do you want your own kids one day??

Me: if you are gonna get upset or mad dnt ask...

Busi: i wont i promise...

Me: no i dnt....

Busi: does this have to do with your son?

Me: no...maybe i dnt know...and as it is Angie is enough trouble for me....

Busi: so she is troubling you??

Me: thats your way to getting mad

Busi: its not...answer me...

Me: look i love Angie baby...i do...but half the time i dnt know what am supposed to do...i feel like am in out of my depth and am not sure i wanna go through that again so for me she is enough...why you want kids??

Busi: not now but maybe one day...

Me: okay...maybe i will change my mind but it wont be anytime soon. I dnt want kids babe...i hope you get that

Busi: i do.

She looked really upset though she tried to hide it.

Me: speaking of that....have you been taking your pill??

Busi: i have...am tired...lets sleep.

I hated the hint of sadness in her voice but i couldnt lie about this one. I JUST DONT WANT KIDS...atleast not now...

.

.

.

as i said...insert 52...very short. I just knocked off at 22 30 and thought i put something together.

About the story i posted ealier today. Thanx for your input guys and like i said that did not mean i am putting an end to this one.. we finish this one first unless i decide i can take writting two stories at once...which i doubt. But do note with the secret being revealed chances are this story might come to an end...just saying.

Good night we continue on insert 53 tomorrowInsert 53

Alexandre

Its one of those morning for me, when you just lay in your bed and you dont have motivation to get up and face the world. My head's contant throbbing is not doing me any favours too. Over the past few days i have come to learn what a disfunctional family i have. They have been feeding me lies about my childhood. To think that Xandre lied to me, with a straight face too. I didnt grow up in South Africa i grew up i some farm i dnt know where. Again it was bits and pieces but i could connect most parts and a part of me knew

i was this Charlesy Micheal kept talking of. Mom was never a nurse....atleast from what i can recall... i didnt remember dad. Yes there is this father figure...a loving one at that but for some reason i couldnt recall his face... A knock disrupted me from my thought. To be honest i didnt have energy to talk to anyone.

Hey Ugly...open this door before i knock it down.

There is only one person who could speak to me that way.

Me: i d like to see you try...

I walked over to the door and unlocked...i didnt even wait to see him i just went back into my bed...

Joe: mami you know i would knock it down..

Me: yeah yeah lock up...

Joe: you want us to get freaky?

He smiled revealing his cute dimples.

Me: you wish...

He locked the door and took off his shoes and got in bed with me.

Joe: its been years since we did this...i actually missed it.

Me: yeah i know ey...

I snuggled closer to him. We just laid there in silence...

Joe: so Alexsas...how are you holding up??

Me: you havent called me that in ages...

Joe: i dnt remember the last time i saw you smile

Me: yeah its been rough...

Joe: you really do love him ey??

He kinda looked sad...i guess i was pitiful

Me: i do. He makes me happy dimples...

Joe: thats good enough for me...but why do i get the feeling there is more?

He looked into my eyes and i just kept quite.

Joe: you know you can trust me right??

Me: i know but....if i tell you, you have to promise to keep it only to yourself...

Joe: you know me mami...am your human diary

Me: am serious Joe!

Joe:okay okay jeez..i wont tell anyone...i promise...

Me: not even Xandre!

Joe: you have my word.

Atleast he looked serious now

Me: okay i think am getting my memory back and nothing i have been told makes sense Dimples, nothing...i mean

Joe: whoa whoa....onething at a time...what do you mean you are getting your memory back?? As in your childhood memory??since when??

Me: one question at a time please..yes my childhood memories, atleast parts of it...since i hit my head at Mike's place...

Joe: why havent you said anything to anyone??

Me: because stupid! nothing makes sense...everything they told me about my childhood is a lie atleast from where am standing, Why the lies??

Joe: well what do you remember?

Me: maybe i shouldnt have said anything...

Joe: look Alex there is only way for me to be able to help its if i know whats wrong and everything...please dont get impatient with me...

Me: fine..i remember a farm, a group of kids...Micheal....here and there...mom and dad...i think...

Joe: why do you say you think??

Me: because i cnt see his face but he is warmer than he is now...do you think its because they took away his farm?. The reason he is so cold??

Joe: i dnt...i dnt know...

He looked like he was hiding something...

Me: what do you know?? Dimples!! What do you know!?

He got off bed...

Joe: well i...i..

Onething you should know Joe could never lie to me even if he tried....

Me: dimples!

My eyes were filling up with tears

Joe: fine! fine get rid of the tears already jeez!

And he couldnt handle my tears...evil right!? But i had to make him talk...

Joe: look its really not my place to tell you and i dnt know everything...just bits and pieces...from a few conversations but i cant tell you now...i will though when time is right....

Me: but..

Joe: Alex...do you trust me??

I nodded...

Joe: then be patient....

He looked thoughtful for a while...

Joe: i need to go....you need to get off this bed....you look a mess...

He kissed my forehead and left...I got off up and made my bed..and went to take a long ass shower..

I took a towel wrapped it around my head and another one around my body grabbed my flip flops.

Me: what the hell are you doing back here??you freaking scared me...

I found Joe standing at the window in my room

Joe: wanted to see you naked...duh??

Me: i swear one of these days i will kill you myself...

Joe: yeah whatever...look i need to to talk to you but promise you wont breathe a word of this to anyone...

He pulled me to the bed and we sat down...

Me: okay...whats up?

I was a bit confused.

Joe: i mean it.

He looked serious and that scared me a bit...he rarely looked that serious...

Me: just like i meant it...talk already...

Joe: what if i had a way for you to stay in BW??

Me: i d use it obviously...

Joe: but you d have to betray the people you love?? And find out some stuff about your family that would possibly make you change the way you see them...

I was lost...

Me: i dnt understand....

Joe: am not at liberty to say more...but think about it...you could be with the guy you love...and still not have to kill him and still have your money and all...

Me: just not my family??even Bino??

Joe: that would be entirely up to you?? You will decide all that once you find out everything...

Me: o-kay...

Joe: just think about it...remember we are supposed to leave tomorrow...

Me: yeah let me think about it...but i like the idea of having Micheal around...

I could literally feel myself smile

Joe: yeah when you see him...tell him am the reason you are smiling....

He smiled....

Me: yeah yeah whatever...am actually going to see him...screw what dad has to say...

He left and i called Micheal.

Mike: hi...am in a meeting may we talk after a while...

Me: my love??

I didnt even care about his meeting i missed him...

Mike: yes??

And i could tell he was getting impatient...

Me: am coming over to your office...in an hour...clear your schedule for the rest of the day...

Mike: whats going on with you??

Me: thought you were in a meeting, why so many questions??
See you in an hour...i love you!

I hung up, said a prayer he wasnt going to kill me...and started looking for something to wear. I wanted to look good for him but not over the top good... I decided on my black Ciara dress...it was short but not too short just a few inches above the knee...it revealed my cleavage perfectly not too much tho...had a black see through veil on the tummy area...not brag but i had 3 or 4 biscepts visible...so my tummy area is sexy as hell...it was long sleeved so i really didnt need a jacket but i didnt want every one seing my body...i settled for my black kinda biker leather jacket...i put on my red avalyn heels...i didnt feel like lots of make up so just decided on my bright red lipstick... i made sure to make my hair curly and wore it down..A lazy bun...this fishtail kind of bun...a look in the mirror...perfect....i went downstairs...found Busi with a huge polony sandwhich and took a bite...

Busi: where in the world are you going?.you look amazing! I d bet this has to do with Micheal.

She gave me a naughty look..this girl though...haha...

Davidson: it better not be...

He said coming from behind with Bino following him...

Me: relax...dad...am just going to wrap up a deal...and come back...besides whats the big deal we are going back home tomorrow..some fun wont hurt...

They both looked suprised...

Xandre: you look good...have fun...

He went to stand by busi and eat some her sandwich....

Davidson: i guess...there isnt any harm...am glad you made peace with us moving....

Me: like i had a choice...bye...

I left them standing there and drove to work....everyone was starrng...i hoped it wasnt too much....i went straight to his office...

Itu: wow....you dressed to kill..ausi!

Me: thanx i guess...

We werent best buddies but i tried for Busi's sake of cause...

Me: is he in??

Itu: nope...he in a meeting with peterson's people...Maria...

She paused...as if i was going to bite her head off...

Me: Itu relax i wont bite your head off for saying her name...what about her?

Itu: okay...she says they are giving them trouble....i dnt know what about but it seems serious

I needed to detox my body of all the adrenaline so i rushed to my office took my notes...i had been working on this deal closely so i was up to speed with pretty much everything and i hadnt officially handed in my resignation letter so i was good to go...i went to the conference room... i knew Micheal was probably gonna be pissed but i d take my chances...

Me: sorry am late gentlemen and Lady...

Everyone looked suprised....and Maria was practially speechless...my man was just admiring...the chair on the right side of Micheal was empty so i went to sit next to him...that would make me opposite Maria...I just had to make sure she knows whose first lady...

We carried on with the meeting...it wasnt bad...Peterson's laws were good...but i had prepared long and hard for this deal i wasnt going to let them pull out last minute. We finally managed to get them to sign no hustles...Micheal and i make a good team...Everyone left except for Maria..

Maria: does this mean you are back for good?

Mike: and this concerns you how??

Maria: its my jo...

Mike: and you have that job because of her..

She looked suprised

Mike: go back to it if you still want it...

She left but i didnt hear the door close right away

Me: was there a need for you to be that rude??

Mike: dnt start Alex...what the fuck was the stunt you just pulled??

Oh boy...

Me: i am sorry...i..

Mike: i so got your pretty ass...come here...

He pulled me closer..in between his thighs...he was sitting on top of the table

Me: so you are not mad??

Mike: why would i be?you just saved my ass babe...

Me: i thought you were gonna have my head for lunch...

I laughed relived he wasnt mad...

Mike: not your head babe but other parts of your body...i can see what to do....

Me: tame yourself....am just glad the deal is done...

Mike: correct me if am wrong you came here to make sure i loose all self control...look at you...

Me: yeah but i think i used all the adrenaline i had in the meeting...

Mike: i can always give you motivation...

Me: trust me i dnt doubt you for a second....but everyone comes in here how about we go to your office...

We went to his office...and locked the door behind him....i made him sit on his chair and sat on his laps...

Me: i missed you...

Mike: not nearly as much as i did..

He placed me ontop of the table...pushed my dress up....revealing my thighs..kissed them oh so gently...

Mike: you are beautiful you know that?

He said his head still bowed towards my thighs....he took off my jacket....and groaned....

Mike:am glad you covered these babies up...i wouldnt have been able to focus...

He kissed my neck then my breasts...making my body heat up with every kiss..

I made him stop....and took his clothes off until he was left with just his pants...i kissed every bit of his torso....We made love on his desk, his chair, the sofa in his dressing room....when i was finally tired we laid on the sofa in his dressing room...

Me: dont you ever get tired??

Mike: few man very few man can compete with my libido babe...and i could never get tired of having you...

Me: i dnt think i can argure with both your statements...This was nice...

I giggled...

Mike: what?.

He said removing my hands from my face..

Me: this...i have never done this..

I buried my head in his neck..

Mike: what?? Office sex..

He sounded amused..

Me: how come you laughing at me..

Mike: am not laughing....its just amazing how shy get when its just the two of us...its quite suprising how innocent you are....most women with your kimda money and power not forgetting beauty are maters at sex...

Me: is that a bad thing??that am not that way...

Mike: no baby not at all....I for one am very greatful...your innocence is doing my ego wonders...i mean there is no way i want a powerhouse woman at work who is going to dictate to me how i should fuck her....thats not cool...

Me: you and your ego babe...but i guess that means am not that great...

Mike: babe dnt be mistaken...you are out of this world trust me...i dnt think i could ever have a better sex life with anyone but you...i mean that...and i dnt want a woman i cnt trust.

Me: whats that supposed to mean??

Mike: i mean if you come to bed knowing all sorts things and sex tricks it would be odd...i mean who has been teaching all those things...who would know maybe you get deals through having sex...and i sure had hell dnt want a woman whose slept with countless men...but then again i dnt think that would change how i feel about you...i mean it wouldnt matter how many men you slept with as long as am the only one you fucking right now...

Me: okay...as complicated as that sounds i guess it makes sense...so have you ever done it..the whole office sex thing??

Mike: i dnt think you want to hear about my past sex life...but for what its worth no one has ever had sex with me in my office or my bedroom...

Me: okay...i guess that does something for my female ego...

Mike: what??

Me: yeah females have ego too..well atleast i do...i mean i dnt want my man to have slept with thousands of women...

Mike: would that make a difference??

He suddenly looked serious...concerned...

Me: you havent slept with thousands, have you?.

Mike: no and am not about to tell you the number...all you need to know is that for as long as am yours...you dnt need to worry about me touching another woman...and in 10 years you are the only woman i have loved...okay??

Me: okay...now am hungry...

Mike: do you have to make that baby voice??

Me: what?.

Mike: its odd but cute...

He pecked my lips and got up...

Mike: come, lets go get something to eat...

Me: cant we just stay in here?? You messed my hair up...

Mike: why dnt you just say you dnt want to get dressed??

Me: you know me too well babe....cant you just go and buy?

Mike: fine what can i do?? If i dnt go its going to be a crime right??

Me: exactly...dnt take too long though i miss you...

Mike:am still here....

I told him everything i wanted...it was a lot of junk but i felt like it...i was still in my undies laying on the sofa in his dressing room when i heard a knock...

Me: who is it??

Its Itu!

I seriously didnt want to wear my dress...its a lot of work i just grabbed one of Micheal's shirts and a pair of his socks since i didnt want to walk bare foot. I went to open the door...

Me: before you say it...am sorry you have to see me like this but i just cnt get dressed...come in...

Itu: its okay i understand...

She laughed....

Itu: i came to give you this...

She handed me an envelope...it was pretty heavy...

Me: whats this??

Itu: its for Micheal some guy dropped it off...says he is Thabo....thats it..

Me: okay...

I was curious what it was all about...

Itu: hey...am sorry to ask...have you seen Joe? I have been trying to call him and nothing..

Me: huh? Jeez..oh..oh...he was at my place this morning...i dnt know where he went...check Xandre...they always together...

I remembered Busi mentioned something about the two of them dating...

Itu: okay thanx...i hope its not weird for you or anything...

Me: no not at all... Joe keeps his love life private from me, or any of us for that matter...so seing that he mentions you it must be serious...and anything that makes him happy its cool with me...

Itu: okay thats a relief...i thought the fact that Am Maria's bestfriend would...you know...make things odd...

Me: no not at all...i dnt get why you are friends with her but you are not her...if you dnt create issues with me...there wont be any issues...and oh you hurt Joe..i screw you up...

I said that with a smile...but meant every word

Itu: ookay...noted...

She left and i just couldnt help myself i took a peak through the stuff in Mike's envelope...what i found there caught me so off gaurd...picture of me...well charlsey...some pictures were the same as those i saw growing up but the stories behind them were obviously lies...

Mike: am back...

He paused as soon as he saw what i had in my hand....

Me: whats this??

Mike: how did you get all that??

Me: that doesnt matter! What is this Mike??

Mike: did you go through my things?? What the hell Alex!

He slammed the table and came towards me in a rush...

Mike: dont you ever! Ever go through my things you hear me!?

I was scared but i wasnt giving in...

Mike: Alex do you fucken hesr me!

I nodded....he took everything and put it away...

Mike: look babe i dnt mean to scare you or anything but you honestly you shouldnt go through my stuff...i dnt like it...if want to ask me something ask me and i will try to be as honest as possible, just dnt be going through my stuff okay??

I did get his point but he shouldnt have flipped out.

Me: couldnt you have said it without shouting?? I really dnt like it....

Mike: am sorry i will work on that...i promise...

I suddenly remembered how Dennis said he d change everytime he hit me...

Mike: am not Dennis and i wont hurt you...i swear....

I d swear he could read my mind. We stood there until he came and hugged me... After a while he let go of me...He ran his hand through his head...

Mike: so what do you wanna know??

Me: how long have you known? That am Charlsey...

Mike: the moment i saw you...but i needed proof...so i hired a PI. Thabo...nothing he has found out so far is conclusive...but i have always known.

Me: is that why you are with me?? Because am Charlesy?

Mike: no...well yes at first but babe...after getting to know you i fell in love with who you have become not who you were...i know its sounds crazy but i love Alex...yes Charlesy was my first love but she is gone and instead i have you....

Me: really??

Mike: yes really and if you dnt believe that there is nothing more i can do to show you...all i need is for you to trust my love...

Me: i do...and am sorry...

Mike: its okay...i am too...may we please eat..

He said getting up and taking the food to his dressing room...there was a coffee table in there...i got my phone and called Joe...

Me: dimples am in...

Joe: okay when can i see you??

Me:come to my place around 9pm...

Joe: ayt...am in the middle of something...see you later?

Me: okay...

I hung up, Micheal was staring at me with a frown on his face...

Me: jealous??

Mike: very.

He didnt even hide it....

Me: no need to be baby...am all yours...

I sat on top of him

Me: Dimples...Joe....*i said that because he looked like i just called Joe..honey* offered to help me find a way to stay in bw..thats all

Mike: okay...as long as he knows that you are mine...i wont hesitate to kill him if he dares...

I kissed him before he could finish

Me: Joe is my older brother...chill...

We ate and just kept talking...we even watched a movie on his laptop a part of me wanted to stay forever in his dressing room...just me and him and nobody else.Insert 54

Busi

Today i woke up feeling so tired. My body was sore all over. I never quite ready understood what people meant by 'i feel like i have been hit by truck' well today i did. And my head was all messed up. I am supposed to go collect my results and am not looking forward to it. A part of me knew deep down what Dr Jones was gonna say but it was better telling myself it couldnt be possible. So i went and took hot shower and all the self cleaning routines. I was making the bed when Xandre came in looking all excited. I guess he was looking forward to the move.

Xandre: morning baby.

Me: hi...you look excited whats up?

Xandre: i just got a big fat paycheck for my work in those books i told you about.

Me: oh thats good...am happy for you.

He pulled me by my hands and made me sit down..

Me: am still making the bed you know..

Xandre: Busi are you okay??

Me: yeah i am..why?

I tried to smile

Xandre: we both know thats fake...now tell me whats wrong??

I think am pregnant. Right you dnt want kids?? How was i supposed to say that...i exhaled....

Me: Am going to the hospital...to get my results...

Xandre: and??

Me: well Dr Jones said i shouldnt travel atleast for two weeks...so maybe i cnt go to the states...atleast until am fully recovered.

That was the truth. Although half of it...he had that frown on his face...he was thinking...

Xandre: love thats no big deal really...am sure my parents will understand....

Me: i doubt it the way they are insisting we all leave....tonight at that....we just cant..

Xandre: i will talk to them...they can go away with Angie...mom adores her..then will wait until you are okay plus that will give us time...some alone time before we join everyone.

Me: okay sounds better to me...

Xandre: now cheer up...please...

The way he looked happy...i rarely see him like that...and i didnt wanna spoil his fun but pretending i was okay was hard...and i knew he d see right through me...for the first time in forever i wanted him to go to work...

Xandre: anything else bothering you??

Me: am a little nervous about the results...

Xandre: aww dnt worry you are going to be just okay....

He pulled me in for a hug... okay, now i wanted him to stay hold me like that...it was so nice....i wasnt aware there were tears in eyes...

Xandre: Busi....whats wrong??talk to me....

Me: am sorry i ruined your plans....

He had no idea how sorry i was...

Xandre: oh come on babe...its not a big deal...

He kissed me and i felt my toes curl...my tits were super sensitive...which was a new development...they were already sharp and pointy...begging to be touched...and he did exactly that....right after taking off my red silk gown...i felt his thumb stoke my tits...his lips on my neck..my hands sinking into his back...he pushed me futher on bed and got on top of me...discarded my soaked panties...he sucked my tits while massaging my clits....heaven...i couldnt stop moarning...i helped him out of his shirt...i wanted him...bad...now! Just when i thought he d have me he went to the door...i complained...i couldnt take the torture of waiting any longer...

Xandre: nx nx nx relax baby am only locking the door...

He said looking all amused..

He came back to the bed...i layed there spread on the bed...butt naked....that look...the hungry look in his eyes...his eyes red and tiny, heavy with pure lust...

Xandre: Busi you beautiful...

I loved how he never stopped complimenting me...he kissed my inner thighs making me lift my lower body of the bed...My man was so good i could cry...

He literally sucked all my juices out of me...but still i wanted him inside me...

Xandre...he just what that meant....he slid inside me....

Xandre: baby you still taking the pill right?

That stung! i almost threw him off of me...but then he started to move...Lord have mercy...the pleasure....the sweet pleasure of having inside me made forget all my problems....i took it all in...not knowing how to contain myself..my moarns were as loud as could be...he covered my lips with his and moved even faster...my body suddenly had tingling sensations rush through every part of it...

Xandre: fuck baby i missed you...so much..

We both came and i knew all too much about missing him. Its been days since we last did it. He was always busy at work and i wasnt exactly comfortable making love to him with his parents in the other room but ey...what can i say? Today i just wanted him to much. We laid their in

comfortable silence i have always liked listening to his heart beat...slowly stabilizing after we both come..

Xandre: what are you thinking about?

Me: nothing..just that you have a very strong heart beat...

Xandre: ookay..is that a bad thing??

Me: no its not babe..

Xandre: you are awfully quite...is it that time of the month??

My heart started racing...i didnt even remember when i last had my period..

Me: no..no baby..i guess am just not feeling too good...

Xandre: i worry about you know...is it the kidnapping??
Maya's death??

Me: i actually havent been even thinking that at all...maybe who knows..

I knew the kidnapping or that Bitch dying had nothing to do with my mood swings and all...call me heartless but thats the truth.

Xandre: okay...what is it you want me to go with you to the hospital?? Lets go i actually cleared my schedule...

Me: no! I mean no..i wanna spend some time le ltu so...

Somebody knocked and i was thankful. I ran to the bathroom..i rested agaisnt the door...i am crazy right? Who wouldnt want the love of their life with them at a doctor's

appointment...i just went into the shower....a few minutes he came in

Xandre: well dad needs my help with a few things...will you be okay?? I can be done quick then will go...

Me: no its okay take your time baby...Itu will go with me...

He nodded and i could see suspicion written all over his face but he left. I finished showering, wore my short sleeve polka dot print patchwork maxi dress and just simple sandals...grabbed my black leather jacket just incase it was breezy outside...i decided to wear my hair down and just some lobello lipstick i was good to go...

Ariana: wow...makoti...you look beautiful...

Me: thank you Ma.

I couldnt help but blush...

Ariana: lunch date?

Me: i wish....am going for my last check up...

Ariana: isnt bafana going with you??

Me: dont look so concerned he is with his dad...and besides my sister is going with me

Ariana: thats a surprise those two together??anyway bring your sister for dinner....we are going to leave pretty late..

I just nodded and said my goodbyes...my heart was heavy all over again...i got to the hospital and found Itu waiting for me by Dr Jones' office...

She just hugged me...

Me: am scared...

Itu: dnt worry...i will be right here...took the day off...

I went in.

Dr Jones: Ms Ntwe i see you are doing quite well.

He gave me one of his warm smiles and i tried my best to return it...

Me: so doc...what do you have for me?

Dr Jones: dnt look so nervous...i have good news only...so how have you ben feeling the past few days??

Me: well...i have been fine...i guess...nothing too out of the ordinary...

Thats a lie!

Dr Jones: okay...well thats good...and like i said everything is in order...and am glad to tell that you are pregnant...

I felt like my world was crumbling...

Dr Jones: child whats wrong??

He was that fatherly kind of doctor atleast to me...

Me: am not ready...i mean...i cant..he..

Dr Jones: now now Busi...no one is ever ready...you may think you are ready but trust me dear no one is everfully ready...

Me: he said he doesnt want kids...

Dr Jones: he loves you...i have seen it...tell him...it will take time...but he will be fine in time...

I left his office...i doubt i have cried as much as i did today...I wish my mom was still alive or my dad...i feel so lost...

The driver took us to my old Place Itu was moving there now so it wasnt exactly the cleanest atleast the room was all done...i just fell asleep.

Xandre

The truth be told i am worried about Busi. She hasnt been herself for too long and i cant shake the feeling that she is hiding something from me... was it an affair?.but no she couldnt cheat. Its torture not knowing What is wrong with her. As soon as i was done securing some of dad stuff i tried to call her..it went straight to voice mail. Both the driver and Itu werent picking up. I was wondering if they were in accident or something. I drove to the hopital and went straight to Jones'office...nothing could have prepared me for what i heard.

Me: what!?

Dr Jones: she is pregnant, she didnt...

Me: no way! What? No! NO! Did she plan this?? she said she was on her pill doc...

Dr Jones: i doubt she planned this...i have seen my fair share of both planned and unexpected pregnancies but i must say i have never see anyone as devastated as her...

Okay that hurt...the idea that she was that hurt all because of all those things i said..i said all those things not knowing....God!

Me: but then how??

Dr Jones: well all those days she spent her in hospital she didnt take her pill...even if she went straight back to it chances of her falling pregnant were high...

Me: that makes sense...but...jeez....how far along is she...can she get rid of it?

I just couldnt think straight...

Dr Jones: son being a father isnt all that bad...

Me: how long??

Dr Jones: 4 weeks...

I just nodded..after a few seconds i walked out ...i couldnt..like...i drove home...mom was busy in the kitchen preparing lunch...

Ariana: whats wrong? Bafana talk to me!

She looked damn freaked out...i d bet i looked terrible...

Me: she...she ...she is pregnant mom...Busi is...

Ariana: well thats great right?? It isnt??

Me: mom i cnt have a baby...i dnt want to...

Ariana: its time you forget...

Me: forget what mom!? Forget what?? Have you ever been though it?? I cnt have a child! Dnt you get that??

Ariana: i hope you didnt say all that to her! She must be so scared! Bafana you have tell her...you have to explain to her why you are so afraid of having kids....she deserves to know atleast!

Me: how mom? How?? How do i tell my girlfriend i was raped as a young boy! By your own brother! Huh??how? While you were busy God knows doing what with dad?? You both failed me mom! And rejected me afterwards! Faked my death! HOW?? TELL ME! I cnt raise a child! I dnt want to fail nobody!

I couldnt stop the tears...yeah call me weak! But i cnt! People think women and girls are the only ones who get rapped but they dnt care when it happens to a boy! It fucken stays with you! And you...

Alex: what did you just say?? Bin...bino? What did you just say??

She was crying....i tried to walk away she just held onto me....she pulled me to her room...and just held me...

Me: Lexy it hurts so damn bad! It....

She just held onto me for dear life...and we both couldnt stop the tears...

The pain in my chest...it felt like i had drank acid and it was burning inside me...or somebody had a knife and kept

turning cutting every piece of flesh...but none of all that could hurt as much as the pain of having to live with it...the torture of having to carry the memory of my seven year old self...begging for my uncle to stop! Laying in the pool of my own blood...My freaking ass feeling like it was just ripped apart...Nothing could compare to that pain of my soul literally dying with every thrust! Nothing...and i don't want to bring a child to such a world...i don't want to fail my baby that much...Insert 55

Alexandre

The pain in my chest was too much to bear. I had to lie still so i don't feel like am getting stabbed repeatedly...Xandre was sleeping on my chest...I have never seen my brother cry so much and it broke me seeing him like this. Nothing could have prepared me for what i discovered today...yeah i wondered why i didn't remember him growing up. I was hurt he never told me not that i blamed him i totally understood. We never spoke about what Dennis did to me. We just got that it hurt too much. Now my biggest concern was the fact he didn't want a baby so much. I got that it hurt but surely he has move past all this. He was willing to forget all this when Maya got pregnant.

Xandre: stop thinking too much...

He said still laying on my chest

Me: who said am thinking too much?

Xandre: i can hear a thousand thoughts running around your head all the way from here.

Me: how can i not?? How come you never told me?

Xandre: you never talked to about dennis...

Me: but you knew...

Xandre: Lexy i dnt like talking about it...

Me: okay..so what you gonna do?? I mean whats done is done...

Xandre: its not too late to abort...

Me: what?? Thats not fair...i mean you didnt ask Maya to abort

Xandre: this has nothing to do with her! I already failed to protect one child! I cnt go through that again

Me: Bino that was not your fault! He had heart problems! You couldnt do anything! This could be your second chance...

Xandre: a chance which i dnt want!

Me: well you should have thought about that before you fucked her! Why didnt you do vasectomy or something?.

Xandre: dont start with me Alex...its not my fault you cnt have kids...stop trying to make your desperation mine...

Me: wow just wow!

We had already gotten off the bed and were arguing so much...

Xandre: i dnt expect you to understand...you have never been through what i have been through!

Me: you are right...i was raped by my uncle and abandoned by mom and dad but i know what it feels like being raped and beaten! I know it very well but i dnt use that as an excuse not move on and want something for myself!

Xandre: then go ahead want them i dnt! And nothing will change that

Me: you are one selfish bastard Bino! Stop thinking about yourself....what about Busi huh? Do think she asked to be pregnant?? Especially by a maniac like you?? You took her into your life innocent as she was and brought her in knowing all the terrible things that happen in our world! Now you wanna turn on her!? You!? Why did you go bring her in, in the first place huh??

Xandre: i have had enough of this...

Me: if you are gonna kill that child then you really dnt deserve to be a father!

Xandre: if i could give you the ability to have kids right now i would...trust me..because yes i know am a terrible person on top of everything else i dnt need to be accountable for yet another soul...

Me: whatever Bino! Stop thinking with your...whatever it is you are thinking with! And be a man...you played the game now be a man...you no longer have the right to think of yourself only....you brought that innocent woman into your

messed up life and giving her up isnt exactly an option...get your self in order....

I went to get the door because someone was about to bang it down

Me: what!?

Ariana: am still your mom!

Me: please Mother...

I went downstairs and found everyone there...Mom and Xandre came down too...he couldnt even look at Busi in the eye...after the little meeting i left...i drove to Micheal's place and some bitch opened the door.

Her: may i help you?.

Me: yeah am looking for Micheal...

Her: okay...who are you??

I went right past her and found Micheal on the sofa watching soccer with some guys from the gang.

Mike: oh hey babe...

He stood up and kissed me right there...i kissed him back for like a few seconds then pulled back...the girl looked all angry...

Me: and who the fuck is she??

Am sure nobody heard me...i sat between his thighs and laid on his chest.

Mike: nobody...

He just focused on his game...

I just didnt feel like being around people and i was mad as hell... Mad at my uncle, mad at my family, mad at Bino...I mean how selfish could one really be. I went to the gym i was wearing my tracksuits...so i fit right in... if only i could shoot right now..that always helped but for now the punching bag was going to have to do. I tied my hair into a pony tail, threw punches, kicks hell even headbutts. I was so mad, so angry! Why did it have to be us?? Why is our life so messed up? Are we cursed or something?? We have been going through so much shit. If i could sawp lives with someone right now i could.

So you are the new girlfriend??

That horrible voice...it was that girl who opened the door earlier...

I just ignored her and went about with my business with the punching bag.

Her: didnt you hear me talking to you??

Me: am really not in the mood...

I tried to walk past her she pulled my arm..

Her: i really dnt like your attitude??

Me: if you keep this up my attitude wont be the only thing you dnt like...

Her: just because you can beat up a punching bag doesnt mean you can go around beating people up. Allow me to intro...

I tried to walk and she pulled me again...

Me: let me go...

Her: just because you are sucking his cock now doesnt mean it will last...we have all done it...so dnt act so high and mighty...if i wanted to...i d fuck him again even with you in the pict...

I slapped her stupid face and she looked suprise!

Her: you bitch!

I slapped her again...this time so hard she her nose started to bleed...i couldnt stop after that...i punched her she fell down...i kicked her stomach repeatedly, her face! I kicked every part of her body...Next thing am holding a gun to her stupid face and Micheal is telling me to stop.

Mike: Alex what did you do!?

He rang to her and checked her pulse...

Mike: are fucken crazy!?

Me: what?? Are you fucking her??

Mike: dnt test me...she is one of my biggest clients' daughter?? One of the few i have left! What the fuck did you do??

He was a hell of a lot pissed off...but then so was i....

Me: you want the money so bad...i will give it to you..hell i will double it! No screw that i will tripple it....

Mike: this is not about money and you know it! Dnt fucken rub the fact that you are rich in my face....you can keep your stupid money!

Okay he was more than pissed....

Mike: get out! Out Alex!

Me: you know what screw this! Remain here with your stupid whore!

I ran out and everyone was outside looking at me like am some crazy freak. I left and cried my eye balls out. I kept driving around just crying...yeah am a cry baby right?? I was just so pissed...and hurt Mike chose that girl over me...atleast thats what it felt like...i ended up at the shooting range...after shooting for a while i decided to go home...i was walking to the parking lot when i felt like somebody was following me....i picked up the pace a bit...no one working for us was around...it was just me...i jogged a bit to the car....i looked at the car window some guy in a black mask was behind me i tried to fight but he already had cloth to my face...i couldnt breathe. I tried to fight but my eyes got heavier...my world was suddenly dark....blackout...

.

.

.

I am not well guys..but i tried to put this together...its short and unedited...sorry💔Insert 56

Micheal

Its been two days since i heard from Alex. I tried calling, texting and everything but for some reason i cnt get through to her. My guess is that she is still mad at me. She hadnt handed in her resignation yet so am guessing she is still in bw. The prayer of my heart is that she hasnt decided to to leave my ass. Yes i was mad that but i shouldnt have thrown her out. Clearly she had every right to be mad i had just got the cctv fotage from my guys and Anitah pushed her until she couldnt take any more. And i had to be an ass on top of everything else.

Drey: your girlfriend is something else...2 broken ribs and a broken nose she messed that girl up. Why do think she did it?

He came into my office taking his latex gloves off

Me: i dnt know but my guess is Anitah said something she shouldnt have....

Drey: and you kicked her out?? You sure did screw up...

Me: whats that supposed to mean??

Drey: correct me if am wrong...you girlfriend who came to you in need was wronged and you chased her out??in her mind you already made your choice...

Me: come on Alex wouldnt be that petty...

Drey: trust me all women are crazy like that...and you better fix it fast...

Me: i would if she talked to me man..but i cnt help but feel something bad has happened...

Drey: do you think Robert found out?? I mean we all know he doesnt want even a fly sitting on his "princess"

Me: no....no way...i told him his daughter fell of the stairs and besides he couldnt get here even if he wanted....he has a falling out to manage in the states...

Drey: okay.

We sat in my office catching up and trying to do damage control. The farm was under serious attack...Time and time again my mind would wonder off to Alex but had to concentrate. The door bell rang and i went to attend it.

Joe: please tell me she is here!

He looked all freaked out and pink

Me: Joseph. Who is here??

Joe: Alex....she is not at her place nobody has heard from her and she had a massive fight with her brother before she left...

Me: shit...no she is not here...she left 2 days back and i havent heard from her...

He came in and Drey was already in the living room.

Me: this is my brother...i trust him...

Joe: you have to help me find her....

Me: yeah yeah...for sure....let me just...wait a minute...why arent his family here? And wasnt she supposed to meet you??

Joe: look man that family is messed up...her mom and dad think she is just being a drama queen and Xandre like i said is still mad at her...and trust me when i say she wouldnt have stood me up without saying a thing!

Me: stood you up??

I couldnt believe this guy's choice of words...

Drey: i think the goal is to find Alex here....the hating each other will continue once you find her....

Me: where do we start??

Joe: i have no idea...they shooting range..we are gonna need someone to have access to a computer you mind?.

Drey: not at all you guys go ahead....

Joe: my car is faster...

we got to his car the freak drove like a maniack...we got there and there were only a few guys...

Me: has everybody already moved to the states??

Joe: yeah...only a few are left here....

We got to the offices and asked around no one had seen her. Truth be told we were starting to freak out.

Joe: there is a spot she hangs out at....lets go check it...

It was a swap kind of place...i d imagen she like coming here...we looked around nothing no clue no nothing....

Me: wait a minute...her car....thats her car..

It was on a deserted parking lot...The keys dropped at the driver's door...

Joe: shit! Shit!

He hit the car continuously...

Me: why do i get a feeling you know more about this than you are letting on??

Joe: then you are dummer than i thought...

I wanted to punch the living hell out of him...

Joe: blood...

We followed a blood trail to the woods and activated our listening devices...

Drey: i just got a map...what am i looking at

Joe: thats a map of the shooting range and the areas surrounding it...if you leak it..i kill you....

Me: like i said i trust him...

Joe: it doesnt mean i trust him

We ended up in the woods...a forest like kind of thing...

Me: why did you ask for my help?? Its obvious you dnt like me...

Joe: i thought you would like to find your girlfriend besides that you the only person i know who isnt mad at her....

Right now we were walking in the dark torches and guns were all we had. I felt like we were just walking aimlessly

although we found clues here and there...like foot prints....or traces that something was being dragged.

Me: dont you think this is a little too easy?? I mean whoever took her did a crappy job...what if we are walking into a trap...better yet what if you are leading me to my own death??

Joe: i dont care if am walking into a trap if it gets me to Alex am good....

Me: just amazing....we need to be wise about this...we need to be alive to find her....

Joe: would you stop being a pussy and walk....i need to find her quick...

Me: i am being clever...we need atleast to have a plan....and besides why are you so desperate to find my woman??

Joe: really are you going to bring that up now??

It was muddy, dark, we probably smelt terrible....what better place than this to question him?? I could kill him and bury him...nobody would ever find out.

Me: answer me....what is your problem with me??

I stopped, so did he

Joe: the truth is you suck....you dont deserve Alex and i just hate you...

Me: you in love with her! You are in love with my girlfriend!

He kept moving...

Me: you stay the fuck away from her!

Joe: or what huh?what you gonna do!??

Me: dnt push me....

He pushed me and i pushed back...we started beating the crap out of each other..literally....Drey kept trying to stop us but he couldnt...even the bleeding from the both of us couldnt stop us...By the time we stopped it was too late...we were hanging upside down....our right legs caught in traps...

Voice: dont even think about it!

We heard guns preparing to fire...we couldnt free ourselves....

Her: well well well....what do we have here!?

Joe: Christina??

He looked confused. But i had a feeling we had just gotten our asses in a hell lot of trouble...Alex was nearby i could feel that too without doubt...The question was who the fuck was this bitch??

.

.

.

better late than never...couldnt got to bed without giving you something..

its unedited...lets hope am well tomorrow then i will make it up to you...Insert 57

Micheal

We were tied to each other like prisoners whose escape plan had gone wrong. My left leg to his right leg, my left hand to his right hand. The listening devices were long gone. Right now i felt like the most stupid person on earth but my stupidity was the least of my worries. This Christina chick or whatever just had bad vibes. I mean there is only one chick who i knew who could give you chills that was Alex but this one was on another level. I couldnt see her face well since it was pretty dark but my gut told me i wont like what i was going to see.

Me: who is she?

Before Joe could answer a dagger flew right in between our heads.

Christina: i dnt know who you are...am pretty sure i d like to but one more word from either of you, this dagger will go in between your eyes.

She said facing the front again. I picked up an accent in her english. Part of me wanted just cause havoc and fight this guys but we were completely surrounded. Four on each sides, three both front and back. There was no we could fight them tied to each other. Besides i just wanted to see Alex. We got to some sort of abandoned shed. As soon as we got inside the guys started beating the crap out of us. She was just standing there, watching.

Christina: thats enough...dnt kill them....not yet anyway...

They put us in chairs, we faced her finally...The resemblance was too great to ignore...i d swear she was Alex's twin...evil twin...it was obvious she was goth.

Christina: what you look...ummm...suprised...

Joe: why are you doing this??

The thing about Joe, he is a lot like Drey, never serious and always has an opinion and they talk...so i was a little worried when he was all silent and now he sounded all serious.

Christina: nx nx..patience is a virture..you will know that in a bit...first things first...who is this?

She said pointing at me.

Joe: he is nobody....are you gonna stop this?.

The whole time i was silent....mainly because i was trying to find a way out...

Christina: nobody who comes in the middle of no where at night to find somebody that doesnt make sense...who are you??

Christina: are you gonna talk?? I dnt like talking to myself...

Me: Micheal.

Christina: the famous Micheal...the boyfriend...i must say the photos didnt do you justice...

Me: might i ask who you are??

Christina: see that Joe??i might let him go...polite...*joe smirked* I am Christina Davidson.

Holy shit this is the sister. I have always thought my family was messed up but no the Davidsons' take the crown.

Me: i would say nice to me you but....so why are we here??

Christina: i wish you could tell me the same...what are you doing here??

Joe: oh cut the crap...where is Alex??

She laughed....

Christina: am not sure you wanna see her...

This girl changed expressions like nobody's business....that too in a single minute...she was as serious as fuck right now but then again so was Joe....

Joe: would i be asking if i didnt want to see her!?

All of a sudden i wasnt sure i wanted to see Alex. I had a nasty feeling about all this...Behind Christana was a door....she ordered one of the guys to open it...and Nothing could have prepared me for that sight.Alex...am pretty sure i said that out loud but she didnt say a thing....she didnt move...she was tied to a chair. Her white vest soaked in blood, her pants clung to her thighs...blood was dripping from her chair....she was bleeding i had a feeling from her womb. My heart sunk...Her right eye was closed and so damn swollen it looked like it was gonna burst.Her lips. She was so pale...

Christina: well i tried to clean her up a bit...

Me: you bitch!

Christina: and i thought we were getting along...Now each time i get mad she gets punished....Josh....

Some motherfucker came out from the room on her side and slapped her so hard, blood automatically flowed from her nose...

Joe: Jesus Christ Chrissy! You are going to kill her....

Christina: have you ever thought thats what i actually wanna do!? Kill her!?

Me: why are you even doing this!?

Christina: let me narrate to you a story...i dnt know where to start...

All this time i was worried Alex Alex was gonna bleed out. It was obvious she had lost hell lots of blood. But if i stopped this lunatic from talking who knows what she might do

Christina: growing up i knew my mommy died when she was giving birth to me. It didnt really bother me...i mean my dad and my brother showered me with all the love, care and attention in the world...but things started to change when i was 13...first when an 8 year old boy was brought home dad said he was his son he wasnt much of a threat because he was shipped off to military school. The real problem came 8 years later when my new mommy came with the other female twin...and i lost everything because of her my dad s love, my brother and the love of my life i lost all of them...Joe you have never looked at me the same or at any other girl for that matter because of her...but not to worry

am here to fix it...i took time but we are all going to be one big family.

Joe: oh God...we were never an item! You tried to kill them....you are the one who tried to kill them...

Christina: please..dnt act all suprised...and besides everybody was relaxed having forgotten all about the danger they faced...this was a nice opportunity...

Me: you are sick!

I couldnt tame my tongue anymore

Christina: maybe you are the one i should be hitting not Alex

Xandre

Its the 3rd day not hearing from Alex. I suppose she is still crazy mad at me. But i must say its a little odd for her to go out of contact for so long. Even Joe is not responding to my calls. He had shown up here too telling me how selfish am. It didnt really bother me that they werent talking to me i didnt expect them to understand. What bothered me was coming home. Mainly because Busi and i argured everytime we tried to talk. We just couldnt find common ground. And that is why were stuck in bw. Dad was not at all pleased about having to stay longer but mom had made it finally the day Alex left. Until Busi and i sorted ourselves out we werent going anywhere.

Busi: am going back home tomorrow morning

Me: you are not going anywhere Busi

Busi: you dnt have a right to keeo me here and besides i was telling you not asking you

Me: well tough because for as long as you are clinging onto that baby you are carrying you are stuck with me

Busi: so you are basically saying we are still together because of this baby?

Me: you tell me..you are the one who keeps complicating things...

Busi: that because i dnt know why you dnt want our baby so much! Tell me please...

I saw how upset she was about this...i went over to her and made her sit next to me on the bed

Me: Busi...i...its...

I wanted to talk but couldnt...i was super dizzy all of a sudden

Busi: i knew you wouldnt talk

She left..i tried to follow her but i staggered...blood...hell lots of blood from my nose...

Busi: you promis...Xandre....babe....

I fell on the bed.

Me: Alex...

Busi: what about her??

Ariana: there is a Drey....oh my God whats wrong with him....

Busi: i dnt know....we were talking next thing blood comes out of his nose...he said Alex's name...

Ariana: oh....

She took her phone out...

Busi: did you say drey?. He is a doctor....

Mom went downstairs and came back with Drey....

Me: Alex....

Drey: i know....but calm down....you cant find her like this....

Ariana: do something!

Drey: madam i cnt...twins..they complicated....this might be something happening to Alex....he has to calm down

Ariana: what trouble has she got herself in this time?

Drey: actually she was kidnapped...she

Busi: God no....you have to find her...

Drey: that why am here.....

The whole time i was listening to them holding a cloth to my nose my nose was still bleeding but the dizziness was gone

Me: lets go....

Busi: you cnt...look at yourself.....

Me: this is my sister....Busi dnt...

The last thing i wanted was an arguement with anyone...we drove to Micheal's place Drey updated me with everything....

Me: wait a minute....this map....

Drey: Joe..

Me: so the last time you talked to them they were here??

Drey: yeah they were moving towards the east...

Me: shit!! Shit!! This is where Dennis held busi captive...so that means whoever has them was working with Dennis...and i have a feeling we just cant go there alone...

Drey: i have no idea what you just said but how many people are we gonna need??

Me: it cant be a large number...get me 5 of your best gunmen...i mean the very best...

Drey: they cnt act without Mike's word!

Me: how about Mike is dying?hows that for his word??

They came in after about 20 minutes...and we briefed them.

Me: i need you guys to be extra careful... we dnt know who we are up against...and shot to kill...

We left and we had to be extra careful...there were so many of them...more than we anticipated.

Drey: holy shit! What are you?? You just killed 10 people in less than 2 minutes!

Me: and yet you said you are giving me your best men....

We kept on shooting until we got to the shed...

Me: no no no! No! LEX! LEXY!

She was laying a pool of blood...she was so cold

Joe: what the fuck took you so long!

He took my gun and shot some of the guys....

Drey: her heart...i cnt get a pulse...

Micheal just stood there with tears in his eyes...he got more guys to come they airlifted her to the hospital. Drey left with her. We followed them....i couldnt process any thought.

After hours and hours of waiting Drey came to the waiting room...

He had that look that all doctors had when shit got real... Mom, dad and Busi were following him...

Davidson: hows my daughter??

Drey: she lost of blood....she....she slipped into a coma...

Me: well take my blood or something she....she...cnt..

Mike: say it.

He was looking at Drey like he was hiding something

Drey: Mike am sorry man...she was pregnant...the baby didnt make it...

Busi: no!

She was crying and all i could do was hold her...

Micheal walked out....I dnt think i have seen him so messed up....Mom was just a wreck, dad kept his cool but i could see he was hit hard...

Ariana: who did this!??

Joe: well...Mrs

Ariana: answer me! Answer me Joseph...

Joe: its Chriatina....

All of us: what??

Dad tried to hold mom....

Ariana: dnt! Dnt touch me!

Mom was shouting like a mad woman and i couldnt blame her....

The drama doesnt end.

.

.

.

i have been trying to post since 10...network and my phone working agaisnt me.☹..i sure hope this one goes through without a glitch.

I dnt know if you guys are following. Some things are going to get confusing until everything is revealed. So please ask and refer to past inserts if it gets too much.

another thing typing is becoming a hustle because of my head...it aches non stop and its not pretty especially when i stare at my pc or phone too long so please bear with me.Please.Insert 58

Busi

It has been hectic week for the Davidson's not that they were busy but because it was one of the most emotionally exhausting weeks i think anyone has ever went through. Alex is still in a coma, Christina hasnt been caught, Xandre is just mess at times i d think he is the one in a coma and to top it all off Ariana and David werent speaking to each other. No one needed special powers of any sort to tell that their marriage was rocky at this point. I on the other hand cant stop eating...No matter how hard i tried i couldnt stop but atleast my moods werent as extreme as before i only felt sad most of the time. Xandre and i decided Angie should go back to school because it appeared we were going to stay longer in bw. So when i finally finished getting her ready for school i went back to our room and found Xandre in the shower. I just got under the blankets again since i didnt like my thoughts i took Xandre's pc and looked for something to watch.

Xandre: are you actually watching??

He said coming from the bathroom..he was getting dressed...his track pants, a long sleeved t shirt and a pair off socks and made his way to bed...

Me: well i was trying to watch a korean drama but my mind wondered off...

Xandre: isnt that my pc?? Korean drama??

Me: i kinda put some in here...sorry...

Xandre: its okay no need to say sorry...come here...

We didnt argure anymore neither did we talk about the baby...as much as i dont miss the arguements i wish he could say something about the baby so i know where i stand...he was seated on the bed behind me....blankets covering half his legs...i put the pc on top of the desser and snuggled closer to him. We just stay for a while me in his arms. It felt good. So good i could cry...i dnt remember the last time he held me.

Xandre: So how are you feeling??

I didnt know how to answer...its been forever since we spoke and i am worried because it seems he wants to talk all of a sudden

Me: emotionally am sad almost all time...physically am fine...i eat a lot though...

Xandre: let me guess that makes you sad too??

I felt him smile and i just nodded...

Xandre: and the baby?

Me: what about the baby??

I could feel my pulse raise..

Xandre: hows the baby feeling?? Does that even make sense??i mean is the baby okay??

Me: he is fine...just makes me eat a lot and fatter every day..

Xandre: so its a he??

Me: did i say he?? Oh well i want a son...Angie is all the girl i need..

Xandre: okay.

We just stayed in silence...normally i d be the one to say something next because he wasnt a talker but i felt like this was his chance to do the talking.

Xandre: so I have been thinking...

Me: mmmh??

Xandre: the baby...i want us to keep him...

Me: really??

I looked at him...am so happy i didnt think he would ever change his mind...he looked so sincere...

Me: but...are you sure?? I mean am happy you said that but i dnt want you to feel like you are forced to...

Xandre: i think we both know, no one can make me do something unless i want to...and i want this...you...Angie...our baby..us...i want all of it...

Me: okay but what changed your mind??

He took a while before answering...

Xandre: Alex....Mike...i dnt know...just...they have been through lot...both of them...and i saw how devastated Mike was....yeah i heard he mentioned he didnt want kids to Alex at some point but when he found out that she lost the baby again...he was a mess and i realised how fortunate i am to be able to have kids with the woman i love...for them its a dream that might never even happen...so yeah i guess thats why..

Me: okay baby...i guess that makes sense....i just want us and our kids to be okay...and you are gonna make an amazing dad...i have seen you with Angie...although half the time you dnt know what you are doing you... you are amazing...i just wish you could tell me why you were so scared so that we could work on it together.

Xandre: yeah...i know..and am sorry i pushed you away..

He narrated to me the story of how he was raped when he was 7 his parents sending him away...and i was horrified...i couldnt stop the tears....and yet he was so calm.

Me: why??how?? How are you okay with it?

I was so mad at the world, his family, his uncle and it was killing me how calm he was...

Xandre: am not okay with it okay! Am not! But babe me being mad and dwelling on it...its not good...it doesnt make it go away...if anything its deadly because it almost cost me, you and our family and i dnt want that....all i do could is get help and be a better man for myself, you and our kids...thats

all i can do...and i need you to be with me every step of the way...okay?? Please stop crying??

Me: okay...i love you...

Xandre: and i love you...a lot...

I just didnt want to talk about this anymore...

Xandre: there is something else i want to talk to you about...

Me: babe i think thats enough for today...i dont think i wanna know anymore secrets...

Xandre: B...learn to relax...its not a secret...

Me: okay what is it??

Xandre: i dont know how to say this but....i wanna marry you...

Me: what!??

Xandre: i want you to be my wife...and i know this isnt the most appropriate time because Lexy is sick but am sure she d be happy...

Me: why??

Xandre: why what?? why do i wanna marry you??

He looked kinda scared but i didnt see this one coming...

Xandre: well i love you and yeah i know am fucked up but there isnt a person who gets me like you....there can never be and i wanna spend my life with you..and i want a legitimate home for us and our kids...i dont knw you wanna hear okay! but i love you thats all

I just hugged him...he was so worried....and he looked like he was losing his mind...

Xandre: i like being in your arms but i think an answer would be even better...

Me: yes yes okay! I will marry! But i think a ring would be even better...

Xandre: hold on...he got off bed and went to the closet...and came back with the ring and got on one knee...It was beautiful...the ring...simple with one huge diamond in the middle not too big tho just big enough....and some more diamonds around the big one....

Me: baby its beautiful

I was crying and laughing am just so happy...

He got off his knee and slid it in....a perfect fit...

Me: i really didnt see this coming....

Xandre: i was really worried you wouldnt say yes...

Me: you know i love you why!?

Xandre: i have been an asshole....

Me: well you are my cute asshole...

I pulled him in for a kiss....

Xandre: do you know i weird that sounds??

We ended up making sweet sweet love...then took a shower together...although i wished we could stay locked up in our room we had to go to the hospital.

Maria

A week ago Alex got herself in a mess again. Her sister kidnapped her or something like that. Although Itu literally refused to tell me more she did say thats what happened. And i didnt blame the sister that much. I still dont like Alex she is a stuck up little bitch and i hate how every man seems to fall to her spell especially Micheal. He has been a mess. It was like Charlseys death all over again and that disgusted me. I was suprised when he came into the office this morning. I mean the guy only drinks and sleep according to Drey. We had a meeting and he was back to his old cold usual self. No matter how i look at it this is my opportunity to get him back.

Itu: dont even think about it....

Me: what?? You dont even knock now??

Itu: you have that look in your face

Me: what look??

Itu: that am about to blow up the world kind of look...

Me: yeah whatever...what are you doing here?

Itu: its lunch remember??

She waved the plastic full takeaways in face...

Me: right.

I cleared my desk and we ate...

Me: so hows Alex??

Itu: still no change....

Me: is she going to make it??

She stopped eating and looked at me....

Itu: why are you asking??

Me: just curious...i mean her work her is suffering and so is Mike...

Itu: as far as i heard she left everything taken care of so her team is just adding finishing touches...and if i were you i wouldnt worry about Micheal he has Drey and Brie...unless you want to end up dead i suggest you stay away from him...

Me: yeah whatever...

Itu: dnt whatever me Ria.He will kill you if you are not careful

Me: i know...dnt worry..you worry too much you know...

Itu: dnt say i ddint warn you

Me: why is it everybody including you gets to be happy i dnt??you have Joe or whatever his name is....why cnt i be happy??

Itu: first of all Joe and i are nothing serious and he is not dating anyone else right now...your problem is that you want people who are already taken...

Me: yeah we are done here...leave..

She didnt even argue she took her things and left... to be honest i am worried am losing Itu to that Busi bitch...and hell would freeze over before i loose her too...

I went through the rest of my day at work...trying to think of ways to get Micheal back. Its a good thing i got paperwork that needed his authorisation so i drove to his place instead of going home. He opened the door smelling like booze.

Mike: what do you want Maria??

Me: i need you to sign something for me...its quite urgent....

He looked at me...if i wasnt determined i would have turned back and left..his eyes looked so lifeless and deadly.

Mike: come in..

We walked to his office...and he signed..

Me: are you okay??

Mike: if thats all you can leave...

Me: you know there was a time you trusted me....i wish i could go back there...

Mike: you ruined it all on your own...

He said getting up from his chair

Me: am sorry....am trying everything i can to make it up to you am trying everything please...what more do you want me do to??

Lucky enough my tears were easy to summon and with a gun on top of his table...all things were going in my favour...i was hoping atleast a bit of him still cared.

Me: do you want me to die!?? I will shoot my self now...just say the word!

I was crying like a little baby...

Mike: oh Lord...Maria stop just stop!

He came to me, took the gun and hugged me...

Mike: i dnt hate you okay...i just dnt trust you...you disappointed me Ria...it will take time for things to be okay...okay??

I nodded and looked into his eyes and he looked into mine...for a minute i thought he was gonna kiss me...

Mike: now if you dnt mind...i d really like to be alone. And remember what i said... the best thing would to be give me time and stay away from Alex.

He held my shoulders and pushed me away. I almost slapped him but i nodded and left. If i was going to win him again i d need to play my cards right.

.

.

.

Am back!☺

thank you guys for all the care and patience. I really appreciate it.

I might not be a hundred % but feeling a whole lot better.Insert 59

Michael

Ever feel like your life is just one big screw up?? I mean i lost the love of my life together with our baby at the age of 20. Only to get her back 10 years More beautiful and breathtaking. Just when i thought everything was finally falling into place we loose yet another child. I wont lie it fucking hurts to have to go through it all over again what's worse this time is that i am to blame. I cant even look at my self in the mirror anymore. I see a man who failed to keep his woman safe not to mention his child. Going to see her at the hospital was a task because i couldn't take the fact that i was the reason she was laying so listlessly in a coma.

Drey: you are going to kill him Mike!

He said trying to pull me away from Thabiso. He was one of the few who survived the night of the kidnapping. He was Christina's little lap dog and he wouldn't say a thing.

Me: maybe that's the intension Drey!

I spat the blood in my mouth the son of a bitch had dared to throw a punch At me.

Drey: then we wont have any leads!

I kept beating him up until he couldnt take it anymore.

Thabiso: Bra i dnt knw where she is but the first time we met her was at some yard in oodi. The yard was big and fancy but not too over the top i think that's where she is. Am sorry man please spare my life..

Me: spare your life? Spare your life huh?

It was far from funny but i laughed

Me: how about you do the same for my baby. Oh wait, he is dead!dead! And my wife might be next! You want me to spare your life!?

Thabiso: ne ke sa itse bra...ne ke..(i didnt know bra...i didnt..)

I just off loaded on him shot every bit off his torso...i just shot, blood spluttered around some even on my face and clothes but i didn't care...i shot the bastard until no more bullets were coming out.

I turned around and Joe had needle up in my neck. I tried to stop him but i couldn't

Me: you!you drugged me!

Drey: you need to calm the fuck down.

And i was out. I must have been for a long while Because the warehouse was all cleaned up. I was laying in the sofa in the middle of the room. Although i couldn't see them i could hear every word they were saying.

Joe: any leads yet??

Drey: yeah..we got one of the guys who was working for her, he gave us vague info but we have houses we want to look at in oodi.

Joe: that's the village close to phakalane?? Do you think she would be there??its too close her siblings' home...

Drey: exactly...hiding in plain sight. The last place we would expect her to be.

Joe: yeah its worth a try...hows he doing??

Drey: holding onto sanity by a thread

Me: am not going crazy Drey..didnt you say you are going to help catch Christina??

I got of the couch and went to where they were standing.

Joe: i did and i am..am sending my men out into oodi tonight... You need to be at your best if you want to catch her..

Me:what exactly are you trying to say??

Joe: look at you...get yourself together...before you fail her again.

I grabbed him and punched The crap out of him.i couldnt stop.

Drey: for the love of God stop it! The both of you! This is what got us in this mess...the both of you fighting like a pair of hormonal teenagers!

I let him go and drove to my place i took a shower and came back into the living room and she was the last person i was expecting to see. Ariana Davidon.

Me: Mrs Davidson.ummm hi....what may i do for you?

Ariana: find Christina.

Me: am trying...

Ariana: well try harder!

Me: forgive me for saying...but your family has all the resources in the world to find Christina

Ariana: i wouldnt have come here if i did...my husband, he is protecting Christina

Me: oh??

Ariana: i know you have a million questions... I will answer all of them honestly...only if you find Christina alive and bring her to me...

Now i knew full well where Alex got all her ruthlessness....She left me in stunned silence.Insert 60

Narrated

Ariana arrived home and stayed a while in her car. Everything was going wrong, her marriage was falling apart not that that was her biggest worry. She had intended to be the best mother there ever was but she had become very worst. Every time she remembered how Alexander complained about her not being a mother to her,her heart broke. Yes her brother had went through a lot maybe even

more than her but Ariana had always assumed she was okay she grew up with her and that was enough. 'If only i could turn back time' she thought to herself looking at the broken woman staring back at her. In the mirror she looked beautiful, like the million dollar wife she was but her eyes were soulless, broken and she could barely look at herself. All the lying, the cheating, the scheming had brought nothing but heartache. Never had she thought she would but she cursed the day she met David. Someone knocked on her car window. The guard holding Angie's hand. She wiped her tears and put on her smile.

Guard: her school bus just dropped her off.

With that he excused himself.

Angie: granny are you okay??

Ariana: am okay dear...

Angie: you miss auntie right??

Ariana: ohhh such a clever baby...yes i miss her a lot.

Angie: i miss her too..and the tummy rubs when am too full..she is coming back i saw her last night..

She ran off to aunts Belinda before she could ask more. She went into the house and went straight to the kitchen.

Davidson: headache?? I see you taking pills...

Ariana: ...

Davidson: you are going to have to talk to me eventually.

Ariana: and say what David??

Davidson: anything..scream, shout..we talk we always have.

Ariana: oh really now?? You took my children here without 'talking to me first' now you want to talk!

Davidson: Ana we talked about this and i said i was sorry...

Ariana: it doesnt fix anything...and you are busy protecting Christina when she was wrong..she almost killed my baby...she put her in a coma!

Davidson:she is my daughter! What am i supposed to do Ana!?

Ariana: and Alex isnt??

Davidson: oh come on..you know she is!

Ariana: its clear am the only one who embraced your kids..i have always treated them like my own and this is the thanks i get..

Davidson: Ana...

Ariana: save it....if my daughter dies am coming after you with everything i have.

Davidson knew full well his wife was the last person he wanted. She was the love of his life, the only person who ever believed in her but that wasnt the only reason. She was the most deadly woman he knew.He never wanted to have to choose between his wife and kids and he certainly didnt want to loose his wife but would he ever be able to forgive himself if he left his wife have his way with Christina??

Meanwhile Michael was seated next to Alexander holding her cold cold hands. He couldn't even begin to imagine life without her. He determined in his heart that he was going to find Christina and punish her so much he couldn't put it in words. Often he kept fantasizing about all the things he would do to her when he found her.

Michael: for now baby wake up, We are close to finding that way we can deal with her together. Babe am going crazy without you here...you have to wake up. We will go away together away from everything and from everyone. Please baby..

He felt something move underneath his hand. He froze. That movement again.

Michael: baby....babe??

Michael: oh my God babe...

Alex:mmmh

Doctor! Michael ran like a mad man.

Dr Jones came to attend Alexander while Busi, Xandre, Ariana, David, Joe and Micheal waited outside.

Dr Jones: she is awake but still weak

Ariana: can we see her??

Dr Jones: am afraid not...she has asked to see only Mr Joe..

Michael: and me??

Dr Jones: especially not you...she said.

Micheal's heart sank at those words. She blamed him and he couldn't even blame her. What if he lost her?? Will she ever be able to forgive him?? The questions tormented him and he wasn't sure he wanted answers.

.

.

.

UneditedInsert 61

Busi

Although everyone was happy that Alex woke up they were taken by surprised when she asked not to see them especially Michael. I still didn't get what was happening with Alex. The first person I wanted to see was my man but then Mike and Alex are weird like that. He was sitting all alone, Xander was pacing up and down his parents were seated as far as possible from each other. We were all waiting for Joe. I went to sit next to Michael.

Me: hi...how you holding up??

Mike: am not sure

He looked like he was hesitant to talk to me but he looked so alone. Yeah the guy intimidated me, a lot but right now he looked too alone.

Me: it might not make sense now but it's gonna get okay...she loves you too much...am sure she just needs time.

Mike: thanks... I hope so...

Even though i was scared i gave him a pat in the back.

Xandre: so???why wont she see us??

Davidson: why would she ask for only you??

Ariana: how is she??

Joe: one question at a time...please..Mrs Davidson, like the doctor said she is really weak but awake non the less, she doesn't want anyone to see her in that state and i dnt know why she asked for me...

Davidson: then i guess we will come back another day then..shall we?

None of us expected the slap but i could feel the pain on my cheek. Ariana just assaulted her husband with a slap.

Ariana: you damn bastard! This is your fault and yet you are in a hurry to leave...

Xandre ran over to hold his mom she was livid.

Xandre: dad you better get out of here..

Davidson left and Xandre held his mom who was crying. It was just sad.

Xandre: get the bags...

He left still holding his mom. I went over to get her stuff.

Mike: is this you taking her away from me??

Joe: you stupid bastard..i wish i could take her but you are all she sees...stop thinking about yourself..she is in there broken and yet she is trying to protect you from seeing her like that.

Me: good night guys

Joe: bye Busi...i need to get home Itu is all alone.

I was now confused. A minute ago Joe just pretty much confessed he wanted Alex and yet he was going home to my sister. What the hell is going on?? So he loves Alex??

Xandre: Jesus Christ b! What in the world took you so long?

I could tell he was mad but i wasnt sure of what i just heard back in there

So i couldnt tell him

Me: sorry

Xandre: you okay??

Me: yeah...how is she??

His mom was sleeping in the back seat.

Xandre: am not sure...i have never seen her cry...not like that...

I had to put my thoughts aside and attend to my man. When we got home i checked on Angie who was fast asleep and went to run a bath for Xandre.

Me: come on we gonna get a bath...

I took of his clothes and mine and led him to the bathroom.

Xandre: is it even safe for you to get in there? All those foams and stuff...

Me: my Vagina is not wide babe come on..

Xandre: soorry..jeez...

We just got in the tub and sat in there .

Me: i could get used to this...

Xandre: same here...

Me: is your mom going To be okay

He ran his hand through his hair and i knew he didn't really want to talk about it.

Me: if you dnt want to talk...

Xandre: no no it's okay..i dnt know babe and am afraid she might never be...she has invested a lot gave up a lot for this marriage now thats its falling apart..

Me: you dnt know if she will be able to handle it??

Xandre: yeah...

Me: she is a strong woman am sure she will...

Xandre: thats the thing everyone has always assumed she is strong but going against dad would mean attacking her self...she has wanted this for so long...dad...he is a part her i hope destroying dad wont destroy her too...

Me: am too sure i get you

Xandre: my dad is evil right??but he wasnt always and mom loved him for better or for worse hating him now doesn't change what they share and leaving or hurting dad will be just as painful for her.

Me: okay...but we will be right here for her...an sure that will ease the pain...

Xandre: i hope so baby...

He pulled me closer and kissed me

Xandre: now tell me whats up with you..aand dnt say its nothing...

I told him what i overheard and my thoughts...

Xandre: am sure he is just being Joe..you know he likes rubbing people's weaknesses in their faces especially if he doesnt like them...there is no way he likes Alex..unless he has a death wish..

Me: meaning??

Xandre: Joe is like a brother to us but he is one of the few people i dnt want near my sister...he is too much of a player....

Me: but he is dating mine..

Xandre: its nothing serious...she said so herself...now enough about all that come here..

He made me forget all my words...his kisses his touch...

Narrated

Michael: well well well...look what we have here...

Christina was tied to the chair looking all beat up. Drey and Brie had worked so hard on catching her and they finally did.

Michael: you have no idea how long i have waited for this...

Christina: i knew we had a connection.

She said spitting blood.

Michael: if i were you i start being very scared...

Christina: as if you would hit a girl

Michael hit her so hard the room began to spin. Another blow to her cheek her chair toppled over...He bit her over and over...kicking her until she coughed up blood.

Christina: wait...am...am pregnant...plea...please...

Michael: you are what now??

Michael was actually happy..he fixed the chair and her hair...he looked around in his tool box...that tool used to cut metal..he pulled Christina s nails out enjoying her screams...

Michael: what people dnt know is that i have little experience in the medical field...

He said reducing the bleeding in her fingers..

Christina: please...please...

Michael ripped of her clothes...

Michael: dnt worry i wouldn't touch you if you were the last woman on earth.

What happened to Christina made her regret ever being born.

Although Mike had asked to be left alone with Christina, Drey couldn't just sit around not knowing what was going on in his head. So he went over to the warehouse but regret set in.

Drey: what's that??

Mike: her womb..

He had removed it surgically.

.
.
.

Posting this is a struggle.Insert 62(too short)

Michael

I would be lying if i said i wasn't thinking straight and all that shit. I knew what i was doing i was fully aware of it. The bitch messed with my woman and killed my baby in the process. I was only paying her back. And i had thought i clearly told Drey to stay the fuck away but no he had to get his nosey ass in here. I hated the look of horror he gave me. What? Cant a man avenge his family?

Me: what you wanna help??

Drey: No i was just leaving...

Christina: plea...please...dnt...dnt go...

My phone rang.

Me: finish that up...Mrs Davidson..

I left the room.

Ariana: any news for me??

Me: yeah i found her dnt think you want to see her now

Ariana: what did you do to her??Am coming over.

Great...just great...the last person i want my girlfriend s mom...

Me: clean her up quicker.. Her mom is coming here...

Drey: Mikey i didnt sign up for this!

He looked really freaked out.

Mike: i know am sorry...okay??am sorry...but Alex's mom is coming...i will loose her...please..

Drey: fine fine...get my wife here!

Brie came and they cleaned her up. She didnt say much just gave me a look. I was actually she didnt say anything.

Me: you breath a word to Ariana i will eat your heart out. Literally! You hear me??

She nodded weakly.

Ariana: where is she??

I took my time starring at her. She looked much like Alex.
And i could tell she d be furious once she found out.

Ariana: are you gonna just stare at me??

I moved from the door.

Christina: mo..

She slapped her so hard i almost felt sorry for her...

Ariana: mom?? Dnt mom me!

You almost killed my baby! Why!?why!?

Christina: am so-rry..

Ariana: sorry?? Sorry??

She tried to slap her but Brie held held her arm.

Brie: hello Auntie...i dnt that think you want her to die..not yet
anyway...

Christina was bleeding and she had to attend to her.

Ariana: what did you do!??what did you do!??

Drey: he removed her womb...am sorry man..

Ariana: what??

I just looked at her. I wasnt sorry so i was not going to
pretend i was..

Ariana: do you have any idea what David is going to do to
you?? He is going to kill you.

Me: then let him...i don't care...

Ariana: i care because if he does my daughter would loose it.

Me: is that you saying you will help me fight your husband??
Why!?

Ariana: for my daughter...i have sat back too long. If it has to be war against him. So be it.

i smiled to myself, now my baby just needs to fully wake up.
The son of a bitch is going down.

.
.
.

I think we might need a posting schedule.Insert 63

Alexandre

I could barely feel my whole body because i was on pain killers. I hate being subjected to this life of being stuck to a bed with nothing but my thoughts. My mind was a wheel that just wouldn't stop turning. Christina, my brother, Busi, mom and dad. I just didnt know what to feel. I don't know how i feel. Of cause first impulse was to go for revenge but i don't think Christina is worth it.

Joe: penny for your thoughts??

Me: hi.

I tried to smile although my whole face was numb.

Joe: how are you doing??

Me: been better.

I couldn't really say much. Talking made me tired.

Joe: okay..atleast the bruises are going down.

I just nodded slightly. And we kept quite for a while.

Me: say it.

He looked uncomfortable.

Joe: i don't know how to..

Me: stop try..trying..to make me mad.

Joe:okay..okay...they found Crissy..

Me:oh.

Joe: oh?? No good...no great?? No lets go kill her??

I shook my head.

Joe: did you hurt your head too hard or something??

Me: please leave..i need to rest..

Joe: before i go i think you should know you cant turn back.
There is too much you dnt know. Heal and come deal with
Christina if Mike doesnt kill her first.

Me: leave.

I heard the door shut..but i head foot steps.

Me: i thought i told you to leave Joseph...

Him: sorry to disappoint..

Mike. He looked terrible.

Me: you look terrible.

Mike: am sure you take the crown for that one.

Me: that's why i told you to stay away.

I was trying real hard not to cry but i guess tears failed me.

Mike: its not your job to protect me you know...its mine...i messed up but never again.

He said using his fore finger to wipe my tears. I could tell he meant it.

Mike: talk to me baby.

He always said that when he saw I was thinking of something.

Me: i felt it happen...i knew it then...i didn't get a chance to know him/her. Our baby..again Mike...it...it...

Mike: baby i know it hurts but please calm down...calm down please...

He got on the bed and held me.

I just let all the emotions flow out.

I had felt all sort of emotions rage, anger, pain everything but i didn't let myself get overwhelmed. Seeing Mike i couldn't hold it off.

Mike: i know...i know baby..

He sounded like he was crying too.

I don't know what happened but next thing i woke up next to him. He was still sleeping.

Me: baby...baby...

Mike: hey...whats up??

Me: i..i...i want to pee...

Mike: okay what do you need?? Please don't start crying again.

He took some of my drip off and carried me to the bathroom. Took my pants off and winced when he saw the blood.

Me: i still bleed down there so they have to put a pad on me.

He nodded and helped then carried me back to bed.

Mike: you okay??

Me: i am sorry i kept you away..

Mike: i understand.

Me: to answer you am okay now that you are here...

He pulled me closer and kissed my forehead.

We just kept talking about work and stuff. I really didn't wanna discuss all that's happened.

Mike: you are going to have to talk about it you know??

Me: may we not do it now??

Although he nodded i could tell he didn't agree.

Me: did you mean it??

Mike: mean what??

Me: us going away?? From all this??

Mike: you heard that??

I nodded...

Mike: eysh i dnt knw maybe...there is a lot thats come up...why?? You want to go??

Me: i do.

Mike: what about Christina?? Wouldnt your dad trace us??
What about your brothers?? Your mom??

Me: i want to leave it all behind.

He looked surprised.

Me: unless you have someone else to stay for...

Mike: no babe come on..if you mean that girl she is nothing to me...i promise and am sorry...

Me: then?? Lets do it...lets go away from all this...

He looked really caught off guard...

Me: baby we wont have to kill anymore, we wont have do all this crazy things....

Mike: you are willing to walk away from all the money, power and success??

Me: for peace...yes...all those things have brought nothing but pain to us...baby please...

Mike: even if it means forgiving Christina??

Me: yes.

Mike: thats...

Me: i know this is a shock for you baby but please think about it..for me...

Mike: you are right i didn't see this coming.

Busi

Things between me and my love have been awesome. Although i could see he was worried about Alex pretty much all the time he was trying for us... Me, Angie and our little baby.

Itu: someone is in love...

She walked up to me in the restaurant...i had my hand to my tummy..

Me: you have no idea...look at you...i d swear you are the pregnant one... E reng glow mo ngwaneng(you are glowing)

Itu: yeah yeah how have you been??

She looked really happy.

Me: other than morning sickness, sore body and legs, a sky high appetite am great. You??

Itu: iyoo that's a long list...am great...

Me:Joe treating you okay??

Itu: you have no idea....and the baby daddy??

I took off my gloves, which i put on all the time unless and am with Xandre. We hadn't told anyone yet...i showed her the ring...

Itu: wa yaka!!!(you are lying) how?? When??

Me: seriously..

I was laughing she was crying, laughing jumping up and down for joy people were even looking at us.

Itu: when?? Who knows??

Me: the morning Alex woke up...you me him and am guessing he is telling Joe as we speak...

Itu: this is so great sis! We need to start planning... When is the big day??

She was so happy.

Itu: okay...why do i get the feeling am the only one excited about this??

Me: i am sis...i am...

Itu: but..

She looked horrified....

Me:relax would you??

Itu: but what??

Me: his family Itu...marrying him would mean i marry his family...

Itu: thats it??

Me:what do you mean thats it??

Itu: that family is monied honey....and what rich family doesnt have secrets and shit...you made a choice to love him he comes with that baggage...

Me: its not that...trust me i hate that but i love them...i found out something a few days ago...and its nasty but they did it to Xandre...i tried getting over it but when ever i see them i feel so furious sis...i tried but...Everytime i look at them i remember...i cnt seem to move past it...so much that i want his dad especially gone...

Itu: iyoo that sounds deep...but i suggest you let Xandre handle it...its his family..your duty is just to stand by him and make sure he is strong enough to deal with it accordingly..

Me: but thats the thing... I dnt want it dealt with accordingly... Xandre seems so calm about it i hate it!

Itu: baby sis its not your place to deal with it...dnt get involved...let him handle it...you might be his wife to be and the mother of his kids but you are not a part of them that way...and they wont deal with you like family...especially the dad you hate so much...stay away...you hear me??do whats

best for your kids...if you want that baby to be born stay away...

Me: but for Xandre..

Itu: dnt do anything that would force him to choose... Dnt mess with his family sis...if he can stick around after whatever they did...he loves them..a lot...stay away...

.

.

.

Do you agree with Alex??should they leave it all behind??

should Busi back off??INSERT 64

XANDRE

I miss my twin sister. It breaks my heart every time I think she doesn't want to see me... honestly, I wish I knew what the hell was up with her. If she was eating okay, if she is getting better and most importantly what she is thinking. That's what bothered me the most. What was going through her mind. Even Joe said he wasn't sure if she is the same person she was. We had met a few days ago, I had to tell him I asked Busi to marry me. That's when he brought up his concern for Alex. Of cause he was both surprised and thrilled that I had finally proposed and come to my senses but still he couldn't hide his concern. I keep feeling as if the

people around me are keeping secrets from me. Even Busi. She claims she is fine but I can tell something is eating her up inside, Alex won't talk to me, mom is constantly out, never telling anyone where she is going and Joe I can tell there is more to his worry for Alex. Not knowing everything is like being thrown in a dark lion's den. You when they will actually pounce on you.

Busi: babe are you okay??

She looked a bit concerned. I could ask you the same. I thought of saying.

Me: am good babe, why??

Busi: you just look really thoughtful.

Me: am just wondering what Alex will say...why did she want us to meet her at the hospital?

Busi: you are right it makes no sense...she is being discharged today...if she wanted to tell us something she could do it home.

Me: I don't think she is coming home...

I just had a feeling. A nasty ass feeling that we were all losing her, especially me.

Busi: I hope she comes... I miss her and so does Angie... are your parents coming?? Together??

Me: I think they don't want Alex knowing they are going through a rough patch, so they are most probably going to come together.

Busi: oh..

She went on and on talking but my mind was honestly elsewhere. We got to the hospital. Joe and Itu we were waiting outside.

Joe: Mr and Mrs...

He fist bumped me and hugged Busi...

Itu: hello brother in law...baby sis...

Busi: hi guys...

I watched her exchange looks with her sister something was definitely up.

Mike: hi. Xandre she wants to see you..

He said coming form the room looking more alive than he did the last time I saw him. My heart started pounding fast.

Busi: babe, are you going to go??

I didn't say anything just went inside. I haven't seen her since she woke up. Crazy right??

Me: hello sis...

She turned around and smiled.

Alex: bino...

She opened her arms and I went in for a hug. Something was odd. The whole atmosphere around us. Something had changed about her.

Alex: stop thinking too much...

She was so thin... My sister had lost too much weight. It didn't feel like I was hugging her. In fact it was as if I was just holding a shadow of her.

Me: I miss you

Alex: dnt you mean missed...am here...

Me: yeah how are you??

Alex: as you can see all that's left is a few bruises and scars...

She had curved scar from her left eye toward her hair line. It wasn't too deep but it didn't look like it was gonna heal. And bruises on her eye and her lips. I had a feeling she was better. I didn't want to see what her body looked like. It could be worse.

Me: why??

She knew exactly what I meant...

Alex: I cant lie to you...and I needed to think without having to lie to you about my thoughts.

Me: let me guess... you made decisions...

Alex: and I need your support...come...

She sat on the bed and patted the side on her right. I went over to her.

Alex: am tired of fighting...of the bloodshed... the secrets...the money..big houses...cars... I dnt want it anymore.

Me: why??

Alex: coming close to death made me realize its all not worth it. I don't want to live such a life anymore...

Me: what are you going to do??

Alex: I want to live but not without Michael...

Me: what about me??

I know that sounds childish but I dnt want to live my life without Alex. Without her it becomes meaningless. Everything.

Alex: we can go together...I know Busi and Angie have been through too much but this would be our last move.

Me: how sure are you about that?? You know dad... we will end up like Travis...

Alex: please...

Me: Alex rinning away wont fix a thing...because everyone you screwed over will come for you eventually they will find you. You know I dnt mind my life...I have embraced who I am...and I suggest you do if not you will never be at peace...you want peace stick around eliminate all threats then have peace...there is a lot you need to deal with before you can find peace and besides peace is not about having no problems...its about being able to stay calm enough to let things be sorted out.

Alex: what is I dnt want to go through all that process??

Me: then you dnt want life...you cant run away...endure it...

We stayed silent for a while.

Alex: I hear you and I thought of that, but I still want out.

Me: then tie the loose ends. I will support you in anything but sis I would rather we didn't run away.

Alex: whats been going on with you??

She was changing the topic but at least she confided in me.

Me: I asked busi to marry me.

Alex: what??

Me: you are not happy???

Alex: I am. Of cause I am. Come here...

Me: then why are you crying??

Alex: can't I cry when am happy?? Tears of joy...

Her approval meant everything to me.

We talked a bit more before everyone came in. that's why I was not surprised when she said it.

Alex: I wont be going home...am going to stay with Michael for a while maybe for good...

Everyone: what??

Ariana: sweetheart... Are you still mad at me?

Alex: mom whats done is done...I need time away from all of you... I cant stay in the same house with you again.

Davidson: young girl

Alex: dad please...my decision is final...

Davidson: He couldn't even protect you...you are not even married

Michael: with all due respect sir...none of us here could protect her from your daughter..and personally I don't trust you when it comes to your real daughter.

Dad rushed over to Michael and grabbed his shirt pushing him roughly against the wall.

Ariana: David stand down!

And he did..

Ariana: it's for the best...

Davidson: what?? Xandre! Talk some sense into your mother and sister...we are losing her to them...it's what they want..

Me: dad am not Alex...I agree with her...if my sister gets hurt under your care...I will do more than removing your reproductive parts.

I knew what he did to Christina and I didn't particularly care.

Me: Busi let's get out of here...

I kissed Alex on her forehead and told her I would check in on her later and left.

Maria

I heard the bitch woke up and I couldn't believe it. Couldn't she just stay dead. But its not much of an issue Michael and I had made progress although he kept me at arm's length he was coming around. Now I just needed to be as clever as possible. One mistake she would turn against Michael against me. I am not giving up on Michael. I am just not. We have come way too far for me to just let it go. I just needed a plan a water, fire and everything proof. Obviously, Michael is not about to cheat on her and she sees only him so there is no way they will be unfaithful, but I need to find away to turn them against each other and to do that I would need a way to know everything about them. Hell, their strengths, weaknesses, fears, everything and manipulate all that into my favor. First step is try to prove to them that I have changed, that I want peace when they are blind I will strike.

Brie: what exactly are you trying to achieve??

Me: what do you mean??

Brie: why are you doing this? Its like you and Alex are best friends...

Me: that's exactly the reason...I am not friend and yet is dating my best friend I want to fix that, she got me my job back and am still here because she talked to Michael so am thankful.

Brie: you just a lot but you know what I think?? I think this whole welcome home party thing is just a little plan for you to win everyone back and maybe even something bigger...like Michael..

Me: you think a lot..i dnt need to win Michael back he was never mine...why do you care so much anyway...

Mandy: They are here guys...

Alex: babe why is it so dark in here?? Put me down...

Mike: the only time am putting you down is in bed...let me just..

Somebody turned on the lights....

All of us: welcome home!

I had gotten the gang members down here just for a little something...

Mike: next time am killing all of you...whats all of this??

Brie: we thought we should put together a mini something to welcome her back

Alex: aww brie...that's so sweet of you..

Brie: Maria played the biggest role...

Mike and Alex looked at each other then me.

Alex: thank you Maria...

She gave me a brief hug...

Mike: babe are you going to be okay?? I need to take these bags upstairs...

She nodded...

Brie: don't worry am not letting her out of my sight.

The bitch said looking at her. I don't know what her problem is but if she keeps this up I would need to get rid of her first.

Drey: dnt even dream about hurting her...

He said passing by... I don't mind killing this entire gang for Mike. They better butt out!

The party just smoothly. I was exhausted but I had keep at it.

Mike: why did you do this??

Am getting tired of this question...

Me: would you believe me if I said I had only good intentions??

Mike: No...

Me: too bad... I want to say sorry to Alex... for everything...

Mike: why for me??

You have no idea

Me: yeah but not only you the gang has been through a lot...she is a great asset...we need her if we are going to survive..

He had a look I couldn't quite read before he left to answer his phone. I saw Alex struggling at the stairs then went to help her. She actually didn't put up a fight and we went to Mike's room.

Alex: thanks again...

She sat on the bed and reached for her phone...and I just stood there...

Alex: anything else??

Me: well I guess I was just waiting for you to ask questions and maybe even accuse me of something..

She raised her left eye brow. I so hated that it somehow made me feel like am nothing.

Me: just that everyone has.

Alex: it's okay...I know you don't have nice intentions...*she smiled* I heard you talking to Mike...am an asset... to the gang...

Me: oh my...am sorry

To think I was about to wet myself.

Alex: it's no problem...you are just doing what you must do...

Me: you are okay with it??

Alex: okay no... understand yes..

Me: oh

Alex: may I talk to my brother now??

She said showing me her phone

Me: yeah sure...bye...

She is being way too civilized. I am worried. I listened to their convo.. nothing to write home about just lovey dovey twin stuff I guess

Mike: what are you doing??

Me: nothing... she needed help climbing the stairs...

He just went in and to my luck the door didn't shut completely.

Mike: did she bother you??

Alex: not at all...come I wanna sleep in your arms...

Mike: aren't you mad about the party?? Dnt you have questions??

Alex: baby no..right now am in pain and I need to sleep...am not mad or anything...just ask them to keep it down once I am asleep.

He got in bed and cuddled her until she fell asleep... I watched the whole time... will he ever hold me and look at me like that...the tears were hot in my eyes but I couldn't let myself cry. I went downstairs.

XANDRE

I miss my twin sister. It breaks my heart every time I think she doesn't want to see me... honestly, I wish I knew what the hell was up with her. If she was eating okay, if she is getting better and most importantly what she is thinking. That's what bothered me the most. What was going through her mind. Even Joe said he wasn't sure if she is the same person she was. We had met a few days ago, I had to tell him I asked Busi to marry me. That's when he brought up his concern for Alex. Of cause he was both surprised and thrilled that I had finally proposed and come to my senses

but still he couldn't hide his concern. I keep feelings as if the people around me are keeping secrets from me. Even Busi. She claims she is fine but I can tell something is eating her up inside, Alex won't talk to me, mom is constantly out, never telling anyone where she is going and Joe I can tell there is more to his worry for Alex. Not knowing everything is like being thrown in a dark lion's den. You when they will actually pounce on you.

Busi: babe are you okay??

She looked a bit concerned. I could ask you the same. I thought of saying.

Me: am good babe, why??

Busi: you just look really thoughtful.

Me: am just wondering what Alex will say...why did she want us to meet her at the hospital?

Busi: you are right it makes no sense...she is being discharged today...if she wanted to tell us something she could do it home.

Me: I don't think she is coming home...

I just had a feeling. A nasty ass feeling that we were all losing her, especially me.

Busi: I hope she comes... I miss her and so does Angie... are your parents coming?? Together??

Me: I think they don't want Alex knowing they are going through a rough patch, so they are most probably going to come together.

Busi: oh..

She went on and on talking but my mind was honestly elsewhere. We got to the hospital. Joe and Itu we were waiting outside.

Joe: Mr and Mrs...

He fist bumped me and hugged Busi...

Itu: hello brother in law...baby sis...

Busi: hi guys...

I watched her exchange looks with her sister something was definitely up.

Mike: hi. Xandre she wants to see you..

He said coming form the room looking more alive than he did the last time I saw him. My heart started pounding fast.

Busi: babe, are you going to go??

I didn't say anything just went inside. I haven't seen her since she woke up. Crazy right??

Me: hello sis...

She turned around and smiled.

Alex: bino...

She opened her arms and I went in for a hug. Something was odd. The whole atmosphere around us. Something had changed about her.

Alex: stop thinking too much...

She was so thin... My sister had lost too much weight. It didn't feel like I was hugging her. In fact it was as if I was just holding a shadow of her.

Me: I miss you

Alex: dnt you mean missed...am here...

Me: yeah how are you??

Alex: as you can see all that's left is a few bruises and scars...

She had curved scar from her left eye toward her hair line. It wasn't too deep but it didn't look like it was gonna heal. And bruises on her eye and her lips. I had a feeling she was better. I didn't want to see what her body looked like. It could be worse.

Me: why??

She knew exactly what I meant...

Alex: I cant lie to you...and I needed to think without having to lie to you about my thoughts.

Me: let me guess... you made decisions...

Alex: and I need your support...come...

She sat on the bed and patted the side on her right. I went over to her.

Alex: am tired of fighting...of the bloodshed... the secrets...the money..big house...cars... I dnt want it anymore.

Me: why??

Alex: coming close to death made me realize its all not worth it. I don't want to live such a life anymore...

Me: what are you going to do??

Alex: I want to live but not without Michael...

Me: what about me??

I know that sounds childish but I dnt want to live my life without Alex. Without her it becomes meaningless. Everything.

Alex: we can go together...I know Busi and Angie have been through too much but this would be our last move.

Me: how sure are you about that?? You know dad... we will end up like Travis...

Alex: please...

Me: Alex running away wont fix a thing...because if you everyone you left behind...everyone you screwed over will come for you eventually they will find you. You know I dnt mind my life...I have embraced who I am...and I suggest you do if not you will never be at peace...you want peace stick around eliminate all threats then have peace...there is a lot you need to deal with before you can find peace and besides peace is not about having no problems...its about being able to stay calm enough to let things be sorted out.

Alex: what is I dnt want to go through all that process??

Me: then you dnt want life...you cant run away...endure it...

We stayed silent for a while.

Alex: I hear you and I thought of that, but I still want out.

Me: then tie the loose ends. I will support you in anything but sis I would rather we didn't run away.

Alex: whats been going on with you??

She was changing the topic but at least she confided in me.

Me: I asked busi to marry me.

Alex: what??

Me: you are not happy???

Alex: I am. Of cause I am. Come here...

Me: then why are you crying??

Alex: can't I cry when am happy?? Tears of joy...

Her approval meant everything to me.

We talked a bit more before everyone came in. that's why I was not surprised when she said it.

Alex: I wont be going home...am going to stay with Michael for a while maybe for good...

Everyone: what??

Ariana: sweetheart... Are you still mad at me?

Alex: mom whats done is done...I need time away from all of you... I cant stay in the same house with you again.

Davidson: young girl

Alex: dad please...my decision is final...

Davidson: He couldn't even protect you...you are not even married

Michael: with all due respect sir...none of us here could protect her from your daughter..and personally I don't trust you when it comes to your real daughter.

Dad rushed over to Michael and grabbed his shirt pushing him roughly against the wall.

Ariana: David stand down!

And he did..

Ariana: it's for the best...

Davidson: what?? Xandre! Talk some sense into your mother and sister...we are losing her to them...it's what they want..

Me: dad am not Alex...I agree with her...if my sister gets hurt under your care...I will do more than removing your reproductive parts.

I knew what he did to Christina and I didn't particularly care.

Me: Busi let's get out of here...

I kissed Alex on her forehead and told her I would check in on her later and left.

Maria

I heard the bitch woke up and I couldn't believe it. Couldn't she just stay dead. But its not much of an issue Michael and I had made progress although he kept me at arm's length he was coming around. Now I just needed to be as clever as possible. One mistake she would turn against Michael against me. I am not giving up on Michael. I am just not. We have come way too far for me to just let it go. I just needed a plan a water, fire and everything proof. Obviously, Michael is not about to cheat on her and she sees only him so there is no way they will be unfaithful, but I need to find away to turn them against each other and to do that I would need a way to know everything about them. Hell, their strengths, weaknesses, fears, everything and manipulate all that into my favor. First step is try to prove to them that I have changed, that I want peace when they are blind I will strike.

Brie: what exactly are you trying to achieve??

Me: what do you mean??

Brie: why are you doing this? Its like you and Alex are best friends...

Me: that's exactly the reason...I am not friend and yet is dating my best friend I want to fix that, she got me my job back and am still here because she talked to Michael so am thankful.

Brie: you just a lot but you know what I think?? I think this whole welcome home party thing is just a little plan for you to win everyone back and maybe even something bigger...like Michael..

Me: you think a lot..i dnt need to win Michael back he was never mine...why do you care so much anyway...

Mandy: They are here guys...

Alex: babe why is it so dark in here?? Put me down...

Mike: the only time am putting you down is in bed...let me just..

Somebody turned on the lights....

All of us: welcome home!

I had gotten the gang members down here just for a little something...

Mike: next time am killing all of you...whats all of this??

Brie: we thought we should put together a mini something to welcome her back

Alex: aww brie...that's so sweet of you..

Brie: Maria played the biggest role...

Mike and Alex looked at each other then me.

Alex: thank you Maria...

She gave me a brief hug...

Mike: babe are you going to be okay?? I need to take these bags upstairs...

She nodded...

Brie: don't worry am not letting her out of my sight.

The bitch said looking at her. I don't know what her problem is but if she keeps this up I would need to get rid of her first.

Drey: dnt even dream about hurting her...

He said passing by... I don't mind killing this entire gang for Mike. They better butt out!

The party just smoothly. I was exhausted but I had keep at it.

Mike: why did you do this??

Am getting tired of this question...

Me: would you believe me if I said I had only good intentions??

Mike: No...

Me: too bad... I want to say sorry to Alex... for everything...

Mike: why for me??

You have no idea

Me: yeah but not only you the gang has been through a lot...she is a great asset...we need her if we are going to survive..

He had a look I couldn't quite read before he left to answer his phone. I saw Alex struggling at the stairs then went to help her. She actually didn't put up a fight and we went to Mike's room.

Alex: thanks again...

She sat on the bed and reached for her phone...and I just stood there...

Alex: anything else??

Me: well I guess I was just waiting for you to ask questions and maybe even accuse me of something..

She raised her left eye brow. I so hated that it somehow made me feel like am nothing.

Me: just that everyone has.

Alex: it's okay...I know you don't have nice intentions...*she smiled* I heard you talking to Mike...am an asset... to the gang...

Me: oh my...am sorry

To think I was about to wet myself.

Alex: it's no problem...you are just doing what you must do...

Me: you are okay with it??

Alex: okay no... understand yes..

Me: oh

Alex: may I talk to my brother now??

She said showing me her phone

Me: yeah sure...bye...

She is being way too civilized. I am worried. I listened to their convo.. nothing to write home about just lovey dovey twin stuff I guess

Mike: what are you doing??

Me: nothing... she needed help climbing the stairs...

He just went in and to my luck the door didn't shut completely.

Mike: did she bother you??

Alex: not at all...come I wanna sleep in your arms...

Mike: aren't you mad about the party?? Dnt you have questions??

Alex: baby no..right now am in pain and I need to sleep...am not mad or anything...just ask them to keep it down once I am asleep.

He got in bed and cuddled her until she fell asleep... I watched the whole time... will he ever hold me and look at me like that...the tears were hot in my eyes but I couldn't let myself cry. I went downstairs.

.

.

.

Should Busi tell Xander her feelings about his family or just back off in silence??

Is Alex being calm about Maria a good or bad move??Insert
65(unedited)

Alexandre

Its been a few days since I got out from the hospital and am healing quite well. I have been eating well and trying my best to work out. I would be bored out of my mind if not for the occasional visits from Brie. She even helped work out at times. I guess am getting used to the idea that she is my cousin although we don't talk about it that much. Where is Michael?? Work, work, work it's all he ever does not that I don't understand. The gang has been going through a lot hence all their businesses got hit. A part of me can't help but feel we are growing apart a bit. I mean we barely talk about anything. He gets have dinner with me and then heads to the study. I wonder if he is going to make it to tonight's dinner with my family. Especially since him and my dad hate each other with passion. For now, I just need to focus on my guests.

Me: hello beautiful people...

I said opening the door. Busi was visiting with Angie today.

Angie: auntie I knew you were coming back...

she said running into my arms and gosh I missed this little.

Busi: if only I could get a hug

Me: come here...

I hugged her holding Angie with my other arm.

Busi: you smell good...

Me: okay are pregnant people supposed to smell nice things??

Busi: coming from me it's a serious compliment I could barely smell anything nice these days and if I could I would swap pregnancy for that gorgeous slim body.

I swear I winced and she saw me...

Busi: I mean am...

Me: Busi you didn't say anything wrong...really...no need to be that careful...

Busi: are you sure??

I nodded. Besides knowing Busi if I told her to be careful with her words she was going to make even more slip ups. I lost my child big deal...it happened...and there is nothing I can do to change it. All I could do is be happy for those who still could have children.

Me: so tell me how have you been princess?? How's the new school.?

Angie: its fine... auntie don't you have ice cream??

Me: its too cold and too early for ice cream but I do have my famous apple pie...

She got off my arms and ran to the kitchen.

Busi: careful you will fall!

Me: do moms freak about everything??

It was funny how she kept worrying about everything Angie did.

Busi: you clearly haven't met your mom... chick I can't even eat my junk in peace, I must sit in certain positions you don't want to know half of it trust me.

Me: clearly, I haven't...

I was a bit sad I would probably never get to see that part of my mom but then life goes on. We kept on talking about random things...

Busi: so when are you going back to work??

Me: to be honest I don't know am not even sure I want to...

Busi: what you live for your work? Why on earth wouldn't you want to go back?

Me: am not sure am up for it I don't know how to explain it...so I guess you guys are telling the parents today?

Busi: that's the plan...

Me: you don't look very excited...

Busi: there is a lot that's been going on between your mom and your dad...am not sure they want to talk about weddings and all...and your dad hates me..

Me: what do you mean? About my mom and dad?

Busi: well it's not my place...

Me: Busi!

Busi: okay okay jeez... since what happened with Christina they haven't been okay...they fight a lot..

Me: let me guess... about me??

Busi: your mom feels your dad is putting Christina first and doesn't care that se hurt you...I have never seen a more pissed off mother, Alex I know you think she hates you but she loves you a lot.

I didn't see that coming and I am not sure I feel about it...

Me: you and Xandre??

Busi: we are good

Me: but??

Busi: I found out what happened to him and I still don't understand how he can still be talking to your father...no offence...

I wasn't sure what she knew

Me: all I know is you should talk to him about it not me...he might loose trust in you if he picks up on your "feelings"

Although she tried to put it lightly I could tell she had a lot of anger about what happened.

Busi: you are right...you mind babysitting...just until dinner??

Me: normally I would ask what you have in mind, but you look too naughty, so I don't want to know...go I will remain with Angie.

Busi: let's just say your brother is getting lunch...

She said moving her hands from her breasts all the way to the curves of her hips.

Me: I don't even want to know

She left in a hurry. I looked all over for Angie and she was nowhere to be found. Just before I was about to panic I found her in our room.

Me: what in the world are you doing??

She had make up all over her face her clothes everywhere she looked like a clown. I just couldn't help but laugh.

Angie: I just want to be pretty like you auntie...

She said smiling...she was just too adorable she was even wearing my heels...

Me: how about I clean you up then we go do some shopping...

I haven't went out since I left the hospital this looked like a good opportunity. I cleaned her up and we went to the mall. My chatter box baby was chattering away. We brought all sorts of princess dresses, shoes, baby make up sets and the works. She was just too excited. After all the shopping went to kfc because she is crazy about the milkshakes there. The whole time Michael's guys were following us from a distance we were even driven her.

Me: so, tell me all about school...

Angie: its fine...

There is that statement again I could tell she wasn't doing great.

Me: let's be honest...

Angie: they don't like me very much...I don't have any have friends...

Me: aww baby... its probably because you are new...they will all see how amazing you are just give it time...there is nothing wrong with you princess...

Angie: okay auntie...there is something else...

Me: okay am listening...

Angie: what happens when people get married?? I heard auntie Itu and auntie Busi talking...

I didn't know how to explain.

Me: well they exchange rings and become husband and wife. They live together, share stuff and have kids.

Angie: don't Busi and uncle X have all that??

Me: there is going to be a big party to celebrate their love this time.

Angie: does that mean I should call them mom and dad?? Or that I wont be their kid any more?

She was crying it broke my heart. I went to her side and hugged her.

Me: baby its up to you to call them mommy or daddy...you are not forced to and do it only when you want you no one will push you...and no one can ever take your place in their lives okay?? You will always be their first princess...

Angie: I love you auntie...

Me: aww I love you more baby...

We finished our milkshakes and then I bought a few groceries. The guys took the stuff to the car and we drove home.

Mike: where the hell have you been??

Angie: uncle Mikey...

I guess she chose to ignore her fuming uncle...

Mike: you look pretty...

Angie: auntie gave me her make up and took me shopping.

I went upstairs.

Mike: didn't you think it was important to tell me you were gonna be out??

He said coming into our room alone.

Me: didn't want to disturb...

Mike: oh come on! since when do you disturb me??

Me: am back now...safe and sound...whats the big deal??

Mike: you know what am not doing this with you...not tonight... I don't know whats going on with you but you better start talking to me if this is going to work.

Mike: hurry up we going to be late for dinner.

.

.

.

its my birthday tomorrow...i might not post but i will try...INSERT 66

Xandre

I guess Busi and I were finally doing this. Telling my parents was surely a big step. At least for me it was. I never actually imagined myself, sitting down with them and telling them I found myself a wife. It just doesn't happen in the world we live in. We are like an old royal family, one doesn't just marry by choice. Our parents choose our life partners for us. Looking at status, money and all that useless shit. Mom at one point was like that but she had to learn the hard way with Travis. When they didn't accept the wife of his choice he left home, and her idea of a perfect family came crushing down on her. In a nut shell am not too worried about her accepting my decision to marry Busi, in fact I think she has been hoping I marry her. There is just one problem. David, my dad. The mere fact that I was dating Busi made his blood boil. He is barely tolerating it. I find myself worried of what he might do but above that it would mean a lot to me if he accepted. The guy might be heartless, but he was still a father to me, at least more than my biological father ever was. Just thinking about that messes, me up. Tonight, I want to keep this a happy night.

Me: babe you will find me downstairs

Busi: okay!

She was still in the shower. God knows doing what. She has been in there an hour. I went downstairs and found Itu and Joe.

Me: evening

Joe: brother man...

Itu: hi... where is the Mrs??

Me: she is upstairs... "getting ready"

Joe: let me guess she has been at it for hours

Me: yep... I just can't seem to rid my life of such women...at least Alex is better...

Itu: you guys will never understand...women need to take time...its an unavoidable need.

Joe: you people always have a reason for doing stuff...speaking Alex...she is rarely late is she still coming?

Me: she is...unless its life or death, she is coming.

Itu: mind if I go see what could be keeping Busi??

Me: go ahead...upstairs the second door on your left.

Dad came downstairs and we just kept chatting about business...clients and all that...after some time mom joined us.

Davidson: you look beautiful.

Ariana: thanks...

She looked more preoccupied than mad today.

I followed her to the kitchen.

Me: mom, are you okay??

Ariana: of cause baby...why not?? *fake smile*

Me: I hope one day the people I love will stop keeping secrets from me...especially you...

Although I wasn't the let's talk about feelings type, mom and I kind of always kept it real with each other...at least the two of us... I was about to walk out.

Ariana: do you think that's how she feels... Alex?? I mean she isn't stupid...what if she has realized we have been lying to her all these years...

I honestly never thought of that.

Me: no mom, she would have said something...is that the only thing bothering you??

Ariana: am worried about her you know... she has been through a lot...both of you...but I have kind of always ignored her pain... I have failed her...

She was getting teary and that's not a sight of my mother am used to. I didn't know what to say so I just walked to her and hugged her...

Ariana: look at me... I have a feeling about tonight and am going to have my two kids under one roof I don't want to spoil it. Go I must do my finishing touches.

She was smiling through the tears but still looking excited.

Me: okay mom...

I walked back to Joe and dad. They were now with Michael.

Mike: hey man...

Me: hi... where is my sister??

Voice: missed me??

I turned around and just pulled her in for a hug.

Me: you have no idea sis...

Joe: these days this niger doesn't mind body contact ey?

Alex: I think we must thank Busi for that...

Davidson: isn't my princess going to hug her dad.

Michael looked pissed and at that moment I swore he would jump on dad.

Alex: hello father.

That was odd... it was always daddy dearest...when they were apart for too long. I don't know if it was because of the tension between her and Mike or something else.

Ariana: hello kids...

She hugged Mike then paused before hugging Alex...

There was just too much tension around and for a moment I wished we had not asked anyone to come. But I guess I was just over worrying because as soon as Busi and Angie walked in people had suddenly a lot to say to each other. We went through dinner having a nice conversation and laughing. We were almost like a real family. Although I didn't talk a lot I really enjoyed having everyone around. To my astonishment

everyone including my dad was happy about the engagement.

Davidson: it's not that I didn't really like you it's just I wanted things to be done right. Welcome to the family Busi.

None of us that saw that coming. I thought Busi would be happy but i literally saw her cringe when dad hugged her.

Angie: does that mean I can call you grandpa now??

Everyone laughed.

Davidson: of cause Angel...I would call you princess, but someone is very possessive...I won't tell you it's Alex.

Alex: ha-ha very funny dad...

Angie: I won't say you told me too Grandpa...

She said giggling and looking up to Alex who had her in her laps the whole time. Soon everybody was getting ready to leave. Joe said he had an early meeting, so they left first. Before Michael left I needed to have a word him. So, while Alex was with Busi and mom I went over to him.

Me: hey man...thanks for coming.

Mike: yeah sure...

Me: I know its not my place but are you guys okay?? you and Alex... you have been both off the whole night.

Mike: you are right its not your place... we are okay...never been better...

Me: you know what screw that.... it's my place she is my twin sister...and if she is unhappy because of you I will blow your balls off...

Busi: Xandre!

Alex came following her.

Me: see you soon sis...have a good night...

I hugged her still looking at Michael. His damn attitude pissed me the hell off and I knew something was definitely off.

We said our goodbyes and they left.

Davidson: Xandre, a word before you go to bed son??

We went to my study...

Davidson: I just wanted to tell you I am proud of you.

Me: is that one of your ways of getting to my head or you actually mean it??

Davidson: yeah...I deserve that... but I do mean it...

Me: what do you really want dad??

Davidson: not to lose my wife...and that means making things right with our kids...

I could believe that. He looked a mess... a rich mess but a mess none the less.

Me: yeah, I hear you but that will take time...

Davidson: I know...and am willing to do whatever it takes...no matter how long it takes...let me not keep you long...

Me: okay...goodnight then.

I wasn't sure what to say or if I believed him.

Davidson: one more thing keep an eye on your sister...she didn't look so happy...

Me: I know dad am on it.

I wasn't shocked he realized that, but I was shocked he kept quite about it... could he be serious about winning us back or its just one of his tricks??

Narrated

Alex: I need a shower want to join me?

She said almost immediately when they got home. This was more of an attempt to break the ice. The whole journey back to his place was cold and very quiet which was something odd for the both of them.

Mike: nah am cool go ahead.

That honestly hurt Alex. Although she never talked to Michael about it, the fact that he had not touched her since the kidnapping hurt her. Am I that ugly now?? Do the scars turn him off that much?? Is he afraid I will get pregnant again?? The last one brought more pain to her. She had always thought but somehow couldn't ask him. She didn't

even bother taking her clothes off in his presence she grabbed a towel and went to the bathroom. Michael on the other hand could not handle the suffocation. The silence and tension between him and Alex was just too much too bear. Moreover, his little confrontation with Xandre just escalated his already high anger levels. So, when the guys called him over for a little brai session he left.

Alex: so, babe...

Michael was gone. A note on top of the bed 'had a meeting to attend...don't wait up'

Alex: great just great...

Drey: Mike you are drinking like a fish yet am the married one.

Me: leave me the fuck alone.

Seeing the foul mood Mike was on, Drey backed off... Maria saw an opportunity and used it. They both got really drunk. At least Micheal was. He started talking to Maria.

Mike: you know Ria am sick and tired of her family always butting in...like can't we fight like other couples.

Maria: I take it you are talking about Alex's family...

Mike: who else would I be talking about??

Maria: maybe they are just protecting her...

Mike: like I can't...yeah, I failed her and all and not a day goes by that I don't blame myself I don't need a bunch of

people to remind me that...they keep asking how she is...how should I know when she doesn't talk me.

Maria was celebrating inside but played the 'I am here for you role' really well.

Brie: hi Alex...yeah, I will be there in a bit.

Michael couldn't help but over hear as she was passing behind where they were seated.

Mike: let me get going...

He tried standing up but couldn't...

Maria: let me take you home you can't drive in this condition...

Mike: but...

Maria: no buts...

Maria had to make sure Alex saw her face. They stopped on the way to get Mike some black coffee. They found Brie and Alex getting ready to go out.

Alex: I thought you had a meeting...

Mike: I went to the warehouse after the meeting. Ladies please leave us alone.

Alex: it's okay Brie...

She left although she was hesitant.

Mike: where were you going exactly??

Alex: out...

She was really mad.

Mike: you will not walk away when am talking to you dammit!

Alex kept walking. Michael grabbed her wrist pressing her against the wall. The only thing Alex's mind registered was danger. She twisted his arm and knee kicked him in the tummy area. She elbow punched him on his back while he was crouching. Michael fell down the alcohol making it even harder to react. Before he could even blink Alex had her gun between his eyes.

Alex: the next time you touch me like that you are dead...you hear me!?

Michael realized she had tears in her eyes. 'Shit I screwed up'. He thought.

Mike: babe...babe...

He got up and followed her to their room, but she had shut the door before he could come in.

Alex: there was no meeting was there?? You lied! What's worse came back with that bitch! What did you do?? Did you fuck her!?

Mike: God no! open the door so that we can talk...please...

Alex: the only talking I will be doing is shooting your ass...move from that door...leave!

She was now screaming but Michael could tell she was also crying. Guilt consumed him. But then what good did that do? The damage was done. Alex cried herself to sleep while he failed to get any.

.

.

.

Thank you, guys for the birthday wishes and messages. I truly am grateful. I tried to make this one long to make up for yesterday...I truly feel the love...Thank you so much...again...Insert 67

Michael

I know i messed and no matter how much i beat myself up about it i cant undo it. The only thing i can do is hope she gives me a chance to make things right. Its been two days since the night i came home with Maria. Yesterday she didn't talk to me at all. She straight up ignored me and i couldn't force her to talk to me so i just let her be. I don't even know what am going to say to her yet. She was still sleeping so i just grabbed my clothes got dressed for work, kissed her cheek ad left. My day was pretty boring and lonely. I could think of her. Her tears. The pain in her eyes.

Maria: hi boss...hows your day been?

She came into my office. I guess things were kind of back to normal between us but i still didn't trust her.

Me: hi...its good i guess...hectic..

Maria: i take it you haven't fixed things with the Mrs.

I didn't see this coming. Maria okay with the fact that am with someone else. It was a relief though.

Me: no we good.

Maria: you cant lie to me remember?

Me: yeah i don't want to talk about it...

Maria: fair enough i wont push it...lets go for lunch...you cant say you have plans...look at you...

Me: yeah you have point besides i have a feeling you won't take no for an answer.

Maria: its good we understand each other so well.

Me: thanks ey...for everything...

I gave her a hug as soon as i let go she walked in.

Alex: am i interrupting something??

Me: ummmh no baby...we were actually about to go to lunch...

Maria: you can come with...you look nice by the way...

Alex: thanks...i came to give you these...they need to be signed...

Maria: are you back at work?? Well that's great.

She put the files on top of my table since i wasn't taking them and she left.

I didn't say a thing to Maria and followed her to her office.

Me: why didn't you tell me you are coming back to work Alex!?

Alex: Mr Van Pier am quite busy catching up...mind excusing me??

She said wearing her specs looking all sexy in her suit.

Me: Alex...don't give me that...

Alex: when the fuck was i supposed to tell you Michael??
When??when you were you were busy with your work??
Never once talking to me??or when you were busy with Maria and your friend's??

Me: look babe...

Alex: no you look! If you don't want me anymore say it! Stop treating me like some piece of trash! Better yet am moving out of your house tonight...get the fuck out of my office!

Me: am not going anywhere until you hear me out!

I was screaming too because she was making me loose my mind.

Me: as a matter of fact we are going home...

Alex: am not going anywhere with you...

Me: i will carry you out of this building if i have to doll...don't test me!

She grabbed her bag in a hurry i followed behind her. We drove in silence to my place.

Me: you look like you have a lot to say to me...please go ahead.

I finally said. She was sitting next to me on the couch.

Alex: Michael do you still love me??

Me: is that a trick question of cause i do...

Alex: then why? Why cant you talk to me anymore?? You cant even look at me in the eye...you even lie to me...you dont even touch me...you choose to confide in Maria...while am here waiting for you...i look like a fool in front of her because i hardly know whats going on in your head! I hardly know what you are up to! Then whats my use? What am i still doing here?? Why aren't you with her since i am of no value to you??

She was crying and it hurt me so much that i was the reason she was crying. Honestly i thought of letting her go after the kidnapping... I failed her so much but i can't imagen life without her.

Me: baby am sorry...am sorry you are crying because of me am sorry...but all those thoughts of yours are not the reason i haven't been myself...not at all. Its just...that night...i shouldn't have kicked you out...if i didnt you would have been safe...we wouldnt have lost...our baby... And i...i honestly don't know how to forgive Myself...i can't even look at you...i can't touch you without remembering am the reason you have all those scars... So i don't have any idea what to do...how to make things right...i feel like the biggest failure....and about Maria...i don't have an excuse...baby i just talked to her because she was there...no special reason baby.... Am so sorry for failing you am sorry...please don't leave...please doll...

.

.

.

I wont be posting tomorrowINSERT 68

Alexandre

The past few days have been hard. I felt so alone, and I couldn't exactly talk to anyone. Yeah, I have my brother, but we hardly get too emotional, Joe is just Joe. I just felt like no one could understand what I was going through except Michael. So, when he pushed me away it really hurt. And yesterday I had made up mind that I was going. I didn't know where I was going to go but I just had to get out. Ever been in a situation where you just don't want to be with your partner? Where the situation is just unbearable, and you would rather be anywhere else but where he is? That's what I felt. I just couldn't take being around Michael. I wanted so bad to be in his arms, smiling and happy but at the same time the pain, the tension, the lies and everything made me want to be so far away from him. Its, really been hard. I guess all I really wanted was for him to talk me. But, I can't let him take the blame alone. I mean the first few days he had tried but I just didn't want to talk about what had happened. It was too painful and when he rejected my suggestion for us to move I just shut him out completely and when I was ready to talk he wasn't. So, I can't find it in me to blame and resent him for that went wrong between us. I am going to have to take responsibility for my part in us falling apart. But, how do I that when I feel so wronged, so robbed, so destroyed inside. That's the thing I don't know how to go

on...knowing my chances of ever falling pregnant reduced drastically again... it's just too much.

Michael: can't sleep?

He said waking up, kissing my forehead. He just did all the talking and we came to bed.

Me: no...not really...

I was listening to the sound of his heart beat. I liked this. Laying in his bare chest, playing with his fingers while he is sleeping. It's nice.

Mike: are you ever going to forgive me??

He had his fingers in my hair I had to try really hard to focus on what he was saying.

Me: what makes you think I haven't?

Mike: you have barely said a word...

Me: it's not that I haven't forgiven you.

Mike: then what is it doll?? We agreed that we would talk to each other remember?

Me: yes, I do... it's just there is a lot in my mind and I don't know how to put it words...

Mike: may you please try? No pressure though.

Me: mmmh...thank you.

Mike: I love you...more than anything...you know, that right??

Me: I do...I love you too...a whole lot...and...babe you have to know I don't blame you...am not just saying that so that you feel better...

Mike: so, you don't want me to feel better??

Me: oh come on...you know I do...and you know what I mean...

I said that hitting his chest playfully and he laughed.

Mike: I know babe...and thanks for saying it...I just wish your family...

He looked serious again. I gently grabbed his chin and made him look into my eyes.

Me: forget my family...as messed up as it sounds they are glad it didn't happen under their watch and they are grateful you found me...but what matters most is that I don't blame you. Me...okay?? That's all that matters...

Mike: my center of attraction.

Me: yes, I am...you better remember that!

I pulled him in for a kiss. It felt long overdue. And so so sweet...

Me: besides babe I think Crissy would have found a way anyway...

Mike: you have point babe...soo?? What do we do with her??

I couldn't quite read the expression in his face and the deem lights were not helping.

Me: nothing...I have a feeling you have already dealt with her??

Mike: love, are you getting soft on me?? How on earth can you forgive her so easily??

Me: am not getting anything... it would be easier if she is dead but then all the punishment you administered would not haunt her for as long as she lives.

Mike: although I think you might have a point...it doesn't mean you shouldn't punish her...and do note that her living would mean she runs to your dad and him and I have enough animosity as it is...

Me: leave her to me babe...she won't say a thing...not that am going to do anything to her...

I added seeing how hopeful he was getting. Lifting his hands in surrender...

Mike: whatever you say babe...

Me: does that mean I have the go ahead...

Mike: since when do you ask for permission?? In any case although I don't agree with I trust you to handle it...but...if she tries her tricks again am killing her and your dad...

Me: noted...

I said sitting on his laps...

Mike: if you go on sitting like that on top of me...you are not sleeping tonight...

I loved the hint of warning in his tone...

Me: I won't be complaining...

Mike: yes, but you will in the morning we have work remember??

Me: well my man is the boss soo...

Mike: Alexandre don't start what you can't finish!

I kept kissing his chest and his eyes got smaller... he made me look at him before pulling me in for a hungry passionate kiss.

Me: babe...we have work remember??

Mike: I warned you...

Me: not without protection...

Mike: I got you babe...

He took off my t shirt and kissed every bit of exposed skin. Sucked my hard, pointy tits. My panties were soaked. His fingers skillfully moving in all the right places. He attended to my every need. Every time I tried to cover up a scar the more I invited in kisses in that particular area.

Mike: hey, hey...did i... did I hurt you??

I shook my head he was so upset.

Mike: then what?? You are freaking me out baby...

Me: you are just sweet...

Mike: what??

He looked at me like I just said the dumbest thing...

Mike: are you serious right now?? you are crying because am too sweet?? So, I didn't hurt you?

Me: not at all...

Mike: you need to get some sleep...

He cuddled me after the sweetest love making and I feel asleep in his arms. Life can't get any better than this. The following morning, I didn't want to get up.

Mike: baby didn't I warn you last night?? Get your sexy lazy ass up...

Me: you are enjoying this aren't you??

Mike: way more than you know babe...come here...

He helped me get off bed... while laughing at my ass...

Me: can't you bath me??

Mike: I wish I could, but I have an early meeting... Maria said...

Me: is she your p.a??

Mike: no babe but she is my head of HR who is back because you wanted her back...

Me: are you trying to say something to me...

I was getting really pissed off...

Mike: as a matter of I am...you don't want her around just say the word...

Me: really??

Mike: anything to keep that smile...

Me: you are the sweetest...

Mike: so much it makes you cry after making love to me...trust me I know...

He said chuckling in his cocky annoying yet sexy way... I took off his t shirt and threw it in his face...

Mike: fuck you Alex...

He said laughing.

Me: you know you do it best baby...

I said running off to the bathroom when I was done getting ready I found him talking to the phone in the kitchen. I just stood behind him and admired my stuff. He was putting on a royal blue suit... black shirt matching his shoes...a coffee mug in his hand...when I was done drooling over how well and firm his body was I went over to hug him from behind and nibbled his ear.

Mike: look man I will call you when I get to work.

He spun around and pressed me against the kitchen counter careful not to hurt me though. I loved the feel of his lips on mine.

Mike: keep your hands and lips to yourself gorgeous...

He said sounding all husky... and I stepped back...

Me: and yet he pulls me back for more...

I said after the second kiss.

Mike: what can I say...I can't get enough... how's your schedule looking today??

Me: not very busy...but am going to come in late...am stopping by your warehouse...

Mike: which one??

Me: the one where Crissy is at...

He almost choked on his coffee...

Mike: why??

Me: I think the sooner we get her out of the picture the better...

Mike: okay...you might find your mom there...she has been taking care of her

Me: what?? How could she??

Mike: relax doll...your mom actually went there to kill her after we found her, that is...she had come before demanding her to be delivered into her hand, she would do the killing...she went against your dad for you...she actually loves you a lot doll...if I were you I would be glad I have her...

Me: what are you trying to say??

Mike: fix things with her...life is too unpredictable...trust me I wish my mom was still alive...

He kissed my cheek and walked out.

Mike: let me know how it goes...I love you...

The driver took me to the warehouse and indeed I did find my mother there. Everything was still a little bit confusing. I didn't know what to say or how to act around her.

Ariana: Alex?? What are you...??

Me: relax mom...am not here for you...I actually want to talk to Crissy...

Ariana: are you sure that's a good idea??

Me: am ready mom...

I went in and she looked terrible not as bad as I was expecting but hey...

Christina: what took you so long??

Me: I see he hasn't fixed your tongue...

I saw a flash of fear... what did Michael do to her??

Me: how are you??

Christina: are you being serious right now??

I nodded.

Me: I actually never hated you...but you wouldn't know that because everything is about Crissy...and her bitterness....

Christina: why don't you just kill me??

She had tears in her eyes...

Me: why would I want to do that Crissy??

Christina: because...look am sorry...I was so wrong....and I am so so sorry about your baby... but did he have to take mine away?? My womb?? Did he!??

Although I was caught off guard by what Michael did I felt avenged and very pissed off by Christina's pity party...

Me: you have two kids for pit s sake Crissy! 2! How selfish could you be!? I have none and I may never ever have kids! You hear that and guess who I owe it all to, you! I don't know if I would have been able to carry that baby to full term, but you robbed me of a chance with him or her! All because of a father who is not even Mine...who sees me as a pawn in his games! Do you even realize what you have done to me! To us! But know its all about you! I thought I could forget what you have done but I can't! You robbed me of my baby! And for that you are going to pay dearly! With your kids' lives if you must! You think Michael is an animal! Baby get you need to grab a new dictionary and look for the meaning of animal! Because when am done you are going to wish you were back into your dead mother's womb!

I walked out and collided into my mom. I just held onto her and cried my heart out. Ever since the whole kidnapping thing I have never shed a tear not even for the baby I lost...I just cried my eyes out...I cried for the baby I never knew I was carrying but lost...I cried for all the moments I lost...I cried because of the failure I am unable to give life like a woman should and my mother just let me be...

Me: mommy it hurts...it hurts so much...it hurts...

I just kept crying until I was calm enough to speak.

Me: I honestly wouldn't wish this on anyone mom... not even Christina...mom I don't even know how I am supposed to move on. How am I supposed to go on?? The pain...Its so real...so hard to contain...I thought I could forget...and move on but I can't...mom I can't...

Ariana: baby no one is forcing you to...and please do yourself a favor don't force yourself to forget

because then you wouldn't have to dealt with it as you should...let it happen naturally...you get me?? It

will happen... as for Crissy I can honestly say as a mom she needed to be taught a less...it's a pity she had

to cross the wrong people.

Me: I hear you mom...thanks...

Ariana: no need to thank me baby...it's the least I can do after all these years...

Suddenly mom looked older and sad. Lonely.

Me: want to go for lunch?? Not today am already late for work...but some other day??

Ariana: I would love that.

Although she was taken by surprised her smile was genuine.

Ariana: let me go before you father gets suspicious...

I hugged her, and she left. Now back to that bitchy sister of mine.

Me: I will have Michael release you in few days...you will go home...in phakalane...and wait for my next

Order... I own you now...you hear me?? And I don't need to remind you what will happen if you betray

Me...even daddy dearest wouldn't be able to protect you and your children from me.

Just as I was walking out my man called.

Mike: hey you good??

Me: never better baby...

Mike: drop by my office I have something for you...

Me: am I going to like it??

Mike: yes ma'm...

Me: I will be there in an hour...

I must say I felt a whole better after talking to my mom and I am genuinely happy Michael and I are

Getting there again and I have not forgotten Maria. The bitch must pay.

.

.

.

hello people....hope you have been good... I think I should make it official that I don't post on sundays...if I do I wont be

posting the following Monday...please do understand I get busy and tired thank youInsert 69

Xandre

Girls are just some other creatures. One moment she is happy, ecstatic and the next is just mad, moody and a in the pain the ass. That's Busi these days. You can never tell whats up with her and you have to be ready for anything. She is just too unpredictable. I would blame the pregnancy but i can't help but feel its something more. Every time i ask she is like 'you don't care what i want you just do anything you want' and then sometimes she just says 'i am fine' while she looks like she just swallowed a balloon or something. Frankly am getting tired of it. Shoot me for saying that but its getting tiring. I can only handle so much. Don't get me wrong i love that girl but sometimes i wish i could just go away for sometime. You know, breathe. Lately i have been feeling way too contained and couped up. And her moods aren't helping. I want to be alone and just hear myself think you know...but am afraid if i even hint that she might misinterpret it for something else. So today am going To just spend the day with my other princess. Angela. Its been way too long. And i don't want her to feel neglected or anything like that. We are going to the park. Of cause i didn't tell the Mrs. She is going to freak out.

Me: are we ready princess??

Angie: yes sir!

She looked all excited.

Ariana: you two going somewhere??

Angie: yes granny...but don't tell auntie Busi...she might stop us...

She said whispering.

Ariana: okay baby...can you at least tell me where you are going??i can keep a secret...

Angie just looked up to me...

Me: we are going to the park mom...

Ariana: isnt it a bit too cold...

Angie: please granny dont be like auntie!

Ariana: am just asking nana...

Me: don't worry mom...belinda got everything we might need.

Angie: lets go...lets go...

She was already pulling my pants..

Me: remember you sent us out for errands...

Ariana: did i know??

Me:please mom...i...we need this...

She just laughed and told us to go...i made a note to talk to her when i come back. She looked A bit more relaxed than usual. Which was good.

Me: so tell me princess...how is school??

Angie: its fine but the other kids keep calling names...auntie Lexy said it would get better...

I looked at the rear view mirror. She looked all innocent and unbothered.

I knew if i wanted her to talk to me i need to keep my cool like her.

Me: yeah?? Names like what princess??

Angie: they call me...miss wet pants...sleepyhead...

Her lower lip was quibbling and she had tears in her eyes. I parked the car on the bus stop and went to the back seat...i knew how it felt to be bullied and i want no child of mine going through that... I made her sit on my laps and ran my hand through her hair...she just cried...

Me: baby tell me why do they call you all those names??

Angie: because...because...

Her little sobs broke my heart...

Me: calm down and talk to me baby...

Angie: because i sleep in class and i...i...i...peed my pants in class...

Me: didn't teacher...tell them stop baby??

Angie: she made them sing The song to me...

She was crying so much...and i had to try hard to control my anger...

Me:i will talk to that teacher okay baby...okay...

Angie: then then they are going to call me a snitch...

Me: okay baby we will work on it...together okay...am going to teach you how to defend yourself okay??

Angie: like karate??

She said smiling through her tears...

Me: yes baby...we can learn karate!

I knew Busi would object to her fighting but i wouldn't stand by and let our child be bullied...

Me: so tell me do you sleep well at night??

I didn't know much about kids but i have been reading books...and wetting oneself or bed is never a good thing...

We were already on our way to the parks and she was busy with her cheese curls...

Angie: I just have dreams...so i can't sleep...

Me: what kind of dreams baby??

Angie: daddy! Daddy! Look...rollacoater...

I didn't even pay attention to it..she called me dad...and i swear my heart stopped... She just went on admiring... And playing around.. I just let Her be...i didn't want to push...

We had so much fun...by the time we were done it was dawn and she was super exhausted...when got home i went to hand her over to Belinda to bath her then i went to tuck her in...

Angie: is it okay if i call you daddy??

She was so sleepy...

Me: of cause...princess..in fact i d love that!

Angie: okay good night daddy...

Me: come to my room if you have bad dreams okay...bye princess...

She was sound a sleep when i left.

Busi: where the hell do you get the nerve to take My child without my permission!?

She barked as soon as i came into our room..and i just kept quite..she went on and on about her child. I couldn't keep it in anymore...

Me: shut the fuck up Busi! Do you actually ever think before you speak!? Just because i keep quite doesn't mean...it doesn't mean it doesnt hurt okay! Isn't Angie my child too??don't i feed her?? Dress her school her??

Busi: just because you have money doesnt...

Me: oh shut the fuck up...this isnt about money! And you know it! Tell me what the fuck is going on with you!

She blinked a thousand times...

Me: cat get your tongue huh!??

Busi: there is noth...

Me: if you say nothing one more time i swear to god Busi! I hate liars!

Busi: you know what am leaving...

Me: finally get the fuck out! And leave my baby home!

Busi: you have no right...

Me: to what Busi! If you are such a world class mom...do you know she is being bullied!? Right you dont know! So stay the fuck in your lane..leave but my child stays...

Busi: so are kicking me out!

Me: you offered! And I couldn't be more relieved...keep my other child safe or else...come back when you are ready to be a wife and mother...this childish bullshit is getting to me... The driver will take you anywhere you want to go...

I went to the bathroom feeling both bad and angry...when i came back she had left! Although i wanted to breathe...it wasn't in this way but then again Busi needs to grow up. I made sure some guys kept an eye on her and went to bed.INSERT 70

NARRATED

Busisiwe sat on her bed with a handful of chips and every other junk room service could find. She had been eating her heart out, hoping it will fill the void in her heart but for some reason the food just didn't do it this time. The first night she was here she was very mad at Xandre. 'he really doesn't love me, he was happy to get rid of me.' She had managed to convince herself of all these thoughts. But tonight, it was a different story. She saw every wrong she ever did. The last few days all she had been doing was pushing Xandre away.

Throwing every bad word, she could at him. And finally, the night she had left home she came to understand it was his last straw. Busi realized she was attacking the wrong person and how she regretted everything she did. 'God I even neglected Angie.' When she was done wallowing in her misery she decided first thing in the morning she was going to make things right. All night she kept tossing and turning wondering if Xandre will forgive her. 'Well he did say I should come back when am ready to be a wife and mother.' She recalled what kind of person Xandre is. That is, the kind of person who doesn't delay saying "it's okay" and just lets things slide. But, he never forgets. 'will that really be forgiving me?'. 'what if he punishes me one day?' Busi kicked and screamed. Her thoughts driving her to a point of insanity. She had thought of calling her sister but decided against it. No doubt she would have the best advice but Busi had thought it was best to deal with this on her own. But, right now she was regretting being one her own. She picked up her phone and dialed Itu.

Itu: hello

She answered sounding sleepy...

Busi: it's me...are you sleeping??

Itu: no baby...am watching the stars...of cause am sleeping...its something like 11pm and I have work tomorrow.

Busi: you don't have to be sarcastic about it!

Busi said rolling her eyes in an attempt to stop the tears from falling.

Itu: what's wrong this time?? What did he do?? Or is it you as usual??

Busi: what do you mean as usual?

Itu: well, no offence sis but every time something goes wrong its usually you...

Busi: wow! I must really suck then...you know what good night...you have work tomorrow...

She hung up before Itu could respond and when she kept trying to call she switched off her phone, cleared her bed of all the food and went under cover. In the morning she got up and went straight in to the shower. She just took her time when the water got cold she went out, grabbed her bath robe and dried her hair. "great just great now I have dark circles under my eyes." She kept talking to herself and got dressed.

Voice: dumelang... ke tsile go cleana room... (morning...am here to clean the room)

Busi: ee mma... kea fetsa ke tla alolola... (I am almost done...I will make the bed)

Busi had went to the bathroom to get her phone and when she came back she got the shock of her life.

Lady: heee! *clapping her hands in disbelief* naa o Busi?? Ebile hee o rwele ring!? (are you Busi?? You are even wearing a ring!?)

In the mean time Xandre had finished bathing. It had taken all his strength not to call Busi but he really did miss her and was feeling bad for chasing her out like that. At least the

guys he asked to follow her said she was doing fine but eating a little too much... They had sounded worried over the phone, but he would have been worried had he heard otherwise. He knew his girl gave definition to eating... he smiled to himself remembering all the times she would eat and then cry about his baby making her gain weight afterwards. After getting dressed and everything he went downstairs and found his baby girl, mother and father having breakfast.

Xandre: morning...

Angie: daddy!!

His parents were caught off guard, but they masked their surprise quickly...

Xandre: there is my princess...how was your night??

He said kissing her forehead and sitting next to her.

Angie: like a baby...

Ariana: that's because you are a baby nana...

She said and they all shared a brief laugh.

Xandre: so, are we going to school?

Angie: yes...I have a feeling it might be okay...

Davidson: this baby sounds so much like an adult at times??
You should teach me how to do that ey??

Angie: but grandpa you are an adult! You even have white hair...like grandpas...

She said laughing her lungs out...

Davison: shhh keep that a secret most people don't know
am a grandpa...

Both Xandre and his mother were surprised by the progress
David was making with Angie in fact with everyone.

Belinda: sir her school bus is here...

They said their goodbyes and Angie went to school a 100
bucks richer courtesy of Davidson.

Ariana: I see you enjoy being a grandpa...

Davidson: am trying...you impressed??

Ariana: don't push your luck...going somewhere??

Xandre: yes, I have a few things to take care of before going
to the range...yourself??

She was wearing a dress...a nice one...which was
something she did if she had somewhere important to be.
Ariana was more of a pants and suits kind of lady.

Ariana: yes, am having lunch with onyana??

Davidson: come to think of it I haven't seen Alex or Busi in
while...where are they??

Xandre: I haven't seen Alex in a while too... Busi... she had
stuff to take care of...later...

Xandre drove to Angie's school. There was no way he was
letting this teacher go scot free. He didn't leave with Angie
because of her not wanting to be called a snitch. Xandre

made his way to the principal's office and was surprised to find a young woman there.

Her: morning Mr Davidson right?? I am Emily Jacobs...the acting principal.

Xandre: yes...that's me...

Emily: take a seat...what can I do for you this morning?

Xandre: I need you to get rid of someone. A teacher... Miss Thapelo...

Emily: what makes you think you have a right to come in here and demand that... with all due respect that is.

Xandre could tell the 'with all due respect' was nothing but fake.

Xandre: I am father...whose child has been abused and bullied and the teacher was a by stander...no not a by stander but played an active role in making sure it continued...I can either go about this nicely like am doing and you help me out nicely or you watch me decimate that teacher and your school to the ground. SIMPLE.

Emily: is that a threat Mr Davidson??

She looked scared, but her pride wouldn't allow her to yield. That impressed Xandre and he was reminded of Busi.

Me: I don't do threats... trust me... so what will it be??

She looked thoughtful for a while.

Emily: what do you mean get rid of her??

Xandre: fire...

Emily: but...

Xandre: then I guess we are done here...

Emily: fine...fine...I will fire her...but trust me it's not because I am scared of you...

She said before Xandre could walk out the door...

Xandre: yeah keep telling yourself that...I will wait...go...fire her...

Emily: now??

Xandre: no better time than the present right?? And now mine is getting wasted by you and I don't like that.

Emily left the office fuming. But she had no choice. This was their only choice. Their only source of income. She didn't know this Davidson personally, but she had heard that the David Davidson twins were in town not only them, but their father too. How did she know? She read magazines and having studied in the states she knew full well the business mogul was not to be messed with. And his twins though they kept a low profile especially the guy were rumored to be the corner stones for his empire. So, until she knew exactly who she was dealing with she had to play along. She went to the reception class and told Thapelo to pack. Of cause she wasn't pleased but it wasn't a request.

Emily: done! If that's all, please leave...

Xandre: pleasure...

Emily: now how am I supposed to replace this teacher??

Xandre heard Emily mutter to herself.

Xandre: hi Joe...I need you to do a background check on Miss Emily Jacobs.

Joe: don't you have people to do that??

Xandre: then it won't be as private as I want...

Joe: is she hot??

Xandre: Jeez man...be reminded you are dating my sister in law...

Joe: seeing not dating...so??

Xandre: my wife and my twin are the only two hot women I know...

Joe: not forgetting your mom bruh...anyway am on it...where you at??

Xandre: damage control. I will be at the range in an hour or two...

He was on his way when he saw a middle-aged woman carrying a box full of papers. He knew it was her.

Xandre: a beautiful woman like you shouldn't be carrying such heavy things...where you heading? I can drop you off...

Thapelo: why? I mean such a handsome guy...why the interest in dropping me off??

Xandre: can't a handsome guy be interested in a beautiful woman?? You know what never mind...sorry for bothering you...

Thapelo: wait...so impatient...you can drop me off...broadhurst... that's where am going...

They walked over to Xandre's car and the whole time he was trying to hold his temper. While Thapelo kept running her mouth. When they finally got to her place Xandre realized she lived a few houses from Busi's old place.

Xandre: so, you are a teacher at that school...

Thapelo: more like was...I just got fired...

Xandre: mmmh okay...

Thapelo: no why??

Xandre: don't like prying...so you have kids??

Thapelo: no...hell no...those toys belong to the little brats at school.

Xandre: I take it you don't like kids...

Thapelo: well...I meant...

Xandre: I don't like them too...

Thapelo: huuu! That's a relief...no I don't and I hate teaching it's just that am broke...

Xandre: and teaching was the only thing you could find??

Thapelo: you get it...by the way I don't usually hit off with strangers...especially those with an American accent.

Xandre: I don't either...so I guess I will get to the point... I am Angela Ntwe's dad and I don't like how you treated her. I am the reason you got fired...

Thapelo: what?? You son of a bitch...who are you trying to kid you are not her father...her father is dead...he picked up that motherless bitch over me and got her pregnant and they ended up being dead...please don't start with me...

Xandre: guess you wanted to settle old scores with Angie...

He said slowly pulling his gun from his back and Thapelo panicked.

Thapelo: I am sorry...am so so sorry...it will never happen again...

Xandre: right it won't.

He shot her right in between the eyes and left. The goal was to get her in private torture her and maybe let her live. But its been a while and the bitch just was just begging to be killed. The last person he was expecting to see when he got to the range was Busi.

Busi: hi. A minute??

Xandre: yeah what can I do for you?

Busi: we need to talk...

Xandre: here?? Now??

Busi: anywhere but yes now...

Xandre: okay take a seat....

He said locking the door behind him...

Xandre: talk...

Busi was nervous.

Busi: you know how you keep asking what's up with me?? Well I don't know how to say this but... I... I hate your father...I don't know how you can be fine with everything he did but am not... and I hate the fact that you seem to be getting closer and closer to him... like how could you forget so easily??

She went on and on...and finally kept quite...

Xandre: are you done??

Busi: am I done?? Really?? I mean I guess...yes...

Xandre: come here...

Busi: huh??

Xandre tapped his laps and Busi although hesitant came to sit on him.

Xandre: you smell good...*taking a deep breath* look babe I get why you mind what I don't get is why you had to wait until we fought to tell me what was wrong...

Busi: I was trying to stay out of it...

Xandre: let me guess girl advice

She nodded...

Xandre: yeah thanks for that but you should have talked to me babe...and I would really like it if avoided talking about

us to your friends...don't get me wrong am not saying don't ask for advice or anything but try to talk to me...first...some things nobody needs to know and about my dad...I choose to let it go because like I have said before holding onto it is not good for anyone and besides my dad killed my uncle...for me... I know we are a sick twisted family, but we are family and those people complete my life no matter how twisted they are... if you can't like them please tolerate them because they are what I come with...

Busi: okay...then am sorry for being harsh...

Xandre: it's okay...just don't bottle up stuff until you can't keep it in anymore...that's will help both of us...

Busi: and Angie??

Xandre: it's taken care of...well the school anyway you can handle Angie...

Busi: how about we handle her together??

Xandre: even better...I missed you...

He pulled her in for a kiss. A long passionate kiss...

Xandre: am sorry but why on earth are you wearing track suits?? Not that you don't look good...

He was laughing and Busi joined in...he knew she didn't exactly like wearing them. Especially when she came to see him.

Busi: well I was too mad to pick anything else...I was just too mad...

Xandre: okay babe...so how was your stay at the hotel??
And hows my baby??

Busi: how did you know where I was??

Xandre: I had you followed.

He responded casually...

Busi: atleast you cared enough to keep an eye on me.

Xandre: exactly...

Busi: don't let it go to your head...normal romantic guys
chase after their women...

Xandre: I think we both know am not the romantic type
sweetheart...

Busi: yeah yeah... your son made me eat too much...

Xandre: didn't we say it's a girl...

Busi: no, she/he eats too much so...she is a he now...

Xandre: you are crazy... you know, that right??

Busi: mmmh as you love me...you won't believe who I ran
into at the hotel...

Xandre: you sure are full of yourself...who??

Busi: my aunt... MaThabiso...my father's aunt... she is a
cleaner there...

Xandre: okay...isn't she supposed to be rich with your father
s money...

Busi: I know right?? I wonder what happened...

Xandre: so what did she say??

Busi: oh nothing...except the usually... am I selling myself??
Whose husband am I sleeping with?? The likes...

Xandre: want me to sort her out??

Busi: babe am sure its sexy for one s man to be ready to kill
for them but what did we just say about family??

Xandre: okay...sorry babe am wrong... are you okay??

Busi: yeah its nothing big I guess...definitely nothing
new...and besides they are not a part of our lives so...its just
not worth it...

Xandre: only if you are sure...

Busi: I am... now I want to eat...so does your baby...

Xandre rubbed her barely visible baby bump...

Xandre: then let's go get my two favorite people something
to eat.

Busi: I love you...

She was grinning...

Xandre: yeah because am getting you food...lets go...

Busi: that hurts...

She was sulking, he pulled her from the back, her ass
pressed against the bulge on his zip...he kissed her neck a
moan escaped her lips...she held onto his waist for support.
He slid his hands underneath her pants...then moved them
towards her cookie without removing her panties. Busi

sucked in a breath of air and pressed her ass against him. He groaned. He nibbled her ear. And busi moaned even louder when he felt his fingers slid inside her.

Xandre: babe you need to keep it quiet.

He was laughing...

Busi: babe I want you...now...

Xandre cleared his desk within a blink of an eye. And placed Busi on top. He got rid of her jacket, her vest then her bra. He licked and bit her tits before he got to her pants. They went on and on making love.

Mean while Alex was running late and worried her mom might have already left. Her phone was dead, so she couldn't talk to her. Ariana knew her daughter couldn't stand her up unless it was something serious, so she called Michael who confirmed she was on her way. She just kept herself busy going her emails.

Her: oh, mom am so so sorry...I had lost track of time things have been so busy at work especially since I haven't been there for weeks.

Ariana: it's alright love...

Alex: you are not mad??

Ariana: am just glad you came dear...so how have you been...

Alex: busy... and busy...

Waiter: are you ready to order??

Ariana: get her still water while we decide...

Alex: you are a life saver am so exhausted...how have you been??

Ariana: good...I guess...am just used to working staying home is kind of boring...

Alex: I can relate really...so when do you intend to go back??

Ariana: trying to chase me away already...

Alex: actually, the opposite mom...I was wondering if you could do something part time this side...I mean dad can hook you up just say the word...

Ariana: your dad huh??

Alex: that bad??

Alex and her mother were chatting like long lost friends.

Ariana: I guess we are getting better...its just a lot has happened... and I don't even know where to start with him.

Alex: you love dad that much...

Ariana: you say it like it's a taboo for a mom to be in love...

Alex: It's just that I have never thought of it that way...you are just mom and he is dad...

Ariana: well it doesn't work that way... we are human, and we do make mistakes and trust me my love for your dad has come at the cost of a lot of things.

Alex: but you still love him?

Ariana: yes...

Alex: then why not give it a try again...I would hate to think am the reason you are not happy...

Ariana: its not your fault... your father made decisions that favored his kids over mine...that pisses me off... and its not easy if you knew the full story...which I would really rather not talk about. I just wish i had done a lot of things right.

Alex: okay ma...lets order something to eat am dying.

Ariana: so how are things between you and Michael...

Alex: good... great...but it was hard for a while...the whole baby thing...

Ariana: do you guys talk about it??

Alex: rarely...its still fresh and hard to talk about... I was kind of curious how you were letting me continue see Michael after you saw what he is capable of??

Ariana: one thing your kind of love is the same as mine and your dad's love. Never a good idea to interfere.

Alex: I guess so but at least you have never need to deal with other women...

Ariana: it never stops...especially when they are rich...you just need to trust your man and of cause know how to deal with them.

Alex: how do you deal with a clingy childhood best friend... I swear that girl is always up to something...

Ariana: who Maria??

Alex: how do you know??

Alex didn't remember ever mentioning her to any of her parents...

Ariana: met her a couple of times while you were in hospital.

She couldn't tell if her mom was telling the truth or not.

Alex: well yeah her...

Ariana: with girls like her you don't want to fight straight out that way even if your man pretends to be fine with it...its going affect him because she has been a part of his life for too long. You need to think like her. Be smart about it.

Alex: you are the best...

After lunch they went shopping and Alex genuinely felt happy and close to her mom. Although she could see her mom's secrets were weighing down on her but with time maybe she could tell her. At least she hoped.INSERT 71

Michael

Things have been going pretty good between Alex and I. It's still a bit raw but I guess as days go by its getting better. Having her here has helped, well now that we are fine. I don't imagen having anyone else by side. Alex knows what she wants, and she goes for it. She fights for what she believes in, smart, sexy, hardcore not forgetting the fact that she has a perfect shot but one thing I appreciate is her heart. Even though she has been through a lot, she still loves like there is no tomorrow, she is honestly the warmest, most

caring human being I have met. She is humble too unless of course you push her and she doesn't let money or power go to her head. I was honestly touched when she was willing to give it all up just to be with me. Although I turned her down I was genuinely moved. That smile, that beautiful smile I want to keep. Be that as it may I can't help but feel she has changed. Her smile is not as bright as it used to be, her laugh is not as loud as it once was, and she shoots a little more heartlessly. A person can only handle so much pain, right?? A part of me fears she might not deal with her pain because she is busy trying to deal with mine. I don't remember having to worry about what am going to eat when I wake up or when I knock off neither do I worry about the house being cleaned nor my clothes being washed exactly the way I want since she has been here. Yeah, I had people to handle that. People I paid. But that's the thing I don't pay her and yet she makes everything perfect, for my liking. I love that, but she does it a bit too much these days. I don't recall seeing her sitting down, reading a novel or anything like that. There is always, something to do and there is always something of mine to perfect. I can't be worried about anything when she is around. But I worry about her. That is, her avoiding pain. That's never good. And whenever she is home and has nothing to do she will find me and when she wakes up and am not next to her she has that look. The same lost like puppy look she has on her face right now.

Me: relax am here just wanted to take a shower...

I was just leaning against the bathroom door watching her sleep...

Alex: then why didn't you wake me... I could have joined you...

Me: you don't let me stare when you are awake, so I was just using an opportunity babe...

Alex: yeah yeah... it's just freaky okay... and besides staring is rude...

Me: whatever...how was your sleep??

I joined her in bed and pulled her closer and there it was, that beautiful smile again.

Alex: perfect...and yours??

Me: with the woman of my dreams next to me?? You don't need to ask...

In all honesty I couldn't sleep...just had a lot of things in my mind...

Alex: babe can't I convince you to join me in the shower??

Me: no way I just bathed??

Alex: even with the sweetest please??

Me: the puppy eyes won't even work...

Alex: fine whatever...

Me: okay tell you what, I will go get all the junk you need then we spend the day in bed...am feeling lazy...

Alex: okay baby that sounds even better??

Me: look at you grinning what do I get??

Alex: definitely Nando's, some pizza, party bag Simba chips tons of them and Russian's... okay we can't have salty stuff only get ice cream...

Me: nx nx Alex Davidson! Where are you going to put all those things??

Alex: you let me worry about all that... go before I drag you off to the shower...

I kissed her cheek then left. I still can't believe how much junk she eats. The mall wasn't far from my place, so it was just a quick drive. I had just bought the last of my lady's stuff when I bumped into Maria and some random dude coming into Nandos'. I guess I was the last face she was expecting to see she literally snatched her hand from the guy's.

Me: morning...

Maria: hi Mikey...

She hugged me...

Guy: big guy

We just fist bumped.

Maria: tons of stuff you have is Alex here?? *looking around* We could have breakfast together.

Me: nope just me...and I gatta go...nice seeing you...

Maria: say hi to her for me...

I left, I am actually glad she is seeing someone. That's if she is... She has been through a lot and am hoping somebody makes her happy and gets her off my back. I drove back

home and found my queen on top of our bed watching tv. She has asked me to get one for the room when things were still tense she has been rarely using it since things got okay though.

Me: here is everything you asked for...

I showed her the plastics and she got off bed put some on the bed...

Alex: the rest can go to the kitchen...we will see them later...

Me: no thank you, no nothing...wow...how ungrateful...

Alex: okay okay baby... thank you for the food and everything...please go put those at the kitchen and come back to bed??

She came back to where I was standing, laughing and gave me damn long and satisfying kiss...

Me: that's more like it...that's how persuade a man...

Alex: okay okay go and hurry back please...

I did as was told and found her curled up in the bed next to all her junk...

Me: what are we watching??

She had already opened a bag of chips and I helped myself to them.

Alex: a movie...

She was still focused on her screen...

Me: great what's it about??

Alex: a couple... they lost their kid and...

Me: is it even a good idea to be watching that??

I did not want to watch something that will have me feeling like crap after am done...but then today was all about her if she was gonna feel better afterwards...then I had no choice...

Alex: you don't think it is??

Me: whatever you want...

Alex: although I don't hear that enough and would like to use the opportunity...I want both of us to enjoy...so be honest...

Me: no I don't think it is...because you are gonna say "why?"
imitating her voice we are trying to move on not open wounds again and you are probably going to be all sad and hurt in the end...

Alex: hhhmm?? You might have a point...

Me: I always do baby...

I was laughing at her sulky face...

Alex: yeah yeah...

She got on top of me and layed there...

Me: Alex... you are starting again right?? get the fuck of me...

She was busy tickling me and I hated that...

Alex: I like it when you laugh...you actually look young!

Me: yeah get off me...lets play some video games! I got some new one's!

Alex: as long as it's not soccer I hate it...

Me: you don't know what you are missing out on! Guns?? Races?? Choose your pick!

Alex: how about we race here then go to the shooting range for some real shooting...

Me: yeah as long your dad is not the...the guy would just shoot my ass...

Alex: yeah, he would then pretend its an accident...he used to that to Travis...

She said laughing and it was really nice listening to her.

Me: you never talk about your other brothers you know??

Alex: well Travis and I never really talk we are not close...by the time I got there he was staying in college so yeah, we never were close...but I do love my baby brother...Danny...he is 16...talks way too much! But fun to be around I think you would like him...he doesn't exactly like dad...

Me: I think I would like to meet him then...speaking of your fam...how was lunch with your mom??

Alex: it was mmmm... therapeutic...hey come on!

Me: what you can't be good at everything! I just saw one more thing I can beat you at... racing!

Alex: how old are we again??

Me: 30 and 25!

We shared a laugh and just kept on playing and eating her junk. At least she ate most of it. I let her win occasionally just so that she doesn't sulk. I didn't remember the last time we did something like this... but it was... just us two... in own world. And finally getting her to forget her sorrows just for a bit.

Alex: forget racing!

Me: you give up??

Alex: you just going to keep whooping my ass...how about I go show off my man at the range??

She said winking and sitting on top of me.

Me: show me off??

Alex: well almost every guy at the range is taken so are the few girls that are there...they always sure off so why not parade my man?? he is young, rich, smart, handsome, tall practically every girl's dream!

Me: if you keep the compliments coming I might just agree...

Alex: come on! Then I would have to go on and on and probably get turned on in the process. Then we would have to stay here anyway but I really want to go out.

Me: do you always have to have tricks??

Alex: if you weren't hard to convince I wouldn't need them babe. Come on I even picked out the outfits.

Me: you sound so childish and like a really girly girl...

Alex: am gonna choose to ignore that...I bought these yesterday with mom...she thought they were cool, so I took them...

I was not into these his queen and her king type of matching sweaters, but she looked way too excited.

Me: why white one's??

Alex: they were the best...and we are wearing our faded blue ripped jeans and white ad sneakers...

Me: right.

Alex: you don't look so excited...

Me: am I supposed to be excited about which clothes to wear?? Really?? Come babe... lets go maybe I grab a few babes...am sure ama look good...

Alex: don't even think about it... come on get dressed...

Obviously, I finished everything before her and went to wait in the car for her. And she looked hot.

Me: she even bought matching shades...

Alex: yes...I just had to...

We drove to the shooting range and we just had fun again. She gave me a mini tour...stole kisses here and there. We went to this lake like kind of area and it was just peaceful. After a while come gents and ladies came to join us. Apparently, those who for Davidson had a chilling session every last Saturday of the month. I was expecting geeks and nerds, but they were pretty cool. Normal. Not gangster as my

crew but very ghetto. Most of them were from the states. We were just chilling, having drinks, meat, just the usual stuff and it wasn't as odd as I would have imagined! Joe and in Itu came hand in hand... such a small world I didn't know they were seeing each other. I won't lie and say I like Joe. For obvious reason but I have to hand it to the guy. He was doing a cool job of staying away from my woman, but I still didn't trust him. I felt Alex's body tense. She was sitting on my laps. I liked how open and comfortable she was getting these. At first, she would be sitting as far away as possible from me...

Me: babe you okay??

She was holding onto me tightly and I knew something was up. I helped her up. She could barely walk upright but tried because I could see she didn't want to attract any attention... when we were close to the parking lot I carried her to the car.

Me: babe you have to tell me what's wrong!

Alex: it hurts bad.

Voice: her give her these...

Some teenage boy he gave me some sort of pills and a bottle of water!

Alex: Danny!? What!?

Danny: relax! I just arrived from the airport dad said I would find you here he hasn't told mom am here yet!

Me: what the hell are those??

Danny: painkillers... she used to use them for her womb cramps... its best to keep them around when you are with her!

This was news to me... she nodded, and I just took them and helped her take them. She was out in a matter of minutes.

Me: I would offer you a ride home but...

Danny: actually, am supposed to spend the night at her place...at least that's what Max said dad said.

Me: what?? You know what never mind...get in the car I have to get her home...

Danny: nice car...

Me: thanks.

The drive home was silent and odd for me. I hope I won't have to shooting any children. The last time one of Alex's siblings showed up unannounced she ended up in a coma. We got home I carried Alex to my room and showed Danny the guest room. I called brie over and she said Alex was fine but there was something she needed to look at a bit more in regard to her womb. Since I couldn't sleep I went to my study and went over a few contracts. After a while I gave up trying to work. I just went to the kitchen and sat on the bar stools. Am tired and this is not the end of the day I was hoping for.

Danny: am sorry for showing up out of the blue...

Me: yeah, its cool... thought you were sleeping...

Danny: nah I can't sleep the first time in new places... no offence...

Me: none taken... so what are you doing here??

Danny: I guess am visiting... or dad is trying to soften mom up using me...

Me: why would you think that??

Danny: I get called home for a visit every time he messes up with mom... anyway I have stuff to take care of good night...

Me: sure...

Danny: you must really love that ugly duckling... she will be fine... don't worry and get some rest...

This kid lived one care free life. At least he looked that way.

NARRATED

Davidson: how sloppy and stupid can you get!?

Xandre: dad I was careful... okay!

Davidson: careful my ass Charles! If it wasn't for me, you would be in a police station... do you get that!?

Xandre: like I said....

Davidson: you have a motive, you were the last person seen with that woman! And people in her hood have seen you before! And yet you say you were careful!?? Why did you even kill her!? You got her fired!

Xandre: she messed with my family!

Davidson: the same fucken family you should have thought of when you made this stupid ass mistake! Will you take care of this family of yours behind bars!??? Huh!!? Fucken rich kids! *slamming the table* You don't go around killing people because you have money and power! Just because you are an assassin doesn't mean you should let the thrill of the kill get to your head. You control it! And you don't kill unless you are paid to! Or it's a matter of life and death! Son, I know am not the best father. Probably the worst okay! But every single decision I make is centered around my family. I have never been caught in conflict with the law that's because you don't let emotions get the better of you in our world! Else you make stupid mistakes. The next time you want to kill people who are not assigned to you and you have not calculated the risk think of that woman and children sleeping in there! You can't afford to make mistakes like this. You can't son. Killing that teacher was wrong! At least the time and the place were wrong.

Xandre: I will fix it...

Davidson: don't worry about it... *rubbing his temples* I made it look like a robbery... but any stupid cop can tell that shot between the eye was too accurate for a mere Motswana thief... all you can do is get rid of any evidence of you and her together on that day! Be careful while doing that... and oh Danny is town... a surprise for your mom...don't ruin it by freaking out about stuff and be careful what you tell that boy... he is too mischievous.

With that Davidson walked back to his room. He was honestly disappointed in Xandre and he hoped no cops would be lurking around. The last thing they all needed was a murder case.

.
. .

please forgive the errors...tomorrow I might post an even shorter post. if at all I do.INSERT 72

MARIA

Michael proposed. It hurt more than anything thing. He proposed to that skank, Alex. A week after him and I met at the mall both he and Alex took a few days off work. Of cause, I contested it because both the CEO and head of strategic planning absent is bad for business. I was I listened to?? No! Michael insisted that this was something that had to be done. He wouldn't even tell me where they planned on going. And after a little digging I found out they went to Greece. Since I couldn't find any business reason they would go there I followed them. Damn near committed financial suicide but it had to be done. I kept following them. Everywhere. Malls, hotels, sites, islands and everywhere. I was never caught, and I was not getting caught because they were too busy sucking each other's faces and God knows what more to

even realize I was there. Following them. On the third day they went up some sort of hill. It was almost dawn and they were having a picnic there. Alex was standing up trying to show Michael something. He got on one knee and I remember my heart crumbling to pieces. At sun set Alex turned around and said yes. I couldn't take it anymore I came back home the following morning. What was it about Alex that brainwashed Michael so damn much? What didn't I have? What don't I have? He didn't even ask me to marry him that way! He just said 'hey, Ria I think it would be good for business for me to settle down... At least that's what my dad thinks and am not seeing anyone, and you are the only candidate I can think of at the moment. So, you want to do this?' that was it. In his office I got the first proposal of my life. No trips to overseas, no rings at least not then, no sun sets nothing! I got nothing, but I was the one always by his side. Right from childhood. I was always by Michael's side even when I didn't have to be. I know Itumeleng makes me out to be some sort of freak. "obsessive" she says. Why not?? Michael is all I have ever known he saved me and I saved him. So why can't I get to be with him? I slept all the way back home and when I got home I just curled my self into my couch and a bottle of wine. Drowning my sorrows. I thought about life, the good memories I had with Michael. When I was a little girl my daddy made me do things. He would get the little boy from next door. It was a huge farm and the employees had quarters. Jeremy's house was next to mine. He was 2 years younger than me. So, when I was 7 he was around 5. My dad would offer to look after Jeremy, when his dad had a late-night shift. They were both single dads. He

would make me take off Jeremy's clothes and mine and we would have sex while he watched. If I didn't do it, I would the biggest most extreme beating of my life. I would cry myself to sleep every night hoping it would all go away. But instead one day there was an emergency and all workers were called. Michael barged in and saw me and Jeremy having sex while my daddy watched. Immediately my dad demanded that Michael get out of the house. Which he did reluctantly.

Mike: all workers are on call...the farm is under attack.

Dad: leave! And if you ever tell a soul what you said I will burn your entire family while you sleep at night go!

That was the last time I ever saw my dad... apparently, he was stabbed to death. I knew Michael did it. To save me. I was not mad or upset I was grateful. He saved me. After a few days Michael's mom came and took me in. She raised me like her own. And Michael looked out for me like a brother. He helped me make friends. Made Charlesy include me In, her little click. Although Michael was the famous general's son. The one with the cutest infectious smile. Strong, bold and the most intelligent. The best of the best. Nobody knew the terror he lived behind closed doors except me. His father would lock me away in our room and then beat his wife senseless all this while forcing Michael to watch. Showing him how "men" should handle women. At times he would be locked away in the chicken house within the general's premises. No food, no water for days. Michael never had to fail. He was never supposed to be second best in anything. Because if he did he would pay the price. So,

during those days when he was on lock down I would sneak him food, water and sometimes some blankets. Since I met him at the age of 12. We took care of each other. So please tell me why? I can't love him?? Why he can't be mine?? On my 13th birthday which was also on the same day as Charlesy I noticed something. The guys making a bet. If Michael could win the princess's heart. Yeah, we were young but I swear there was more sex in that farm between teenagers than adults.

Me: forget it boys. Mike won't win...

Mike: don't be so sure Ria. I might just prove you wrong.

And boy did he do it! Michael was all Charlesy could talk about. Everything she did had to include him. When I finally thought the bet was going to be off. Suddenly Michael would ask about Charlesy. What she did today?? How she is?? All those stupid things. Their relationship went on for about 3 years. They were practically inseparable. Then Charlesy fell pregnant a few months after our 16th birthday. I thought the parents would flip. So, I told on them. But no! Michael and Charlesy's mothers grew even closer. They were excited. The dad's went on business as usual or so I thought. One night it was as if the jealousy that had been building up for 3 goddamn years couldn't be contained anymore. So, I snuck some pills from Michael's mom's room. Prevention pills. And they did the trick. Michael and Charlesy's bastard child died. That only made things worse they got even closer. Something about sharing each other's pain. Something I never really had. I was so mad I couldn't succeed just when I thought of giving up. Michael's father got badly injured in a

fight. He was paralyzed. Never to use his lower body ever again. It was all planned. Marcus. Charlesy's father. With help of Michael's mother. For her it was more of revenge and for Charlesy's father I never quite knew. Michael getting Charlesy pregnant I guess. All I know is he blames Michael for his accident and of course Michael blames himself. How did this help my case?? A gap between Mike and Charlesy grew. Michael pulled away from Charlesy and she didn't know why? And the night before the big accident. Which I had nothing to do with. I texted Charlesy with Michael's phone asking to meet. I got Michael to meet me and talked about the bet. He went on and on about how much he regretted making that bet...how Charlesy's father was to blame for his father's accident. All this while Charlesy was listening. Am good right??

Charlesy: it never meant anything to you! Lies! A bet! The whole time!?

Mike: no Charles...I can explain!

Charlesy: no! don't touch me! I never want to see you again!

And indeed, she never did. Michael moped around for 10 years until this Charlesy wanna be showed up. All this talk about the past! I think I know a way to get rid of Alex! Plan A and plan B! but for plan A I need someone who can hack computers without getting in trouble. The question is who?? The only way would be to go through Michael's emails confirm. There is something that was rumored to have happened on his 21st birthday. How true it is, I don't know but I hope it does the trick. I drove to Michael's place hoping

to achieve something but instead I found a teenage boy there.

Him: may, I help you??

He didn't look surprised or startled that someone was in the house so late in the night. He was calm. Too calm.

Me: hi am Maria I work for Michael...and I am his baby sister...well adopted I need a few things from his computer.

If you want to lie tell half of the true. Always works.

Him: am Danny, Alex' s younger brother am left with the house... Although Michael did mention your name, he said nothing about a baby sister and I know one thing he said for sure was that no one goes to his office.

Still calm and smiling.

Me: okay...I get that...I just need some files...you can go with me if you want.

Stupid kid.

Him: he will be back in a few hours am sure it can wait...if you will excuse me I have to get my glass of milk.

Honestly the way he is stubborn am not surprised he is that brat's younger brother. And am close to losing my temper.

Me: look Michael will kill me if he doesn't find this deal closed... so please work with me here.

Him: am pretty sure Michael wouldn't leave people incapable of improvising with his business... make a plan.

You have got to be kidding me! I have to think fast!

Me: look I know you don't know me and I get it but my life hands on the balance here... my job...a few months ago I betrayed Michael he is out to get me... he is waiting for me to screw up. And you don't get that because you have a whole lot of money! But I mess up I get cut off please help me...

He just stood there his eyes wide open. What?? Never seen a girl cry before?? He walked up to me and hugged me. Weirdly enough it felt good. Of cause, he wasn't like Michael but hey the boy is tall, taller than me and well built. I kept sobbing hoping he buys my story. The weird thing the more I held onto him the more I liked it. Hell, even the way he smelt. I know its perverted, but I couldn't help my body's reaction. After a while he stepped back wiped my tears and looked into my eyes.

Him: relax... I will help you...

I haven't heard those words in a long time.

Him: tell me what you need??

He smiled. He looked a lot like Xandre but some of his features resembled of his dad. He had thin pink lips, a bit like his sisters...but what set him apart from them was his sea blue eyes...well shaped teeth. Very white too. Like I said taller than me but not too much. His vest revealed his six pack. He had almost pale light skin. He was a good looking young man.

Him: you are gonna need to stop staring if you want help... follow me.

He was chuckling and walking to Michael's office.

Me: sorry... i... I...

I couldn't talk.

Him: it's cool...

I went to stand behind him while he turned on Michael's computer and sat on his chair.

Me: so, you know his password??

Him: yeah...obvious isn't it?? Something to do with my sister...do your thing I will be in the living room...

Me: I thought you didn't trust me??

Him: well I would be lying if I said I did... and that's why am leaving you alone... if you do something off I won't be a part of it because I won't know... it would be better to just say I helped her unlock the computer and that's it...

Me: why would anyone believe that??

Him: I have no reason to screw Michael's life up... not yet anyway... he has not hurt my sister in anyway... and trust me when I say this, my sister always finds out stuff... she would know if am lying... and since I don't want to take my chances I choose to not know what you are going to do...

Me: clever!

He walked out, and I kept looking at him. He was not only handsome... no hot... he was clever... I liked that... after a few head shakes I cleared my mind and went through Michael's computer and nothing!

Him: I take it you didn't find what you were looking for??

Me: that's right... am screwed but I will find a way... always do...

I was lost in thought.

Him: okay all the best...I want to go to bed now.... I don't need to walk you out do I??

Me: no...am good...

Me: on second thoughts...are you busy??

Him: why??

He looked amused.

Me: well are you or are you not??

Him: that will depend on your answer... Why?? And as much as I would like to ask why all night?? I don't have to?? So, its best if you answer so we both decide whats next??

Mature and sure of himself too... I like...

Me: am bored...

Him: so, what does that have to do with me??

Me: never mind...goodnight....

Him: close the door on your way out...

He was laughing going upstairs with his warm cup of milk...

I sat in my car for about an hour contemplating if I should go or not... I mean he is a boy... young boy... a hot young boy... and am intrigued... maybe he could help me take Alex off the picture... The door wasn't locked...he would probably be staying in the guest room one a bit far from Alex and Michael's room.

'Maria what in the world are you doing?'" just as I was about to turn around and leave...

Him: you again?? I heard footsteps... and I had to put this baby way...

He waved the cup in his hand...

Me: am sorry i...

Him: you are that bored, huh??

The fact that he had a towel wrapped around his waist was not helping. And he was dripping fresh from the shower wet. The guy is well built.

Him: better you go put this downstairs I will get dressed and find you there...

I took the cup and left before I made a fool of myself... a few minutes later I was downstairs still trying to figure out what was wrong with me... why I was still here...

Him: I don't know what 25 year old grandmas do for fun but my sister is into video games...

He sat on the couch...

Me: ha ha ha very funny...grandmas?? What do young boys do??

Him: video games... sit...

He patted on the other side of the double seater couch right in front of the tv... I was still deciding if I should sit or go...

Him: look its very easy you either sit and let me entertain you with games or you look like you are charged with pedophile which would mean you leave...easy...

Me: are you always blunt and straight forward...

Him: yes...or so I have been told...so what's it going to be??

Me: fine let's play...but stop with pedophile jokes...

Him: yeah whatever...let me whip your ass and then go sleep like the baby I am.

Me: yes, I checked you out is that crime?? You are attractive... there I said it...

Him: see I didn't have to be blunt and straight forward... and yes, it's a crime in Botswana if am right...

He said with that accent of his.

Me: sleeping with you would be the crime...

Him: so, you are not brainless after all??

For the first time in a long time I was relaxed and having fun. Call me crazy and a sicko but I was comfortable for the first time in years. Not that I was forgetting my main goal.

Me: so are you always comfortable with strangers?? And aren't you scared of being in a house this big alone??

Him: it depends...I guess...am easy to get along with... and if you think this is big clearly you haven't seen my real home and besides I can take care of myself...

Me: brag about the money wont you?? And isn't that what all little boys say... "they can take care of themselves"

Him: its not secret my parents are rich why hide the fact...and people like you always find a way to bring it out....about protecting myself if your are David's child you have to be a warrior by the time you walk...

Me: what do you mean people like me??

Him: people who can't stop tripping about the fact that you are rich and make you feel like a filthy thing for being rich...or in my case having rich parents...

Me: I guess I deserve that...

He just shrugged and went on whipping my ass.

Me: I could use a bear...

Him: help your self....

Me: let me guess milk?? For you right?? Who on earth still does that in puberty??

He laughed.

Him: mom told me its good for my health...

Me: I would like to meet you mom... do you know Alex is out of town...

Him: one rule with me...you wanna hang with me, chat or whatever cool just don't talk to me about my family...don't even ask one thing about them...

Me: why??

Him: why should you?? Unless you have a motive?? Am not stupid Maria...never make the mistake of thinking I am... I can tell you curious...whether its about me or my family I can't tell... but the best thing would not to include me in your stuff... or you will be betrayed by me...family first...

Me: fine whatever...

He came closer... and closer until I was pressed against the fridge....

Me: what??

I was nervous which I rarely am.

Him: relax...I don't hurt people... why is it you keep looking at me like that??

Me: like what?

Him: that... what?? Want to use me to get to my sister?? You have a vendetta against her?? Poor little teenage boy... hormonal creature...why not use him to get what I want?? Make him think am falling for him then use him to get Michael??

He has his hand around my neck and I cant seem to breathe okay...no no...not because he is strangling me...but because my heart is suddenly beating fast...his scent is invading my nostrils... he occasionally keeps biting his lip...but he has been doing that even when he was focused on something else...his hot breath keeps caressing my cheek... his other hand is brushing against my curly hair. I want him.

Me: that's quite a theory you have....

But he is a kid...who dangerously seems to know what am planning... how is this possible...I cant possible think this baby is attractive but I do...

Him: we played your games... I think its time you leave...

Me: its late!

Him: not my problem miss... leave before I call mommy and cry rape...

He actually looked serious...

Me: you wouldn't...

Him: try me...get out Ms Maria... there is no one to use here...I see right through you...

Me: bastard...

I spat but more because he made me feel things only a grown man should make me feel....

Him: comes with being David's son! *he winks* you are not dealing with a mere teenager...go find another angle to work. And oh don't touch my sister...

He smiles and leaves to his room. The fuck is going on with me!?

NARRATED

David: tell me where you have been Christina!?

Christina: relax dad I needed so time...I look good as new...

Her heart broke she wanted to run into daddy's arms and tell him everything but that couldn't happen her kids... Alex... Ariana... that Devil, Michael.

David: fine! you won't tell where you were!? Then please explain how you think walking back in here like everything is back to normal a good idea... did you forget the little stunt you pulled??? It damn near tore this family apart... I almost lost my wife! Because you had to be a spoilt little brat!

Christina: not you too dad! Please not you too... I screwed up yes! Am sorry! Believe me when I say am never crossing your wife or anyone again...

David: what did she do to you!?

Christina: aside from slap my face off nothing... we then played mommy and daughter again...so chill dad...

Xandre: what in the world is going!!?? You two are shouting in the middle of the night! And what the hell is she doing here!?

Davidson: she is my daughter too!

Xandre: and this is my house.... Out!

They exchanged words!

Ariana: stop! Stop it all of you! Busi... this is Crissy Alex's older sister...she will be using Alex's old room show it to her...

Xandre, Busi and David: do as I say...

Christina: hello! Sis in law...nice to meet you...shall we??

Busi looked at Xandre....

Ariana: don't disrespect me that way Makoti...

She nodded and left with Christina.

Ariana: Xandre you will forgive your sister and never talk of what happened...get out...

Xandre: but Ma!

Ariana: out!

Xandre: yes ma'm...

David: Ana... you just cant...

Ariana: can't what!? Keep my family from falling apart!?? Are you forgetting what we did to make it a reality!?

David: but...you cant...

Ariana: same way you hid her from me?? If you want divorce let me know now!

David: no of cause not!

Ariana: then lets let it all go... Crissy and I talked we are good... I will handle Alex... if you still want this and us...lets not talk about it...

David knew he had to let his wife win... she had never brought up what they did... but today she did and he knew she meant every word she said... and honestly he was relived Ariana dealt with Crissy...

David: I love you Ana... a lot...

Ariana: I love you too... now please give me a hug its been too long...

They embraced each other and hoped things would go well from now! Just as they were about to kiss Ariana's phone rang...

Ariana: its Alex...hello baby??

Alex: hi mom... oh my god I have so much to tell you!

Ariana: I know...but its really late here...

Alex: okay I was just checking in...did you fix things with dad??

Code for did everything go according to plan...

Ariana: yes infact he is here baby...

She said hi to her father then her goodbyes... she was relieved it all went well.

.

.

.

I am sorry again guys.INSERT 73 unedited and short

Michael

Alex and i arrived last night from Greece and as much as we would rather stay in, there is just a lot of work to get through. We had the time of our lives there. I finally asked her to marry me and boy am i relieved she said yes. Yeah i knew she loves me but there is just something about asking a person to spend the rest of their life with you. It scars the crap out of you... You wonder if they are going to reject you and that's damn scary even for a grown ass man like me. It was the most amazing week of my life along side the most amazing woman i have ever met. But that was just that we are back home and everything at work is a mess...

Me: explain to me why the hell the deals are done! Fuck this...am coming in today!

Me: what!?

He was looking at me all shocked and literally had his cookie falling off his mouth.

Danny: i don't think i wanna ever work for you...

Alex: trust me its not sweet especially when he is in a foul foul mood. Morning baby...

She kissed me and i Returned the kiss...

Danny: kgmmm! Get a room please...

Alex: how about you go to your own room??

Danny: last time i checked the kitchen was a place to eat not make out....

Me: you have one big mouth young man! I wont be staying for breakfast...everything is a mess at work and you better get your sexy behind to work asap...all heads of department's meeting...

Alex: am prepared...you go ahead grab an apple at least...

Me: done...danny later...

Danny: you owe me a game man...

Me: which one??

Danny: fifa 2018??

Me: am not sure thats out but yeah... Alex ass to work now!

Yeah she was my wife to be but when it came to work she had to bring her A game...she just knew that... The biggest launch of this company was in 3 days and nothing was done! Nothing! Why did i take days off before the launch!? Well i wanted to announce our engagement at the launch... Now am thinking that was the stupidest move of my whole entire

life...although i don't regret proposing. Alex was at the meeting exactly On time how she did that i don't know. I was just relieved she was there. It was the longest meeting ever and a whole lot of changes had to be made.

Me: why is it that no one amongst all of you got one thing right while i was gone....so far the only department that has managed to get things done is strategic planning... And God Lord she wasn't even here! Maybe o should fire all your asses!

I still don't how Alex managed to pull it off because she wasnt even working on our trip...

Maria: well most things needed your million dollar signature but guess what you were busy holidaying!

Me: dont test me Degress! You know what!? If you dont get every deal yoi were supposed to close...by the end of today your ass is fired!

Maria: what??

Everyone gasped and my lady was just chilling...

Maria: but...

Me: one more word from you, you can go pack your things now...anyone want to follow her??

They shook their big ass heads...

Me: good now please get your asses to work...you dont deliver you are Out.

They all left and it was hectic day for everyone back to back meetings the whole damn day. No rest for the wicked. I just wanted to go home take a long ass shower then work again and the sleep.

Itu: there is some boy...here to see you...

Me: who??

Danny: i personally prefer young man but then...you look terrible...

Danny is cool and all but am exhausted and not in the mood...

Danny: i can always come back or text....

Me: no its cool...he is Alex younger brother...joe s girl friend and my pa...

Danny: Joe as Joseph... My joe?? Girlfriend?

Itu: we are just seeing each other...let me leave you to it...

She left.

Me: so what can i do for you?? Am kind of busy...

Danny: well dad wants you to come over for dinner with me and Alex...

Me: cant...

Danny: you kind of have no choice...

He showed me a text...

Me: great just great...i hate your dad...

Danny: am with you on that one...i wont stay too long since you are busy...

Maria: here is every deal you...

Danny: oh hello auntie Maria... Maria: you??

Me: you met???

Danny: sort of...let me leave...

He was laughing and Maria looked all surprised. I didn't pay attention to her she had delivered. Talk about surviving. We didn't say much to each other but i could tell she was hell of a lot pissed of... The driver took Alex's car home and we used my car to her place...

Alex: let me guess...you dont want to go??

Me: thats right... But then your dad says if i really want his blessing i should come over...

Alex: so you do care about his blessing

Me:maybe...maybe not...

Alex: okay...and work?? Weren't you a bit too hard on Maria??

Me: i am kind you complain and rude you complain which is it??

I was shouting...

Me: am sorry i just... Am tired...i..i am sorry baby....

I tried to hold her hand but she pulled away and looked outside the window...she was quite the whole way to her

place...when we got there..she got off in silence and walked to my side...

Alex: i hate it when you get angry...

She was busy fixing my collar...I know baby... And am sorry...

Alex: i know...i know...and i also know you would rather have a shower, glass of whiskey and be in your study then bed with me...am sorry you have to sit through dinner...with my family but may we just do it for mom...she has been good to us...

I nodded...

Alex: thank you...you were sexy as fuck in that meeting...

Me: really??

Alex: and that lop sided grin too...

She licked the corner of my lips. I kissed her..next thing she was on the hood of my car legs wrapped around my waist. And then somebody decided to drive in with lights bright as fuck.

Joe: there is a room for all that! Stop acting like rabbits on heat...

Me: hi again itu...

I could see the disgust in joe's eyes that gave me satisfaction...soon afterwards Danny's driver arrived and we all went in. Ariana was flipping happy...and am pretty sure David was going to bed one happy man...if you know what i

mean. The dinner was cool kinda fun. While were chilling having drinks i received a text.

No! No! Nobody can ever know! Nobody! Not even Alex! She can never know!

Me: i am so so sorry but i have to leave something came up! Am really sorry...

Alex gave me the look and i told her i would explain later. She just nodded.

I called her as soon as i got out.

Me: its me...somebody knows....we have to meet.

Her: alright...text me the place...

Alex cant ever find out.

.
. .
.

Guys the truth is my health aint the best...i have a minor surgery scheduled tomorrow...i dont know if i will be able to type tomorrow.INSERT 74

Busi

I must say the pregnancy is doing me wonders. I am glowing, even if I have to say so myself. It's the second month so far and one can't tell am pregnant. The mood swings are not as extreme as before, the sensitivity to smell seems to be

getting worse, the cravings I have given up on I think they are going to be an unending part of my pregnancy. Don't even get me started on the weight gain. Regardless all that everything is going well, and I am honestly excited to be a mom. Yes, Angie is my baby, but I didn't get to carry her, so this is an exciting process. Xandre is not the "talk to the tummy" type of daddy but I can see the he is happy about this too. Yes, it was a surprise for the both of us especially him, but he has warmed up to the idea. He even rubs my tummy at times, even when I am sleeping. It's beautiful to watch him fall in love with our baby, although he/she is not here yet. I have no doubt he is going to be an amazing father. He already is to Angela and watching him bond with her has been just as amazing. I am bit jealous he gets to be called daddy when am just auntie Busi but am glad Angie has found a dad in him. She is doing extremely well at school and her dreams aren't as intense as before, but I still worry about her dreaming... it can't be normal but am keeping an eye on her for now. So, I think its same to say everything is going well in the baby department. The wedding. Now that's a process. Xandre and I agreed to get married before the baby is born. Why? I just don't like the idea of having a baby before am married I didn't plan on it and it's a relief Xandre agrees. I don't feel like we are rushing things as a matter of fact I can't wait. One thing for sure I don't want to look like am about to pop on my wedding dress. That is why we were thinking of getting married in two months. Short notice but worth it. That's if everything comes together as planned. And I am trying my best to ensure it does. Itu, has been a great help of cause, Alex has been busy with work and 3 more are

also a burden because they complain everything is too expensive and its too short notice. And I can't really blame them.

Xandre: do you intend to get off bed??

Me: no... can't I just lazy around.

Xandre: you can but you are the one who wants everything to be perfect for the wedding so...

Me: so, what!?

Xandre: I don't see that happening with you "lazing around"

Me: trust you to remind me of all my problems.

Xandre: am sorry I was just saying...

Me: where are you going anyway?? I thought we had plans...

Xandre: something came up and I have to go handle it...

Me: yeah as usual.

I rolled off bed and headed to the bathroom. Yes, I get a bit too clingy sometimes. There are times I just want my man home. I try to be understanding and suck it but lately its been too much. Like I can't even spend time with him. Like go out on a date or something. There is always something to take care of and trust him to ship all wedding arrangements to me. I expected him to be gone by the time I was done with my shower, but he was seated there staring into space.

Me: didn't you say you have somewhere to be??

I took off my towel and applied lotion to my body. He was standing right behind my butt naked self and had his hands around my waist. One thing I can't complain about is the sex. Trust him to make up for his time away with that. Not that I minded but it would be nice to get a cuddle, picnic, something.

Xandre: sorry for being an ass.

Me: yeah whatever...may I get dressed please?

Xandre: yes, in a bit.

He got my gown and covered me up. When I gave him a questioning look...?

Xandre: you don't expect me to talk while you are naked, do you??

Me: fine say whatever you want to.

I sat on the bed he just took a huge pillow and sat in front of me, holding my hands.

Xandre: before I say what I want to may I ask a question??

I nodded.

Xandre: okay... how come you haven't complained or said anything about my being away?? Normally you would have said something by now.

Me: so, all you have been doing is trying to get a reaction from me?

Xandre: of cause not its just...look would you please just answer my question.

I knew if I didn't he was going to stop talking.

Me: I figured you would talk to me when you are ready... and its probably work so... what was I going to say? Who did you kill?

Xandre: okay...I guess I deserve that, but you have a right to ask me anything although I can't always promise to answer especially when it comes to my "other job"

Me: yeah so what is it??

Xandre: well... no matter what I say you have to promise not to lose it.

Me: are you cheating?

Xandre: no! god.

Me: do you have a secret child?

Xandre: oh god stop none of that!

Me: well then why would I lose it??

Xandre: I killed Angie's teacher! Well former teacher...I know I know its bad... and am sorry...well am sorry I messed up in killing her but not killing her...

Me: what??

He was just blabbering.

Me: so, you killed...teacher Thapelo?? why??

Xandre: she messed with our daughter and...

Me: that doesn't mean you should have killed her! are you crazy?? Oh my God and what do you mean you messed up?? You know what I don't even want to know... fix it! I don't care how! You fix!

I was already up and for some reason I couldn't breath okay... he grabbed a glass of water and helped me drink it. After I calmed down...

Xandre: baby am sorry...I...

Me: so that's why you have been away so often??

He nodded.

Me: just fix it...I don't want to raise two kids on my own with their criminal father behind bars... just fix it okay... now please leave I need to be alone...

Xandre: but...

Me: you were going to leave... go... out!

He left, and I had a sudden urge to cry. And I did. Why?? I don't know. I wasn't crying because Thapelo is dead. Not at all. Like Maya I was glad she was gone. I just didn't want Xandre to get caught. I know that's selfish and inhuman but that's just the way it is. I hate myself because I have embraced the fact that my husband kills people for a living and it doesn't seem to bother me. Not the way it did at. Does this mean am evil?? I don't want to be evil. Somebody knocked, and I had to wipe my tears away.

Danny: hi. Mom sent me to give you these...

My vitamins. I had forgotten.

Me: oh, I didn't know you were here?? Thanx for those.

He is such a cutie and real nice. I met him a day ago, but I already liked him. He is the only one who seemed human of all the siblings. Christina seemed bothered, all the time, Xandre is always like a ticking time boom, too quite at times and Alex is just Alex. This one joked, laughed and talked. He talked a lot. Like me. I liked that most.

Danny: well Mike and Alex are just too busy and grumpy with their event coming up tomorrow, so I had to run. I thought mom would be better but there seems to be a whole lot of errands saved up just for me.

Me: trust me I can relate.

Danny: at least you are pregnant I don't have an excuse.

Me: yeah, I feel bad for you...

Danny: I have an idea... how about you show me around?? Better yet... I will help you buy stuff for the wedding... just anything not to sit around the house...

Me: well Xandre... was going to help and...

Danny: I think we both know he is unreliable when it comes to shopping and besides he is probably going to be quiet, irritated and thinking about money, numbers or people to kill...

Me: so, you know??

Danny: killing people part?? Yeah...

Me: how?

Danny: well besides Alex and Joe am the only person he talks to in the family... and am naughty I poke around and find stuff out...

Me: it doesn't seem to bother you...

I said that, but it sounded more like a question.

Danny: am guessing it bothers you??

Me: well...I... no... not really...

Danny: then am guessing you hate yourself because you don't mind it...

Me: do you read minds??

We both laughed.

Danny: no... but I can relate.

Me: what?? How??

Danny: well, being the youngest everyone wanted to keep everything away from me but like I said I find stuff out and well it was hard to find out that brother is a killer and everybody else in the house is messed up...no screwed up and they do things...terrible things... and well for a while I hated them thought they were bad but I can't change them so had to accept them and make peace with it. That's the only way them and I can live together in peace... the rest I just choose to ignore...I love them, they make me happy...they are family... what they do doesn't concern me if I am happy, feed and taken care of, the people I love are

safe and happy with themselves am good. That's all that matters...

Me: smart...

Danny: I didn't want to say it but right after Xandre am the smartest in the family...probably the smartest but let's let that slide...

He said looking all smug and we laughed... I must say I felt all better.

Me: you know what let's go "shopping"

Danny: thought you would never ask...

Me: let me get dressed and will go.

He excused me, I settled for my long sleeved maxi maroon dress and some sandals. No make-up just some gloss, wore my hair down, took my vitamins and went downstairs.

Danny: I finally get my brother wants to get tied down...by you...no make-up but still dazzling.

Me: why? Thank you.

I twilled around.

Ariana: going somewhere?

Danny looked at me...practically begging for me to answer...I just laughed.

Me: I need a few things for the wedding and Danny was kind enough to accept my request to fill in his brother's place.

Ariana: I bet he jumped at the opportunity.

Danny: only being nice mom...

He grinned.

Christina: mind if I tag along?? Am going to go crazy if I stay one more minute in this house.

We were all surprised. And I wasn't sure if Xandre would approve.

Christina: no need to look so surprised... jeez I get it...no body wants to be around the freak...

Me: no, it's cool... come on I would go crazy if I had to stay in here all day long too.

It was pretty cool. Christina wasn't as bad as I thought and although I could see Danny didn't like her much he was trying. And it was fun. They kept asking the craziest questions about everything they saw. Danny almost threw up when I told him what tripe was. He never ate anything he didn't know after that. It was just awesome man.

Xandre: so, you went shopping?? How was it??

I found him home which I didn't expect.

Me: yeah it was nice...

Xandre: crissy didn't try any weird stuff??

Me: no, she was actually nice...I even asked her to be one of the bride's mates.

Xandre: oh??

He stopped taking his clothes off...

Me: I know you don't trust her... and maybe I don't too but she is family and everyone in this family is messed up... hell I am messed up...am sleeping next to a serial killer...so why not give her chance??

Xandre: wow?? Serial killer hey!? Thanks a lot...

Me: I didn't mean...

I tried to follow him to the bathroom, but he slammed the door on my face and locked up. After about he got out and wore his pajama pants and got in the bed. His back is all I got...

Me: am sorry... I shouldn't have said that...all am saying is maybe we should...

Xandre: you are right...

Me: yeah, I know but...wait... am right??

He nodded and pulled me closer to him...he smelt divine...

Me: what?

Xandre: everyone is messed up here so why not give her a chance...it seems to mean a lot to mom so... yeah...

Me: okay...

Xandre: stop thinking too much...I love you, B.

Me: well you don't tell me am right often... and I love you too... so?? Did you fix it??

Xandre: well you are this time... yeah, not all lose ends are tied up, but we are getting there. You not mad at me???

Me: well it was stupid and unnecessary to kill her, but you did what you had to do...for our baby... so, no am not mad at you baby...

Xandre: huuu! That's a relief... thought you were going to rub it all over my face... 'serial killer' type of shit.

Me: you swear way too much... well I had a chat with Danny made me see the bigger picture...

Xandre: trust him to do that...

Me: huh!?

Xandre: Danny is the smartest kid I know... maybe even smarter than me... he is like a shadow everywhere... and that helps keep us together...

Me: that's a bit creepy...

Xandre: it was at first, but we love that most about him... are you ready for tomorrow??

Me: Alex and mike's function?? I even bought a dress...

Xandre: let me guess and matching suit for me??

Me: yes sir... did you see the ring on her finger??

Xandre: mmmh... Mike proposed... I asked her about it...

Me: oh?? You don't seem happy about that...

Xandre: I still don't trust Michael with my sister's heart.

Me: will you ever trust anyone?? With her heart??

Xandre: probably not...but Michael is a dangerous creature and my sister loves him way too much but then here I am being loved maybe am over thinking... let's get some sleep.

Xandre never admits to overthinking. I drifted off to sleep with a bothered mind.

Narrated

Busi! Busi! Breathe! Breathe! Alex tried to get her to breathe but she just wouldn't. she couldn't.

Makoti! Ariana tried offering her water...she couldn't drink. The plate she had on her hands shattered down. She threw up again and again until she threw up blood. "auntie! Please!" Angie tried to go to her aunt, but they kept pulling her away. Xandre came running in. His shirt torn into pieces, blood on his hands. He carried Busi to the hospital.

Doctor: she couldn't make it am sorry...

Xandre: why!? What happened!?

Doctor: they poisoned her am sorry...

The police came and took Xandre... daddy! Daddy! Angie tried to run to her dad, but she kept getting pulled back.

She was suddenly lost holding a little boy's hand.

Little boy: they killed my mommy! Daddy!

He kept crying... nobody would help them. Suddenly men wearing black were chasing them. Angela and the little boy ran for their lives. They caught up with them. Just as they were about to slice through Angie's neck...

Voice: hey...hey...princess its just a dream...it's a dream baby...am here...daddy is here...

Angie was soaking wet in Xander's arms. After a long while she fell asleep again. Xandre changed her pajamas and carried her to their bedroom.

Busi: bad dream??

Xandre nodded.

Busi: what could it be again??

Xandre: I have no idea B... but I have never seen her so shaken up. get some sleep baby... will handle it tomorrow?? He placed Angie in between them. Still unable to understand what could have scared her so much.INSERT 75 (short)

Alex

The big day is finally in here. I get to see the fruits of my hard labor. The merger between our company and some of Peterson's businesses. This is the biggest project so far in BW and I am pretty sure it's going to take the industry by storm. I am just so excited because it's a step in the right direction for me, away from my father's shadow. Yes, I came here with unclean intentions and under my father's orders, but this journey has been enlightening and empowering for me. For the first time I get to do something as just Alex. Not Davidson's daughter or half of the Davidson twins. It's a sweet feeling. I haven't managed to sit down since we got back. That's mainly because I want every to be perfect. It's

Saturday and we are still at it. Although bae hired people to make sure the venue, food and everything is good am still here looking a mess. The decorations are not done yet, but it looks breathtaking. I would love for Michael to be here with me but as usual he is not here. I get that there is a lot to do. Like there was so much to be done when we came back from Greece, but I get the feeling he is avoiding me. The past two days he has been leaving way earlier than usual and coming home way too late. He would stop by my office just to say hi. Always making sure he doesn't stay long enough for a serious conversation. I know for a fact he is hiding something from me. I am not stupid. I am just wondering what it is that would make him literally want to run from my presence. Whatever it is it can't be good.

Voice: earth to Miss Davidson.

I didn't recognize it nor the person speaking. I assumed he was one of the helpers.

Me: oh...hi mind moving that box for me... the lights must be in that area...

He looked a bit surprised but obeyed.

Him: so, tell me... do you always boss everyone you see around??

He said coming from behind me. I was trying to figure out where to put some of the flowers... I just raised my eyebrow because I was getting annoyed by him. He just smiled.

Him: hi am Nate... Michael's step brother...

Wait what!? I didn't see that coming. Mike doesn't like talking about his family and as far as I remember he doesn't have any siblings.

Me: I am really sorry... I...

Nate: no... its fine... I get it you are busy, and we have never met there is no way you could have noticed...

Me: I am sorry again... so are you looking for Mike??

Nate: not really... dad sent me here for the event on his behalf. I thought I might drop by see how things are going... help if I can... and you have already satisfied that reason...

Me: I doubt moving a box was helping but don't mention it I aim to please...

Nate: sure, of ourselves, are we??

Me: yes sir... now may you hang those up for me??

Nate: some people might mistake that confidence for something bad...

He was helping. He seemed nice and I had nothing to lose from being nice too...

Me: something bad like what??

Nate: I don't know pride... cockiness?

Me: yeah, well I don't give a toss really... am good at bossing people around...

Nate: I don't see Michael being okay with that but okay...

Me: you would be surprised.

Nate: fair enough...

We just carried on making light conversation and he was "helping out."

Me: alright everyone I will leave you here... I need to go get ready thank you all so much for your hard work.

Presh (events planner): don't worry will take care of the rest...

Nate and I were walking out when I saw Michael leaning against the entrance...

Me: hi... how long have you been here??

I hugged him.

Mike: long enough... Nate...

Nate: Michael...

It wouldn't take a blind man to see that these two hate each other with passion.

Nate: right I will take your leave... pleasure meeting you Ms Davidson...

Me: same here...

That was all I could say considering Michael looked like he was going to pop a vein.

Me: how come you didn't tell me you were going to come by??

Mike: thought I would surprise you... but hey! The surprise is on me...

He was practically sprinting to his car and I was barely keeping up. And I didn't understand what in the world was wrong with him.

Me: what's that supposed to mean??

He opened the door for me and I got in.

Me: Michael you are going to have to talk to me...

Mike: what am I supposed to say... when I find my fiancée busy flirting with my step brother right in front of my staff!

Me: what!? Are you... what!? I was being nice... to your brother!! How is that flirting!? You know what screw you! Screw this... am working my ass off to make this event! This company a success! And all I get is distance from you, attitude and jealousy! Do you know how childish you sound right now!?

Mike: look...

Me: save it... am not letting anyone ruin this for me... not even you!

We drove home in silence and I was mad. Where does he get off accusing me of flirting with some random guy? When we got home I went straight to the shower. I took my time and then took my stuff to the guest room. The last thing I wanted was for him to try mess me up even further.

Mike: are you seriously going to do this?? Open the door...

Me: go away!

Mike: may I at least talk to you??

Me: am listening...

Mike: I am sorry... it was wrong for me to say that... I just hate Nate...okay?? he is always after anything that's mine...that's why I flipped when I saw him with you... I am sorry...

I opened the door.

Me: I hate you...

Mike: I hate me too babe... am sorry??

Me: yeah... its cool... but we will talk about Nate later...

Mike: I missed you...

He came closer...smelling dangerously sexy...

Me: you are the one who has been avoiding me...

Mike: am here now...

His eyes were even smaller. And a dark shade of green.

Me: let me guess you are not even going to explain?

Mike: may I do it after the event??

Me: fair enough...

Mike: you look sexy...

I was wearing my black lace panties and a matching bra...

Me: am starting to think even if I was wearing a potato sack I would look sexy...

Mike: maybe....

He pulled me closer... we were now in the room... he was moving his fingers along my panties. Just below my belly button. I can never used to his touch. I instantly get goosebumps each time he touches me. He gently pulls me by my panties... and am pressed against his chest... I am way past wet... my tits are begging to be touched, sucked... "we are going to be late" am too breathless... "does it matter??" he says with that sexy voice again. His hands warmly caressing my back... am wrapped in between his arms... I place my hands around his neck... his face is close to mine and his breath is hot against my neck... I pulled him by his neck. His lips meet mine. Cold, sweet and soft... I want him... the passion, the hunger... I want to feel his skin on mine. My tits feel like they about to explode. He is hot. Both my bra and his t shirt are long gone. My legs are wrapped around his waist. His hands are massaging me. My ass. My back. I can't help but moan. The need I have to have inside me. Too much. Hot molten liquid is pouring from my core. He places me on the bed. Not breaking eye contact. He looks like he is about to devour me. And he does. His head is between my thighs. His tongue inside me. "Oh god Michael" he is sucking, licking, teasing. I come and yet he doesn't stop. I still want him. "you taste so good" I wouldn't be anywhere else. Here now... that's exactly where I want to be. "Turn around" I do as am commanded. He positions himself behind me... his finger slides inside and again... I can't help but moan. I feel the heat of his skin. "please" I can't take the torture of waiting anymore. He heeds my plea. He is inside me... he starts moving. The pleasure. It builds up until I can't take anymore. He comes right after me.

Mike: I love you...you know, that right??

Me: mmmh I do and as much as I would love to stay here we have to go??

Mike: yeah ey... let's go shower...

Me: promise to behave.

Mike: yes ma'am...

We were as quick as possible. When we were done we looked all wonderful. His white tuxedo trimmed with black, matching my white dress. We looked more like we were getting married but hey it was appropriate.

Mike: you look beautiful baby...

Me: thank you...

We left, and it was just beautiful. Yes, the press asked a lot of questions seeing us together and Mike managed to distract them. They went even crazier seeing my Dad. 'the business mogul in bw' .and of cause, my family. I hoped that wouldn't take attention over the actual reason we are here. The speeches as usual were way too long but it went well... ministers were pleased, everyone. Dad was asked to say a few things then announced my engagement to Michael. I think most people were overjoyed.

Mike: that went well...

Me: yes, it did...

He got called away and he was busy mingling with a few people. I had my phone with... just to keep an eye on

things... I was still busy with a few things when a text came through. A video... I was about to stop watching but then I saw Mike... he... he... no... I got dizzy, but somebody held me. Nate.

Nate: are you okay??

Me: out... out...

Thank God he understood. He led me outside discretely enough. Michael must have followed us.

Me: don't touch me! Don't!

Nate: sorry but...

Mike: stay the fuck out of this! Alex talk to me!

Me: you! You slept with her!

He panicked.

Me: with the hands that touched me...lips that kissed me... you... you...

Xandre: lexy??

He ran to my side...

Xandre: come... whatever you did fix it!

I was so hurt... when did it happen?? How did it happen?? Mike and Brie?? I was so hurt... he couldn't even deny it. So, they slept together.INSERT 76

Xandre

These days I have time to barely sit and just relax. There is always one thing after the other. I can't really blame anyone who my stupidity in killing that teacher but there is always one loose end to tie up. Secondly, the wedding is coming up in a few weeks and Busi keeps nagging me about helping her and I can't blame her about that either. I mean it is both our wedding and she is pregnant, so she needs all the help she can get. Third there is Alex who won't even tell me what's up with her and Mike. All I know is that she saw something that really disturbed her. She won't talk to me. Truthfully speaking there is a distance between her and me that am not comfortable with. We are not like before we came here. Not as close. And I hate that. I don't even know how to begin being there for her or how to protect her... that's the thing Joe, and everyone else around us think am too overprotective and shit over her but Alex is part of me so how can I not?? If she is unwell am unwell too, if she is unhappy there is no way I can be happy even if I tried. All I want is for her to trust me again and stop shutting me out. The biggest one other thing is Angie. Over the past weeks we have consulted doctors of sorts, even mom I can't figure out what's wrong with her?? Why her dreams?? And honestly it is stressing the hell out of me. The painful thing is that she doesn't seem to remember some of these dreams. So, we don't even know what could be terrorizing her. Or maybe that's a blessing. I mean during the day she is happy child. That's when she doesn't recall her dreams. Today I got called to her school. She won't eat or drink anything and she keeps crying but she doesn't say why. So yet again I had to drop work and handle my family matters. Although I would

do anything for my family, my work is suffering, and clients are picking up on that. I may be the best accountant in town but am not the only one. As for the assassinations I have had to put that on hold. I can't exactly travel with all that's going on. After the wedding am going all in. At least that's the plan.

Emily: I am guessing you are here for your daughter Mr. Davidson?

I ran into her in one of the corridors. The principal lady at Angie's school.

Me: yes, I am...

Emily: may I talk to you for a few minutes??

Me: unless its about my daughter I can't I have to go get her...

Emily: well a bit of both... the police came to my place last night... asking about Miss Thapelo??

Me: how is that my business??

Emily: you were the last person seen with her... unless you want me to give the cops the cctv footage to the police I suggest you hear me out.

This lady has guts.

Me: fine... lead the way...

Emily: like I said... I have evidence that would incriminate you... I can hand it over all of it to you...

Me: what do you want?? money??

She swallowed but still went on...

Emily: I have a bit of a situation... with the school... I need cash...

I laughed.

Me: what in the hell makes you think I can help??

Emily: I heard Angela's mother is pregnant... hence teachers keep calling you... to avoid stressing her out... the police getting involved would not be a good thing for her.

Me: you are either very stupid or brave to be threatening me... if I did kill her what makes you think I wouldn't kill you?? Only of cause do it effectively this time?

She looked taken aback.

Me: we could make it look like accident that's how the people in the movies do it right??

I smiled.

Emily: I...

Me: you must know who I am hence asking for the money... right?? You could have asked me to sponsor your school or something... I would have nicely agreed... or at least thought about it... go ahead give it to the police...explain why you lied to them in the first place?? Don't go around threatening people... you will hear from my lawyers... good day Miss Jacobs...

I respected her guts, but she just revealed herself to be a threat that had to be taken care of... I went over to the nurse's office near Angie's class and picked her up...

Me: hi princess...

She just nodded. Since they already told me everything over the phone I didn't see need to over it again we walked to the car.

Angie: daddy they are coming... they are coming...

She was sedated so she was barely awake...

Me: who princess??

Angie: they are coming...to take mommy... they...

She fell asleep. Mommy?? But her mom is late... could she mean Busi?? This whole thing drove me crazy. We got home and found some old scrappy yard in front of the yard. We drove in and found a whole lot of old people inside the house. Dad looked just as shocked as I was. Mom was just chilling... Alex walked out of her study wearing shot pants and it was just odd... they looked at her like she just insulted them.

Ariana: baby please go cover your legs call Christina down... both of you should help Belinda serve tea...

We looked at each other all confused. She did as she was told.

Me: good afternoon...

Guy: you must be Bafana...

He looked the youngest of all the people there.

Me: I am, and you are?

He looked at me all odd...

Davidson: this is Busisiwe's uncle... Thabo... these are her aunts and more uncles...

Ariana: go and put the baby to sleep and come back to greet your in laws...

Angie was still asleep but holding on to me for dear life... I thought of her words but pushed that aside... put her to bed.

Me: crissy have you seen Busi??

She was on her way downstairs...

Christina: nope... she is not here... her and Itu went shopping for more wedding stuff... I didn't know this was a traditional wedding...

Alex: I missed that part too... mind explaining??

Me: I wish I could... am just as shocked the both of you...

Davidson: as much as am glad to see that reunion amongst the three of you...you better get your asses down here...

Crissy and Alex went downstairs while I call Busi...

Me: you better come home soon... your whole family is here...

Woman: I am Itumeleng's mother... Mma ITU... Busi's father's first wife...

She wasn't here when we arrived... she extended her hand forward and I just shook it because my mother was giving me the don't try me look.

Mma Itu: I hear you intend to marry our daughter...

Me: your daughter??

Ariana: yes, their daughter... but before we get to that lets get everyone food... (she said that bit in tswana) you sit...

I could tell this whole thing was nice for her. But this was not come back to your roots kind of thing... she gave up being tswana years ago and I doubt Busi was going to have any of this family bull. They ate I couldn't I didn't want to... after eating all the drama unfolded...

Mma itu: we are grateful for you raising our granddaughter as your own and we are happy you found a wife in Busi... but we cannot let you stay with them before you marry her...

Thabo: Mma Itu is telling the truth as a family we have agreed it is best to have our daughter stay with us until things are done properly...

Busi: and just who the hell are all of you to say that?? "le le bomang lona??"

She was standing at the door looking all sorts of mad.

Ariana: makoti!

Busi: no am sorry Ma! But I do not know these people.... "ha ke ba itse"

She kept speaking both tswana and English.

Mma itu: Itumeleng ako bue le monnao!

Busi raised her hand before Itu could speak.

Busi: monnao!?? What sister!?? You hate me remember??
“Ntse le le kae!?” where have you all been??

Now that “ kea nyalwa” you come running!? Out! Tsamayang
le boele ko le go tswang! Out!

All I know is she was asking them to leave. I didn’t
completely master Tswana yet...

Davidson: makoti! (he said that with no accent! He speaks
tswana!!??) These are our guests not yours... if anyone is
leaving it’s you! To your room now!

Me: dad!?

Davidson: stay out of this young man! Let the adults handle
this...

Me: no dad am sorry... but I must make this clear... with all
due respect Busi is not going anyway against her own
choice... discuss what ever but both her and Angie stay...

Them: ra bo re tla tla go rogelwang ke makgoa! (oh! How
insulted we are by these white people)

They kept mumbling Alex and I helped Busi to our room she
was just crying the whole time...

After a while she fell asleep. She was so upset and if it
wasn’t for Alex I don’t know how I would have calmed her
down... we went to my study and Crissy joined us there...

Normally I wouldn't have had it, but I promised Busi I would give her a break.

Alex: the drama never ends with this family ey?? But why are they showing interest suddenly!?

Christina: its obvious... he is white... he is rich why not show interest??

Me: the weirdest thing about this is not them... but Angie... she said something about people coming to take her mom...

Alex: that is weird but would explain her odd behavior these days...

We kept quiet for a while.

Christina: what if this is something spiritual... Angie her dream?? I mean so far, no doctor.... Not even mom could see what's wrong with her?? Don't look at me like am crazy... this is Africa... it doesn't get as spiritual as this continent...

Alex: how would you know that??

Christina: am not dumb I read... especially if am going to stay in a place... let me leave you two alone...

She walked out...

Alex: what if she is right??

Me: maybe... just let me talk to Busi about it first...

Alex: you sure that won't be even more stressful for her??

Me: well I can't be hide it from her...

Alex: at least there are honest men around here...

Me: what happened between you and Mike?

I just blurted that out...

Alex: he cheated...

Alex: why are you quite??

Me: I don't like Michael at all... I don't trust him...

Alex: but??

Me: that doesn't sound like him...

Alex: I saw it with my own two eyes Bino!

Me: well there is that... but then I have seen the way the guy looks at you... love doesn't get as real as that... but then you never you know...

Alex: which side are you on??

Me: do you have to ask?? Yours... look I must go check on my girls... but think about it what if what you saw isn't what you think it is...

Alex: I know what I saw okay!?

Me: fine! Good night... I love you Lex... and I don't want to see you hurt... or lose the guy you love over something stupid... get your facts right...

I kissed her cheek and left. All I know is that this thing is killing her... she even lost weight... and I can't stand by... This whole Michael cheating thing sounded like bogus to me.

But then the video can't be faked... unless, otherwise...INSERT 77

Micheal

Me: you don't get to do that...

I said stepping back.

Me: you don't get to come back and play caring wife to be when you didn't even give me a chance to explain...

Alex: you are bleeding please let me help!

She looked like she was about to lose her mind...

Me: no leave me alone!

Alex: Michael stop being so stubborn!

She came close and i didn't have the strength to keep her away anymore. She grabbed a safety kit in the bathroom and ran to me...helped me to the couch and tended to my wounds.

Alex: that's done...so are you going to tell me what happened??

Me: i think this is the part where i say thanks and go home...

Alex: you know what i don't get?? Why you get to be mad at me when you are the one who cheated!

Me: fuck that! Alex...didn't i tell you i would never cheat?? Didn't i say that!?

I had to be careful because every time i tried to talk my ribcage felt like it was gonna explode.

Me: you know what get the fuck out of my house!

Alex: but...

Me: Out...

I couldn't scream. I just limbed my way to my bedroom took some painkillers and threw myself on the bed. The following morning i woke up took a shower and went downstairs...

Me: Ria is that you??

I was ready for a fight although i was barely fine...

Alex: sorry to disappoint... How you feeling??

She was wearing an apron a dress and some sleepers...
Looking all sexy...

Me: what are you doing here??

Alex: so she has been coming here in my absence??

Me: you are the one who walked out and don't act All offended...

Alex: so how are you feeling!??

She totally ignored me and went on about her business...

Me: thanks for breakfast but am good...

I grabbed an apple and walked out...

Alex: you know what i am here now because i want to hear you out! But if you keep acting like a spineless bitter teenage boy who has been hurt by his first love fine! Then watch me leave and don't you ever come after me!

Me: Alex...

Alex: no the whole of last night i listened to you bitching about this... And i am sorry i didn't React the way you wanted me to! Its not every day i get a video of my fiancé having sex with my supposed cousin! So forgive me if i was wrong...

Me: as soon as you are calm i will explain...i cant deal with you screaming...

I don't think she has wanted to kill me more than now but i was not joining in on her screaming party! My ribs hurt like hell... I went to the couch In the livingroom and sat down...i had to close my eyes...my head was literally spinning...

Alex: so?? What happened??

She sat next to me and i looked at her for a while... The most beautiful woman i know...

Alex: are you going to talk or just stare!? Some of us have to work...

Me: you are getting all worked up again...

Alex: do you blame me??

Me: about six or seven years ago my dad threw a party for me at farm... Welcome back party...i had come back from school in London...graduated top of my class... That was the first time i was back at that farm after Cha... Your death... I got really drunk... Memories of you Haunted me...it was torture...then i saw Brie...she looked so much like you... She was wasted too...we hooked up... We had sex and the

following morning we woke up feeling terrible about it...but it was done and it was never repeated! I swear to God i never touched her again... Never wanted to... I swear...

Alex: then the video??

Me: i still dont know who got it... And they better pray i dont find them... You can look at it carefully...i didnt have as many tattoos as i did then...am sorry...thats all i got...

Alex: then why didnt you tell me before??

Me: because we never did again...never dated and it meant nothing babe i promise... I never even mention any of my exes because there is nothing special there And i knew you would react the way you did...i didnt want that...

She nodded...

Me: say something...

Alex: something like what??

Me: am not lying to you babe i promise...

Alex: i never said i don't...

Me: but you dont...

Alex: actually i do...am just thinking...

She said Standing up. I was lost...

Me: thinking about what??

Alex: someone is messing with us babe...

Me: yeah i know but does that mean am forgiven??

She laughed...

Alex: you are thinking about being forgiven when someone is obviously out to get us??

Me: they will have gotten us if you dont forgive me...and besides i can take anyone with you by side...

I stood up and held her.

Alex: you sound so cheesy right now...but yes you are forgiven but i dont want Maria coming into our house without me here...

Me: done...

Alex: and please don't cheat...the idea that you would hurts beyond words...

Me: it actually hurts that you thought i would... I swear you fed me love potion... I don't need to cheat okay?? Not on you...

Alex: sorry...

Me: come here...

She came in for a hug...

Me: i love you...

Alex: a lot??

Me: yes ma'am...

Alex: i love you too... But i have to get to work... Will you be okay??

Me: i can give you the day off...

Alex: i wish... Stay away from Drey...

Me: oh no... I let him beat Me up the first time because i did wrong by him...but thats settled...if he tries again am gonna beat his ass up...bad...he knows it too...

Alex: somebody is too sure of himself...stay safe...i love you... Leaving...

Me: you too babe... Hurry home...

She left and i called my guys... They still couldn't track where the video came from. I have a feeling this might be my brother or Maria's doing..hell maybe the both of them... All i know is somebody is dying for this one...

.

.

.

Facebook will drive you crazy... I have been trying to post forever.INSERT 78

Busi

Me: so its your fault!?

Itu: no! Of cause not!

Me: then why the hell did you tell her!?

I am so furious...i am mad at Itu... She was the reason our father's family was here pretending they cared.

Itu: she has been trying to mend our relationship i just mentioned that you were getting married and you know how she is...Busi please believe me i didn't know they were going to do this...

Me: i want to believe you but i don't! How do i know this is not some sick twisted plan you and your witch mother came up with! Amos' first wife ass...she is his ex!

Itu: you are really not being fair!

Me: get out! Get out! You know what not fair is!? Being rejected by your entire family because you are the bitch mistress' child... Being ousted by your family when your father, mother and brother die leaving a Two year old behind! And taking everything they owned..that's not being fair! Now they want to come back and pretend they care! If they want to be in somebody's life it should be yours Not mine! Out!

I couldn't stop the tears from falling out... I never allowed my family to get to me but the stunts they are pulling...wanting to negotiate lobala for me!? Its all rubbish...

Ariana: Makoti calm down!

Me: don't tell me to calm down Ma! Nobody here knows these people like i do! They are after nothing but your money!

Ariana: am sorry they hurt you but that's in the past... We are not assuming you are after money being here... They just want to make things right!

Me: oh come on! Wake up! This is not some African roots show its my life! stop living your secret desires with me! You

want to negotiate lobala you have a daughter, marry her off to them not me!

I don't think i have ever been slapped as hard as today in my life. The room is now spinning... Am so dizzy and my head feels like its about to explode... Angie is running to my side...crying... Ariana is holding her mouth... Itu is trying to hold me... I don't want her to touch me...

Xandre: mom-what-did-you doo!?

His voice sounded deep and he talk forever to finish his words. I black out... I woke up after that with drips all over my face and arms. Good thing i was still in my room. Angie was sleeping next me sounding like she cried a lot. Xandre was fast asleep on the couch. I was trying to remove the drips...

Xandre: hey...hey... What are you doing?? He was already at my side...

Me: i thought you were asleep...

Xandre: am a light sleeper remember?? How are you feeling??

Me: my head is heavy...

Xandre: i guess that's understandable... Am sorry about what my mom did... It was wrong in so many levels...

Me: i was wrong too baby...i shouldn't have spoken to her that way...

Xandre: yeah i hear you... I don't want you two fighting... You both should respect each other... Never again should you

both hurt other...especially physically i wont have it... And she should never hit but she is my mom please respect her... No matter how mad are...

He sounded dangerously serious. Looked serious too... I just nodded...

Me: what's wrong with me?

Xandre: exhaustion... your blood pressure is too high too...you need to be careful from now on babe...really...its dangerously high... And you might have to take meds if you are not careful... So promise me... That you will be careful. Please...

I nodded again...

Xandre: no say it... I need to hear it...

Me: i promise to be careful...

Xandre: good...

He takes his shoes off and gets in bed with us...

Xandre: i love all three of you a lot... And i don't want to lose you...any of you...you know that right??

Me: i know...

I snuggled close to him...

Xandre: baby?? May i say something??

Me: okay...

My heart started beating fast again... He rarely says that.

Xandre: all this feud with your family is not good for any of us... Especially not you... so i want to pay lobola... Not because they are right or they deserve it because its the right thing to do... And maybe that will get them to back off...

Me: but...

Xandre: listen... Am not saying include them in our wedding plans...that's up to you... But am going to Pay it... For my own peace of mind... And i can't have you stay with them... I don't trust Itu's mother just yet... And Angie said something about you being poisoned... So i don't want you to go... But like i said i am giving them money...

Me: am guessing your decision is final...

Xandre: it is... May i also add... You need to deal with all that anger you have against them... If not for them or me do it for our baby... Because your health is taking strain... And all that animosity... Its not good for Angie either... She needs to know them... Am afraid to say give them a chance because they might hurt you...but find common ground... At least for peace's sake...that we may marry soon no delays and that Angie doesnt resent us for keeping her father's family from her when she is older...

I didn't know what to say it was a lot to take in... His phone rang...

Him: Joe...now?? Emily?? God Lord...give me an hour...

Him: babe...

Me: go... We will be fine... But cme back in time for dinner.

.

.

.

I know its short and very late but had to do something...INSERT 79

MARIA

Me: are you sure he won't find out??

Nate: if you keep acting like this he will... calm down...

He kept playing with some ball thing in his hands...

Me: don't tell me to calm down! I have more to lose than you do!?

Nate: oh! come on what can he do to you... slap you once?? twice and let you go??

Me: for someone who is supposed to be his brother you seem not to know what he is capable of...

He positioned himself on the edge of my table.

Nate: relax... I covered my tracks... unless he knows some well class hacker or something we should be okay...

Me: what if he does!? Alex's brother??

Nate: speaking of Alex...

Me: wipe that dirty grin off your face... don't even think about it...

Nate: you really don't like her hey??

He was laughing...

Me: no! I don't... bitch thinks she can just walk in and have Michael it doesn't work that way...

Nate: from where am standing she has him wrapped around her sexy little finger am not even sure this video stunt is going to work... just saying...

Me: well am counting on the fact that she doesn't forgive him...

Nate: for your own information love is usually hard to end...

Me: I know that full well trust me... I have loved Michael since forever...

Nate: no Ria you are obsessed...

Nate was like the female version of Itu sometimes only he is a whole lot more selfish.

Me: yeah whatever just remember why you are here??

Nate: yes, for the throne baby and well the queen would be a nice addition... what?? Don't look at me that way she is one fine ass lady...

Me: even if we do separate them... Michael would kill you for even looking at her... even I know that...

I took a seat. All the pacing was not doing me any favors.

Nate: if I get either the throne or her first he wont touch me...

Me: clearly you underestimate him...

A knock disturbed us.

Me: come in...

She looked absolutely stunning as always... *rolling my eyes* she was wearing her denim dress with her black platform heels and tied her hair in a messy bun. Just lips stick for make-up nothing else. And she was wearing that smile of hers that always says "I know who's boss around here"

Alex: Nate, right??

Nate: am hurt you have to ask. But, yes... that is me...

Alex: always the charmer, aren't you?? What brings you by??

They just carried on like they weren't in my office.

Nate: just checking before I head back home...

Alex: understandable... and in that case am sorry to disturb...*turning her attention back to me* hello Ria... I need your signature on a few things...

Me: what things??

I don't remember owing her any signatures...

Alex: I have decided to hire a few more people for my team... with the launch having gone so well I am going to need a few more hands... since you are the head of HR I need your signature for them to be on the pay roll.

Me: since am the head of HR shouldn't I have been the one to decide if you really do need more people??

Alex: well the whole thing is my baby it doesn't even take a blind person to see that I need more people so let's not be stubborn, or stupid about it...

Me: excuse me??

Alex: you heard me Maria! Unless you are deaf...

Nate just laughed, and I lost it.

Me: I will not have you speaking to me that way Alex!

She laughed.

Alex: Nate please excuse us??

She wasn't even asking she was telling him. He left.

Alex: what will you do?? Fire me?? Please... let's not forget why you still have your job... now sign the damn papers...

She threw them in my face.

I walked up to her before I could even do anything she slapped me!

Me: how dare you!?

Alex: sit bitch!

She came closer and I took a seat. I don't think I have met anyone one as scary as Michael until today. I sat down while my pride hurt more than my cheek did.

Alex: you are behind the video stunt, aren't you??

Me: I don't know what you are talking about!

I bit back...

Alex: fine... deny it all you want... but sit back and watch me tear your whole world apart. I know I kept sitting back hoping you would stop... stop pocking me... but you continue to press and press until I must prove a point. FYI am done tip toing around you... you keep pressing I press back a thousand times harder...

Me: am not scared of you Alex...

Alex: really now?? *that laugh again* I have all the time in the world to show you just how scary I can be... now sign the goddamn papers before I lose it...

Me: am not...

Before I could finish my statement, she spread slap right across my face... grabbing my head and bashing it so hard against the table was the last thing I expected. When she punched me, I knew she was going to kill me with her own bare hands... and nobody would stop her...

Me: fin... fine... I will do it...

Alex: what was that??

She asked pulling my hair back??

Me: I will sign the damn papers...

I did, she fixed her hair... wore that bitchy smile again...

Alex: your boss... is not coming today... bye...

She walked out, and I couldn't hold back the tears. I felt like that little girl again. Who had to pray that her father wouldn't come back home. That little girl who had to be protected. I didn't even stop by to talk to Nate. I rinsed my face and went home. All I did was text Itu that I wasn't feeling well. Then I sank into my bed. I must have dosed off. A knock, more like a banging sound woke me up. It was Jake, one of the guys from the gang.

Jake: jeez... must be nice to work directly under the boss hey... sleeping so freely...

Me: what do you want??

Jake: they need you at the warehouse...

Me: what me?? Just me why??

Jake: why are you so surprised?? Did you screw up again??

Me: and why would I be that stupid??

Jake: exactly... now let's go... we don't know why Mike is calling us there...

I didn't delay much... just took a hoodie.... And went there... I didn't want many people asking questions about my face. The drive there wasn't long... everybody was there and could only mean this is serious...

Brie: what is she doing here??

Mike: she is my wife to be... if you don't want her here go hang yourself...

Okay why would Brie... be saying that?? Did the video separate the wrong people?? I honestly didn't care clearly it failed.

Mike: everyone this is Alex. For those who don't know it, yet she is my fiancée... she will be with us in the gang starting from now. I called you again to show you what I do to people who mess with my power and my woman...

He signaled for the guys to open another door... and I was horrified. Nate. Soaked in blood... he was fine just a few minutes ago. I was about to step up front when I felt a hand pulling me back... Brie...

Brie: If you know what's good for you don't.

Mike: I don't like it when people mess with my woman and try to take my birth right... which I worked so fucken hard for away from me... I don't know how many times I should say it but now, I must take my own brother's life.

He shot him on the chest... then after that I lost count of the gun shots... then finally after a while...

Mike: clean that shit up... you guys are like family to me, most of you I grew up with but please do remember I don't want to be messed with... the next time one of you tries again to mess with me I will kill your entire families right in front of you... and then of cause finish off with you... I don't like doing this, but I am seriously not to be messed with. Go home.

Everybody left including Michael. Alex followed behind him...

Alex: how many more lives Maria!? Huh??

She fixed my hoodie and left. Jake drove me back home.

Jake: I hate to say it, but Nate had it coming... he has been pushing Michael for way too long... and that Alex chick seems just as dangerous... she didn't even blink when Mike shot Nate... I wouldn't want to mess with either of them... the kills are getting way too much though... don't you think??

He was just blabbering the whole time. I was just so upset.

Jake: we are here... want me to walk you in??

Me: no thanx...

I just walked out... I was not in the mood for him. And definitely not another Davidson.

Me: leave me alone... and get off my property?

Danny: am not here to fight...

Me: then what are you here for??

Danny: am bored...

He took the keys from my hands and unlocked my front door.

Danny: after you??

I walked in and he followed. After the day I had with Alex... I should be running for the hills, but I haven't been able to stop thinking about danny... yes, it's odd but I can't help it.

Danny: do you have an ice pack??

Me: why??

Danny: in the fridge, right??

He went and got in and sat next to me on the couch...

Me: why are you doing this??

Danny: because am pretty sure my sister did this to you??

Me: you care because??

Danny: I don't know. I don't want to see you hurt... stop asking too many questions... did you take painkillers??

The ice pack was pretty cold against my forehead, but it was doing the trick...

Me: yes, earlier when I got home...

He nodded.

Danny: how about you go take a shower... I will make something to eat... I told you, I don't hurt women... go...

Me: right... am just surprised you know how to even boil an egg...

Danny: I have many hidden talents go...

I don't feel scared or anything when he is around. I don't trust him and his intentions, but he probably doesn't too. The amazing thing is am not scared. And I want him around. I went to my room took a long ass hot shower. I was just thinking about everything. Alex. I might have actually bitten off more than I can chew... I decided to clear my head and enjoy her brother's company.

Me: it smells nice... what are we having....

Danny: she actually looks better... sit... we are having spaghetti and meat balls...

Me: I like...

We ate still making small conversation. Then went to do the dishes...

Me: I don't remember the last time I had this much fun...

We were both soaked in water from all the splashing...

Danny: yeah for an old person you sure are childish...

Me: and you are way too uptight... let me grab a t shirt for you...

Danny: your lover's no thanks.... I would rather go home...

Me: for your own information I don't bring lovers to my house and I like my t shirts big... so stop being so sensitive...

I went to my room and got him one of my baggy t shirts... and changed mine again...

Danny: are you going to stand there waiting for me to get naked??

He was smiling, and I found myself smiling too...

Me: fine I will cover my eyes...

Danny: no need...

He took off his t shirt and he was even better than I imagined. Firm and hard in every right place... I swallowed... I wasn't even aware I was stepping closer to him. I just wanted to touch him. And I did.

Danny: we talked about this remember?? Crimes??

Me: kgm*clearing my throat* I am sorry...

Danny: no need

He was smiling again... I got away from him...

Me: so, are you gonna go??

I was massaging my neck...

Danny: unless you want me to stay??

Me: won't you get in trouble??

Danny: I can handle my family...

He got closer to me...still shirtless... Lord help me... my legs were moving on their own... crazy as it may sound... I wanted him to stay... I wanted to be in his arms... nothing prepared me for the breath-taking kiss... his lips were warm, soft... my body wasn't registering the fact that I was kiss a boy 9 or 10 years younger than me... it felt so... so... right... I know that's crazy, but I truly can't help but want more... his hand came around my waist and another titled my head towards him... the heat of his body... I have never felt anything like this. He wasn't rough or anything... he took his time... almost like he didn't want to hurt me... he was so gentle... I have never felt anything like it... and I have definitely never felt so wanted. Then his hand slid underneath my t shirt. It felt like his hand was imprinting something on my back... my hands were on his chest... then his neck... I don't know how but my angles were locked

around his waist... he walked to the room never breaking the kiss.

Danny: we shouldn't...

I was so disappointed... I almost cried...

Me: you are right...

Danny: yeah let me go...

He was already up...fixing his pants...

Danny: night... thanx for the dinner... sleep tight... he kissed my forehead and walked out...

I ran after him...

Me: how about we do something else?? Games??

He laughed and shook his head...

Me: yeah that's stupid... bye...

I was too ashamed... I felt his hand on my shoulder...

Danny: games I can do...

I looked back and he was smiling... we "hang out" until the wee hours of the morning... it was fun. For a while I forgot all my problems... and for the first time I forgot about Michael for a while... I fell asleep in his arms and it was the greatest feeling of my life. Alex is probably going to kill me.INSERT
80

Narrated

Alex: last time i checked you weren't a thief...

Danny: huh!?

She just about to start making breakfast when Danny walked.

Alex: if you can huh me, you can hear me... Why are you sneaking in??

Danny: oh... Good morning to you too big sis... How was your night??

He walked up to her and kissed her cheek before sitting on the bar chair.

Alex: as you can see me standing here... It means my night was good...so is my morning... Where were you?? Last night??

She took a sip at her coffee and looked at him suspiciously.

Danny: i was out... And now i need to take a shower...

Alex: you are not going anywhere until you answer me...

Danny: do you have to stand in my way to ask??

Alex: if you didn't look like you were gonna dodge my question i wouldn't be standing in your way...

Danny: i was out... Went a little sight seeing... lost track of time... I spent the night in a hotel...

Alex: which one??

Danny: what???

Alex: which hotel Danny!?

Danny: Creasta hotel or something...

Alex: normally there wouldn't be 'or something' at the end of your statement... When you are telling the truth that is... And you wouldn't be on the edge...

Danny: tell me you are not thinking about 2years ago?? That's not what you are thinking about??

Alex: i never said i was... Its just mom was worried last night... I covered for you... But you didn't say where you are going... You never go anywhere without saying something... So??

Danny: so what Lex!? You were somewhere playing gangster's wife... If you were so worried about me losing control why didn't you come rushing back?? If you are going to start acting like mom and dad then back the hell off...

Mike: morning...

He walked in with a newspaper in hand... And sat on the bar chairs... Alex stood aside and let her brother pass...

Mike: and that??

Alex: well... One of the few days Danny becomes his age...

Mike: isn't that a good thing??

Alex: no... He sucks...

Mike: you expect him to always mature...and he cant... He is already Way too clever and grown for his age... So let him be...

Alex: well 2 years ago he decided to go on a drinking spree and burnt down a police station... If it wasn't for Joe cleaning

up his mess he would be in jail...he wouldn't be here... He sore he would never do something as outrageous again but i worry sometimes...

Mike: i guess that's the big sister in you but chill baby... Please... Else if you guys don't trust him again he is going to rebel... And this time it might be more extreme...

Alex: I forget how wise you can be sometimes... And how human...

She walked up to him and gave hugged him from behind...

Mike: yeah right... So baby we haven't discussed the wedding... I really want to make you my wife soon...

Alex: i know ey?? And i want to be your wife... I get to be Mrs Van-Pier...

Mike: why do i feel there is a but coming??

Alex didn't like the serious look on Michael's face...

Alex: calm down baby... I just want us to be done with Xandre's wedding first... I want nothing To come in the way of his special day... I mean i personally never thought he would marry and now that he is i want it to be the best day of his life. He has never failed to be there for me and baby i just want to finally get to do something for him...

Mike: that doesn't mean you can't plan your own wedding...

Me: planning a wedding is just hard work...his and mine at the same time would be suicide... Please understand... Please...

Mike: yeah whatever... What are we having??

Alex: i am making pan cakes... And oh i have to go meet Busi... She needs help with a few things...

Mike: and when were you going to tell me?? I made plans...

Alex: babe...

Mike: fine i guess it can wait... You know what forget breakfast... I have to talk my dad... Might as well do it now...

Alex: you telling him about last night??

Mike: what else??

He left Alex standing in the kitchen. She decided she wasn't going to chase after him or her brother... He understood where they were both coming from, especially Michael but he had to understand her twin brother came first.. Yeah, he was a pain at times but Xandre was a part of her that no one could ever compete with. Her own wedding could wait. After finishing breakfast she ate, cleaned around then went upstairs took a shower... She knew she was going to do a lot of running around so she settled for her denim skirt her white shirt and white all star sneakers... Lord knows she might find Busi's family home... And she didn't want to offend anyone... That's why the skirt. She took her blue scarf and left. Brie texted her and they met at Nandos before she went home...

Alex: am in a hurry so please if you don't mind make it quick...

Brie: am sorry...the video...

Alex: Michael already explained... Much as am relieved i don't want to hear it again...

Brie: well...okay...

Alex: is that all??

Alex said getting ready to leave...

Brie: i don't want lose you Alex... You are the only friend i have and i... I get it... I screwed up but... Am willing to do anything To have your forgiveness...

Brie knew alex probably couldn't trust her but she was lonely. Although she was part of the gang her father was always the wicked cunning one who blackmailed his way back into the gang. Everyone kept a safe distance and Alex was a lot like Charlesy to her. A friend when no one else wanted to be.

Alex: okay... Am not mad at you... Even if i was it wouldn't change what happened... Okay?

Brie nodded and wiped her tears away...

Alex: you know what?? Do you have plans??

Brie: no...not really...

Especially since her husband wont talk to her...

Alex: come... We are going home to pick Busi... She is planning her wedding... She needs all the help she can get...

They were driven to Alex's place and Busi met them right at the gate...

Busi: if i stay one more minute in that house i am going to go crazy...

She got in the car and they drove away..

Brie: let me guess negotiations..

Busi: don't get me started...

Alex: i hope i won't have to deal with all that...

Brie: I doubt that... Michael's father is traditional like that...

Busi: all i can say is be ready to have people who barely know anything about you try to delay your wedding...

Alex: thanks for the warning... Is Itu joining us??

Busi: the traitor is not coming...

They both decided to ignore what she said and went on about their business... By the time they were done shopping all their feet were throbbing. They helped carry the stuff to Busi's room then came back downstairs...

Davidson: Alex a minute??

She wondered what this was about...

Davidson: i hear that boy proposed??

Alex: that boy has a name dad... And yes Michael proposed....

Davidson: were you waiting for Jesus to come back before you could tell me??

Alex: no.

Davidson: i don't like this attitude of yours... Shutting me out... Is it because i took you off the assignment?? What the hell, you even went on, now you are marrying him...

Alex: and its not because of the assignment... I love him...

Her father kept quite for a while... Davidson: i dont need to remind you were you loyalties lay...

Alex knew exactly what her father meant...

Alex: dad i thought we are leaving all that behind us... We no longer need to take the farm...thats what mom sai...

Davidson: keep your mother out of this! That farm is my rightful birthright. Nobody and i mean nobody is taking it away from me... Not again!

He was mad.

Davidson: we are going after that farm even if it kills us! I dont need to remind you who you are dealing with... I will kill him if you double cross me Alex. You know no one not even you can protect him and his father from me.

The ruthless look in her father's face made her know he was not to be taken lightly.

She thanked God her mother was already sleeping when she left her old study. As soon as Brie got the chance outside the house she took it...

Brie: alex who was that man!!??

Alex: my father...

Brie: he looks exactly like my father... I think he is the disowned son!the disowned triplet! David...

Alex: then who really killed my real father?? What happened?? Was it David?? Did he help Michael's father?? Then why attack him?? Your father helped Michael's father right?? Then David knew??

Brie: if david knew why is he attacking all f them?? He would be protecting my dad...

Alex: then he is avenging my father?? What happened 10 years ago??

Alex felt if she knew then he would be able to stop Davidson.INSERT 81(unedited)

Michael

Me: want to join me for lunch...

Danny: yeah sure... Where we heading??

Me: there is a meat Joint i know...

We drove there... Quite... It wasn't odd or anything... Just deep house... We arrived... And i managed to get us a spot a bit secluded... I knew a lot of people in the township but i was hoping to avoid a lot of them while i talked to Danny...

Me: get me a beer...

Danny: do you an apple tizzer?? I don't drink.

He added after the waiter left...

Me: because of 2 years ago??

Danny: she told you??

He didn't look pleased...

Me: i gave her no choice...i dont like secrets...

Danny: i see...

Me: besides even if you did drink... You not 18 yet...

Danny: come on bro...am 17 next week... Besides i have a feeling you started drinking when you were around my age...latest...

We both laughed...

Me: thats where you are wrong...i started drinking when i was 20...

Danny: well logically... If you didn't start drinking by the age 15 you had no reason to start later...

Me: i don't Like geeks...please don't start with the logics...

Danny: but Alex is a geek... Big time...

Me: you got me there... But she knows when to get all geeky on me and when not to do that...

Danny: people tend to not like people who are like them... Like if you are quite to tend to prefer talkative people...not at all the time but most of it... So perhaps you don't like geeks because you are one...

Me: maybe... You keep up... I like that...

Danny: maybe you should offer me a job ey??

Me: doing what??

Danny: i don't know anything... Anything white collar...

Me: one day... Besides you still schooling...

Danny: you are seriously considering it??

Me: with that brain who wouldn't??

Danny: my man...

He was rubbing his hands looking excited...

Me: so how are you finding bw??

Danny: it's ayt i guess... Not as hectic as the states... Its chilled am not sure if that's a good or a bad thing...

Girl: hello am Thabile... I will be taking over from the waiter who served you before... Do you need Anything??

Me: i am ready to order... Get me a stake...and chips... Plus another beer... I like my stake well cooked...

Danny: the same minus the beer...

She looked at Danny...more like stared before...

Girl: sorry what??

Danny: the same as him minus the beer...

He turned his attention to her...she left...more like ran...

Me: do you know her?

Danny: who her??

Me: her her... The waitress...

Danny: not at all why??

He looked at her again...she was standing by the counter looking towards our table...

Me: are you famous on social media??

Danny: definitely not... I dont even have a Facebook account... I app most of the time...

Me: then she must like you...

Danny: what??

He acted like i just said the most outrageous thing...

Me: no girl can stare at you...to the extant of not hearing you..then run like crazy when you look at her... Unless she likes you...

Danny: nah... You might be wrong??

Me: for a genius... You dont seem to know a lot about girls...

Danny: you would be surprised...

Me: then why you so slow bruh?? There is a girl right??

He coughed. Hard...

Danny: well...no i mean...

Me: i thought you would be a perfect lair with all those brains...

Danny: its just complicated...

Me: do you i look like am in a hurry?? Uncomplicate it then...

Danny: no... Its cool...

Me: you do know you can trust me right?? And am pretty much the only person who is going to talk to you like they are talking to a young man... The rest...

Danny: okay okay...point proven... So yeah there might be someone... Am just... Not sure...

Me: why??

Danny: how do i put it for me... My family definitely wouldn't approve... And am just not sure what it is man... I like her... And i can't stop thinking about her but I don't even trust her...

Me: sounds rough... But you wont know until you try... That's all i can say...

The chick brought food again... And again she was avoiding eye contact with Danny... But i didn't pay attention to her... Since 'there is a girl'

Danny: so why are we here?? To Talk about girls? We cant be here for the meat... You could have ordered that...

I put my fork and knife down and wiped my lips before talking...

Me: you are right... This is about your sister... I don't like the way you talked to her... Yes perhaps she went about talking to you the wrong way... But i don't like her being disrespected especially when it comes from her love for you... You may not get it but she is about the best person you could ever have in your corner... So if not because you love and respect her apologize for the latter...

Danny: and if i don't??

Me: i don't think am the type of guy you want to asking such questions

... I mean yeah you could challenge me but you can never win against me... I was just hoping we handle this as nice brothers in law to be... We both know you don't want to stay with your father... And you definitely dont want to lose Alex... And with that said... You disrespect by wife to be you are out...Clear??

Danny: cristal...

We ate our food settled the bill and went home. Alex's was in the living room watching tv when we came home. I went, kissed her cheek and sat next to her...

Alex: so you decided to finally come back home...didnt even bother texting??

Me: sorry love... Thought you were busy "wedding planning"...

Danny: before you start a fight may we chat...Alex??

Me: ama go grab a quick shower...

They went and when i came back from the shower i found Alex in her silky night dress... She had flawless skin...she was sitting on her make up chair.... Staring into the mirror??

Me: like what you see??

Alex: kind of... What did you say to Danny??

Me: what do you mean??

Alex: he is a lot like Bino... Rarely very rarely apologise...

Me: i have my ways...

I carried her to the bed...

Alex: so you are not mad at me anymore??

Me: just do you babe... I will wait...but after that guy's wedding am tying you down... Quickly...

Alex: am not complaining...

We stayed in silence while she drew circles in my chest.

Me: so are you going to tell me whats up?

She exhaled... And told me everything about Brie her fathers and everything...

Me: what if i told you i know someone... Who could answer all our questions??

Alex: really??

Me: yes... Will go tomorrow...now come here baby...

I held her... She was so stressed. I was worried... And could only pray my uncle will help us...

.

.

.

Lucky for me am still alive... But this week am going to be one of those admins... I won't be posing regularly and i cant

always communicate. Bear with me just this week... Will let you know what is what next week.INSERT 82

Alexandre

Alex: yes, just make sure they are delivered today... And Thabang, dont mess up...

I felt his hands come around my waist... Lips on my neck...

Alex: i should be in tomorrow...bye...

I hang up and gave him the attention he was desperately trying to get.

Mike: this Thabang guy has been calling you all morning... I don't like it.

Alex: too bad because to make money for you he has to call me... I thought you were still sleeping...

Mike: i guess that's why you decided to come and make a mess of my study...

Me: well i have loads of work to handle before we go... Are you sure he will help??

Mike: i hope so... But its going to be hard to get him to betray my dad...

Me: great... So he is in his pay roll too...

Mike: don't look so discouraged doll...although he is on his pay roll he doesn't get involved much with his businesses... Just does some work here and there.

Me: normally those are the dangerous one's...

Mike: we can take him... Don't worry...

Me: i don't think We are going there for a fight...

Mike: thats another thing... He hasn't seen me in years... 20 or so...

Me: what!? why??

He was sitting on top of his table and looking relaxed and handsome... Like he doesn't realise we could be walking into an ambush!

Mike: my dad kept my mother's side of the family as far from us as possible so yeah... He may hate me considering am my father's son...

Me: you are just confusing me... Don't they work together??

Mike: yeah but that's just because my dad has a hold on him... What? i don't know... So that's the only reason he works for dad... Relax... Let's hope it all goes well..

Me: if not??

Mike: we will cross that bridge when we get there... And oh don't tell anyone where we are going... If there are people who don't want us to find out what happened they will go to any lengths to protect their secrets...

He said rubbing his fingers around my neck... This was not going to be as easy as i thought...

Alex: let me go get dressed and pack a few things For the road...

Mike: okay let me make a few calls for before we head out...

I went to the bedroom wore my black jeans...black vest, a track suit jacket and tied my hair into a pony tail.. I packed a few more clothes...for the both of us... Medical kit and some food for the road... By the time i was done and took things to the car Mike was already dressed in his blue jeans and denim shirt and had his shades on he looked all gorgeous...

Mike: let me help with that...

He helped me carry the bags to the jeep..

Me: so why jeep??

Mike: the roads out there can be pretty bad. Its in the middle of nowhere...

Me: i see... Protection??

Mike: don't worry babe i got you??

He said handing one of the guns to me... A pistol.

Mike: ready??

I nodded. He pulled me in for a devastatingly passionate, hungry kiss... I felt my womb do summer Saults...

Danny: kgm... Sorry... Shouldn't you be in the house?? If at all you are going to be going that??

He was with some girl...

Mike: this our yard and we can do Pretty much any and everything anywhere we want...

He looked at me with those tiny and a darker shade of green eyes from pure desire... Written all over his face...

Me: hi am sorry to hear that... Am Alex you are??

Girl: its okay*blushing* am Thabile... Nice to meet you...

Mike: aren't you the girl from the restaurant??

He said giving danny a mischievous wink...

Danny: she is... Not only that she is Itu's little sister... Busi sent us for some errands so yeah...

Me: okay...nice seeing you again.. Baby we have to leave..

Danny: where are you guys going anyway??

Mike: just a little deal to close out of town but will be back soon...

Alex: Danny no funny business... Or babies please!

He just laughed and Thabile blushed even more... Mike opened the door for me and we got on the road. It was going to be a long drive. We were going to some farmhouse in Serule and i honestly don't know the place... I kept dosing off when i wasnt driving... And now i was just looking outside the window...

Mike: you have been awfully quite... Are you okay??

Me: am just wondering what we are going to find out... You know?? If it will change anything?? Or every thing...

Mike: i get you but try not to stress about it please... Not yet anyway...

He held my hand and i swear i felt better...

Mike: now thats more like it... That's a smile i want to see...

We went on...not as quite as before... I enjoyed the travelling but we were both very tired... We checked into a hotel in serowe...it was late anyway and slept there... Early morning we left.

Mike: babe do you realise that, that car has been following us??

He had a frown and that was never good.

Me: why didn't you say anything before!?

Mike: i wasn't sure...

He tried to loose them but soon after there were three cars... right behind us... One on the far right one, on the far left...

Guns started blazing...cars racing... In the mist of dust... Michael drove as fast as possible but more cars kept coming after us... I tried to shoot tyres but More cars kept popping up... Some blocking our way... A sound from the back seats... A bullet went right through and shattered glass... On my side i felt pieces of glass cut my neck and a bit of my face...

Mike: Alex we have a problem! We ran out of petrol... This car is stopping soon...any moment now!

No matter how fast i tried to think we were out numbered way too much... Mike got a chance to escape the cars that encircled us...

Mike: out...let's get a few things i will cover you....

We got off the car and 2 bag packs were all we could take... Some were already closer i took off a few on the side and

Mike managed to shot a large number in front of him... We found a cave of some soft...

Mike: i think we are safe here for a while...

He turns around to me and the horror his blood soaked t shirt takes the living soul of me...

Me: baby you are hit!

Mike: you are safe now...

He collapses into my arms...INSERT 83

Alexandre

Me: Mike! No! No! Mike please!

I tried keeping him up he had lost way too much blood... I was losing it... I didn't know what to do... After pacing for a while i finally managed to gather the courage to tear apart his blood soaked T-shirt... The bullet had went in right below his left nipple. His heart!

Me: Mike baby please! Babe please don't leave me!

I don't think i have ever been so scared in my life. I couldn't stop the bleeding and network service was so bad... I had no idea what to do! I couldn't go out because the guys were still searching for us... My phone rang and i jumped to it...

Me: help! Please help!

Christina: its...d.. Its... Hello! Alex... You....dan...dad... S...so..sorry... I cou..tel..

Me: we are in some cave somewhere! Danny! Get Danny!!!

Christina: what??

Me: danny... Trace us!

The line went dead...and Mike was still losing blood... I heard foot steps...

Him: not so fast missy... Gun down!

Me: chances are you will probably shot me to death but But am willing to take 3 or 4 guys along!

He laughed. Mike's eyes... His uncle!

Me: you! You are his uncle aren't you!? Why would you want to kill your own nephew!??

I aimed right for his heart...

Him: what???

He was shocked and horrified when he took a closer look at Mike!

Him: Michael! Son!?? Get help! quick!

One of his guys sprinted out... I was so relieved!

Him: who the hell are you!? And why in the hell is my nephew in this state!

Now he had his gun was pointed to me...

Me: am his fiancée and he was taking me to meet you when your men shot at us!

Him: none of my men shot you! we heard this commotion in our land! We know nothing of a shoot out...

Guy: while you are busy arguing about whose fault it is he is dying!

It was like looking at another Michael...minus the green eyes of cause!

Me: did you get help?

Guy: yes... Some guys came in with stretchers and all the medical shit... They carried him out... I was about to leave when his uncle spoke...

Him: where in the holy Hell do you think you are going!?

Me: i don't care who the fuck you are! His uncle or not he is not going anywhere without me... If anything kill us both!

I tossed my gun at him and walked out... We got in the back of a land rover and drove to the clinic i guess... I was holding onto his cold hand the whole time...he looked so pale...

Me: baby you better hang on... For me please... Hang on...

I kept trying to rub his hand but it didn't get any less cold...

Guy: am Daven by the way... His cousin... He is gonna be fine...

he smiled... I just nodded and kept my eyes on Mike... We got to the clinic and they took him away... My phone rang while i was in the waiting area...

Me: Danny... We...

Danny: i know sis... Xandre and i are already on our way there... Is everything okay??

Me: Mike... He... He... Got shot!

Danny: we have a medical team with us.... We will be there in an hour or so...

I ended the call when i saw the doctor approaching....

Me: is he okay???

Dr: are you family??

I showed him my ring...

Me: is this family enough for you!?

He looked at Daven who nodded...

Dr: we managed to stop the bleeding but not remove the bullet... We are afraid if we do it might get worse... And its too close to his heart... We dont have resources to do all that...

Me: then he is still alive??

Dr: barely... Am sorry Mrs Van-pier.

I got so dizzy the next minute am in Daven's arms...

Dr: you might want something to help??

Me: no thank you i am fine... He will be airlifted to the hospital in less than an hour... Get him ready...

I left them there looking stunned... I needed some air... I just went to the toilets and let them all out...i cried so much... My knees were failing to keep me up and i just gave in...

Xandre: Lex open the door... Lexy please!

I got up from the floor...i had been lying next to a pool of my own tears... I went to the mirror...i didnt care that i looked like hell but i knew my brothers were both going to give me hell... I rinsed my face re tied my hair Into a pony tail and left...before i opened the door Bino attacked me with a hug... I had to use up all myself control not to cry... We just stood there for a while...

Danny: we are ready to leave...

I gave him a pat in the back and we went over to the helicopter...

Daven: am coming with... I have to know he is okay...

I didn't have the energy to argue so i just nodded... He looked so lifeless...all the machines... I wasn't aware i was crying until i felt Bino's fingers on my face... We arrived in Bokamoso hospital after a while... The doctors got to it... And came back to us after a while...

Dr: we managed to remove the bullet and have stabilised him...

Me: you are gonna say but aren't you??

Dr: am afraid so... He is going to need another heart... Soon... And the list for heart transplants is too long...

I was lost for words and didn't even know where i had to begin...

Me: may i see him??

Dr: for a short time...

He looked hesitant... I went in and i felt a sharp pain shoot Through my chest...I Ignored it and got in bed with him. He was so cold... After a while one of the nurses asked me to leave and i went home with Danny and Daven...

Me: who are you and what are you doing in my house!?

Some old man in a wheelchair chair...

Old man: what are you doing in my son's house?

Maria showed up with a tray full of pills...

Maria: hello Alex... Pa...here are your pills...

Daven went over to greet him while danny and i stood there surprised...

Mike's dad: you were always a poison in his life... I suggest to take off that ring hand it over to Maria and get the hell out!

Me: i don't know and quite frankly don't care who the fuck you are... Or you think i am...This is my house, my ring and my man... Right now the only reason you are still breathing is because you are Michael's father... If not you would be dead along with your precious Maria... Let's not test each other... Am going to sleep danny show the elders the guest rooms... I will swallow all of you whole if you try anything stupid. Night.

Just when you think everything is going well. It's my fault he is in that bed. I can't ever forgive myself. What if he dies??

.

.

.

I was browsing through the comments last insert and saw some woman advertising a healer... I ban and blocked her from this page. Comment, express yourself that's fine... But this is not the place to advertise healers, spell casters, Illuminati or all that.... I will block anyone with those tendencies... Thank you. And oh be prepared for anything...Mike might not make it.☹️INSERT 84

Maria

This was the most uncomfortable night of my life. The fact that Danny was a few rooms away from me and i couldn't go see him was hard. Don't even get me started on Alex and pa... Its just an uncomfortable place to be. Its like being caught in between two forces of nature... With no escape plan... I was busy in the kitchen making breakfast for Michael's dad... I just call him pa... He had to take his meds...

Him: you are enjoying this aren't you?

Danny. I turned around and just stared at him. I didn't know what to say.

Danny: you have always wanted this... Mike's house...his power... Money... His heart only now its not beating...*he laughs a dry and in amused laugh* i admit i have soft spot for you but i swear by my father Maria if you are responsible for this... The pain i see in my sister... Mike... Am going to kill you with my own bare hands...

There was always something creepy and a hint of danger about Danny...covered up in boyish innocence... But now i

saw full Well how deadly he can be. His eyes have no emotion only pure fury...

Me: i...

Danny: save it... I don't need to hear anymore lies from you...

He walked out and i had to swallow the lump in my throat because Daven was making his way to the kitchen...

Daven: and that??

Me: teenager throwing tantrums... Please get pa ready for breakfast... Now??

Daven: still as bossy as ever i see...

He went anyway... I went on about my business and served breakfast... Alex came downstairs... She was wearing black tights and Michael's t shirt... The size gave it away... She wasn't looking as terrible as last night... But her mood was just as foul... She didn't even greet anyone... Just kept talking to her phone and went into the study...

Pa: go call her...

I chocked on my coffee... Obviously he did not know what Alex was capable of... She backs up her big mouth and am in no mood to handle all that...

Pa: Ria get your ass up now!

I didn't want to deal with his vicious temper too... So i got my ass up And went to knock at the study... When she didn't respond i went in anyway...

Alex: if your precious father in law sent you get the fuck out...

That seemed like a better option but he was probably going to tell me how incompetent and foolish i was... Pa may have raised me maybe cared for me a bit but he never missed a chance to humiliate me... The whole hand over your ring is mainly because he wants a daughter in law he can control and that's me. I used to be okay with that but not anymore... So am going to take my chances with Alex before being insulted...

Me: look... If i could avoid you right now i would but...

Alex: i think for both our sakes its best you do...

She was still going over some papers not even bothering to look at me... How could she be working at a time like this?

Me: i need to know how he is... Please... I care... *she threw me a look* i grew up with him... And no doctor is going to say anything to me... They are not even saying anything to Pa...

Alex: that's Because i told them not to...

She looks thoughtful for a minute and then takes a deep breath before speaking again...

Alex: his heart got damaged they said he needs a transplant... Before that horrified look turns into another heart attack Danny knows some people they will get us a heart...(what!?) Follow me..

She went back to the living room and told pa everything...except she said her brother found a heart... Not Danny...

Alex: since we cant fly him for too long we will be taking him to SA where they will operate... I thought i should let you know...We are leaving in 2 hours...

Pa: i cannot let you handle everything alone... He is my son too... Will you allow me to get you transport at least??

Alex: that's o...

Pa: i know i phrased that as a question but it wasn't... Maria will be going with you...

Alex just left... I got the feeling she didn't have time or energy to argue...

Pa: i don't care if you have to sell your soul or your body just keep your eyes open and report to me...

I nodded... While getting ready i got a call from Itu...

Itu: hey girlfriend... I heard about Michael... Is he going to be okay??

Me: hi... I really don't know ey...

We chatted on a bit...

Itu: friend?? Did you have anything to do with this... I would..

I hung up and turned my phone off... We soon left for the hospital and Alex never left his side... Never not even to go to the bathroom. She looked shaken but remained strong... I don't know how she did it but for the first time i admired her strength. Michael was not at all looking good. And to be honest i am losing hope... For the first time in years i realised i will never be Charlesy or Alex... I can never share what

they shared/share with Mike. I AM NOT THE ONE. It hurt to realise that... We arrived in South Africa at the hospital. I booked myself into a hotel i felt out of place with Alex and her brothers and Drey and Brie. I just felt alone...so i pulled Alex aside when she went to sign some paperwork.

Me: i think its best i leave... I will come back in the morning... There are lots of people here...

She looked surprised but said okay...

Me: before i go... You have to know... I had nothing to do with this... I swear...

Alex: i know... Go... Get some rest...

She squeezed my shoulder gently and left. I can never be the woman she is... I went to the hotel... Took a shower and just went to chill outside. I was crying when i felt a strong hand on my back... Danny. I wiped my tears... He sat next to me on the bench...

Me: if you are here to threaten me again... Its a waste of time... I didn't do this... But no Maria the villain... The bitch... Is always to blame... Well sorry to disappoint everyone but its just not me!

My eyes were just a tear fountain... But i just couldn't shut up...i have been too quite...

Me: Danny am not innocent okay! Am manipulative... Cunning... And all those bad things but there is one thing... I would never ever hurt Michael not even take a chance to...

He means so much to me and i wouldn't dream of hurting him... But no one wants to believe that...

Danny: Maria i know that okay! I know you love him and i can never compete with that but i believe you okay... You didn't hurt him... Am sorry about this morning...

He held my hands and looked into my eyes... It meant so much to me that he believed me... It hurt more than anything that he actually thought i did it...

Me: thank you... But there is somewhere you are wrong...

Danny: then tell me...

Me: you know*exhaling* i was watching Mike and Alex today and i realised that i can never be Mike's woman... Am not the one... And i have to accept that... But before that... I... Met someone... For the first time i felt wanted... Cared for and safe... Something i have never ever felt... Yes Mike protected me but he didn't want me, he just... I was just not... It for him... So this guy... With him i don't have to compete or lie or manipulate to feel all that... That's why I feel its best i stop Pursing Mike...

Danny: i wish you all the happiness in the world...

He stood up to leave but i pulled his hand and he turned to me after looking at my hand...

Me: that guy is... You Danny... And i know it makes no sense and i have tried to stop thinking about you...how you make me feel and our ages and all but... I just...

Before i finished my sentence the world stopped for a moment... Everything and every sound went dead. His lips on mine and nothing else mattered. He started moving... His tongue parted my lips and invaded my mouth...his hands on my neck... Like he was holding something precious... He was so gentle... And i would give anything to hold onto this... I still don't know why but i want him... To be in his arms... Its all want... This is the purest thing i have felt... I would like to keep it that way...

.

.

.

See you guys in a few days... Sorry about any errors.INSERT 85

Busi

I never thought getting married could be such hard work. And what sucks is that i feel all alone in this. Xandre is not here not that if he was he would be helping. Not only him his family is so preoccupied with Alex being okay... Don't get me wrong i can't even begin to imagen how i would be if Xandre was in Michael's shoes. But then it feels like everyone has chose to forget the fact that there is supposed to be a wedding except for my family of cause. Pack of hyenas. They weren't impressed when they heard i won't be moving. They demanded that we have a traditional wedding before the white wedding Ariana is thrilled while David on the other hand is complaining about the expenses... And for the first

time i agree with him. Am sure they are going to call for all the money in the world for bride price plus the traditional wedding and white its going to be way too much.

Angie: its grandpa.. Mommy it's grandpa..

She comes running into my room looking a mess. Tears. I pull Her into my arms and try to calm her down. Mind you am still in bed and the last thing i expect is for Angie to be running in here crying. She has been okay... Not as agitated, even her dreams have been non existent for a while so...am confused what grandpa did... And yes she has been calling me mommy and i suppose that's a good thing.

Me: baby calm down... Tell mommy what's wrong...

Poor child was shaking. She is scared. Xandre usually handled this type of thing better...

Angie: mommy...he...he...he killed uncle Mike...

Oh God...

Me: no baby uncle is fine...*i hope he is* he is with auntie Alex... Okay?? they are fine and grandpa wouldn't do that...

Angie: but i saw... he shot him in the chest...

Me: saw where baby?

I think we both knew the answer to that.

Angie: in my dream...

She said wiping her tears...

Me: this time it was just a dream baby...

I said that more to convince myself...

Angie: then let me talk to uncle Michael...

Me: well nana he is busy and...

Angie: you said He is okay then let me talk to him... Auntie i have to talk to him...

Since she was insisting i called Alex instead. She picked up after a long while...

Alex: hello??

Me: sorry...you sleeping??

Alex: yeah well...i dosed off...what's up?? Is everything okay??

She sounded exhausted and i hated myself for calling...

Me: no no...don't worry everything is fine...*silence"

Alex: ookay...

Me: well Angie had a dream and she needs to know if uncle Mike is okay. *silence* hello??

Alex: okay give her the phone..

I did as i was told and soon

afterwards Angie was giggling and looking all happy...i don't know how they did it but they always handled her better than i ever could. She hung up and ran out... I finally left bed then went to the shower... My family was coming over for the negotiations finally... The way they were desperate they came here when it was supposed to be the other way

round...anyway...I went downstairs and i got why Angie was running out. Xandre...He was with the elders. I said my greetings and they were quick to tell me to leave which i did... All i got from Xandre was lopsided smile... At least i thought it was a smile...I got something to eat and went back upstairs... I was bored out of my mind when he finally came into the room...i ran up to him and just hugged him. He returned the hug just as tight...

Me: i missed you so bad...

Xandre: me too...

Me: how are you?? I missed being carried to the bed like this...

Xandre: only you got heavier...

Me: i would laugh if you said it with a hint of humour you know?

Xandre: well am not kidding... Let me go take a shower...

That was cold... He looked so preoccupied... And so distant... Soon afterwards he came back looking a bit refreshed...

Me: i was hoping you don't get dressed you know...

Xandre: you and me both baby but i have to leave... There is something i have to take care of at the range...before then we have to talk...

Me: did i do something wrong?

Xandre: no...God no! not at all baby why?

Me: well normally when you say that shit is about to go down...

Xandre: swearing does not suit you... But i need you to forgive me okay?? And please try to understand... I know its not fair... But...

Me: are you going to talk!

Xandre: there is no easy way of saying this so... We are going to have to postpone the wedding...at least until we know how Mike is going to end up... I mean they couldn't do the surgery because of some complication and its not looking good... Alex is not coping at all... And i can't get married with her like that... I already talked to the elders they agreed...

I pulled my hands from him...

Xandre: baby say something!

Me: stop trying to touch me! Didn't you think of talking to me first!? Its my wedding not theirs!

Xandre: baby i know but... I honestly thought you wouldn't mind..

Me: well too bad i mind! Why is everyone making decisions for me...when they weren't even here to help!

Xandre: if you have something to say to me i suggest you do

Me: you have not Even been here to help with anything all you do is throw money at me like am like some sort of fluzzy! I need you here to help be with me in this all you do is make

decisions and you are not even here! Now you use Alex as an excuse do you even want to get married!?

Xandre: of cause i do baby...but i would rather my sister was okay,please understand...i promise i will do anything you want or that i have to just allow me to support my sister..

Me: screw your sister! She will be fine she can take care of herself if she can kill then surely she can handle her self...everyone just needs to get over this, Michael is gonna be fine! We are getting married!

He just kept quite and and went to the bathroom... He is not going to just ignore me!

Me: you can't just walk away...you wanted me to say something i am...and i don't want to postpone my wedding because your sister's boyfriend being the gangster he is got shot!

I followed him back to the room... To be honest am so mad! This whole Wedding has been everybody else's call but not mine...

Me: when you wanted to show off to my family giving them money they don't deserve i stepped back but no more!

I didn't realise how pissed he was until the lamp was flying across the room smashing against the wall!

Xandre: oh My God Busi! Stop it! Stop it! Do have any idea how selfish you sound! I am sick and tired of hearing you whine about how unfair we all are being! Alex would drop anything even her own wedding for us but you cant sacrifice

just once!? Really!? Are you that self absorbed!? I get that you are hurt but come on!

Me: no you come on! Am i going to have to put my life on hold just because your sister got her precious life messed up!? Will i compete with her forever!? The wedding is not getting postponed... That's it!

Xandre: if you cant be at peace with Alex's place in my heart then you don't deserve to be my wife! You want the wedding so bad!? Let's see how you do it without a groom!

He stormed out...Leaving me there stunned! What just happened?? Did i just get dumped??INSERT 86

Xandre

Me: why is the leader of the fucken Rassian Mafia calling me!?

They all stood there like the blank idiots they are...

Me: Joe say something dammit!

Joe: i just got here and...

Me: screw you man! What the hell!?

They had got the order wrong... That could be fixed but not this! i ensured i covered my tracks well... No shipment is supposed to have anything that could be traced back to me or anyone who works for me... They screwed up! That's why i had to come back...

Me: so who is it!? Who was responsible for the shipment!?*they kept quite!* who the fuck was it!?

They stepped back when i took my gun out!

Me: i will count to 3 if no one steps forward am killing all the useless lot of you! 1...

Joe: come on man...we...

Moved the gun to his direction...

Bob: i had no choice! Am so sorry...

He got on his knees and wept like a baby...Before i could pull the trigger...

Emily: you can't kill without finding out who paid him...doesn't make sense... He might be working for the police...

Bob: I swear on my mother's grave am not...

I tossed the gun to Joe...

Me: Handle it...

I went to my office... I feel so mad i can't describe it... Its as if am about to explode... And rampaging my office does nothing to ease my anger...

Voice: daddy...

Angie.

Immediately i feel my anger vanishing..

Me: baby... What is she doing here??

Driver: she insisted on seeing you.

.. Ms Busi asked me to bring her...

She just stood there looking very innocent... She smiled after a while...i just shook head, opened my arms she came to me and i lifted her up...

Me: its fine you can go... So tell me princess what was so important?

Angie: are you mad at mommy??

I didn't know what to say...my office was a mess so i walked out with her in my arms...

Me: Mandy clean up the mess... Where do you want to go??

Angie: i want ice cream...

Me: your mom is going to kill me...

Angie: i won't tell if don't tell... What is she doing here??

Emily... How do i explain this?

Me: well daddy is helping your school With some money...and she is here for that...

Angie: does that mean no ice cream since she is here??

Me: tell you what we will go buy some ice cream then uncle tom(the driver) will take you home how's that??

She nodded and i took her to milky lane brought her ice cream...then she went home i went back to the shooting range...

Me: never! Ever sneak up on a person with a gun..

She just stood there looking terrified...i was still aiming right between her eyes... I put it away...

Emily: thank you*exhaling* look i need to talk to you... I heard about what happened...

Me: unless you have a solution get out of my face...

Emily: actually i do... I think its time only the biggest players in the game get to know you... The face behind the name...

Me: No...i don't want to risk my wife and kids getting killed because of me no!

Emily: well right now you are just a faceless man... At least if not as assassin as an arms dealer... If they know who you are...the dealer... what's going to stop them From digging around more? you have to be known as somebody...talk to them...

Me: although you make good points i don't like people and i sure as hell don't want to be talking to them...

Emily: i get that... You and me both...we all have to do what we have to do don't we??

Me: why do you care so much??

She is new here and already facing me head on...

Emily: you go down we all go down... If i had a choice i wouldn't be here okay? And unlike everyone who is here you hired me because of your brother if he hadn't called you, you would have probably killed me... With that said I would like to earn my keep...

She lifted her chin...something she did when she felt the need to be proud... And yeah Emily is working for me... That day joe called me saying she demanded to see me... She

had shown up and asked me to call Travis who vouched for her... Although him and don't talk much i trust him...and apparently before Emily came back to botswana to tend to her siblings after some drastic Family drama...

Me: give me time to think about that...in the mean time sort out the wrong shipment mess...

Emily: am glad you didn't kill bob... Everyone is still freaked out...apparently you never say much to your employees...

Me: yeah don't start with the lectures...

We were just chilling out side now...

Emily: no lectures from me... Are you going to answer that?? Its been ringing for a while...

Me: nah! Don't want to... I have to go back to SA tonight...

Emily: your sister??

I nodded...

Emily: i hope everything works out... We don't want a wedding filled with sadness...

If only Busi understood...

Me: Emily... Thanks for the chat...

Emily: you pay me for it...

We both laughed, going our separate ways... I liked the atmosphere around her... Kinda reminds me of Busi... Back when things we not so messed up... I took my 6pm flight and arrived at the hospital around half past 10... as usual... Alex

was there looking a a mess... It broke my heart seeing her cry this much... Yeah, she

Chased us away at night but i knew she just wanted to cry without anybody seeing her... That's what i love about my sister... She is considerate... She always tries to protect those she loves from pain even it means being alone in the process... I always thought Busi was like that but these days i don't even know her...

Alex: you are back...

She said running into my arms...

Me: yeah...how are you holding up??

Alex: well am surviving... One complication after the other it turns out they don't have replace his heart...the doctors said they found a way...i really don't want to talk about it...

She tucked a loose hair strand behind her ear...and sat down...she was wearing the same jeans she was when i left...

Me: have you even bathed?

Alex: nope... How's everyone??

Me: fine... I guess...

Alex: you and Busi??

Me: is Mike going to be okay or what?

Alex: you went to ask her to postpone the wedding didn't you?? And judging by the look on your face it didn't go so well..

Me: you are making Me uncomfortable...

She laughed... It feels like forever since i heard that laugh...

Alex: i know... I should have stopped you...*she looked serious suddenly*

Me: what are you talking about??

Alex: i should have figured you would ask her to do that... Not everything is about me Xandre... You know when i asked Michael to wait planning our wedding... He didn't understand and i felt like he was being a bit selfish... Now i wish i would have listened to him... Because i don't even know whats going to happen next*she was crying* i don't know if am ever going to see him again or?? I just don't know... If i will ever see him smile...

You know... All that... I miss my man Xandre.... I want him here Bino! You know what get over my pain and you don't loose what you have with her! She is the best thing in your life...don't loose her... Fix it!

She wiped her tears and looked right into my eyes...

Alex: you never know what life will throw at you please... Please make peace...

Brie:hi babe...

They hugged while Drey and i fist bumped... Although Alex was right i dont even know where to start with Busi.

.

.

.

Sorry about errors please...exhaustion...INSERT 87

Alex

Doctor: Ms Davidson am pleased to let you know that your fiancée is awake...

I couldn't believe it...

Drey: well...may we see him??

Doctor: am afraid i can only allow 2 people in...for a short time... Although he is awake he is still very weak and we really don't want to overwhelm him...

Xandre: Alex... Go see him... Drey you can go with her the rest of us will remain outside... Right?

Maria, Brie and Danny agreed...

Doctor: before that may i speak to you while he goes in??

I just nodded...

Doctor: the bullet gazed tissues too close to his heart... although its swollen and bruised...there was no reason to remove it...

Me: i already know this...

Doctor: yes but you need to know his heart may never completely heal... We might need to do another surgery just to fix some flesh around his heart...

Me: why not do it now??

Doctor: we can't exactly do that with his heart bruised and swollen...

Me: then wasn't a transplant the best option?

Doctor: it would have been if it was easy to find a Match for him...i will put this in simple terms so that you understand... Micheal has two sets of Dna's... Now that happens if you have had a transplant, blood transfusion and to our knowledge he hasn't had any of those...so the only reasonable explanation is vanishing twin syndrome...where the other twin vanishes while they are still in the womb...the other twin kind of eats up the dead twin...And therefore only one remains.... So for such people its usually hard to find a match even from relatives... So they are very few chances he would find another heart... So what am saying is his case is quite sensitive... Please ensure he is not stressed out about anything... At least until we can do some sort of surgery to try to help... That would mean taking care of yourself too...* he smiled* go see him before he goes back to sleep...

Couldn't he have waited until i saw him before telling me this?? I feel so helpless... And am still standing in front of the door... It opens from the Inside...

Drey: he is calling for you...

He faked a smile...i could see right through it... It wasn't good... I felt the hottest tear burn my cheek... I looked back and Xandre was standing right behind me...

Xandre: its okay Lexy...he is awake...

He wiped the tears off my face and tucked my hair behind my ears...

Xandre: am right here...right behind you...

I took slow steps and i felt Xandre's hand on my back... Gently Nudging me in...my heart was beating so fast...I thought i would be running into his arms when he finally woke up but i was so scared... He turned his head towards the door i just stood there rooted in one place..

Mike: doll...

He called... I just stood there watching a tear slide from his eye..

Mike: come...

He extended his hand...He looked like he was struggling... I practically ran to his side... I wanted to be strong so that he does hurt because i was crying but i couldn't keep it in... I cried like a baby... Echoes of my own whaling filled my ears...

Mike: its Okay... Its okay baby am here... Am not going anywhere... Its okay...he kept rubbing my back... His body wasn't cold anymore... His hands weren't still and pale... His mouth was open...now he could talk...hold me... I was relieved... Hurt... Happy... Scared... I don't want to loose Michael...

Mike: baby its please don't cry...am here okay... Doll am here...

I felt my forehead get wet... He was crying too... And i didn't want that... I was trying hard to keep it in...

Me: Danny!? what the hell bruh!? Where the fuck am i??

He had opened the blinds, the sunshine was making my eyes hurt.

Danny: my hotel room...get your ugly ass up...

Me: Michael! Mike!

Danny: relax... He is fine... He called in the morning to check on you... I told him i would have you there by lunch...its almost noon...

Me: shit...

I ran to the shower...

Danny: you are welcome... You will find your clothes in the bed...

Me: i love you...

I was done in 15 minutes...i don't even remember the last time i showered but It felt good... I put on some make up to cover the huge bags under my eyes... I wore my hair down... Mike liked it...

Me: please tell me why you got me a dress??

I walked out of the room and he was in the living room... Don't even ask me how he got mom and dad to pay for this penthouse...

Danny: you didn't even bother packing clothes when you came here... That's the only thing Maria had that could fit you...

I paused a bit...

Danny: what you don't like it?? You look nice though...

He said turning his attention to me...not his stupid tv...

Me: its lovely...

I meant it...wasn't my style but nice... A long black maxi dress with gold 'princess' imprinted in the front...

Me: i guess the gold sandals are hers too??

Danny: nope i bought those... Thought you might like them...

Me: you are the sweetest...

Danny: what are you doing??

Me: there is no way Mike is going to eat lunch from the hospital... Am trying to make something healthy for him...But meaty...

I just couldn't help but smile.

Maria: you are probably right...

She was smiling... Hell glowing...

Danny: whatever works for you... You both know the man better! We leave in 15 minute's.

He went to the bedroom...

Maria and i were chatting until i finished what i was doing...
Weird right?? But i genuinely believed she had nothing to do
with this whole mess...

She packed the food while i went to grab my bag...Danny left
the room while i was checked myself one last time in the
mirror... The make up was not heavy...just something
simple...

Her: where is she!? Where the hell is she??

Busi walked in like a mad woman...Maria just stood there
shocked danny was nibbling the pots but had to stop looking
at how mad Busi was... I think nothing shocked all us more
that the hot slap she planted on my face...

Busi: its your fault! Its your fault my wedding got postponed!
Its your fault my kids won't grow up with their father! If you
are so perfect and important how do you feel about your self
knowing you are the reason my family is falling apart huh!? I
hate you Alex! I hate that i always have to put my life on hold
because you are hurt! I hate that i have to always compete
with you for brother's love!

Xandre: what the hell Busi!? What are you even doing here??

He looked livid...

I just went to pick up Mike's food from the kitchen counter...

Me: danny lets go...whose driving??

Maria: me...

We all left the two of them in there...

Maria: are you okay??

Me: you know what Ria...my man is awake and am so happy... Am not going to let anything ruin that for me...

And i meant that...i took a deep breath and smiled. We drove to the hospital and found Brie and Drey already there...

Mike: i am not eating that man...

He had this frown in his face...i laughed because i so predicted he wouldn't want this food...

Mike: now that's something i would like to eat...hi baby...he extended his right hand and i just went right into his arms...careful not to hurt him...

Drey: too bad you stuck in that bed...

He sounded pissed...

Mike: nothing is impossible...

Me: why is your man so cranky??

Brie: because your man is being an ass...

Mike: lets not forget am here...

Danny: big bro...

They fist bumped...

Mike: Ria... Woza...

She was standing at the far back like a lost little puppy...and when Mike called her she looked at me... I nodded... They hugged...

Maria: you scared me...

She was crying...

Mike: am not going anywhere until i marry that girl... And find you a guy of cause...

Drey: you are a match maker now??

We all laughed... I fed him while we all conversed... He was struggling to keep up though...

Me: how about i send them away and you rest??

I whispered to his ear and he nodded... I didn't like seeing him like this but at least he looked happy... They left and i snuggled closer to him...

Mike: you like being babied dont you??

Me: you know only too well...

Mike: i love you...

He was dozing off..

Mike: and am glad you aren't laying in this bed... Whoever did this is gonna pay...they could have hurt you...and whoever did that to your cheek should pay...

He dosed off immediately... I know Mike is right whoever did this had to pay...but i am scared we might get hurt...again...and i never i wanna go through all this again...but we cant sit still... So i guess i have to suck it up... As for Busi...I will just stay away from her... And her family... But not my brother... So I guess we are gonna have to sneak around... great!

.

.

.

You guys owe me...Mike was seriously not gonna make it...
Don't get me wrong i love him...but...INSERT 88

Busi

I stood there shocked.

Xandre: well trust me if i could uproot my son from your
womb right now i would!

His words kept ringing in my head... I shouldn't have played
the am the mother of your child card...

Xandre: Busi you may be carrying my child but that doesn't
give you the right to hit my sister! Never ever touch my sister
again you hear me!?

I nodded...i have never seen him so mad...

Xandre: speak dammit!

Busi: am sorry... Am sorry okay! Am sorry am not as perfect
as your sister! I thought i could live the rest of my life being
second best but i can't!

Xandre: this is not about Alex! I never asked you to compete
with her! Never did... You know i haven't been there for Alex,
hell i don't remember the last time i talked to her before this
whole mess! The last time she was having problems I left
her to be with you! In fact every time you are around and she
is going through something i leave her to be with you... Not

because i have to but because i hope she understands That she is not the only person in my life anymore... I was just hoping you would do the same for her!

Me: there you go again hoping i do things like her! Am not her! Why don't you marry her once!?

Xandre: busi i love you! And am not looking for Alex in you! I fell for you because you are so different from her! But i was only hoping the heart i thought you had was real i can't even recognise you any more... Its as if the time goes by the more you change...

Me: so its all my fault!?

Xandre: am not saying that B! I wasn't there for you and i was wrong...i should have talked to you before, its our wedding not mine only when it suits me...i was so wrong but here is the thing Busi...just because i talk more doesn't mean am a different Xandre... I won't know what's wrong if you don't tell me... I won't know am doing something wrong if you don't correct me!

Me: how should i let you know when you are never around!?

Xandre: have i failed to make time for you when you asked Busi?? Have i?? Be honest...

Busi: i didn't want to be accused of not being understanding... Alex...

Xandre: who is bringing Alex into this now!? you have your own issues with Alex that i don't know about and you are

blaming me for them... Instead of owning up to your mistakes you want to blame me or my sister...

Busi: Am sorry... I just don't want to lose you okay?? Am sorry

I was crying... He hugged me.

Xandre: i don't want to lose you too but...

I pulled away from him...

Me: but what??

Xandre: i don't know about you but i need a break from this... Us... We are just toxic for each other Busi... Maybe...

Me: please don't... We can fix this... Baby please... Am sorry

He shook his head

Xandre: Busi am not blaming you okay?? But am so out of touch with my emotions... I have tried talking more and all that but its not who i am... I wanted to keep you happy and in the process i got miserable... And am just at a point where i can't be in a relationship... Not now... And i can't expect you to Wait until i get my shit together... Its just not fair

Me: am not going anywhere because am pregnant remember??

Xandre: and i won't abandon you

... I will be there every step of the way... I promise... I won't miss any doctor's appointments... Anything... Just not as your boyfriend...or fiancé or husband...

I just got dizzy... I was in his arms but the room Didn't stop spinning...

Me: ahh! Oh God..

I had these cramps...

Xandre: shit!

He lifted me up and began running... Blood...i was bleeding underneath...

Maria

Me: am so exhausted...

I threw my self on the bed.... And he joined me...

Danny: you need to sleep... So do i??

Me: but i don't want to... Not yet anyway...

Danny: what do you have in mind??

I got on top of him...

Me: i don't know... Well... Two hot people in the same room... There is a bed... I can think of plenty...

He held my hands... Stopping me from moving them around his torso...

Danny: don't tempt me...

Me: yeah whatever...

I rolled off him...

Danny: hey, hey come Why do look that way suddenly??

Me: don't you Like me?? Aren't you attracted to me??

Danny: i do and i am...

Me: you have a very funny way of showing it...

Danny: am not going to sleep with you just yet... I like you yes, i want you... You have no idea just how much... But i don't hit it in the first week of dating... Am not that type...

Me: and oh i guess am that type..

Danny: i never said that... And i really don't care if you are but am just not that type...

Me: wow... Are you a virgin or something??

Danny: i am actually...

Maria: what!?

Danny: is it a bad thing?? I haven't met anyone i want to be that intimate with...

Me: am i a fling then?

The idea of that actually hurt
because i really like this guy...

Danny: definitely not...

Me: what are you saying??

Danny: i like you a lot... But the truth being told i don't know how this is going to end and for that i would like to keep

away from sex... At least until am sure i won't regret making love to you...

Me: You don't trust me do you??

Danny: no i don't...

Me: then what's the point of us pursuing this further??

I was trying to tie my very curly hair into a bun but failing miserably...

Danny: can you honestly look me in the eye and tell me you trust me??

Maria: no... I Think you are seeing me for your sister's sake...to keep me away from Mike...

Danny: then why are you here??

He was standing behind me, brushing my hair gently...

Me: i don't know because i like you because i might regret it if i don't try this...

Danny: exactly... I think you are trying to get information on my family using me.

Maria: don't give me ideas..

Danny: listen will you? But i am willing to take that chance... Because i like you... But do note i will hurt you, no probably kill you myself if you betray me... There perfect... Now come here...

He had tied my hair in a bun... I looked like a little girl but hey...

He pulled me into his arms... And kissed me...very slowly and gently...

Me: are we going to pretend You didn't just threaten to kill me??

Danny: you always say... "You are brutally honest" *girly voice* am just living up to my reputation...

Me: have you even killed before??

Danny: i dont think you seriously want to hear about all that... Am definitely sure i don't wanna be talking about deaths on my birthday...

Me: its your birthday!? Why didn't you tell me!?

I punched his chest...

Danny: never had the chance...

Me: we are going out...

Danny: where to??

Me: there is a beach in Capetown why not go there?? Besides i have always wanted to wear a bikini...

I covered my eyes and he laughed...

Danny: let's go show off your body...

Me: but first we buy a few things... And help me choose a bikini...

We went out to the mall and bought a whole lot of things... I decided against the bikini i wasn't comfortable... I was

wearing these boyish beach shorts... And a white string top, shades, a huge hat and flip-flops...

Danny: did you have to get shorts matching mine??

Me: mmhh-mmm...

I sucked My slushy...

Danny: you like a little girl...

Me: i hope...

He stopped and held my shoulders

Danny: baby you don't have to look anything you are not... I don't even care about your age...because you look my age...am taller than you with his beard thing i have going i look like an older gentleman...

Me: haha very funny...

Danny: i mean it Ria... You could look as old as my mom i would still want you...

Me: your mom looks my age...

Danny: well baby you are hot and my mom is Not...

Me: you don't know what to say to me do you??

I was laughing...

Danny: not at all baby... All am saying don't worry about your age... I make you look like my daughter so relax okay??

Me: lets go baby...

I pulled his hand... We had fun... Went to the beach... Long walks... Kisses everything was perfect...

Until we got to the penthouse and found Alex busy cooking up a storm...

Alex: what is this!?

We just stood there dumb folded...INSERT 89

Danny

I have always took pride in my ability to think on my feet but i just didn't know what to say to Alex.

Alex: and???

Maria: your kid brother told me it was his birthday since i didn't think anyone was gonna do anything i took him out...

Me: have you ever known me to say no to free food?? What are you cooking??

I went to poke around her pots...

Alex: how many times do i have to say it?? Stay away from my food until its time to actually eat...

Maria: i will leave you two alone...

Alex: no its okay... You can join us for a meal... And besides i owe you one for stepping up when everybody forgot...

Maria looked like she was about to wet her pants... But forced a smile and sat down...

Alex: so what did the two of you get up to??

Me: we went to the beach

Maria: went to the mall...

We said that in unison... Then looked at each other...

Me: we went to the mall and beach... Finally got to see some white ass...Man i miss the states...

Alex: you are disgusting..

She rolled her eyes

Me: not all of us are getting married... Besides Maria needs to get laid...

Both her and Alex choked on their drinks...

Alex: and how's that your business??

Wiping her lips with a napkin...

Me: am a good match maker sis... Am thinking of opening up that type of business...

Maria: well make sure to keep me out of it...

She was so furious...

Alex: now that's the Maria i know... Look i get things have always been tense between us but am trying to fix that...Not because i like you or trust you but because you are an important part of Michael's life... Although he can cut you off its not fair to expect him to...

Me: that's the best compliment you are going to get from her...

Maria: thanks i guess...

She mumbled the last part... I am just glad Lexy is giving her a chance... Maria is messed up but she just needs someone to believe in her and listen... I just hope she doesn't screw up... Hurt me in the process am not concerned too much about me... If she does mess with Alex...the way Busi did She goes! no questions asked...

Maria: so...uhmm... Hows Mike??

Alex: besides being stubborn he is fine... He is healing okay... Still waiting for his surgery to be done...

Me: is anybody going to let his dad know...

Maria: i... I kinda already called him... When he woke up... I hope that's not a problem...

Alex: i hate him i don't trust him but he is his father...

We were already eating and the food was just great... Although things were still a bit tense between Alex and Ria... They tried... I couldn't ask for a better birthday...Well thats until Alex got a Call and she looked horrified...

Alex: the hospital now!

Ria grabbed the keys and we ran out...

Me: what?? is it Mike??

Alex: Busi... she was bleeding Xandre took her to the hospital... The baby...

We all fell silent... When we arrived Xandre just held onto Alex... I have never ever not once seen Xandre breakdown and it's just a disturbing sight...

Xandre: I screwed up sis... My baby... what if?? The baby...

Alex: get a hold of yourself Bino... Right now is not the time to panic! We have to be strong for both of them okay!?

He calmed down and after a while the doctor came...

Xandre: my son?? Busi??

Okay this didn't make any sense... More than the baby a man should be worried about the mom... His love... Yeah Xandre is a geek but come on...

Dr: they are both fine...but I have to warn you... She has to be kept away from all stress... One more incident like this one... she will lose the baby...

or worse both of them..

Xandre nodded...

Me: may we see her?? I am her Brother in law...

No one seemed to be eager to see her... And when I said brother in law Alex and Xandre looked at me like I was lying...

Dr: only for a few minutes... She needs to rest...

He showed us to her room and before we could say a word...

Busi: get her out! I don't want to see her!

Her machines we getting wild...Alex left immediately...
Xandre followed her out... Busi just gave us her back...

Maria pulled me out...

Alex: what are you doing here?? Go back in There Bino...
She needs you...

Xandre: Lex...

Alex: no... One thing i know for sure Mike wouldn't have left
me... And i would hate him if he did... Go back before you
make it worse... Guys lets go...

We drove back to the hotel...

Me: good night Ria...see you...

She nodded...

Alex: no walk her... Its already late... Go hang out or
something...

Danny: don't push me away too..

Alex: am not i just need to be alone... Please understand...
You will find me in your penthouse...Good night Ria...

Maria: bye...

We walked to her room in silence.. We got there and i sat on
the couch while she went to her room... After a while she
came back with a huge fleece and a bowl of chips...

Maria: i think we need this...

Me: read my mind...

We weren't really watching the movie just staring at the tv and eating chips...

Me: why are you staring??

I was Still staring at the tv, but she was staring at me...

Maria: how?? Never mind... Am sorry your birthday didn't go as planned...

She looked concerned....

Me: its okay... Am kinda used to it At least today i had more fun than any other birthday... Now relax and give me a kiss...

Maria: you taste like chips...

Me: so do you...

She kept quite for a few seconds...

Maria: may i say something??

Me: okay...

Normally when a girl says that you know you might end up being way over pissed off or marry her on the spot... And am not in any way ready for any of that...

Maria: i kinda get where Busi is coming from... Please don't raise your eye brow like that and listen to me...

Me: sorry what do you mean??

Maria: Alex is really really hard to like...Will you stop looking at me like that! Am trying to tell you something i have never said to anyone so please unless you don't wanna hear it...

Me: baby am sorry...Am listening...

She exhaled...

Maria: like i said Alex is hard to like...not because she is a bad person...not because she is mean but because she is so good, nice, beautiful, smart and she has every guy's heart..That kinda makes the rest of us feel like we are nothing... Like We are inadequate and incomplete... Sometimes she makes us feel that way straight out...that's when you piss her off and usually that doesn't hurt as bad as when she makes you feel that way even when she doesn't try... That's how i feel and how Busi might be feeling...

Me: then how come you are so in control of it?

Maria: i haven't always been... I will be honest there are times i have wanted to kill your sister...

Me: because of Mike??

Maria: yes but looking back mainly because i just couldn't compete with her... Or what she made him feel... I mean who sends her brother back to his jealous girlfriend...i know sure as hell i would have taken my brother and left... And made sure she never sees him Again...

Me: you are devious..

I laughed...

Maria: and you should know that and not about to pretend am holy or as perfect as Alex... Am far from it... And accepting that is what helps me keep my cool... Busi hasn't and its not helping that Xandre is so protective of his sister...

Me: I don't know about Xandre but i wouldn't condone my sister being treated like that at all... Hell she even slapped her...

Maria: my point exactly... Thats not helping... Another thing that's helping is that you know am a horrible person but you accept me... And believe in me that helps... Because no one has never ever believed in me... Mike just protects people from me he doesn't believe i could ever be a good person...

Me: so are you saying Xandre hasn't accepted Busi??

Maria: i wouldn't know about that but if he has...He doesn't know what Busi feels and in his mind there is no reason to hate his sister...Because she is a good person... The best even... So he might think Busi is just being a drama queen... He needs to understand... And her being pregnant doesnt help i mean pregnant women are the most hormonal creatures on earth...

Me: i have never ever really thought of it that way... And babe thank you for making me listen...

I just didn't know how i was gonna help my brother... He doesn't know the first thing about emotions and as it is he is a ticking time bomb... He is overwhelmed. And has no idea what in the world is wrong with Busi... I couldn't exactly tell Maria... This is sensitive information about Xandre and i don't trust her with my family yet... But i am glad she opened up...

Maria: are you okay??

Me: yeah babe...i just don't know how on earth ama help them...

Maria: relax... It will all work out...everything eventually does right??

I kissed her...

.

.

.

Guys i don't about you but it feels so odd Maria not causing trouble... It just feels unnatural...

As for the Danny Davidson photo... The guy there looks a little bit older than i had in mind but thats how i imagined him... A little older for his age but not too old... There so many people who are complaining about that guy looking way too old... sorry people...INSERT 90

Narrated

Alex couldn't go and see Michael the mess she was after Busi had kicked her out... She had only called the morning after to let Michael know she wouldn't be coming. Today as she laid in bed she knew she had to go and see him. Yes, normally she would be excited but Alex knew Mike would see through the "am okay façade" and the last thing she wanted was to burden Mike. "I need him to be okay, he wont be if i bother him more with my issues." Alex thought to herself kicking aside her blankets and headed for the shower.

Danny: you look nice...

It wasn't often Danny saw Alex wearing a dress aside from when it was for work or an important function.

Alex: for some reason i felt like a dress...

Danny: i see... Its cold outside though...

Just when she was about to freak...

Danny: relax... I bought a few coats am sure you will find something to go along with that dress...

The lazy smile in Alex's face didn't fool him... She was hurting...

Alex: you are the best!

Danny: I will remind you that when i need some cash from you...

Alex: you know how to ruin the mood... Where are the coats??

Danny: the closet... Duh??

Alex went back into the room chose the black coat which blended well with the denim dress she bought and black boots... Grabbed Danny's scarf... She wasn't expecting to see Xandre... She just stood there looking at him...

Xandre: morning bro...that would be nice...

That smile... He looked as if he was being tortured...

Alex: morning...

Danny: isn't that mine??

Alex: didn't you say it was cold?? I have to go... Good day...

Xandre knew Alex was pushing him away... she was probably blaming herself...

Mike: you are beautiful...

He automatically opened his arms and Alex went to him... It was hard to keep her emotions in when he was holding her like this... Tight...warm... Tender... The type of hugs Michael gave... His fingers kept massaging her skull...

Mike: doll??

Alex: hmmm?

She didn't trust her voice...

Mike: look at me...

The way he was stern she knew she had no choice but to look at him...

He gently wiped away her tears and kissed her forehead...

Mike: talk...

Alex: baby am fine i just miss you and want to go back home...

Michael knew as much as Alex that was a lie but decided to play along...for now anyway...

They kept on talking about random things until Michael couldn't not take the fake smiles and her tinkling eyes, not because of their beauty but because of the tears they were holding back... He slowly got off the bed as Alex looked on

shocked. She didn't know he could move around already...
With a bit of difficulty Michael got to the window in his room...
While looking outside...

Mike: doll are we seriously going to pretend nothing is going on with you?

He sounded both concerned and irritated...

Alex: what do you mean babe??

She walked up to him and tried to hug him from behind when he stopped her hands midway...

Alex: o-okay?? Am i missing something here??

Mike: stop... Stop playing dumb... Are you going to keep things from me now??

Now he sounded hurt...

Mike: am not an invalid! Just because i got shot doesn't mean i can't be there for you...

Alex: you got shot in the heart!

Mike: does that matter!?

Alex watched as an array of emotions played across Michael's face... Not quite sure how to react because she didn't want to upset him...

Mike: being shot in the heart does not make me any less of a man!

Alex: this has nothing to do with your manhood but your health... I cannot just stand by and watch you drive yourself into a coma again! I just can't!

Mike: i would rather be dead than to be treated like a fickle glass! Alexandre!

Alex: what do you want from me!?

Mike: i want you tell me what is going on!?

Alex: i... Well... Mike...

Mike: you know what forget it! At least tell me why the fuck you didn't tell me your father is responsible for my being shot!? Are you protecting him!? Huh!? Is that it Alex!? After everything you go and betray me with Your father!? For what!? Money!? Answer me dammit!?

Alex was hurt that Mike thought she would keep something like this from him... What hurt more was that Mike even considered the possibility that she would betray him... What mattered was getting him to calm down because he was losing it...

Alex: Michael calm down please...

Mike: fuck calming down tell me the truth... I don't even know if i can trust you anymore!

He stepped back when Alex tried to touch him but he was clearly having trouble breathing...

Alex: Michael please...

Mike: he.... He told you... To work with him else... He... he would kill me! You kept that from me!

Lady: Mike are you alright!? Ma'am please step back!

Alex: what?? And who the hell are you??

Lady: get out!

The lady in a black suit shouted! Doctors came in... Mike was on the floor and Alex was just confused... She was asked to step outside... After a while the doctor came out and he looked hesitant to answer any of her questions...

Alex: at least tell how he is??

Lady: its alright doc... I will take it from here...

The doctor practically ran out of the waiting room...

Lady: I Am Amy Van-pier... Michael's cousin and as the family we decided it was not good for you to keep seeing Michael... Your professional help is highly appreciated... And we would like you to continue with you... Only on a professional level... Please understand and step back that will be all... You are excused...

Alex stood there stunned... How did everything spin out of control so quickly??

Alex: i want to speak to him...

Amy: you have done enough damage today don't you think??

Alex: i am his fiancée... I have the right to talk to him!

Amy: not anymore... Since Michael couldn't do his part am left with no choice but to do it for him... You and him are done! Now please leave before i call security...

Alex would have taken anything, a punch in the gut, kick to the stomach, slap in the face, hell even a bullet over the pain she was feeling right now...

She grabbed her bag And left... There was no fight in her...

She called the cab and went back to the hotel... She knew she couldn't face both her brothers... So she sat in a shelter by the bus stop... After what seemed like a eternity...someone called her name...

Voice: Alex???

She just broke down when she saw Joe... Joe on the other hand was just stunned... What was she doing here all alone?? Why is she crying?? Mike?? He kept his question's to himself... And just held her... She cried so much it broke his heart... After along while she calmed down she stopped crying... She was asleep... Joe knew she was clearly avoiding her brother's... So he carried her into the hotel and booked another room... When they got there he put her to bed and watched her sleep... What the hell was going on?? He couldn't exactly ask anyone... Joe knew his only option was to wait until Alex woke up... And how he hoped she would be ready to talk... Three hours had passed when he called for room service... His phone rang..

Joe: babe...

Itu: hi... I thought you would be on your flight now...

Joe: then why did you call??

They both laughed...

Itu: well i was just checking... Hows Busi??

Joe: she is better... Xandre says they will be coming home tomorrow... Wants to talk to Alex before leaving...

Itu: okay... So what's keeping you there??

Joe: something came up and i...

Alex: it smells nice in here...

She walked into the living room... Rubbing her eyes..

Itu: joe?? Hello??

Joe: sorry babe... I have to go talk later??

He was still starring at Alex... She was wearing a white gown and sleepers...

Itu: but...

He hang up...

Joe: what are you waiting for help yourself...

Alex smiled...

Alex: join me?

She said when she finally sat on the couch and had a plate of food in her hand...

Joe: of cause...

They stayed silent for a while...

Alex: so... What are you doing here??

Joe: Xandre had to sign some papers... Urgently...

He threw a raisin in his mouth...

Joe: what were you doing there??

Alex: may we please not talk about it...

Joe: Okay... What do you wanna do??

Alex: a movie would be nice... No romance please!

Joe: you were never the romance type...

Alex got into Joe's arms and they watched the movie silently... Halfway through the movie... Alex began talking...

Alex: you know dimples... The harder i try the more messed up things become...

Joe just listened while rubbing her back...

Alex: first there is Busi... She hates me Joe... I mean i try but... I don't know what am doing wrong... The day before yesterday she came so close to losing her baby... She blamed me...

Joe: lexy...

Alex: i don't think she is wrong... I blamed myself... I don't know what i did but i must have done something so terrible for her to hate me... What?? i don't know... I can't even look at Xandre am the reason he is so miserable and i hate my self for it... I would never force him to choose between me and Busi...not again but if he did i would rather he choose

her... I can not have another baby's blood on my hands... I just cant...

She was crying Again and Joe felt helpless...

Alex: and Mike...*she struggled to speak* i kept the threats from my dad because i thought we could find out what happened 10 years ago... But... But... We had that accident, he was hurt before i told him... I don't know how he found out but now i look like i betrayed him... But i swear i wouldn't... I didn't...

Alex was holding onto Joe's hands looking into his eyes... As if to make him believe her...he hugged her

Alex: i promise i didnt... And i didn't tell him how i was feeling because i was trying to protect him... But now... Now... Its like am keeping secrets but... Am not i swear... Joe... I am not...

Joe: i know... I know Lex...please don't cry...

He could not take her crying anymore it hurt too much...

Alex: no matter how hard i try dimples i seem to screw up... I keep hurting the people i love... Maybe am cursed...

He pulled off from the hug, wiped her cheeks... And looked into her eyes...

Joe: you are the most amazing human being i have ever Met...you are amazing... Funny... Sweet... Considerate... Loving....loyal I could go on and on... One thing you are not is cursed Alex... And i don't know what is wrong with Busi or Mike... But they are stupid for not seeing the gem you are...

Alex you are breathtaking and fascinating in every way don't doubt that in anyway...

Joe looked into Alex's eyes... She was so Innocent so in pain... But still beautiful... He would do anything to take her pain away... Joe was unaware of his head was moving towards her face until he was within a kissing distance from her... His hands had cupped her face... He knew Alex was in pain and would blame her self for this but he couldn't stop... He didn't want to... Joe kissed Alex and it was a thousand times better than he expected... Than he ever dreamt...

The kiss was getting way to intense when Alex pulled away... And stood up.

Alex: this isn't right dimples...INSERT 91(short)

Alex

I didn't sleep the whole night. Mainly because am wondering what's going on with Mike... Its as if he was asking questions but not really willing to hear me out. How did he find out about my dad?? Was it that Amy chick?? I would be lying if i said that was the only thing that kept me awake all night... The kiss... I don't know what got into Joe... And i won't even blame him because i kissed him back... What does this mean?? How are we even going to look at each other now?? I think am going to have to tell Mike... He is probably going to be mad but if he hears from someone else it might cause world war three. As it is he thinks am a top class lair... I just finished bathing and am so hesitating to go to the living room because Joe is there... Who knows what's gonna happen? After a few deep breaths i go...

Me: kgm kgm...

He was wearing his jeans and very topless...

Joe: morning Lex...

He said with no problem whatsoever in the world... Went on sipping his coffee and Typing furiously on his tab...

Joe: there some food over there... And before you run i think we both know you are hungry...

Me: who said i was gonna run??

I was going to but i wasn't going to admit it so i went over to the tray got some toast, eggs and tea...

Joe: like what you see??

I didnt realise i was starrng... He was standing up... I never thought of dimples as man... Like he was my friend... Not some guy who i can kiss... And feel something... His abbs...

Me: no... I like them torsos with tattoos... And anyway Aren't you gonna cover up??

He held his waist still standing up...

Joe: since when do i cover up?? You walk around me with your underwear all the time...

Me: whatever... I need to go...

Joe: hospital???

I nodded...

Joe: nervous?? The kiss doesn't have to be anything you don't want it to be...

Me: meaning??

Joe: it can be nothing if you want it to be... Or it could be more??

Me: seriously Joe?? Aren't you with Itu??

Joe: that's the thing... Everybody seems to forget I don't do commitment... Itu knows that...

Me: well i do commitment... with Michael... now if you will excuse me i have to go make things right...

Me: i take it you are leaving today??

Joe: yep but just say the word i will stay...

Me: no... So i can be blamed for more 'family breakups' not thank you...the evil sisters might kill me this time... So go...

Joe: ayt... But the more i think about it the more i think someone is poisoning you against him go in there prepared for anything...

The more close i got to the hospital the more scared i got...

Me: am here to see my fiance...

The security guys let me in... Easier that i imagined... He was standing at his window...

Me: hi

Silence

Me: how are you??

Mike: what do you want??

I went on regardless of his cold tone and his back to me...

Me: to explain...yes, my dad threatened me and i thought we could find out what happened so i could stop him Using that against him but then you got shot and i forgot about my dad... I should have told you...am sorry...I was all odd because Busi almost lost her baby and she blamed me... I didn't tell you because the doctor said to keep you from stressing i thought i was protecting you... But i see now i was wrong...but i swear am not hiding anything... I am sorry..

Me: Mike please say something...

Mike: are you done??

He turned around to look at me and his eyes were colder than i have ever seen...

I nodded...

He went over to his bed, grabbed a file and threw it to my face... I just took it and opened it... Photos... Of me and Joe... Kissing!

I stepped back and swallowed...

Me: i can explain... Babe...

Mike: you are not only a liar but a whoring cheating bitch...

Every word tore at my heart... I got he was hurt but did he have to turn into Dennis?? My abusive ex... The verbal abuse...

Me: Mike...

It was hard to breathe... I felt like i was being strangled... The pain... Tears...Mike: Alex get out... Leave!

Me: are you.. Are you breaking up with me??

Mike: i believe Amy already said everything she needed to say... You know where you stand...

Me: is it her who is feeding you all these lies??

Mike: photos don't lie! Bitch get the fuck out... Security!

They dragged me out and for days i tried to call Mike... To fix us, explain... To get my man back even though he hurt me i still wanted to fight for us... Until... I walked in on him and Amy shoving their tongues down each other's throats...

Me: cousins huh??

I have never been so hurt in my entire life... I knew i was done fighting for Mike and i... I fought my brother, parents, maria, his father for what!? I have never known pain this great... I don't even know how to contain it... How to move on... The idea of Mike with another woman makes me sick to the pits of my stomach... Death seems to be a better option but i just cant swallow the pills... How do i stop hurting?? Being back in Botswana doesn't help... I can't go on anymore...

.

.

.

Sorry about errors..INSERT 92

Busi

Xandre and i have been back home for close to two weeks and we haven't talked about what happened. I guess we are still together?? Am not even sure...

Xandre: am sorry for everything i have put you through... I am sorry...

That's all he had said at the hospital... I don't recall him saying anything over the past two weeks... When he did talk he would ask...

Are you in pain?? Is the baby okay?? Did you eat?? That's all i got... The only time he would smile is when he was with Angie or at the doctor's appointments when he was looking at his son... Never at me... He worked from home most times... Helped me with moving around the house and bathing... But never said a thing... Today he is going to work...

Xandre: am gonna be leaving for China soon... I should be back after 3 days...

Me: didn't we agree the assassinations stop until i give birth??

Xandre: we did but i have no choice... I would have told you soon but i just got notified this morning... My work is suffering And staying away is only costing me... Am sorry...

Me: sure why not just go kill people and leave the rest of us here...

He just kept quite went on getting dressed...

Me: am going back to work today...

He paused and went back buttoning his shirt...

Xandre: is that a good idea??

Me: you mean for me or for Alex??

He kept quite again...

Me: Alex is perfect don't worry she won't hurt a poor pregnant lady like me... Especially when its her nephew am carrying...

Me: am talking to you! Stop pretending i don't exist...

He turned around and looked at me... His face giving nothing away... No anger, sadness nothing...

Xandre: what am i supposed to say??

Me: you are not a child Xandre... I should not be teaching you how to talk really...

He went back to getting dressed...

Me: you know what fuck you Xandre! Fuck you!

Xandre: i wont be coming back tonight... Call me if you need anything... Take care of yourself and the kids...* he went on his knees and rubbed my tummy* boy dad is gonna go on Trip for few days... Be good to mommy and big sister okay?? I love you...

He kissed my tummy then kissed my forehead...

Xandre: all the best at work today... See you...

With that he left, leaving me very sad and horny... All that rubbing cannot be any good for a lady who hasn't been touched in close a month... Itu is right if i want my man back i have to make peace with his sister... As soon as he left i called the driver and he took me to the hotel she was staying at... Apparently her and Michael broke up... Which i still don't believe...

Alex: Bino..

He smile died down as soon as she saw it wasn't her brother but me at her door... So they have been meeting??

Me: hello Alex...

Alex: Busi...

Me: may we please talk??

Alex: I thought you didn't want anything to do me...

Me: i wouldn't be here if it wasn't important...

I knew she would immediately let me in if she thought it was about her brother... She stepped aside and i walked in...

Alex: this is no place for a pregnant woman

Me: no kidding...

It smelled like weed...Not just some cheap weed you buy on the streets i grew up on but real weed...She was not looking as miserable as i thought she would be... The hotel room was clean and she looked just fine.. She wasn't glowing as much as she normally did but she didn't look distraught either...

Alex: Busi what do you want??

Busi: to apologise...

She laughed....

Alex: let me guess... He doesn't talk at all unless it about his children, went back to killing people, hasn't touched you and figure the only way is to fix things then maybe just maybe he will look at your sorry ass again??

Her words hurt....

Me: is that what he told you??

Alex: nope... My brother doesn't even talk about you when we are together... And mind you i know my twin too well... You thought him choosing you meant... Everything will be rosey?? No more Alex no more trouble?? Tough... No more Alex no more Xandre... That's just how it is... You tired so hard to keep him To yourself that you are Loosing him... And its not my fault but your own... You were his reason for trying be something he is not... For changing but you became a reminder of why he should not even think of it... Apologise my ass...

Xandre: what is going on here??

He just came in and was shocked to see me here...

Xandre: alex what did you just say?? What did you say to her!?

I was just standing there crying...

Alex: nothing but the truth...

She acted like she didn't care she just throw knives at my heart

Xandre: you know better Alex come on!

Alex: both know she is not here to apologise because she is sorry...

Xandre: that doesn't excuse you from being rude and unreasonable... You are better than this...

Alex: Busi am sorry for not listening to you but am not sorry i told you the truth...

Busi: so she is better than me huh??

Xandre: oh God Busi!

Busi: i didn't say it before she stays i leave... Make your choice!

I stormed out...

Xandre: i better find your ass in th car!

He didn't follow me right way but came to the car a short while after...

Me: did you choose!?

Xandre: am taking you home... Please keep away from Alex...

Me: whatever... Its not like she would hurt me...

He stopped in the middle of the road...thank God no cars were following us...

Xandre: that's the thing you don't get Alex is a loose cannon right now that cheap apology in there shouldn't fool you she will kill you... Nephew or nephew... That Alex who was sweet and understanding to your tantrums is long gone... Keep pushing...

Busi: like hell she would...

Xandre: Busi what is your problem??

Busi: finally he wants to know! Did she tell you to ask me??

He kept quite...

Xandre: you have finally managed to create a wedge between me and my sister... Isn't that what you wanted?? Isn't it!? Well you Got it Busi... I am so tired so fucken tired of you... You are like cancer that corrupts every bit of my life... A stain i can't wash away... You make me wish i was dead... You make me regret ever falling in love... And i pray with my everything my son does not turn out to be like you Busisiwe... I ask what's wrong you get mad, i don't you get mad... You drag Alex in everything now that she has pushed me away what are you going to do?? Separate me from my mother?? Huh what's next?? You are sucking the life out of me and i am so tired... I want to disappear every time you open your foul mouth... You wanted me to tell you the truth and act like you exist?? That's how i feel Busi... And ignoring you is The only way i go on... I thought i could go on and pretend everything is fine for our kids but woman you are just a nightmare... And when i come back am not sure i want to come back to you... Look go home decide what it is you want... Why you are so mad at Alex?? Regardless of all this

am willing to work on us... Mainly for our kids... But we just need time apart bee... I will stay away for a while longer... If i don't go we have no hope whatsoever of making it... Our son either... We need him alive... And us together is just endangering him... I am a danger to you and him... I hope you understand... The driver will take you home...

He got out of the car and left... The tears in his eyes had nothing on mine... I am sure am like a delta of tears right now... Am so hurt...

I never intended to ruin everything... I never meant to go that far...INSERT 93

Narrated

When Xandre left Busi's world fell apart. For days she could barely eat, barely do anything, she even quit and she let Ariana take care of Angie most of the time... Xandre called but would talk to Angie and only a little to her... Their conversations were filled with tension and awkwardness so they gave up trying... As long as he knew whether his kids were okay that was good enough for him... Until one day Busi went decided to get out of the house and visit Itu... They had sorted things out after Itu was the only person Busi had.

Joe: baby my man is on a roll!!!

He had walked into Itu's living room holding his tab in hand .

Itu: what are you talking about?

They shared a brief hug... Busi hurt watching the two of them... She longed for the hugs, the kisses and everything else but she was all alone and she had nobody to blame but herself...

Joe: Bee... Hi...

He had suddenly looked hesitant to go on talking

Busi: Xandre?? It's okay you don't have to be scared of talking About him...

Joe: only if you are sure...

They were only aware that Xandre and Busi had a fight before leaving but both Itu And Joe Tried to be as careful as possible about mentioning him...

Busi: i am sure... What are you happy about??

He had shown Busi records of bank accounts... And the figures made her close to losing her mind...

Joe: my boy is back at the top of the game...

Itu had thought they were talking about Xandre's accounting skills but Joe and Busi knew it was all about his assassinations...

Itu: that's great and all but tell your boy to come back home he has a pregnant wife here at home...

Itu had been tired of biting her tongue so she said what she was thinking...

Itu: am sorry sis... But that guy has to come home you are now 6 months pregnant... Is he intending to let you give birth on your own??

Itu's words were only cutting deeper into the wounds that were already there...

Busi: he will come soon... May i use the bathroom please??

Itu: you know where it is... Babe Seriously Xandre has been gone for 3 months now... He has to come back home...

Itu had went on talking but Joe waited a while until he had the door close... Little did he know Busi was still in the passage listening to them...

Joe: babe as much as i don't know what happened i think was the best thing Xandre could do for himself and his family.

Itu: you are saying its okay for him to be parading around the world while my pregnant sister and Angie are all alone?

Joe: my guy hadn't been himself in a long time before he left...And trust me when i say he did all of us a favour by going... I know you don't believe but these quite people are dangerous and i honestly believe there would be no baby to protect if he stayed...

Itu: you are over thinking things Xandre wouldn't hurt Busi...

Only if you knew Joe had thought to himself... He remember how Xandre killed all his bullies in militarily school with his own bare hands... He did not know how to handle emotions... It was just who he was..He might have come a long way since then but before Xandre left Joe had saw that boy who

was close to exploding in him again... And he was relieved when he had decided to stay longer... It was best for everyone... He didn't expect them to understand... But he was proud of Xandre... Busi after wiping away all her tears Left, listening to their conversation had made her emotional all over again... After crying for another week Belinda(the Davidson helper) had invited Busi to church... Yes, she was hesitant at first but Busi's state of mind was not good for the baby... And although she had thought she was getting better her visit to Itu seemed to make things worse... Ariana had let Belinda take to church o Sundays and it helped... She thoughtit would do the same for her too. It was hard for Busi at first but she ended up liking it and it had helped her a lot... She was now seven months pregnant and her relation with Xandre was much better... Busi wouldn't say they are back together but they were friends... They talked, as usual more than him but it was working out just fine... And she was thankful he went away because she got to find out why she was acting the way she was... She knew she couldn't take it back but she would try to fix things... Busi was getting ready For church when Xandre called...

Xandre: Ma ka Angie...

He said with an accent...

Busi: pa ka Angie... How are you??

Xandre: good... Tired but good... You??

Busi: am having trouble tying my shoes...

Xandre: why don't you ask Angie to help you out??

Busi: that one has a big mouth these days... Besides she is not here... Play date...

Xandre: then call one of the helpers...

Busi: i don't want to be a snob...

Xandre: they are paid to help you... Going to church??

Busi: yep... I can't wait to go... Am a little nervous though...

Xandre: why??

Busi: our counselling group has cell group thing... We choose a place to go fellowship at and my place is the only one we they Haven't come to... I said i would ask you...

Xandre: i have no problem...

Busi: i was hoping you would...

Xandre: am confused...

Busi: what if they find out am not married?? Its a sin to be living in one place with you without being married...

Xandre: why did you say you are married in the first place??

Busi: am choosing Not to be offended by how rude that sounds... They just saw the ring and assumed i am... I just never corrected them...

Xandre: same as lying Bee...

Busi: please don't test my patience...

Xandre: relax...*he smiled she looked cute when mad which is a thought that hadn't crossed his mind in the past few

months* i don't mean to piss you off... Besides aren't churches supposed to not judge and all that shit??

Busi: wipe that amused look off your face... And don't swear in the same sentence talking about a holy place...

Xandre: sorry holy one... You really love this church thing don't you??

Busi: i do...

She smiled... And went on telling Xandre all about it... The whole time he was looking at how happy she looked... "Would she be happy if i came back??"

Busi: are you even listening??

Xandre: huh??

Busi: never mind...

Xandre: come on bee... Am sorry i was just thinking...

Busi: about?? You know what?? Never mind...

Xandre: i am thinking of coming back home...

Busi just kept quite...

Xandre: well you are giving birth soon and...

Busi: oh yeah...

She was hoping she was the reason he was coming back... But then maybe she ruined things beyond repair...

Xandre: if you want me to stay here i could...

Busi: noo come... The kids need you...

And you don't?? Xandre wanted to ask but he didn't want to push her...

Busi: when are you coming back... Some baby shopping??

Busi knew she was pushing it but...

Xandre: i owe you and our son that much at least...

Girl: honey am home!

Xandre: Bee, Emily is here... May we pause?? Or she can wait...

Busi: ...

Xandre: Busi am not fucking around i swear... She is just a crazy employee and a friend i guess... Are you listening??

Busi: you don't have to explain anything to me bye... She was hoping he didn't see her tears... Damn Skype!

She hang up and Xandre texted

" am not cheating... Don't have time for it... Okay?? Go to church... Have fun see you soon..."

For some reason the text helped reassure her... She went to church. When a few More days passed with no word from Xandre, Busi was worried so she called Joe over...

Joe: i thought you said you were in labour...

He had just budged in after rushing through traffic...

Busi: i knew you wouldn't come if i just said "hi joe wanna come over??"

Joe: you are right but you have no right to scare me like that... Whats up??

Busi: where is Xandre??

She saw Joe literally swallow a huge lump...

Busi: don't tell me you don't know because that would be a lie...

Joe: you know i can't say... For your safety and besides you and him...

Busi: we are just fine and he said he is coming home a few days ago and now... Nothing! And he wouldn't do that...

Joe: Busi am sorry but...

Busi: fine! Fine! At least tell me he is okay...

Joe: relax nothing bad happened... Its just he can't talk because he could be traced easily so he can't the risk...

Busi: that doesn't even make sense Joe... Why wouldn't he tell me in advance?? He always does...

Joe: it was an out of the blue type of Situation. I will get him to call you when and if he can... Relax Busi...

Busi: is he seeing that Emily girl??

Joe laughed...

Joe: if you think he is cheating he isn't... Emily is just someone we work with... She came in a few months ago... A friend of Travis...xandre's brother and he won't cheat...

One thing he definitely knew Emily was ordered strictly against any kind of sexual relationship with Xandre... And he hoped she did exactly as she was told...

Joe: i will find away for him to call you... Okay?? Now may i go back to work??

Busi: Alright...

She agreed although she could feel something was not quite right...

Joe: Busi is asking questions how long are you going to keep him there??

Emily: until we find Alex...

Joe called her as soon as he left

Joe: how long do you think that's going to take?? We can't have people asking too many question especially David...

Emily: Nobody knows where Alex is... Not even David... Although that doesn't help us it works to our advantage... Nobody will question us and Xandre... Its a good thing he took a long trip... Relax...

Joe: i hate lying to Busi...and if she shares her concerns with Ariana everything will be ruined...

Emily: just relax okay... I just connected Danny...

Danny: hi bro... Em is right... We will find Alex and the Davidson twins will come back home...

Joe: we are still not sure if Xandre will agree to all this... Alex...

Danny: Alex will want revenge i know her and there will be no stopping her... We just hope she manages to convince Xandre...

Emily: i agree with Joe... Xandre is unpredictable... Who knows what he will think or do... He might betray his own...

Danny: we will just have to wait and see how it plays out... Is he ready to face them??

Emily: i wouldn't worry about boss... He can handle them...

Joe: Alex maybe... Xandre... I wouldn't bet on it...

Danny: lets just focus on finding Alex...

They ended their call... Where could Alex be?? Joe pounded on that but still could not figure out where she was... Theyhad looked everywhere but still nothing... She had quit the morning Xandre left and was never seen again... It has been four months and nobody knows where she is...

.

.

.

Am not at my best guys... I am struggling to write...please bare with me... And my phone is not helping either...INSERT
94

He stood there watching her just as he had been doing for the past two days. She was still as beautiful as ever, her skin looked just as smooth as he remembered, her legs still long and lovely... She clearly never got over her habit of lip biting

and finger tapping when she was impatient. With amusement he watched as she stood at the counter waiting for her coffee. It hadn't even more than five minutes and yet she looked like she was going to walk into the kitchen and demand for it. Time was not on his side but when he got here he couldn't bring himself to walk over to her and start talking. There were a few instances he was unsure of himself and this, was one of those times. He didn't know how she would react, so he chose following her instead. It had had been too long. His jaw tightened as he looked on, his old acquaintance's son had his hand around her waist.

Alex: look am not looking for any trouble...

Osamah: if you say yes to me you won't have any trouble...

Alex had been dodging this guy for a week now. Apparently, he was the king's last-born son and he was not used to getting no from any woman in his land. The community knew how he was and they feared him, so they just watched Alex gently tried to say no. He knew he couldn't stay in his chair with his face hidden behind the newspaper any longer.

Him: I think the lady clearly said you should let go...

He said in Arabic. Without turning to his direction Osamah replied...

Osamah: just who the hell...

Osamah and Alex: Travis!!

The looked at each other and then at him again. Travis smiled, and Alex hugged him... the hug lingered a little longer...

Alex: you have no idea how happy I am to see you...

She said still holding onto him.

Travis: as glad I am to hear that this is getting a little too tight... and we don't want to be charged with public indecency... do we??

The truth was he was taken by surprise by the hug... More so that him and Alex were never close...

Alex: no, we don't.

Alex didn't even think before hugging Travis. She was just glad to be rescued from this jerk of a prince...

Osamah: you know her??

Travis: yes, Osamah she is my sister...

Osamah: oh... I had no idea... my lady...

He took Alex's hand and kissed. This time with respect and maybe fear... Alex wasn't sure...

Osamah: I must take you to meet my father...

Travis: that might be an idea but let me get her appropriate clothing then we will head into the city...

Osamah: my apologies for my behavior, Ms Davidson?

He said the name looking at Travis... who nodded... he bid them good bye and left with the promise of seeing them later in the palace.

Alex: am surprised to see you here... how long have you been here??

Travis: uhm... just today... have some business here... I heard you were nowhere to be found...

Alex: well... that was the plan...

Her coffee finally came, and she fiddled with it trying to figure out what to say to her brother...

Travis: I know all too well about not wanting to be found...

Alex: then I guess you will keep seeing me a secret...

Her eyes were glassy... Travis and tears did not mix...

Travis: if you are going to cry go do it in the bathroom not her please...

Alex laughed... she wiped away a tear that managed to escape her eye...

Travis: something funny??

Alex: I see you are still a jerk...

Travis: and what's that supposed to mean??

Alex: you and Xandre are the same can't stand crying... you are supposed to hold me when I cry... its what gentleman do... good brothers...

Travis: we are definitely not gentlemen that much I know...

He smiled... they looked at each other... who knew they could meet in such circumstances after so many years... Alex thought while Travis focused how lifeless her eyes looked...

Alex: anyway, I must go... keep my secret??

Travis: sure... but you can't hide forever...

Alex: I know... am not ready yet...

With that she left... when she got home...

Alex: shit! Shit!

She was rampaging through her bag and she couldn't find her keys...

Travis: looking for this??

He waved the keys in her face...

Alex: did you follow me??

Travis: people would think am a creep... I think the better question would be where did you get those?? And I would say being the "gentleman" I am found the on the floor just by the counter and decided to follow you... besides am not a stranger Alex....

He was unlocking her door already...

Travis: are you going to come in??

Alex: shouldn't I be the one asking that??

She walked past him into the house and he followed...

Travis: nice place... small and cozy... unlike you...

Alex: why do I have a feeling am not going to like what you mean by that?

Travis: you are a rich kid... spoilt rich kids like yourself don't do nice and cozy...

Alex: you are not even going to deny it...

She rolled her eyes and threw herself on her couch...

Travis: here... go get dressed we leave in an hour...

Alex: Travis you are not the boss of me...

She folded her arms...

Travis: which one is the bathroom??

There were three doors which he checked and went into the bathroom...

Travis: I ran a bath for you get your ass up...

Alex: or what??

Travis: I hate that eyebrow thing... that's first... second you are so old I doubt being undress by your "big brother" is ideal for you but that works for me....

Alex: whoa! Where are you going?? Fine! Fine... I will go bath but please tell me where we are going??

She stood snatched the shopping bag from his hand...

Travis: we are going to see the king... trust me if we don't come he will come fetch us...

This was not Alex's idea of hide out, but she knew Travis would do as he pleased... so she went and took a bath, got dressed... a very white Arabic traditional attire and gold sandals...

Alex: well are you going to say something??

Travis: you look beautiful... let me help you with the zip...

Alex: thank you...

She walked over to him... and gave him her back...

Travis: hand over the ribbon...

Alex: you even know how to tie hair...

Travis: there is a lot of things I know how to do "baby sis"

There was something about the he said baby sis which made Alex wince...

Travis: so why did you cut your hair and dye it blond at the ends??

Alex: you don't like it??

Travis: I didn't say that... are you going to answer??

Alex: I don't know... I would say I didn't want to be recognized but that is not the main reason... just felt like cutting my hair thought I would feel better, I don't know... I wanted to change the hair color, but I couldn't bring my self to dye the rest of it... how did you know the king??

Travis: helped him and his family out in a time of need...

Alex: am guessing you can't say more...

Travis: I can't...

The rest of the drive was silent... Alex stayed in one of the small villages on the outskirts of the city... only an hour and thirty minutes from it....

Alex: oh my God... this place is so beautiful...

The palace was beautiful, lights everywhere and a huge mention in the middle... the pathways to the mention were paved with a lawn that smelled clean on the sides... lights all the way... the helpers were welcoming, and the queen was just the sweetest. Or at least Alex thought... Osamah was the perfect gentleman. The crown prince's wife showed her to her room after dinner... the king had insisted they stay in the palace for the duration of their stay... at least the chambers were far away, and her room was just across Travis's room... when movement of the helpers reduced she would sneak into Travis' room and they would "hang out" things were a bit odd at first... especially after Alex had poured her feelings out on to Travis... Alex was the first person he held with affection after his wife... even though five years had passed he still didn't allow himself to get attached to anyone but when Alex broke down he actually wanted to hold her and he did. They had a full week at the palace and Alex was enjoying every minute of it. And Travis was the best company regardless of his rudeness. She found he reminded of Michael when they first dated but she didn't allow herself to dwell on it. Travis on the other hand was nervous as he knew in two days they would have to leave... he didn't know how she would react to what was

ahead of them... she was so fragile and emotionally stable he feared what the truth would do to her...

Alex: you seem so lost in thought... thinking about work??

Travis: huh?? Yeah... work...

It was one of the few nights he enjoyed with her... tonight they decided to walk through the palace garden and Alex had managed to convince him to cruise through the garden bare foot... the stars shined more brightly today... and there was a cool breeze... the perfect night... Alex had brought a blanket she spread it out on the lawn in between two parallel rows of trees... it was hidden and cozy... they laid there staring at stars...

Alex: I don't know about you, but I have been loving the couple of days... perfect therapy...

Travis: yeah, it's okay I guess...

Alex: admit it! you have been enjoying yourself... I don't think I have ever seen you smile as much as these past days... besides am the best company...

Travis: you actually are...

Alex: is that a complement??

Alex sat up and he chuckled...

Travis: don't let it go to your head.

Alex: the way you are complementing if I wasn't your sister I would think you were falling for me...

When Travis went silent Alex looked at him... although his eyes were closed... Alex could tell he was thinking earnestly about something... Travis on the other hand knew if he told her there would be no going back... “she is going to find out in a few days anyway” Travis said to himself as he gave in to the need to open up to her...

Travis: what if am not your brother??

“could he know what happened 10years ago?” she wondered...

Alex: huh??

Travis: what if am not Davidson’s son??

Alex: how??

As far as she remembered she was the one who wasn’t Davidson’s child...

Travis: would it be okay if I fell for you??

Alex: what??

Travis: you heard me Lex...

Alex was still sitting next to him while he laid down facing the stars... he got on his side and rested his head on his elbow supported arm...

Alex: are you crazy??

Travis: you look so horrified...

He laughed...

Alex: you were joking...

She said holding her chest... she was relived... although a part of her still wondered about the not being Davidson's son part... they laid beside each other again... it was peaceful, the sounds of insects, wind hitting against the water in the pool... the trees moving rhythmically as the wind dictated... the stars... shining...

Alex: you are not his son, right??

Travis: why want to have me??

Although he was joking Alex could tell he was trying to control his emotions...

Alex: what happened??

He stayed quite for a long while...

Travis: my mother... Crissy's mom... was a maid... although being white herself she was an orphan... grew up in foster care... was a troublesome teen... and therefore got homeless... this other lady took her in as a maid... what she didn't know was that mom was sleeping with her husband... she feel pregnant with me and got threw out... she did what she could to survive... she became a sex worker soon after I was born... few years later meets your dad they "fall in love" and get married... she died giving birth to Crissy...

Alex: I don't know what to say...

Travis: you don't have to say anything...

Alex: thank you for trusting me...

She held his hand...

Travis: if you are going to hold my hand like that be warned I might fall for you...

Alex: yeah right... I used to do anything to get your attention, but you wouldn't budge now you fall for me??

Travis: what??

He faced her...

Alex: at least now I don't have to feel guilty about having a teenage crush on my "older brother" I used to like you... a lot but you were always away from home and I eventually got over it... besides you were my brother...

Travis: why do you think I avoided you the whole time I was staying home??

Alex: you knew??

Travis: I wish... I kinda liked you too... but then I met Margret and yeah, I fell for her hard...

Alex: she was a lovely woman...

Travis: she was...

Alex: oh my God fire flies... isn't that beautiful??

To Alex's surprise Travis's face was close to her's...

Travis: you are not that bad looking when you are happy...

He was staring at her lips and Alex's heart was beating super-fast...the last time she was this close to a guy she lost the love of her life... she looked down and tried to blink away the tears...

Travis: am not gonna force myself on you okay?? and am sorry for making you uncomfortable...

For the first time in a long time Travis felt sorry for initiating the first move... Alex remembered Michael was gone, probably doing all sort of things with his cousin... the idea disgusted her more than hurt... which was a first... it has been so hard to move on but being here with Travis made it hurt less...

Alex: you are not my brother, right??

Travis: not at all...

They were looking at each other again... he was smiling, and Alex thought to herself "this time I have nothing to lose" Travis knew his boss might kill him but he has wanted Alex for so long even the idea of it doesn't scare him as much... he put his hand on Alex's face... she did the same and closed her eyes the closer their faces came together... and when their lips finally met...magic... they drank off each other... as if pouring their souls to one another... the kiss was slow...intimate yet filled with passion. Except when Alex woke up the following morning she was in a completely different room... not the palace, not her apartment... and she was sleeping next to her twin brother...

Alex: what the fuck Bino??

Xandre: nice to see you too...

Alex: oh come on you saw me two weeks ago... what am I doing here was it a dream?? Is this a dream??

Xandre: nope I wish it was... we are in Britain, England...
Travis tracked you down and brought you here...

Alex: what?? That doesn't make any sense?? Did you tell them where I was??

Xandre: I would never sell you out you know that... he is smart...

Alex: why would he want me here?? Did he lie?? Why am I here?? Why are you here??

Travis: if you calm down, bath and get dressed you will know...

With that he left, leaving Alex stunned and Xandre wishing he could run away with his sister and never look back... will she ever forgive him??and his mother??INSERT 95

Xandre

Me: so, are you going to tell her the truth??

Travis: and what is the truth little brother??

Me: you know, what really happened??

Travis: if you are not going to be straight with me then just turn right around... make sure Alex doesn't take another hour getting ready...

I am not in the mood to argue with anyone... more so that they (Travis and his troop) have kept me here for a week without saying a thing about why am here. I tried to leave but they threatened to hurt Busi and the kids, so I had no choice but to stay. Just as I was about to open the door...

Travis: am sorry... what ever happens it was never my intention to hurt Alex or come between the two of you...

He left before I could respond, and I knew shit was going to go down. She was seated in front of the mirror, looking deep in thought...

Me: the more you frown the more quickly you will age...

She turned to face me...

Alex: impossible, mom looks my age... those genes must have rubbed off on me...

She still had that frown on her face... she was thinking seriously but trying to engage in conversation with me.

Me: what are you thinking so deeply about??

Immediately her frown disappeared...

Alex: nothing... I just wonder what am doing here?? You too...

Me: I don't know too but Alex you know I love you right??

She froze for a few seconds...

Alex: you never that... not unless am near death or we are seriously fighting... why are we here??

I have seen lots of my emotions in my sister's face fear has never been one of them... do I tell her??

Travis: let's go...

Alex: where??

Me: may I have a few minutes with her first...

Travis slowly shook his head and indicated we should go with his head... Alex was just confused...

Me: Travis I have really been a willing captive I just need a few minutes with her...

Travis: both of you don't want to be dragged out of, here do you??

Alex got up and I followed her... we just went along a painfully white passage... the walls, tiles and the ceiling a very clean shade of white... after passing a few doors... we got in this room state of the art technology I knew the Davidson's are rich, but this was on another level... supercomputers every hacker's dream...

Me: and just what the fuck are all of you doing here??

Joe, Danny and Emily all in that order...

Danny: big bro... lex...

He tried to hug her and stepped back.

Alex: you were asked a question...

She was cold...

Joe: you will find out soon enough...

Eye brows raised... Alex and I looked at each other then, him...

Joe: I hate that and mind you here am at liberty to hurt the both of you...

I walked towards him... Travis stepped in between us... both his hands to each of our chests...

Travis: joe not the time... or the place...

Joe: I have taken all kinds of shit from Xandre over the years... I would love I chance to whoop his ass...

I just stood there watching him... I hate violence with everything in but if pushes one more button and strangling the life out of him...

Travis stepped back as if he received a command to. Joe pushed me...

Alex: joseph...

Joe: stay out of this princess!

Danny: joe...

Joe: I won't hurt him much... more especially that he doesn't have a gun...

He knew that hit home... military school... I was not going to be the boy enclosed in a circle, being pushed around...

He threw a punch... another one... the third one I grabbed his hand and hit him in his gut... three punches although he was coughing he came back for more... I wont lie he threw punches, but I beat the crap out of him... I was about to shove a long black rod right threw his right eye when...

Voice: enough...

My blood went cold... immediately... I dreamt about that voice every night... but it can't be him... but his voice... stern, dangerously low, but enough to make a man shit himself...

Alex: you??

I turned around...

Me: dad...

Alex: you are dead...

Marcus: no missy... charlesy... Charles... my children...

He opened his arms, but we just stared at him... Danny went straight into his arms...

Danny: hello dad...

He hugged Danny tight... and kissed his forehead... I never had that... many knew my father as a ruthless man but the gentlest father... after being rapped I never saw that part of him... he didn't touch me...didn't even look at me... but here was the man I thought was dead standing in front of me very much alive...

Joe: big guy...

He went over and first bumped him... they laughed...

Marcus: this guy will kill you...

Joe gave him a lopsided smile with that bruised face of his...

Joe: he is your son...

Marcus: Travis...

Travis: dad...

Alex and I were still standing side by side... shocked is an understatement...

Marcus: I hear they call you ALEXANDRE AND XANDRE... crappy names... but good I guess...

Alex: who are you??

Marcus: ITS ME princess... your real father...

He closed his eyes as if to stop tears from his eyes... a sight I have never seen and those who knew him would not believe... you think David is ruthless?? my "real father was the devil himself" in business... but never to his kids...

Me: how??

Marcus: for the benefit of my daughter I will start in the beginning... I was one of three... triplets... my father was a world renowned arms dealer... mother, a nurse... Jeremiah my other brother... was soft spoken couldn't take over the business, Marcus, me... father's favorite and successor and finally David was the black sheep my father disowned him... now when David was disowned he was involved with a family Friend's daughter... Ariana... who later became my wife and mother of my three kids... twins Charles and Charlesy... my last born Danny... when Danny was six years old Ariana reunited with her long lost lover... my brother David... together with my brother William and some of my trusted associates... Van Pier... plotted my death... a car accident... in which I exploded to pieces but my kids and wife were saved... only I didn't die but survived and have

been recovering from a series of injuries... what pains me is not my injuries but rather the memory of my daughter that was stolen away by her mother and my brother... like a ginny pig they tried all sorts of experiments on her... toying with her life by asking her own sixteen year old twin brother... whom they faked his death at 8 making me believe he died and made him believe I didn't love him anymore... to perform all this gruesome operations on her...

Alex: what are you saying?? Bino what is he saying?? You knew??

Me: no no... I didn't know he was alive...

I shook my head and tried to touch her, but she kept stepping back...

Alex: why am I here?? I am I hear so you tell me my brother took away my memory!! Because my own mother and fa... told him to?? Is that why i am here??

She looked at Travis as if hoping he would say something to sooth her... he just stood there looking tortured...

Danny: lexy...

Alex: you knew too... you... and... you never said a thing to me...

She looked so broken so torn... she wiped her tears...

Alex: and you... (pointing toward Marcus's direction) let guess... you want revenge and just another pawn in your game...

Marcus: missy no! I want my son and daughter back... but they all must pay... for everything they did to us...

Alex: you are just like him... you want to use me! Like everybody! Like him! Your David's brother... will I ever be a human being and not a toy?? Bino you... you...

She shook her head and stormed out... I tried to run after...

Marcus: stand where you are! Travis...

He wasted no time and ran...

Marcus: are you going to run too Charles, or you will hear me out??

.
. .
.

there you have the big secret before a lot of you start saying you don't understand wait for the details... all those who cant take suspense please stop reading the story... yalls are seriously starting to bore me... honest... and am getting bored of writing a story a lot of people cant seem to understand...

you see those who keep saying may the secret come out already... there are tons of stories to read I reveal secrets when I see fit... saying be open doesn't mean you forget who is bursting their ass behind a goddamned computer trying to deliver... am so fed up honestly people... and one of us

either the nagging readers or I will have to go... there is no harm in asking for clarity... those who cant take the suspense move onto other stories... either let me write WHAT REMAINS HIDDEN or move along... I don't mind stopping too... we can just end it here I would be glad to.Insert 96(short, hardly edited wanted to give you something for the night)

Alexandre

I kept on running never once looking back. I found an emergency door exit and made my way out of the building... Marcus' words kept playing in my head. My own mother! My own brother! How?? Why?? For David?? They toyed with my life, my memory... Where am i running to?? I don't know but i just have to go on running. Maybe then i can catch up to my thoughts...

Him: Alex!

Someone was running behind me... I just picked up my pace. So that they can feed me more lies?? I kept on running on the tarred road. I don't even know where its heading or the danger that lays on the forest on both sides of the road... A sharp pain shoots right through my chest! Its burning up... I don't know what but i feel pain eating up my knees... Am on the road on my knees and and hands... Strong hands are underneath my pits... He helps me up and just holds me... I don't have the strength to cry out loud so i just let them flow... We stand there in silence. I don't know what to say.

Me: am tired...

For some reason i don't let him go. I don't want to.

Travis: wanna sit??

He is still holding onto me tightly... I nod and he pulls away lets me to some sort of swan... Its breezy... We sit on the benches... And for a while we just sit there silently...

Travis: here...

Me: thanks

I waste no time in asking where he got the bottle of water i just gulp it down.

Travis: i didn't know you ran...

Me: i didn't either... Muscle memory maybe... I might have just forgotten it.

Travis: am sorry...

Me: you knew all these years??

Travis: no just a few years... After Margaret's death...

Me: so how did you meet him??

They seemed pretty close him and Marcus... He even called him dad...

Travis: about a year after Maggie's death he sent some guys to come and pick me up...i, of cause whopped their asses... The first time anyway... The second time they got me and brought me here... He congratulated me for my win and we

talked... Had a common enemy and we worked together ever since... He is a good man..

Me: if he is such a good man then why is he trying to use me to fight david? Even after everything?? Isn't he being a little selfish?? Like David??

I wasn't aware i was crying until he wiped a tear from my face...

Travis: he won't force you to do anything you don't want to do Alex... But he would love to reconnect with both of you i know that...

Alex: yeah just over killing people! What kind of sick twisted family is this?? Travis am tired... Am so tired of this i want no part of this...

Travis: but you have to understand there is no running from this Lex... If not because of you then because of your brother or your fathers someone is bound to come after you...

Me: i will take my chances... I can't... How do i look at my mother and my brother?? How am i supposed to live with them in peace?? How am i supposed to forget what they did to me?? And the lies for the past 10 fucken years Travis?? How??

He pulled me in for a hug and we stayed silent for a while.

Travis: i don't have answers For but Alex running is not going to help trust me... You will figure it out just give it time...

I wasn't holding my breath.

Me: as much as i like this am getting cold...

Travis: yeah i have babied you way too much the past few days...

Me: what happened in...

Travis: yes about that... Alex i have someone and am sorry for misleading you...

Me: its cool am not over mike anyway...

Lies! Its not cool! And i will always love Mike but i want nothing to do with him. Am so hurt...

Travis: lets head back?? And Alex no body is expecting anything from you... Just take things easy...

I nodded and we went back into the building. I have to find a way to escape this life. I hate my mother, my brother, my fathers... Before i hurt someone i need to leave.

.

.

Michael

Maria: its your stupidity that got us in this mess!

Me: i will have you remember i am still your boss!

Amy: its not like we are desperate we can always bring on new clients...

Maria: how much money will that cost us huh? You had to sleep With your cousin of all people! Now! We have lost our

goddamn best asset... We are stuck with her! How many clients has she brought in since she replaced Alex!?

I wouldn't have realised Amy slapped Maria had it not been for the sound of her hand coming into contact with her cheek and the tears in her eyes...

Amy: don't you ever say her name in my presence she is gone am here i will deliver!

Me: Amy!

Amy: Maria is not even family Mike! She should know her place! Go back to raping little boys you bitch!

Maria: you told her!?

That was one secret Maria always asked i keep. I failed her...

Maria: you told her!

Me: Ria...

She ran out crying...

Me: the fuck was that for!?

Amy: she had that coming... She mentioned that bitch!

I don't know what happened but she was laying on the the floor... I didn't even regret hitting her...

Me: don't you ever... I mean ever Call her that you hear me! Her name is Alex!

Amy: i will call her what ever i want...

I kicked her repeatedly in the tummy until she was Coughing up blood...

Me: what did i say!?

Me: answer me!

Amy: not... Not.. To call her names...

Me: good girl now get your ass up clean up and look Good.

I left her in my office.Insert 97

Alex

A few days have passed and i have been sitting by the swan... The benches were sitting at a few nights ago with Travis. I would be lying in i said my heart is not bruised. And am just a stand still... Whats next?? I don't know...

Him: Mind if i join you??

Me: i have a feeling you would sit even if i refused...

Marcus: you are my daughter... That attitude...

I just looked up and said nothing.

Marcus: how are you holding up?? You are going to have to talk to me at one point...

Me: or what??

Marcus: relax that was not a threat... Am just saying i need to know how you are... If you are in this with me... What you want??

Me: what if i want out of this life?? Would you give me that??

Marcus: i don't understand...

He didn't look pleased...

Me: forget it... I stood up to leave and he held hand... He struggled up...

Marcus: dammit Alex do you think you are the only struggling?? I meet my children who were stole away from me and they resent me for things i didn't even do! Do you Think it's easy being your father after all these years! I want a relationship with my daughter... Please understand...

He looked so pissed and yet genuine...

Me: well am sorry Marcus! I don't know how to react! This time my mind is not as fast, my heart won't even heal... How am i supposed to look at my mom!? My brother!? How am i supposed to do that!? i don't know how am supposed to open up to you! I don't even know you! What if you are just like David!? Who am i supposed to trust!? Everyone around me has an agenda and am just a means to an end!

I was screaming and crying... I don't even know how to be strong! I have no idea how to act! What to do... Am so lost and am engulfed by endless pain... He pulled me in for a hug... His other hand on his cane... And i just cried my heart out...

Me: dad it hurts...

Marcus: i know missy... I know...

Both his hands engulfed me and i have never felt to safe... The warmth of my real father's hug... I may not know him but

this is all i Needed To be held and be told its going to be okay... But what if he is using me like David?? Prying at my needs and weaknesses... I pulled away... He looked confused for a sec... I wiped my tears away...

Me: if at all you meant what you said about having a relationship with me then let me go...

Marcus: i don't see how that will ensure my relationship with you??

Me: send me away... I can't live with mom and Xandre... Please... Only you will know where i am...

Marcus: fine...

Me: what??

Marcus: one the condition that i know where you are... That you protected...

Me: you mean followed??

Marcus: you are mad if you think i am going to send you anywhere without protection...You might not want this life but you can't escape it...Am going to war with dangerous people and everyone knows my children are my weakness... I have lost you before not again!

Me: fine... I leave tonight...

.

.

Busi

Angie: mommy i want daddy....

I didn't even know what to say to Angie anymore its been more than A week since i have heard from Xandre...

Me: he will be home when he can baby he is just so busy...

Me: have you had any dreams lately??

I asked gently moving my hands on her head... I wanted to ask if she dreamt about Xandre but i didn't want to be direct... Call it using my child or whatever you want but am worried about him...

Angie: they have been teaching me how to pray at church... Its nice... It helps me sleep better at night...

Me: that's wonderful baby...

But i could really use your gift now... I didn't say that though...

We were still laying in bed... Just having a lazy morning... My phone rang...

Me: pastor Albert...

Albert: i thought we agreed on just Albert... How are you Busi??

He chuckled

Me: well that's going to take a little bit of getting used to... Am well...yourself??

Albert: am good... Hows our little Angel??

Can't Xandre call and say all these things..

Me: Angie is just fine...

I smiled...

Angie: is it daddy???

Me: no baby... How about you go and brush your Teeth in your room i will make us breakfast...

She ran down...

Me: sorry about that... So how may i help??

Albert: am actually am asking how i may help you?? I know your fiance is out of town with the cell group finally coming to your place you might need someone to help preparing...

Xandre would kill me if he found another man in his home... But then Albert is nothing to me... Just a youth pastor from church... He won't mind right?

Albert: hello??

Me: yeah sorry just lost in thought... Well i do need to buy a few things... The helpers kind have a lot to do so yeah... Meet at the mall?? Airport junction??

Albert: will 11 be good??

I looked at the time it was 9 i was going to have to be quick which was something i wasn't...

Me: i will try...

Albert: okay Busi see you soon...

He was laughing...

I got ready and left at 11, story of my life... We got there i bought some snacks and a whole lot more of stuff...

Albert: so just a few things huh?? He said when we were done packing things

In the kitchen...

Busi: well i have been meaning to go shopping but this little champ hasn't been helping...

Albert: fair enough... Well if need...

Me: oh...

Albert rushed to my side and held my shoulder...

Albert: are you okay??

Me: he is so active today... He won't stop kicking...

Albert: mind if i feel?

When i stared at him he apologized...

Me: no no...its okay...

He felt him kick...

Albert: that's amazing...

Angie: mommy! Daddy is...

Her squeals filled the room... And Xandre was the last person i expected to be standing at the kitchen entrance...

He removed his shades and raised his left eyebrow looking at us... I just stood there dump struck...

Albert: afternoon... Am pastor Albert... Busi goes to our church...

He extended his hand... And Xandre shook it...

Xandre: pastors touch people's pregnant wives' tummies these days huh??

Albert: you must be her fiance... Pleasure to meet you Mr Davidson... Heard a lot about you...

Xandre: i wish i could say the same...

Albert: i think That's my queue to leave... See you later Busi... Mr Davidson...

I didn't say anything he left...

Angie: mommy aren't you happy to see daddy??

He was still carrying her...

Me: of cause i am...

I guess this is the part where we pretend for Angie... I went over to hug him i tried to kiss him he just turned his head and kiss my cheek...

Xandre: Ma ka Angie... You look beautiful... And i believe my champ has been kicking...

He put Angie down went on his knees and rubbed my tummy and i don't think i have ever felt my son kick as much as today...

Xandre: hey there Champ... Daddy is back...

I felt like was directed at me...

Xandre: Angie wanna feel your brother kick??

Angie: am scared...

Xandre: it won't hurt and i will hold your hand... Come princess...

She extended her hand forward hesitantly... And she relaxed as soon as Xandre took it...

Angie: its funny... She said looking at us...

Busi: okay champ and i are tired and hungry we want to go upstairs...

Without question Xandre lifted me Up...

Busi: Xandre am going to fall... Put me down...

Angie: daddy is carrying mommy but she is so big!

She was busy giggling...

Xandre: how about you go play outside with your friends baby... I will come back for you okay?

She ran out...

Me: teach me how to do that...

Xandre: what??

Me: make her do what you want her to do exactly when you want...

Xandre: charm... I guess...

He looked different...

Me: okay...

We got to the room he put me down and looked at me straight in the eye... He kissed me... At first gently but then it got rough... Not that i was complaining... My panties are soaked... Am sure... And his son won't stop kicking...

Xandre: i hope you haven't been fucking around...

He left me standing there went into the shower... That hurt... I just got in bed and slept... How was the church meeting going to go with him here?? What if they sense he is a killer?? Am happy he is here but...

.

.

.

The way am sleepy guys its not funny...

Sorry about any errorsInsert 98

Danny

Nothing came out has we had expected. Dad and Xandre made peace that was something nobody saw coming. Alex on the other hand, hasn't talked to any of us even Joe... Normally he would act as bridge between us and her but not

this time... Travis seemed to be the only one she talked to but that changed. Nobody knows what went wrong. How did i know about my dad in the first place?? I was never kidding when i said i had a good memory. Although my family is full of smart mind am the only one with a photographic one... I never forgot my real father and one day i was just hacking to some stuff when i came across my father's name... I followed the trail and although got cut off the following morning i was picked up from school by some men... They never identified themselves but they said it was about i knew then it was about my father... Yes going with them was huge risk but i had to. I have never been more glad i took a risk... I meant my father and he was just as glad... Of cause it wasn't easy seeing him on wheelchair but i have a strong admiration for how hard he worked to get off the wheelchair... He isn't a 100% yet... Walks with a cane but i know he will get there... His number one wish was to have all three of us with him in one place... And for the first time am not sure having Xandre would mean having Alex. Never in my entire life have i seen them so apart. And its killing Xandre. Not that she talks to me too... Am just as bad for keeping everything from her but it was never my place to say... Dad asked that i wait until he was ready to do it himself. And one thing he emphasized was not to hate mom... He said he knows the pain of being separated from one's kids he would never wish it on anyone... A part of me still wonders if he still loves her?? Or he knows why she did what she did?? Either way i feel mom was wrong but i had to love her and find a way to live with what she did... I was back in Botswana, came back with Xandre, joe and Emily. i missed Maria big time and although

i could tell she was odd the past couple of days i didn't ask. The last thing i wanted was her breaking down when i was a million miles ago... Now that Alex is gone i had to move back home so i couldn't exactly come and see her immediately... But today i intend to spend the night. And yes i have my own key... As soon as i open the door she comes running to me and tucks her head in my neck... Her legs are rapped around my waist...

Me: somebody missed me...

I felt my neck get wet... She is crying... I just carry her to bed and hold her... Never one's was i expecting to see Maria cry. I know she is a soft deep down but she is always so put together...

Me: babe what's wrong??

Maria: i missed you...

I can barely hear her because she is whispering and she has her head buried in my chest.

Me: i know beautiful but i think there is more to it... Talk to me.

Maria: what if we cant go on with this anymore??

Me: met someone??

Maria: noo... Where?? Come on

Me: then talk to me and stop with the hypothetical kinda talks...

Maria: am just not a good person...

Me: and i don't know that??

Maria: you don't understand...

Me: then make me

Maria: so you can hate me like everyone else...

Me: then talk to me...

She sat up and told me everything about her childhood but that's not what hurt her...

Maria: he told her... He promised he would never... He...

I just held held her even tighter... Restraining my anger is the biggest task right now...

Maria: what is she is right?? What if we are together because...

Me: we have nothing to do with what happened in the past... Am not being forced by anyone to be here and sure as hell not by you... Calm down... Okay??

She nodded.

Me: you need to show that Amy who you are babe... Honestly you are not the type to crying because you got betrayed... That's not you... You make a come back... You always do... Now come here...

Maria: thanks...

Me: so now i get a kiss...

Maria: just be thankful you did get kissed...

She said getting of bed...

Me: why do you look so mischievous??

She smiled even brightly...

Maria: well my bae just gave me ideas...

Me: i think am regretting it already...

Maria: don't worry... Come...

Me: where are you dragging me off to?

Maria: we are gonna make food... Am starving... And you might leave...

Me: am all yours tonight...

Maria: and your parents...

Me: those two are too busy God knows doing what...are you planning to tell me what you intend to do??

Maria: nope lets just say Amy won't know what hit her...and Michael...

Me: don't get in trouble...

Maria: i have you...

.

.

Xandre

I came downstairs and i was not expecting a large crowd. I thought these cell groups she was talking of was just a small

group. I was definitely uncomfortable with this whole lot in my house... They were 20 give or take...

Angie: daddy!

She came running to me and the whole house turned to our direction.

Lady1: you must be baby Angela's father... Nice to finally meet you...

Me: hello...

Albert: everyone... This is brother Xandre...lets welcome him...

They all applauded. Welcome me in my own fucken house... The fuck does he think he is...

Busi was standing next to me rubbing my back... As if she knew i was about to shoot her freaking fuckboy pastor...

Albert: i believe you will be joining us... Everyone you may be seated.

Busi: actually... He was just...

Me: i was just about to join you...

He smiled while she gave me a death stare...okay??? She shouldn't be happy am about to try this shit out...

Albert: may you open with a word of prayer brother Xandre??

Angie: daddy doesn't know how to pray!

She was laughing and a few people joined in...

Albert: well that's unfortunate... I had thought anyone would know...

Me: does that mean everybody knew how to pray when they started?? Then whats the point of all this...

Some laughed... Not at me though..

The son of a bitch kept asking me questions and knew goddamn well i wasn't a believer... Afterwards when I tried to talk to Busi about it

Busi: maybe you should have just stayed away!

She stormed out leaving me there surprised... What's up with her?? Did i do something wrong??

.

.

.

Sorry about the 91 thinyi its deleted...INSERT 99

Michael

Amy: what is this??

She threw the envelope on to my table.

Me: and am supposed to know because??

Amy: don't play dump you know exactly what this is! Photos of Alex! Why are you asking my men to look for her!?

Me: my personal business is yours how??

She stood there looking pink. So, she is pissed? Couldn't care less...

Amy: your damn life and the entirety of it is my business for as long as you stick your dick inside me!

Me: i don't remember asking you to throw yourself at me... Or Have i ever?? If you don't value it why should i??

Amy: well it ends here... You don't get to touch me for as long as you look for your...

I threw her a look.

Amy: your... Your ex...

Me: really now??

Amy: you have no right to treat me like trash!

Me: you won't see me begging Amy... Get out... You started this whole mess, you are the reason she quit... The reason she left clean up your mess!

Amy: i didn't do anything i fed you information about your lying and cheating precious Angel... I Don't remember you jumping at the opportunity to hear her out... Go on telling yourself am the reason she left if it helps you sleep at night... But we both know she left because you being the cursed bastard you are, never deserved love in the first place...

I found my hands around her neck in an instant. The door flew open and i kissed her.

Itu: am so so sorry i didn't know you had company but... There is someone here to see you...

She mumbled the last part i could barely hear her...

Me: who is it??

Itu: its... Well... Joe...

Me: which Joe??

Could Alex be okay??

Itu: Joe... Joseph Maryweather...

Me: is it personal???

Joe: nope business actually... He was standing her...

Amy: then Itu leave us...

Itu rolled her eyes and left...

Amy: Amy here... Head of strategic planning...

Joe: Mike mind if we talk in private...

Me: anything you want to say to me say in front of her...

I don't know what point i was trying to see but i still wanted to fuck the son of a bitch up. He kissed my woman Amy: now that we have that out of the way how may we help you??

She sat on the edge of my office table.

Joe: may i??

Me: sure... What did the mighty Davidson's send you to do this time?

Joe: actually am here all on my own. I own the remaining 40% of Peterson's companies...because of the deal Lexy*my

heart ached at the mention of her name* negotiated for you am stuck with your company... And it's collapsing we need to find a way forward or i pull out completely...

Me: that's absurd...

Joe: here is the paperwork to prove everything i just said...

Amy: we are not going into business with the Davidson's little lap dog...

Joe: you don't have a choice... And i suggest we respect each other... Keep the client happy??

Me: what the hell are you planning??

Joe: nothing just want to be independent i guess... And you seriously think you would mess with Alex and get away with it?? Get real...

Amy: is that a threat??

Joe: nope... I mean look at your company its falling apart and even your Side chick can't save it... You really should have cheated with someone better...

Me: Alex cheated on me not the other way round...

Joe: and just where did you hear that?? *laughs* her??

Me: get the fuck out!

Joe: fine i will give you sometime to digest the bomb shell i just dropped.

Just when i thought he was leaving...

Joe: letting go of Alex was the biggest mistake of your life...

Me: get out before i fucken wound you Joseph...

Joe: i know you are looking for her... Backoff...

Me: just who the fuck are you tell me to stay away from my woman...

Joe: she stopped being yours the moment i kissed her... And if she does come back you are going stay away from her because only one of us will have her!

I punched him and he laughed.

Joe: later partner...

Amy: what is so special about her, that even in her absence men loose their cool??

Me: you will never understand... I left and i couldn't get my mind off what Joe had said... Images of what he and Alex did... Kissing?? The weed and the booze weren't Helping... Thoughts how Joe touched her... Kissed her... He held her... It was way past midnight i just got in car still trying to get head straight but i couldn't... he had dared to touch my woman! Mine! I knew his apartment and in a matter of minutes i was there... I knocked, he opened... Still thoughts of what he must have done to Alex tormented me! I didn't realise what i had done until i saw his lifeless eyes staring back at me. His pleading had gone unheard. Blood was oozing from the side of his head... I shot Joe. Shit! What the fuck did i just do!? Joe is dead!

.

.

.
Really short sorry busy like nobody's business. Forgive me. Insert 100

Everyone was seated when Alex entered. She almost regretted her decision, both her mother and David looked happy to see her, her brothers had their heads down. The rest of the faces staring earnestly at her she didn't recognize. Mrs. Marryweather nodded, and she made her way down the aisle staring at the coffin. She felt strong hands pull her away. Seated between her mother and David, Alex still couldn't believe Joseph was gone. She watched as faces some familiar, some not change from the podium. "they didn't even know him" she thought to herself embittered by some of their vague descriptions of Joe. Itu, was called to the front but couldn't speak. "could he really be gone?" surely Itu was not faking. Mrs. Marryweather was still graceful, beautiful and contained but Alex saw right through the shell. She was hurting. "could he be really gone?" she found herself asking again. When Marcus, came over to her apartment and told Joe had been found dead and it was a robbery gone wrong. She didn't believe it. And she Demanded that he leaves immediately. Two days later again Marcus had sent a text, "roman catholic church, DC in three days we bury him" she still did not believe it, coming here was just to see what trick her "father" was playing at. But, this was not some joke... At least, it didn't seem like it.

Ariana: Alex... baby stand up.

She was whispering, again the whole church was looking at her. Alex was confused, Mrs. Marryweather, Joe's mother repeated herself.

Mrs. M: Alex sweetheart... may you please come and something... I know you meant a lot to him.

Alex walked up to the podium. She held on tightly to Mrs. Marryweather's hand forcing her to remain by her side.

Alex: Joe... dimples... my own dimples... he can't be gone. This is not true. It can't be...

She was looking into Mrs. Marryweather's eyes...

Alex: he is not gone... not him... We... we didn't even... we had no...

She shook her head earnestly.

Mrs. M: I know Angel. I know.

She was pulled away from the podium but, Alex could not pass by the coffin just like that...

Alex: I want to see him.

Xandre: his head Lex...

He was behind her, "her hate can wait I need to hold her" Xandre had thought rushing to his twin sister's side.

Alex: do not touch me... Josephine,

she held onto Joe's mother, not realizing she had called her by her first name. something she never did.

Mrs. M: Xandre open it...

Xandre: please...

She looked at him and he did as instructed. Alex did not care she was holding up the service or what anyone thought she needed to see him. Taking slow steps towards his coffin. His head bandaged... his eyes sank in... his cheeks. Alex felt the room spin. She was staring at Joseph Marryweather Jr. dimples' lifeless body. It was really him. She fainted.

Travis: hey...

Alex opened her eyes and found him starring at her face.

Alex: where...

She let the question trail off. Joe's old room. She was in joe's old room.

Alex: it's all a dream, right?? Tell me am dreaming!

Travis: I wish I could...

Tears trailed from her eyes. And Travis held her. Alex cried until she couldn't anymore...

Alex: how long have I been out?

Travis: 2hours...

Alex: then...

Tavis: yes, we buried him... I will take you tomorrow... for now get some rest...

Alex: no... I will go crazy in here alone...

Travis: there are a lot of people down stairs...

He was afraid to name 2.

Alex: I can handle it...

Tavis: Ale...

Alex: don't. don't try to stop me...

They made their way downstairs... Michael, Amy... the last two people Alex expected to see...

Alex: why are they hear??

Travis: joe had a business dealing with them...

Alex: yet another secret everybody decided to keep from me!

Travis: and how the hell was I supposed to tell you!? You cut us off remember??

Travis was getting tired of tip toeing around Alex. He left her standing there.

"nice to see you... its been so long..." "when are you coming back to the states?" "I know how close you were"
Alex was getting tired of such petty statements.

Ariana: baby...

She hugged her...and for a moment Alex felt her blood boil.
"they must not know you found out!" Marcus had emphasized upon hearing of her attendance to the funeral.

Alex: mom...

Ariana: you have lost so much weight...

Davidson: she is still beautiful... hello princess...

Alex hugged him barely able to contain her anger.

Alex: daddy...

Ariana: you are coming back to us, right?? You cannot let him affect you this much.

She said looking at Michael.

Alex: oh, I will be back mother... not yet... but I will be...

Davidson: now that's my girl...

Xandre: mom... dad?

Xandre showed up with a heavily pregnant Busi.

Busi: hello Alex...

Alex: yeah... excuse me...

Ariana: and that?? She hasn't spoken to you once today Bafana... are the two of you okay??

Xandre: well Alex thinks I chose Busi over her... long story... we must go... she is tired...

He knew his words were going to open a lot of old wounds, but he couldn't tell them the truth.

Well, well, well if it isn't the perfect princess herself...

Alex turned her attention to a very drunk Itu.

"At least most people are gone" alex thought.

Alex: you must be tired... let me show to the guest room...

Itu: don't touch me you whore!

Alex stepped back...

Itu: oh, don't look so surprised! I know what you did with him! That night in south Africa... I heard your voice! You fucked him didn't you!?

Although Itu was crying... the pain was clear in her eyes...

Itu: you slept with him! I know you did...

Everybody's attention was now on Alex and Itu...

Itu: he came back and his mind was always somewhere else... he even called me Alex at times! Even during sex!

Alex: Itu please...

Itu: oh, come on! You know, I pretended to not hear it... sometimes he would apologize! Do you know how painful that was?? Living up to your shadow!?

Michael came over and tried to stop his pa...

Itu: I will not be stopped! Where were you when he was killed?? Love of his life!? Where the hell were you!? All you Davidson's only how to use people and dump them! Where were you!?

Mrs. Marryweather out of nowhere came and slapped Itu. So much so that the whole room winced... itu, sobered up immediately...

Mrs. M: I will not have my son's memory disrespected! Out! Now! Get out!

Michael and Amy left with Itu.

Amy: you sure told her girl...

She was smiling...

Mike: not now Amy...

A few more days passed, and the more Alex tried to make sense of Joe's death the more it didn't. Yes, Joe could be a loud mouth and tiresome, but he backed it up. After Xandre and Alex was Joe. He was one of the best guns men. So, could he have been shot that easily?? Robbery?? Break in?? all that did not make sense. Plus, there was no way Joe could have let anyone in his house he did not know. No way! Alex sat at Joe's graveside, thinking....

Alex: dimples you were not stupid! What the hell happened??

Mrs. M: I see you still come here every day...

She sat next to Alex.

Alex: I miss him...

Mrs. M: me too... so much he is my only son! My only son!

For the first time Josephine cried... she had cried the first day after receiving the news but after that she had to become the hardcore business woman. Today she let it all out and Alex just held her.

Mrs. M: thank you Alex...

Alex: there is nothing to thank me for... I ran at first sign of trouble and I was right... I wasn't there....

Mrs. M: no... she is hurting that's all... don't blame yourself... it won't help... not you, not me...

Alex: I won't... can't rest until I find out what happened...

Mrs. M: I have been afraid to ask... thank you...

They hugged.

After their chat Alex made her way to England... upon landing at the airport Alex called one of her father's employee's. Megan. She was one of the guards who took care of her while she was in Australia where her father, Marcus, dictated she stays...

Alex: hello...

Megan: Davidson...

They had become quite close.

Alex: I need to see my father.

Megan: I take it you want in??

Alex: all in good time...

She helped her with the bags and they left.

Alex: family meeting??

Marcus: not now missy...

They all looked intensely focused on a bunch of papers spread out on top of the tables.

Emily: we are handling something mind excusing us??

Alex paid no attention to her...

Alex: dad I want in.

Everybody froze. Travis, Xandre, Danny, Emily and Marcus. He was more shocked Alex called her dad. Yes, they were making progress, video calls every day... it wasn't much but he was grateful. Never had he thought he would hear her call him dad...

Marcus: why??

Alex: everyone who has done us wrong must pay...

Marcus: fair enough... but on one condition...

Alex: why are you making this hard for me??

Marcus: you were quick to run missy... I can't have you run again.

Alex: fine what do you want "dad?"

Marcus: don't you call me dad with that tone... are we clear??

Alex nodded.

Marcus: good. I want you to Marry Travis...

All of them: what??

.

.

.

we are at a 100... thank you guys so much. we do cross each other sometimes but we have gotten here so far. thank you again.INSERT 102

Alexandre

Megan: you slacking Davidson!

I laid on the floor...my heart beating way too fast, my body feeling like it was hit by a train but i still got up and she beat my ass again...

Megan: lets stop here for today...

Me: no...lets.. Lets carry on...

Megan: you cant even finish a sentence Davidson... come on... Your pride can take a hit just today...

Me: its been three days and i fight like i have never fought in my life...

Megan: now that's where you are wrong... *throwing me the towel*You are just out of practice a few more days you will be good...

Alex: i have never met any woman who has beaten me... Its not a nice feeling...

Megan: you will get over it... Come on...

She helped me up and we hit the showers... Megan has become more of a friend that an employee... Which is something am not used to... Having a friend... It was odd but good... I mean i was mostly home schooled so i never had "high school" experiences, friends and ad all that

Megan: earth to Alex!!

Me: sorry??

Megan: what are you thinking about??

Me: nothing really...just...just thinking...

We were done showering and already getting dressed.

Megan: mmmh... So i hear you and Travis are tying the nought...

Alex: yeah we are....

Megan: you don't sound that excited...

Alex: well... What can i say?? Its happening too fast... And i thought i would be getting married to someone else... You know...

Him: sorry to disappoint... May we talk?

I didn't sound like a question but rather an instruction....

Alex: in case you seem to forget we are in the showers! Did it occur to your superior mind we could be naked??

Megan: let me get going...

Me: no! You are not going anywhere Megan.

She looked at me then at Travis.

Travis: i think your first idea to leave was great Maggy...

Me: its Megan and she is my bodyguard! She stays??

Travis: what is she supposed to protect you from?? My dick??
Come on!

Megan flushed immediately and i felt so vulnerable...

Travis: leave us.

She left and yet again i was left this brut of a man...

Me: what is so Urgent you had to budge in the showers??

Travis: like i said we need to talk... The wedding.

He completely disregarded my first statement, I took a seat on one of the benches by the mirror. I am not comfortable with him standing so mighty and tall in front of me.

Me: what?? Are we going to talk about our wedding while standing??

He sat next to me.

Me: so what is there to discuss??

Travis: a prenatal contract... Our names?? One of us is going to have to change their names... Neither of us are Davidson's... Alex?? You listening??

I didn't even think about all that... This is going to be even harder...

Me: yeah i am... Am listening... Well the prenap is not a problem... Am guessing we marry out of community?

Travis: no, in... I do not want such divisions...

Me: okay... What happens when we divorce??

Travis: when?? Alex for as long as your father is alive... We are married... And it won't be that simple once we have kids of out own...

That hurt. He wants kids... Its something i cant Give him...

Me: what?? Kids?? This is not a real marriage! We are not having kids! Not now not ever!

Travis: right and your dad wont pester us for grandkids??

Things were much easier with Michael. He knew and didn't even want kids. Now... Travis seems like he genuinely wants kids and...

Travis: say something dammit!

Me: i don't care will cross that bridge when we get there... But no kids!

Travis: yeah whatever works for you Alex... The names??

He looked disappointed for a moment but masked it quickly.

Me: well i don't think i can just change my surname...it would raise too much drama and suspicion... Cant you change to your mother's or Father's surnames... You don't even need to take the Davidson out... Just hyphenate your name... Add either one of those...

I didn't want to continue sitting here because my heartfelt like it was going to leap outside my chest. HE WANTS KIDS.

Travis: yeah that's an idea.

His phone rang... And he answered. His voice softened... His girlfriend??

Travis: i will be there in an hour or so...bye...

Me: girlfriend??

It just came out and i regretted it the moment i said it.

Travis: this*pointing back and forth between us* is not a real thing Alex... Technically i don't owe you loyalty.

Me: never said you did... Just be discrete...

Travis: without fail.

He walked out. My heart hurts so much but am so tired of crying. I just can't. I took my bag and went to my room. How could they have missed the fact that i can't have kids?? Hell am sure dad has been keeping records and tabs on me. Or maybe they are playing dump?? But why??

Megan: shit Davidson you have to ease up on the weed!

Me: don't start with me...

She sat next to me...

Megan: that bad huh??

Me: i don't even want to talk about it...

Megan: okay... Its my night off and am hitting the club...

Me: great let me tag along...

Megan: hell no...so i can lose my job??

Me: i am your boss...

Megan: i answer to your dad before you...

Me: just let me tag along... Ain't taking no for Answer...

An hour later we at a club and am almost drunk...

Megan: you really need to slow down!

Me: starting over with someone is real shitty i tell you...

Emily: tell me about it...

She had a beer in her hand and she didn't look as drunk....sat on the bar chair on my other side.

Megan: i didn't know you were seeing someone...

Emily: i wish...

Me: wanna swap places...

Emily: nooo(laughs) Travis is... He is... You will see for yourself... But maybe you can handle all that...

I knew Travis is a stubborn jerk but there is something about the way she said it...

Me: what about you Megan??

Megan: am the last person you want to be swapping places with... You really need to stop drinking like a fish...

Me: yeah yeah..

Emily: its really a surprise to see you drinking this much... But then i see the Davidson twins are on some sort of drinking spree these days...

Megan: her problem is that she has lived a boring life... A book worm, rich kid can't play around break hearts... Get her heart Broken you know...fuck around...

Emily: easy tiger she is still your boss...

Me: no Megan is right... Do you have any idea how tiring it is to be this powerhouse of a woman... It is exhausting...

People think its so easy being Alex Davidson its just a huge burden really... And my advice to any woman my age is have fun, you know do all those normal things... Hell do the craziest things... While there is still time.

Emily: steal a few boyfriends!?

Me: hell that too...

Megan: you bitches are crazy...

We shared a laugh... I just went on and on drinking... Drowning my sorrows... I was not expecting a large group of journalists when we left... The flashes of light just confused me, the noise made me feel sick... Megan and Emily were trying to block them but they weren't succeeding. Travis came out of nowhere...cover me with his arms...

Travis: you okay??

I thought he was going to be mad as fuck. The following morning i woke up in an unfamiliar room. It smelt so nice, cinnamon... i was wearing Manly pyjamas... I left bed and went to wherever the smell was coming from...the bachelor pad is very beautiful. And my husband to be is busy making breakfast... To be honest i don't know what to expect... But i have a feeling he is mad.

Me: smells nice in here... What are we having??

Travis: get yourself to the bathroom the wedding has been moved to tonight...

Me: what!?

Travis: i do not want to repeat myself Alexandre...

He was shouting too...

Me: am not marrying you tonight! No way! Whats the hurry!?

Travis: we have to move it because of your stupid ass! If you had never went to that bar!

Me: don't you talk to me like am your daughter!

Travis: maybe if you stopped acting like my daughter i would treat you how you want...

Me: what is your problem???

Travis: my problem is am stuck with a fucking 13 year old who won't grow up...you act like the world revolves around you! Like life is unfair to poor rich, rich beautiful Alex... Well get over it Alex... Guess what?? life is unfair to all f us but we don't go drinking and air all our dirty laundry in bars!

Me: what are you alking about!?

He threw the newspaper's in my face...

DAVIDSON SIBBLINGS MARRIED?

INCEST FOR WHO? OBVIOUSLY NOT THE RICH!

Some went on to say how much of a floozy I was... From Van Peir to my brother.... It was all endless...

Me: i don't see how this should makeus marry sooner!

I was hurt but I wasn't going to show him that...

Travis: then you are worse than thought... David will stop everything... He knows where we are after all... I wont tell you to get ready again...

He turned his attention to his pots again...

Me: well I don't care what they all think...

Travis: you just went from being a reputable business woman to a slut and that's all you can say?? Alex you are one hell of a disappointment...

I don't think I have ever been so belittled and insulted... But there was no turning back I am stuck with him... I went to take a bath.Insert 103

Busi

Xandre: you ready to go??

Me: yes... Oh no I...

Xandre: let me go get it... Anything else??

Me: huh??

I was so lost in thought...

Xandre: other than your purse... Anything you forgot??

Me: no... Everything is already in the car... Let me go say bye to Angie while you get the purse...

He helped me up then went up the stairs... Who wouldn't want this?? A helpful man... I still wonder if my decision to break up with Xandre was right, at moments like this...Where he completes my sentences and helps move around the house... The little things. But again I remember how cold he has gotten. Yes, I have seen him distant and reluctant to talk but this was different... Even Angie had picked up on it although he tries to keep it from her. He barely talks, barely

eats and if he is not with Angie he is working. He travels a bit too frequently too. Am guessing to his assassinations. Sometimes i worry he is just going to pounce of me or Angie... He tries his best to control his temper but he is so Irritable these days... For the first time three days ago he seriously scolded Angie. Not that she didn't deserve it... But she was so scared because it never happens. I would be lying if i said he is neglecting Angie or anything. I get the impression he is more obsessed with spending time with her... As if he is afraid he is going to loose her. And our son... He doesn't touch my tummy or anything but he does say hi whenever he comes back from work. He checks to see if i have eaten and all. If there is anyone he is avoiding its me obviously but is weird is him avoiding his mother and father... Not that they are around much these days. Apparently there is one big crisis after the other in their companies i would think Xandre is helping but Davidson was so upset when he didn't find him home two days ago. 'Just when i need them they decide to disappear!' Part of me got the impression he blamed me for both the twins not being here...

Xandre: come on i have been calling You for over a minute now...

He was tapping me... And looked a bit mad...

Me: am sorry what??

Xandre: the list! Shopping list...

I realised we were at the mall... We were making our way to the hospital. Am due in a week or so and the doctor wanted

me to come on early due to my blood pressure issues. I felt fine but "somebody" ordered me to listen to the doctor.

Me: its in my purse*searching through it* here... Let me...

Xandre: you don't have to come with me...i got it...

Before i could say more he got out of the car. My back was already having from sitting for too long. Its been an hour since he left... Just as i was about to get of the car he came back with some girl in a shop assistant uniform.

Xandre: thanks for your all your help and here is your tip.

He gave her a handful of cash, loaded the things on the car and we left.

Me: was that necessary??

Xandre: what?

Me: you gave her that much money...

Xandre: she helped me...

Me: i could have just went with you...

Xandre: my money...Is mine to give away... You are not my wife... You don't get to have a say...

Me: you know what you are right... So i have been thinking of baby names... Have you?

Xandre: yeah... Charles...

Me: your second name??

He nodded... I was guessing i was as usual going to have to ask question for him to talk... Sometimes i wish he was a bit more talkative... Like...

Me: kgm(clearing my throat)...so why your second name??

Xandre: its my name and he is my first son... Should i have a reason??

Me: well i was thinking Warona...for a tswana name what do you think?? Xandre??

He was quite...

Xandre: do i have to ask for meaning or i will just figure it out??

Me: it means...ummm... "Ours" kinda he is mine and yours... Ours...

I decided to ignore his rude tone...

Xandre: yeah... Nice...

He went quite again... Just when i was about to talk his phone rang and he pulled over....

Xandre: Trav...

...

Xandre: today??? That's just crazy... Why??

...

Xandre: and she is fine with it??

...

Xandre: just do whatever you want man..

...

Xandre: look Busi is due in a few days so...

...

Xandre: let me see what to do... If do ama be there very late...

...

He hung up and drove again. Am guessing he is not going to tell me what that was all about.

Me: are you going to keep shutting me out??

Xandre: ...

Me: am talking you Xandre...

Xandre: what do you want me to say??

Me: wow so i am going to have to form sentences for you too?? Answer me...

Xandre: i don't know what you want me to say... But you broke up with me and what do you want me to do?? Obviously you don't want me so why should i be talking to you?? What should i say??

Me: am the mother of your kids... Shouldn't you at least make an effort??

Me: busi i made an effort but you were busy with your church and your pastor to notice...

Me: wow you just have to bring him in don't you!? You know what i wish you were like him! At least i don't have to force words out of him and i don't have to beg to be seen!

He just kept on driving, we got to the hospital and he Helped me settle in...

Xandre: i have to leave town at 10...i will be back in a day or 2....with that he walked out.

.

.

Xandre

Some things hurt so fucking bad and it takes everything you have not break down and cry like a little girl. I love that girl in there more than anything in my life and it hurts more than anything that i can't be what she wants and needs no matter how much i try... Yes i suck, am imperfect, and i sure as hell aint a pastor but should i be reminded of my failures and imperfections everytime. I avoid saying anything to her because more than half the things i think of saying would hurt her... I guess its a bit too much to hope she can retrain from saying the stuff she says. I washed my face. The last thing i want is for anyone to see my tear soaked face. Alex and Travis are with dad and the rest of the crew in south Africa for the wedding... They had to from england because of some scandal. God knows this is the last thing i need. I agreed to work with My father, Marcus...And yeah we hit hard on some of David's companies compromised security and all...He was panicking and everything was going

according to plan except for Alex's rushed wedding. After about five hours i got to our base in Capetown... Breath taking still... The tech and everything else... The wedding ceremony was short and brief...she was beautiful just didn't look that happy... A part of me wonders what he has on her.... Why would Alex agree to all this madness??? It just didn't make sense... A few of our trusted employees, dad, Danny, Emily were all there and of cause everybody looked happy... I was just there because dad insisted i honestly didn't support this. I tried to Avoid Alex because the last thing i wanted was a confrontation with the 'bride' but that didn't go as planned. i spilled some wine all over her dress and she threw a fit next thing i know Travis has us locked up in some sort of room together...

Travis: the only time the two of you are leaving This room is when you have made peace!

Alex: oh come on!

There was no fighting the security guards surrounding us, waiting to push us into the room... I didn't fight them the sooner we got over this stupid idea the sooner i can go back to my kids... So i got in the room sat on some mattresses on the corner and closed my eyes. There is just this rage building up inside of me and i can't control it. I swear i could kill someone right now. I hate not having control over my own life. Everything is happening way to fast and i fucking hate it. I hate that I just can't keep up. The only reason i do is my kids... But for how long? Am afraid i might harm them. At this point i need a miracle. Else i might hurt the people i love.INSERT 104

Travis

I stepped out for a few hours and I come back to find Xandre strangling the life out of Alex. Everybody is just standing there watching them on the computers.

Me: somebody tell me why the hell nobody is doing something to stop those two!?

Emily: you the only one who knows the passcode to that room... remember??

I had already typed in the code and some guys came rushing after me with their guns. By the time we opened the door Alex wasn't fighting Xandre anymore. She was passing out. Slowly. The first thing that went through my mind was to pull out my gun and splatter Xandre's brains all over the room. He was hurting her. And no matter how much we called out his name he didn't respond. I grabbed a chair and smashed it against the back of his head. He collapsed along with Alex. She couldn't stop coughing and I wanted to behead Xandre's motionless body.

Me: Alex... you okay??? get me a bottle of water...

After a few minutes her coughing subsided and she crawled to Xandre's side. He was bleeding at the back of his head.

Alex: Bino! B...

Am confused he just tried to kill her and she is crying as if he is dead.

Travis: take him to the medical room...

I got the water bottle, went on my knees and gave it to Alex instead of drinking it she poured it all over my face...

Alex: you better pray he is fine! Else am going to kill you with my own bare hands!

Me: wow... aren't you even going to thank me??

Is this what twins do?? Fight and then blame someone else??

Alex: get the hell out of my way! Move!

She was furious. I just moved, and she followed the guys with Xandre on the stretcher...

I grabbed one of the towels in the room and wiped my face...

Emily: was that necessary??

Me: not you too... what the hell happened in here??

Emily: how should you know when you muted the camera's and only your passcode could unmute them??

She was right... I locked everything with a passcode before I left and everyone who works for me knows not to undo something I deliberately did.

Me: well you weren't blind the whole time I wasn't here were you?? What happened??

Emily: you might have injured him and the only think of what happened??

She turned around to leave and I felt my heart leap! I grabbed her with one hand and pressed against the wall.

Me: do not make me remind you who in the holy hell you are talking to!

She swallowed and began talking.

Emily: they... they stayed quite for a long while and then the next minute they were arguing an...and out of the blue Xandre had Alex pinned against the wall, that's when you walked in...

Me: get out...

She left... what could they have been talking about and why didn't Alex fight back?? I couldn't help but blame myself for what happened... if I didn't walk in the moment I did... she could have...

Danny: hi big bro... I can still call you that right??

Me: yeah, yeah of cause...

I was sitting on the chair... still in the same room...

Danny: she is mad huh??

Me: yeah... it's the only thing she can do these days...

Danny and I weren't that close... but close enough... he grew up in my eyes... after finding Marcus he pretty much just joined in on the business... Marcus's businesses...

Danny: do you think she will ever forgive us??

Me: I don't know but am hoping she does... preferably soon...

Danny: am not so sure she will forgive you for hitting Xandre...

Me: I was just doing what I needed to do to protect my wife Danny, if she doesn't get that...* I shrugged*

We stayed quite for a while...

Danny: you care for her, don't you?

Me: shouldn't I?? we literally grew up in the same house as brother and sister...

Danny: I think we both know am not stupid big bro... just... take care of her... she has been through too much... and... I know she can be too much at times but be patient with her...

His phone rang.

Danny: I must get this...

He looked like he was requesting rather than telling me.

Me: yeah sure you can go...

Dad walked in... Marcus is a father to me... he took me in and groomed me and accepted me. At the darkest time of my life he came through for me. That is why I will always be indebted to him.

Me: dad...

I got him another chair...

Marcus: hello son...

He had trouble adjusting to the chair, but he did in the end.

Me: about Xandre...

Marcus: no no its okay son...

He raised his arm to stop me from talking...

Marcus: you did what you had to do to protect your wife...
but... next time do not hurt your brother... are we clear??

Me: crystal...

He sounded dangerously serious. He took a deep breath...

Marcus: I don't know what to do with them anymore... is it
too much for a man to want to be reunited with his children??

Although he was smiling I could hear the sadness in his
voice. Yes, Marcus is one of the most dangerous men in the
world, yes, he is ruthless and has been said to have no heart.
But, his twins are his weakest point... and how he dreamt
they would reunite and take on the world together.

Me: I am sorry.

I didn't know what to say...

Marcus: don't let those words come out of your mouth
again...you have nothing to be sorry about... Xandre will be
fine... go get your wife... take her home. The first night of
marriage should not be this bad... its never a good sign...
take it from somebody who has been there... I choose you of
all people to marry her because I knew you could handle
her... I know she is mad... fix it none the less... I don't like
that frown she wears on her face...

He looked at me and smiled. The sadness in his eyes still.

Me: bye dad...

Marcus: oh, one more thing... soon you will have to go and meet my dearest wife and brother... prepare... I want to get this war seriously started...

I nodded and walked out. Usually I thrive under pressure but for the first time I felt overwhelmed. I am far from being able to handle Alex. I went into the medical room and she was staring down at Xandre. He wasn't awake yet.

Alex: am really in no mood for you...

Me: too bad... we have to go to our hotel soon...

Alex: I can't just leave him here...

She looked at me with tear filled eyes and my heart felt as if it was being squeezed really hard...

Me: am sorry Alex but we are going must go... we...

Alex: he needs me... he...

She broke down... I wasn't sure she was going to let me hold her, but I went to her anyway... I hate it when she cries but its all she seems to do these days. And the fact that am to blame doesn't feel so good. Her body guard budged in and Alex immediately pulled away. She wiped her tears...

Her: I am sorry I wasn't aware...

Alex: it's okay... what's up?

Her: well I was told to come an keep an eye on your brother... I mean twin...

Me: that's alright we were just leaving... Alex?? Shall we??

She looked like she was about to pick another fight...

Me: or you want me to carry you out, love?? It is our wedding night... well the morning after our wedding...

She cleared her voice... looking uncomfortable... as much I wanted no fight it was around 3 am and we needed to leave.

Alex: let me know if anything... anything at all... even his temperature, blood pressure changes... okay??

Her: relax Da.. Mrs. Evan-Davidson... I will let you know if anything changes...

Alex: thanks Megan...

She went to kiss Xandre on the cheek.

Alex: I forgive you Bino...

She whispered. And we left. She was asleep within a few minutes... I pulled over in front of the hotel after an hour's drive and just looked at her. My wife. My beautiful wife. It seems weird that she became mine a few hours back. A part of me is glad she is finally mine but a part of me is freaking... out... what is hurt or scare her?? Just at that moment a soft moan escaped her slightly parted lips. She was deep in sleep. I got off my side and went to carry her into the hotel...

Alex: what?? Where??

She was still sleeping...

Me: shhh...

I gently adjusted her in my arms... got to the reception took our key and I was shown to our room. I put her to bed. She was still wearing her wedding dress. She was probably going to kill me, but I took it off, careful not to wake her up in the process. Went over to bags and got her night dress. I took a shower and went to bed. Sleeping next to her is going to be one hell of a task.

Me: you are starring...

I hardly slept last night thanks to her...

Alex: what did you do?? Why am I naked??

Me: first of you are not naked, that's a night dress you are wearing... and secondly, I like my partners very, very conscious and responsive...

Her mouth fell open, but she didn't say anything...

Me: you can either just sit there and watch me get dressed or you can go take a shower yourself...

She literally ran out of the bed and I just got dressed. I wasn't really intending on going anywhere so I just wore my shorts a t shirt and some flip flops... not my kind of style but hey... lately I have been doing a lot of things that are not my kind of thing... I didn't know what she liked eating for breakfast, so I just ordered a whole lot of things... got my newspapers, sat on the couch and did what do every morning... catch up on business... she showed up a while after...

Alex: where the hell are my tops?? I can't find a single t shirt, not a single shirt nothing!

Me: you ask as if am the one who packed your things wife, I was still focused on the newspapers... the company stocks in SA were looking good...

Alex: don't call me that...

She helped herself to breakfast.

Me: I would day you look nice if that wasn't a very special shirt of mine...

Alex: too bad, husband... its mine too now... because somebody decided to get married in community of property...

She wanted a fight and I wasn't going to give it to her...

Alex: where were you last night??

Me: what??

She caught me totally off guard...

Alex: on our wedding night you decided to look me up in a room with my brother and you came back several hours back... where were you??

Me: look...

Alex: who is sleeping around now?? Who's the slut!!? You gotta be ashamed of yourself! After preaching to me about being a slut...

Me: careful what you say next Alex!

Alex: or what?? You know what!?? Screw this... I am sure there are more guys out there to fuck with... I will just be discrete!

Me: no one is fucking anyone... and no one is sure as hell fucking you Alex... if you want to get laid... fine I will have you right now...

She tried to slap me, and I caught her hand in midair.

Alex: let me go... let me go!

I pressed her against the wall...holding both her hands behind her back...

Me: here is the thing Alex... I won't ever tiptoe around you... I won't sugar coat things... if you screw up I will tell you... am not just some random person intimidated by your power, your brains or money... here is the thing you seem to think the world revolves around and when you mess up you want people to get on their knees and apologize when you were wrong... I WILL NOT DO THAT... you were wrong to go that club, you not only compromised your self but your father, me and what we have been working towards so painfully hard... so I won't apologize for telling you made a stupid move... but I am sorry I was harsh... I will on that...

Alex: let me go...

She whispered...

Me: lastly, I didn't sleep with anyone last... not since the desert... I swear on Maggie's grave... Teressa and I broke up...

Alex: you are lying...

Me: for what good reason??

I let her go...

Alex: you...

Her phone rang, and I gave her some space...

Alex: Bino is awake we need to go and see him...

She said already grabbing her bags...

Me: am afraid we can't...

Alex: what why??

Me: if you let me finish you would know...

Alex: you know you are just being impossible now! He needs me!

Me: Alex be rational for a second... we cannot risk being seen all over the place okay... certainly not near the safe house... we would be compromising everything... please think for a minute.

The last thing I wanted was a fight with her, so I tried to be as gentle as possible. She sat down looking defeated. I went to sit next to her...

Me: I know this is hard... but we have to keep a low profile... when Busi gives birth we will go and see them okay??

Alex: why are you making my life so hard?? first this marriage, now am not allowed to see my brother... why are you being so cruel??

That actually hit hard.

Me: look I know this is hard but am not the enemy... all I ask is that you think and look at the bigger picture... you can get closer after dealing with David and confronting you mom... we won't have to hide afterwards. Am not here to fight you Alex. Okay??

She looked up to me and I just kissed her. She didn't fight back... she didn't push me away... I missed her, her lips... her hesitant touch... it took everything for me stay away from her, it took everything for me to not tell her how I really felt about her... and I guess that is why I was hard on her, mad at her... but I want Alex with every fiber of my soul am just not sure if she wants me... just not sure if she wont hate me when she finds just how much of a monster I can be... when she finds out I don't only come with property and money to this marriage...INSERT 105

Alex

Travis: you are not in your office...

That's the first thing he said when i picked up...

Me: yes because am home...

Travis: but you have a lunch meeting.

Me: and how would you know that?

Travis: i have a copy of your schedule...

Me: you do realise you are invading my privacy right??

Travis: i call it knowing where my wife is so i can protect her...

Me: you sound like an abusive husband right now...

Travis: yeah whatever... Why are you home??

Me: i craved a home cooked meal... Why were you looking for me??

Travis: we need to talk... Am coming over....

Me: sure...

Am not sure who hung up first...

Megan: let me guess he is coming home??

I laughed.

Me: how did you know??

Megan: he is Travis...

I just carried on cooking while she sat on the bar chair eating carrots. Its been a week since we got married, since the kiss. And i guess everything is okay... I won't say we are madly in love newly weds but we are okay... We don't fight as often and i guess being back at work helps. Yes, We came back to the states and made a public announcement of our wedding its all everybody is talking about...People are shocked, they don't believe we are actually not related and some comments are just hurtful so i avoid tv and all sorts of media. The shareholders are confused. Don't even get me started on mom and David..Its just hell. But being home helps. We are currently in our family home in DC and Travis made sure no

rat, no newspaper people get close... That's helpful. Everytime am home i feel a bit of safety but a certain degree of discomfort... This is the house i spent 9 years of a life full of lies and betrayal. So, it is a bit uncomfortable.

Megan: so Davidson... How do you do it?? I mean your whole life keeps taking such unexpected turns don't you get tired??

Me: i do but i have come to learn the hard way that i can't run away from it...So i guess am just embracing it...

Megan: by that am guessing you are embracing your marriage too??

I shrugged.

Me: it is what it is...Travis is my husband, nothing is going to change that... And i can either chose to have a miserable marriage or try to make it work... And i chose the later...

Megan: but he is controlling, a bully, and just too much... And the both of you are just hard headed hows that even going to work??

Alex: i don't know Megs... I just... We will figure it out as we go on... No couple is perfect and i don't really expect anyone to understand us... As much as he is all those things... Am just at a point of my life where i want someone who can take the lead... Of cause i can't be complaint wife all the time but its nice to have to worry about everything and just know there is someone who's got it...

Megan: i am just scared you might lose yourself the process of this whole marriage... You can't even take an order...

Me: i know but if there is anything i have learnt from mom and David is that the woman can be in control without having to fight her man all the time...

Megan: just don't...

Travis: am home...

The door closed behind him and Megan cleaned herself up and stood like a soldier... I laughed to myself... 'If only i could get that much respect from her'... I thought. Travis came over and gave me a brief hug.

Travis: pleased excuse us...

Megan left.

Me: you finally decided to be nice... You said please...

He loosened his tie.

Travis: i will remember not to be nice next time...What are we having??

Me: lunch...Wait until its ready...

Travis: okay...

Me: so what did we need to talk about?

He looked nervous all of a sudden... Which is a new look on him.

Me: is it that serious??

Travis: may we eat first??

Me: fair enough...

I was now a bit scared... What could be so important or so scary really??

Travis: Xandre called... Busi is due in 2days... He wants us to come...

Me: oh...

I was surprised because he was ignoring my calls, texts, emails everything since the wedding night... I really missed him and i was worried about him. Am not mad anymore am just disappointed In mom... David is just animal so am not shocked...

Travis:yeah so we can leave tomorrow...Maybe even meet the parents the process...

Me: is that why you look like that?? Because of meeting David and mom??

I dished up and we began eating...

Travis: your food is nice...

Me: it would be believable if you actually ate...

Travis: i just...there is something you need to know... I have...

The door bell rang...And he rushed to it. When he took long to come back i left the kitchen and found him arguing with some woman with a baby boy in his arms.So am just standing there looking at this really gorgeously tall and slim lady, long black hair, striking blue eyes and the reddest of

lips. She was wearing a body hugging red dress, some expensive jewellery... Not over the top just a diamond wrist watch and beautiful ear rings.

Her: you must be Alex... Am Teresa...

Oh my God his mistress... My heart started beating fast. She extended her hand and i shook it.

Me: pleasure to meet you...

I returned The smile... Am such a good liar... It wasn't a pleasure to meet her! It was just painful... I wasn't expecting her to be this beautiful.

Travis: babe this is my son...Kingsley...

His son??? My heart sank! meanwhile Teresa looked at me as if she wasn't a expecting a reaction... So, she knew i didn't know? I played along. I wasn't going let this witch show up announced and wreck my home. But it hurt so bad.

Me: hello Kingsley...Am Alex...Nice to finally meet you...

Travis looked a bit taken aback.

I extended my hand and the little boy just looked at me then his father... He just nodded.

Kingsley: daddy says i shouldn't call elders by their first names...

Alex: i like your daddy's manners... What do you want to call me??

Kingsley: he says you are my second mommy...

My heart ached.

Me: then second mommy it is... We were just having lunch want to join us??

Teresa: no i have to watch what i eat you see?? We don't want to loose shape.

She smiled reviling her clean white ass teeth.

Teresa: and i am sorry for showing up unannounced... My shoot has been moved up so i had to drop him off...

Me: what??

Teresa: its not going to be a problem is it?? You don't mind your husband's son do you???

Bitch! Of cause i didn't say that out loud.

Me: no not all... But we will be travelling with him... Hope that's not an issue... Right babe??

Travis: of cause not...

Teresa: i will email you a least of do and don'ts since it is your first time having to care for a child as your own...

Travis: that's enough Teresa! We will take care of him you can go...

She just smiled and hugged them both...

Teresa: my two favourite men... Let me love and leave you...

I just wanted to weep like a little girl... I can never be able to compete with all that. As soon as she left Kingsley came over to me and we had lunch. He had so many questions

and was little charmer... An easy going child... After lunch i did the dishes and went back to work. My heart was so sore. He didn't tell me... I had to play Along just to save face. I didn't even get much work done because my mind was just elsewhere...i stayed in until it was dark... I was just in my office just sitting in the dark... Letting them all out... Yes, i have money, i have everything just not the capacity to give my husband children. Now some model has his son... The fact that i had to find out the way i did is killing me. I must have fallen asleep in the office because the next thing i knew the lights went on suddenly... And i had my gun pointed to his face...

Travis: do you have any idea how worried i was!?

He was mad. And i didn't particularly care... I just put my gun away, sat back on my chair and closed my eyes...

He sat on my table...

Travis: am sorry...

Me: for what?? Lying to me?? Making a fool out me?? Which is it??

He kept quite...

Me: speak damn it!

I was so overwhelmed with anger all of a sudden...

Travis: how was i supposed to tell you i had a son when you made it clear you didn't want kids!?

Me: you sound So pathetic right now! I had a right to know!

Travis: Alex am sorry okay... What am else am i supposed to do? You made it clear you didn't want kids... Was i supposed to subject my son to rejection?? Huh?? What was i supposed to do??

Me: you were supposed to trust that i would get over it!

That was probably never going to happen because him and i were not in a good place when we got married... I probably would have resented his son even more...But i had a right to know!

Travis: you know that's not true! You wouldn't have wanted anything to do with him...I don't know what your problem with kids is but i swear Kingsley is not a difficult kid...

Me: have you ever thought that maybe i couldn't have kids!?

I exploded...

Me: its not that i don't want them but that i want them so damn bad but i cant have them!?

Travis: what??

He said that so silently...

Me: i cant have kids! There you have it... Bring over your top model girlfriends so pop out more babies... I just can't compete with All that okay!?

He just came over to my side and held me... And i didn't have the strength to fight him....

Travis: i don't expect you to compete with anyone Alex... Never have, never will... And am sorry i didn't make an effort to find out...

Me: i don't want secrets... Travis... I don't... And if this is going to work you need to tell me every thing...

I felt his hands tighten around me and i knew there was more... I pulled away...

Me: what is it??? Tell me...

Travis: just... Alex...

Me: tell me!

Travis: fine, fine don't shout... I will show you but i promise i would never hurt you or make you do anything you don't want to do... You need to trust me on that... Okay???

I knew if i didn't agree he was going to shut me out...

We drove to his apartment not our family home.

Travis: you trust me right??

I nodded i couldn't speak...What exactly is going on??

He unlocked the main door...The apartment was beautiful. We went over to the basement... Only it wasn't exactly a basement...The Walls were lined with red and black linen... There we all sorts of... Tools and stuff...

Me: you are sadist...

I said almost to myself... He came closer and i stepped back...

Travis: yes... But i assure you i wont hurt you.... So please stop looking so petrified...

Me: so you are Christian Grey kinda messed up???

Travis: i don't know who christian grey is but yeah if you wanna say am messed up...

Me: wow...I need to get out of here...

I left and he followed behind me...

Me: so Teresa...

Travis: yes...Teresa is my submissive...Five years back we signed a contract...she caught feelings we had to end it...A month later she came back...she was pregnant and i had been careless and yeah... We decided to keep the baby...

Me: so i broke your family apart?? By marrying you??

Travis: no... Not at all... Although we did resign the contract we were not in a relationship and Kingsley does not of us as a couple...

I stood there folding my arms...

Me: i can't give you that... I can't...

Travis: I don't expect you to...

He came closer...

Me: but...You...You are...

Travis: yes i am particular about the type of sex i have... And most people don't approve of it but i won't force you to do

anything you don't want to do...and if you want this to be a vanilla relationship... I will respect that...

Me: but what if you are not satisfied?? Will you???

Travis: no i wont cheat... And i can learn to give you what you want..

He was so close and it was hard to think straight.

Me: you and Teresa??

Travis: ended when i came back from the desert...

Me: but you said...

Travis: that was just me trying to keep you away from me... Your dad would have killed me... Look Alex i want you... More than i have ever wanted anyone... And i don't care how or where i have you...

Me: do you have to be....so... So blunt??

Travis: i thought by now you would know me...

He moved hands around my neck...up and down along my arms... He pulled me by the waist to him... I felt blood rush through my body..My nipples were already way too tight and pointy. He lowered his head, tilted my head a bit...the heat of his minty breath slowly caresses my skin... His lips touch mine... A tad possessive...but gentle at the same time. His hands from my waist to my ass...cupping my behind and forcing me even closer to him...i feel his erection against my tummy...he unzipped my dress and watched it fall to the ground...his warm hands massaged their way my back, breasts... He parted my legs gently and lifted me up...legs

rapped around his waist arms around his neck...he walked over to his room...and laid me gently on the king size comfy bed...he began to remove my shoes and kissed my legs up until my thighs...and this whole time my womb hot molten liquid...he looked into my eyes and i knew there was no turning back as we consolidated our marriage... He kisses the insides of my thigh and i get goosebumps... His finger tips gently move beneath my panties...forcing a moan out my lips...my Fingers dig into the flesh on his back...He kisses my neck, licking, gently biting...he massages my cookie with the palm of his hands...and i feel sensations shoot through my body...his finger slides inside me and i want to feel him deep inside me...he moves his finger moves slowly...my body threatens to explode... "Travis....oh...Trav..." I cant contain the toe curling pleasure... Just when am about to come he pulls out and i complain...

Travis: am far from being done with you babe...

His voice is hoarse really low...His head dips in between my legs...i run my hands through his hair...and i pull at the warm wet contact of his tongue with the walls of my cookie.. He licks...painfully slow...sucks...nibbles and am not sure i can take the pleasure anymore...

'Trav...travis...am...ahhh...ohh babe...'

He slids inside me just as am coming...the pleasure is replaced my pain...he pauses and kisses me and am lost in the pleasure of his lips, his tongue...He starts moving...and the mixture Of pain and pleasure literally intoxicating me... I feel a nought of pleasure at my core... 'Look at me' am

having trouble keeping my eyes open...the feel of him inside me... The weight of his body on me... 'I love you'... He looks deep into my eyes again and moves even faster... Did he really just say that... I fail to focus on his words...just the things he is making me feel...we both come...

Am really his wife...he gets off me and pulls me close to him... We just stay in comfortable silence for a while...

Travis: are you asleep??

Me: no...

Travis: hey you okay??

He looks into my eyes again...

Me: yeah...

Travis: am listening...

Me: am scared... I don't wanna be hurt Travis...

Travis: am i have no intentions of doing such...

Me: i just... Mike..he...

Travis: am not Michael or any of your exes... I know am fucked up and you have no reason to believe me but i mean it Alex...i do love you...

Me: okay...

Travis: just give me a chance to prove it. But i won't be easy to love...

Me:Oh trust me i know...you are a pain...

Travis: yeah... Get up we have to go home...

Me: can't we just stay in here...and never move...

Travis: nope we have to face it all... At least we will be together.... Come on...

He was already dressed...

Me: i don't want to get dressed...

Travis: i may love you naked but we have to get home... Kingsley is waiting... And we have to pack we going to bw tomorrow...

Me: am getting tired of travelling...

Travis: you will get used to it...

I got dressed and we went home...

Me: where is he??

Megan: he is asleep... Did you know about him??

Me: no... But that doesn't matter now...

Megan: you have one messed up husband...

Me: exactly he is my husband... Not ours so quit rubbing the fact that he is messed up in my face...

Megan: jeez am sorry Mrs Evan-Davidson... It won't happen again...

I went to Danny's room. Where kingsley is sleeping... I was in no mood to argue with Megan and she may be my friend but am honestly tired of being told how imperfect My

husband is... If anyone doesn't like him that's none of my business. I took a moment staring at Kingsley... He is such a cute baby, I like the fact that he is super jolly... A part of me was scared he would hate me... But no... He was just welcoming... Although he looked a lot like Travis he had his mother's blue eyes...

Travis: I like this... My wife and son...under one roof...

He moved from the door where he was standing and came to stand by me...

Me: he is beautiful...

Travis: am glad you think so... You have no idea how relieved I am you two seem to be getting along well....

Me: who would resist me?? I mean look at this...

I twirled around and he hugged me from behind...

Travis: you are right...No guy in his right mind could resist you beautiful...

Me: aww look at that he is being nice..

Travis: don't let it go to your head.

I knew we were probably going to go through a lot of things, and I was scared... But every time he held me I was at ease...

Travis: you ready for bed??

Me: as long as you are there... And am held like this every night...I turned my neck to look up at him...still in his arm...

Travis: without fail love...

We shared a kiss.

Am falling hard and fast for Travis... And with him here i feel i can face whatever comes forward... I need to find out what really happened to Joe. That's one of the first few thing at the top of my list.

.

.

.

I know you guys and curiosity don't mix much...😊...have a good night... If am not in tomorrow i will see you Tuesday.Insert 106

Michael

Me: you do know its because of your cunningness he is dead right??? Honestly Ria i cant believe you!

She just sat there not even looking remorseful.

Maria: i have no idea what you are talking about!

Me: oh don't patronize me!

Peterson's people had approached her about their shares sale. Instead of coming to me she ran to Joe and i...

Maria: Joe was my best friend's boyfriend we talked... He wanted to expand and i might have mentioned the sale but he never mentioned buying them...

Me: you are lying through your teeth! And its just a matter of time until i can prove it... If you did betray me, Ria so help me God!

Maria: may i be excused?

Me: get the fuck out!

She was seriously going to deny this... She was pissed i told Amy about her childhood... And now she comes to work no tears, no tantrums... I know Ria... She set me up...knowing full well i would react to Joe!

Amy: i can just kill her for you, you know??

Me: don't start... If anything i will do it myself...

Amy:Yeah and i will just clean up after you... As usual..

Mike: what the hell do you want?

She moves from the door and hands me her tab... Some video on you tube...

Me: you came here to show me a video on you tube??

Amy: not just any video... It's all the business world is buzzing about...

I pressed play... Alex. She stood there looking gloriously beautiful. A ring in her hand and its not mine???

I looked at Amy then back at the tab... Some guy was standing next to her... The face looked vaguely familiar... Travis Davidson... Her older brother... I felt a bit of relief...

Me: what's you new about the Davidson's dominating business??

Amy: that's not just an announcement of some revolutionary tech... Listen to the end...

It was hard seeing Alex and knowing i can't touch her, hold her...just the thought of her makes blood rush through my veins... I pressed play again...

Travis: lastly ladies and gentlemen... Allow me to reintroduce myself as Travis Evan-Davidson and my Beautiful wife Alexandre Charley Evan-Davidson...

The whole room buzzed... I was confused... But continued to watch the video...

Alex: i know this must be shocking to all but yes, Travis is now my husband now...*she looks at him and smile* and before you start panicking... He is not my biological brother... Trav...

I cut the video...

Me: Is this some sort of sick joke??

Amy: that's what i thought too..

She took her tab, pressed again and handed it back to me...

Amy: that's them again in a some TV show... Telling their fairy tale story...

Me: wait...* i stood up* i think am gonna be sick...

I hurried to the bath room and threw up... My head was just all over the place... After a while i felt a bit better... Rinsed

my mouth, went back into the changing room and changed my suit...

Amy: at least the thought of you and i don't make you wanna throw up.. You never throw up... Are you gonna be fine??

I grabbed my car keys and left. I drove to the Davidson residence... Thankfully enough Ariana and her husband weren't home... Just the helpers...

Me: i need to speak to Xandre... Is he here??

Mam' Belinda: no son... Busi is due in a day... They are at Bokamoso hospital...

Me: thank you...

I rushed out... I thought she would be a hard nut to crack... Refuse to tell me where they are... I guess she didn't get the memo... Alex is someone else's wife... The thought of it made my insides churn... I drove to the hospital...told them i was Xandre' s brother they showed me to their room, didn't even bother knocking...

He looked at me like i was crazy... Busi was just confused... He folded his newspaper neatly and looked at me...

Xandre: may i help you??

Me: we need to talk... Its urgent...

He got up and we went outside...

Xandre: man i don't have all day...

Me: is it true??

He looked at me like some one who was lost...

Me: your... Alex and Travis??

He folded his arms... Saw his jaw clench...Like i just hit a sore spot...

Xandre: i don't get how that is any of your business Me: look man i just need you to answer me...

Xandre: i don't need to say anything to you man...

He turned to leave...

Me: i may not know your brother personally but word has it he is bad news...

Xandre: oh yeah like you?? Like me??

Me: worse... We need to end that madness!

Xandre: you left her remember??

Me: because she kissed Joe!

Xandre: you know what that ain't any of my business just... Stay the hell away from the both of them... That's if you know what's good for you...

He went back into the room... Yes i may be speaking because of jealousy right now... But Travis was just bad news... Yes, he is squeaky clean when you look at him but put him under the microscope that guy is worse than a terrorist... Everyone in the dark world knows you don't mess with Travis Davidson... Only his father can touch him...

I went back to my car... I just had this intense pain in my chest... As if someone was ripping my heart out... Literally... Alex can't be married.... She...

Voice: Mike??? You Okay???

It was Brie... She came rushing to me... I tried to talk but chest was just locked... It hurt bad... Next thing i knew i was being wheeled back into the hospital...

A few hours later Brie walks in with her white coat and a white board...

Brie: you blood pressure is not looking good Mike... I thought we were recovering okay...what went wrong??

She sat on the chair beside my bed...

Me: no need for you to play doctor brie am okay...

I said removing all the drips and everything.

Brie: first of all am not playing anything here your heart is taking strain... Second where do you think you are going??

Me: i need to get out of here...being here is what's getting me sick...

Brie: is it Alex?? I hear she is married...

Me: Alex can fuck whoever she wants...

I walked out but froze the moment i got out...

At a distance. Alex walking away from some room and Amy walking towards me... They collided...

Amy: watch where you are going will you jeez!

I almost walked to where they were standing when I realised Amy had spilled her coffee all over Alex... But stopped when she spoke...

Alex: oh my god.. Am so so sorry... I*pauses when she sees Amy's face* didn't see you...

Amy: clearly... I get you are a newly wed but you really should keep your eyes off your phone...especially when you are walking...

Some white dude with shades walks up to them... He walks past Amy and kisses Alex...

Him: there a problem here??

Eye brow raised, frown on his forehead... he looked at Amy...

Amy: not at all... Nice seeing you again...

She came towards me... And all the while i was just watching as he helped her wipe the coffee... Kissed her and covered her with his arms before they left... I went back into the room and asked Brie to leave... As soon as Amy entered i slapped her stupid ass...

Amy: the fuck was that for???

I slapped her other cheek...pushed her against the wall and kicked the living day lights out of her... Brie rushed back in...

Brie: Michael you are hurting her! Stop! Stop before i call security!

Me: you should Have stayed where you were??? You brought nothing but destruction into my life! Poisoned me against her!

This time i punched her and she passed out... I left, Brie was busy trying to bring her back to consciousness...

.

.

.

A little something for Monday... I don't know know whether its just me but it seems likes are a bit delayed than before... Yes, they are stable but it seems a single insert takes quite long to reach five hundred. I could be paranoid but hope there are no complaints on your side so far... If they are humbly let me know. Good day.INSERT 107

Xandre

I won't say life has been the greatest but we are still living. After my fight with Alex, dad, Marcus got me in touch with some psychiatrist... Her and i both talk on daily basis and i guess it's been helping. On a normal basis i would rather just go shoot someone but since i came close to killing my own twin sister i knew i had to work on myself... Anything that would work really. And i have to be honest, working on fixing my relationship with my biological father is helping. I had a lot of misconceptions about him, his hate for me, his disgust with me... Turns out he pulled away because he was ashamed in himself for not being able to protect me from my uncle. 'I felt i failed in my duty to be a father to my son hence

i dealt it with the best way i could... Not that it was right' that statement made a huge difference in me... You know most people pretend life is fine and its cool without their fathers for me it wasn't true... No matter how much i tried to tell myself it was...Him staying away from me, neglecting me as a child especially after being... Especially after being raped. That hurt and it never went away... Even when David, especially as brutal as he was, came into the picture the fact that my own father had rejected me hurt... I don't really expect anyone to get it but the best option was for to turn myself into a killer... It was the only way i knew how to deal with pain... And for years it kept me going... Hell it was even a mechanism for me to deal with the bullying... So for Busi to want me to quit it it seemed like ripping the only way i knew how to deal with pain away from me... I couldn't imagen life without Xandre the assassin... But i guess now that things between my father are getting okay... Am getting help and most importantly am about to become a father... I guess... I try to imagen myself without having to kill people for any reason... As for Busi and i... I think we are done... I mean just the other day i walked in on her and And pastor Albert hugging...When i came back from Capetown...A part of me wanted to kill him on the spot but that would only earn me more trouble and hate from Busi... And honestly i can't afford that...Not with our son on the way. So, yeah i have decided to step back. For now. She tried to talk about it but i just couldn't... Not because i don't want to talk to Busi but every time we talk we end up just hurting each other... More than if some things had gone unsaid. I miss her, i still love her but we are just toxic for each other... Maybe after our boy grows

then we can try things again... If she isn't with Albert and provided i don't kill him... Make no mistake stepping back and trying to hold back does not mean i would hesitate to put a bullet in between the fucker's head.

Her: earth to Bino!

She snapped her fingers on my face... Her neck wasn't bruised or anything...

Alex: aren't you gonna say something??

She smiled. She wasn't mad...

Me: hi.

The last time i saw her i damn near Killed her and yet she was here smiling like nothing happened. She sat next to me...

Alex: so hows my nephew??

Me: he is well...

A smile creped onto my lips... I love how my sister did that... Just went with the flow and not taken offence because i didn't say a word or i didn't jump up and down and hugged her...

Alex: am glad... So...*pauses* you haven't been answering my calls...

Me: about that... I... The last time...

Alex: the last time i shouldn't have said what i did... It was wrong and i* looks down onto her fingers* am really... Am sorry... I shouldn't have brought up what happened when you were young i...

Me: its okay sis... And am so sorry about what i did... What i kept from you... I...

Alex: its okay...

Me: really??

Alex: of cause not*laughs through her tears* but i assume mom and David... They pressured you to do it... And i don't really want to know how... I just want my brother back...

I pulled her in for a hug... I missed my twin... We stayed like that for a while In the waiting room in front of Busi's room. Lucky enough it was just the two of us...

Travis: sorry to disturb but babe i have to go check on Kingsley apparently he ate something he shouldn't have...so...

Alex: oh my God! Do you need me to come with you??

Travis: no... I got it... I will have someone come to pick you up...send me a text when you are done...

Alex: oh okay... Let me know how he is...

He kissed her cheek and left...

I was aware of the frown in my face...

Me: and that??

Alex rubbed her hands against her thighs and came back to sit next to me... She got underneath my arm and rested her head on my chest...

Alex: what do i say? We are trying to make things work...

She said after a long while...

Me: alex?? This is Travis we are talking about... And who in the holy hell is Kingsley??

She moved from my arms and looked at me...

Alex: there is a lot you don't know... Travis and i like each other... A lot... And yeah we are complicated but i genuinely want this...And Kingsley Is his son...

Me: what?? You do realise this makes no sense at all...

Alex: would you believe me if i said he makes me happy??

Me: no!

Alex: look i don't know how but he does... And isn't that all that matter's??

Me: Alex... Okay... Then at least tell me why you married him in the first place... I know its not because you "like him" a lot...

Alex: you and i just got back together... Shouldn't we be focused on that??

Me: this is me focusing on us... We protect each other remember??

Alex: okay... Okay... While on the run i might have crossed a few people and not so long ago i found out they were after me... And trust me when i say you and i can't handle them... But... Travis knows them and he promised to sort it out... Without dad finding out and i agreed...

Me: what?? Oh come on!

Alex: they are bad news...I had no choice...

Me: i can...

Alex: you can't...

Me: so you let him bully you into this??

Alex: a part of me wanted to be with him okay...So it wasn't completely his decision ... I wanted this... And you know the last thing we need is to be fighting world renowned terrorist... We have bigger things to worry about...

Me: so i am supposed to accept the fact that you too are married now??

Alex: it would mean the world to me... Just give him a chance... Its all i ask... Please Bino...

Lady: we are done you can go back in..

Some ladies from Busi's church came over to pray for her and all that...

Me: alright thank you...

She left.

Me: i have to go back in and see...

Alex: its okay...

Me: come on... Lets go say hi...

Alex: well...

I knew Busi wasn't exactly best friends with Alex but i wanted to make peace... We walked in and there was Albert holding

her hand with his other hand while the other was on her tummy... I felt my skin crawl...

Albert: the doctor call the doctor she is in labour...

Alex ran out am guessing to get the doctor while i ran towards Busi... I didn't even bother asking him i just moved him over and held her... The doctor came and asked Us to leave... For what seemed like eternity... We stood outside and it killed me to listen to her heart wrenching screams... After a while she got silent... But there was no cry... The doctor came out and my heart sank...

Dr: am afraid Busi has lost a lot of blood and... Her umbilical cord is tied around the baby' neck...

Words failed me...

Alex: are they going to be okay??

Dr: we need to do surgery asap else we will lose them both...

Albert and i: we do i sign??

The doctor looked confused...

Me: am the father... And her fiancée... Where do i sign??

He stepped back as the doctor handed me the documents... They wheeled her to the theater room...

Me: get the fuck out!

His presence was pissing me off...

Albert: am not...

I had my gun right between his eyes... Get the fuck out before i scatter your brains all over this room...

Alex: i think you should leave... Bino get yourself together...

She takes the gun from my hands...

Alex: leave...

The son of bitch walks out...

Me: i can't lose another son...i can't Lex... And Busi...i...

Alex: let's not get head of ourselves... She will be fine...they both will be...Insert 108

Maria

While Mike and i were still talking in his office. Itu dashed in and said there was somebody here to see him.

Mike: am busy...

Itu: am sorry but he looks quite important...And he says it urgent...

Maria: maybe we should see him... We can never have enough clients...

Michael was still mad i told Joe about the sale but something else seemed to bother him.

Mike: yeah...sure let him in.

He looked like he was fresh of the cover page of a magazine... The guy was drop dead gorgeous...Had this air of authority...

Him: Afternoon...Travis Davidson... Am sorry to come unannounced...

He extended his hand and I swear i saw Michael's jaw clench before he took it... Travis then greeted me with a loop sided smile...Not too inviting not too closed up either...

Mike: do have a seat... How may i help you??

Travis: straight to the point... A certain Joseph Marryweather owned forty percent of a certain chain of companies you signed not so long ago...We will be talking over their control of them.

Mike: is this some sort of joke??

He raised his eye brow up...

Me: forgiveme but what Mr Van Peir means is... On what grounds are you talking the shares??What do you mean we??

Travis: he is late...My wife and i have been proxy over them... This is the contract stating such...

Michael took the document and schemed through really quickly...

Mike: i would like to buy the both of you out...

Travis: am afraid that's not possible... I did not come here to negotiate Mr Van Peir... Just came to make you aware of certain changes... You have had this contract for quite long and yet nothing has been done...The way i see it you should be offering a way to keep me here not to buy me out...

He stood up...

Travis: we will be in touch... Of cause my wife and i will hire a rep since we travel a lot but whenever we can one of us will drop by and when we do we expect results... Good day...

Mike: we are not done here...

I held his clenched fists hoping he would calm down..

Travis: i believe we are.

Me: allow me to walk you out...

I knew if i stayed behind Michael was going to beat me into a pulp... The guy blamed us for everything that went wrong...

Me: about my boss... He can be a bit...

Travis: i certainly hope my employee's do not try to sooth clients i don't like...

Me: excuse me??

He didn't bother stopping just walked ahead...

Travis: what you are trying to do right now... We all know your boss doesnt like me, for obvious reasons... Its just a pity he can't get rid of me...

I stopped and so did he...

Travis: did i say something wrong??

He smiled... The coldest smile i have ever seen. I realised then this wasn't some Danny or Xandre type of you don't wanna mess with me level of shit.

Me: no its just i was caught red handed... I was trying to make up for my boss's rude manner... I see that's not required...

Travis: smart lady... Good day Degress...

He left... Wait how did he know my name?? And what did he mean by "pity he can't get rid of me" does he know about Joe?

I went back to my office my head rilling with questions... I didn't even realise Itu, was following me...

Itu: what was that about??

Me: jeez Itu do you really have to sneak up on me like that??

Itu: sorry... So??

She didn't even care...

Me: you know i can't tell you that...

Itu: since when do you not tell me stuff spit it out!

Me: you never give up do you??

Itu: no... Who was that guy?? I saw him at Joe's... I.. Who is he??

My friend was having trouble getting over Joe's loss... And i couldn't help but feel a bit guilty every time i see her...

Itu: well??? Stop staring ke mang motho yole!?(who is that person)

Maria: i know you are serious the moment i hear you speak our mother tongue... Under which rock do you live? That is Travis Davidson...

Itu: oh... Alex's older brother...

Me: correction husband... Apparently Travis was adopted... They are now married...

Itu: the bitch doesn't stay down for long huh??

Me: i don't blame her... After all the shit she went with Mike for him to choose Amy over her... Come on...

Itu: you mean after having to put up with you??

Me: you just had to bring it up didn't you??

Itu: sorry... So what was "Mr. Alex" doing here??

Me: not a word of this to anyone! Okay???

Itu: you know me moss...

Me: Joe's shares... They are in his control now... Well him and Alex...

Itu: what?? How?? That's not fair!

Me: well they have the paperwork to prove it... Seems legit...

Itu: that is not fair! I mean, friend i know Joe and i were not married or anything but... Don't i...Don't i deserve to have something of his... I mean I gave that guy my all even though he was in love with Alex...I stayed...

Me: no... No...Dont you do that! This family is not to be messed with especially not Alex...Especially now!

Itu: but...

Me: promise me you will stay away from them! Itu promise!

Its enough i have Joe's death in my conscious not hers too...

Me: promise!

Itu: okay! Okay! Jeez i will back off!

Me: thanks...Now may i get some work done?

She left Am still wondering about Travis... Does he know Mike killed Joe?? What are they planning?? Do i tell Danny before everything comes crumbling down?? No... He bluntly told me to be careful when i mentioned getting back at Mike... If he finds out am the reason Joe bought those shares and ended up died am screwed... The question is what do i do?? Is it too soon to make a move??

.

.

Alex

It was early morning and both Busi and the baby were okay. Xandre was so emotional... I don't think i have ever seen him this way...

Nurse: we are going to have to take him now...

He had been holding him for a while now...

Busi: he is not going to disappear you know??

She was still very weak...

Me: let me go ey...Am sure Travis and Kingsley are worried...

They weren't, i had called Travis letting him know i won't be coming home and he had a meeting with Mike. I just couldn't be around Xandre and Busi... And their new baby... Don't get me wrong... Am so very happy for my brother but i can't help but Think of my own failures and the last thing i want to is to steal away the spot light from this beautiful baby with my tears.

Busi: he looks like the both of you so much...Xandre' eyes, your lips...

I wasn't sure if she was happy or complaining...

Xandre: i know right...

I couldn't over the wide smile plastered on my brother's face...

Xandre: come... Come see him before you go...

I was a bit nervous... I just held him...gently...

Me: he is so cute... And calm...

He was just eating his tiny pink fingers... Xandre wiped the tears away from my face...

Me: hi baby... Its auntie Alex... Am so happy you are finally here... We are going to have so much fun together... Spends lot of money...

Busi: yeah blood money...

She mumbled...and looked shocked we heard her...

Me: let me get going Bino... And i will see this mini Bino next time...

I slowly handed him back to the nurse and Bino walked me out...

Xandre: am sorry about that...

Alex: no need...Am guessing things are not great between You two...

Xandre: there is no us two anymore...

Me: Bino...you don't just break up with the mother of your child...

Xandre: i know but Busi has been telling me we are over a long time back... Am just giving her what she wants...

Me: don't you love her??

Xandre: i do but that's not the point... She doesn't us... And i can't force her to stay with me... I just want to focus on my son...

Me: as long you are okay...

We said our goodbyes and i went to my car...

Driver: we are we heading ma'am??

Me: home... On second thoughts drive to Davidson shooting range... I need a few things there...

I checked my emails and some documents from work in the mean time... There was nothing special there just work and more work... My mind wondered off to Xandre and Busi... On

a normal basis i would talk to Busi and find out whats wrong but its clear she hates my guts so am guessing i should stay away but who is that pastor?? What does he want?? Are they dating?? Or maybe am just being paranoid...

Driver: We are here...

I got out the car and headed into the offices part of the range... I missed this place... Everybody was happy to me... Some were shocked... Chrissy included...

Christina: well well well... If it isn't my baby sister... Scratch that! My sister in law...

Me: well there is sister in both at least... Aren't you gonna hug me??

Christina: not even... What do want??

We walked to Joe's old office... Apparently it was hers now... She filled Joe's position after his death...

Me: you haven't changed a thing...

Christina: i did like him you know... But like every other guy he had eyes only for you...

Me: lets not start with that...

Christina: fair enough... So why are you here?? Shouldn't you be honeymooning??

Me: you are taking this marriage thing very well... It's almost scary...

Christina: Travis lost his first wife brutally and way too soon, do you think if i start causing trouble he will remember am his sister?? No. So i will just stand on the side lines... Besides you And i have a deal, i stay out of your way... You stay out of mine...

Me: i don't remember it like that but i think that could work for now, sis... And now to why am here... Joe... His death... I don't believe it was just a robbery gone wrong...

Christina: always causing trouble ey??

Me: what's that supposed to mean??

Christina: i knew you wouldn't let it go... I did some digging and the police are treating this one with great "sensitivity"...

Me: and why would they do that??

Christina: a multi billion dollar tycoon's worker got killed on their country...The government is doing all it can to set an example with the culprits...

Me: that's good...

Christina: that's what i thought too until they withheld information from us... I mean why say they are doing everything they can and yet keep us in the dark?? They won't let us see the files, evidence nothing... They even instead we don't hire a PI...

Me: then you suspect they are hiding something?? Or maybe protecting someone???

Christina: that's possible... We hacked into their all systems and there is no trace of Joe's case... It doesn't make sense at all...

Me: you are right... Why don't you give me everything you managed to gather then we will take it from there...

Christina: as long as you keep me posted... You aren't in this alone...

Me: are you getting soft on me??

Christina: don't flatter your self Lex... My brother has been through a lot... Yes he is hardcore, full of himself and an ass... But i haven't heard him sound happy in a long time... I just want it to remain that way... He is the only person who has ever cared... He is all i have of our mom...

Me: i guess am not that important...

She looked a bit emotional and i just couldn't handle more emotion today...

Christina: you are not... Am just helping you for his sake... And of cause for Joe...

She handed me a stack of files.

Me: thanks... Will be in touch...

One of the guys helped me carry the files to the car and we finally drove home... I Actually had butterflies in my tummy... I missed my husband... His arms... His smile... His frown... The way he leaned his head to the left and squinted his eyes when he didn't quite agree with me... The way he literally looked in to my eyes before kissing me...or forced me to look

into his when we made love... Travis has me feeling like a little girl all over again...

My driver followed behind me as i rushed into the house... After a long, long day i just wanted to be with my boys...

Kingsley: Lexy Mom!!! He came running to me with his tiny feet... I lifted him up...

Me: baby! I see we are no longer at mommy2...

Kingsley: no it thought would be cooler if i call you Lexy mom...

I laughed.

Me: what do you know about being cool?

Kingsley: dad taught me...

He giggled...

Me: and where is this daddy??

Kingsley: he is in the kitchen... Daddy doesn't know how to cook!

He said waving his hands in the air and shaking his head...

Me: he is cooking?? Lets go see...

I didn't believe it...

Travis: a little help??

He smiled helplessly...

Me: aww this is so cute... Babe...

I laughed while Kingsley just shook his head...

Me: what are we up to??

I went to hug him... Kingsley on my other hand...

Travis: so... I was trying to be the romantic husband but its not going so well...

Me: you look good though... Apron, vest, cargo shorts...
Mmmh i like...

Travis: would you stop making fun of me and help??

I put Kingsley on the counter...

Kingsley: but i told daddy to leave the cooking to lexy mom only!

Travis: son.. You will understand once you get a beautiful wife...

He said kissing my neck and hugging me from behind...

Me: but this is not too bad...

Kingsley: yuck! Am not eating that... Lexy mom you cook...

Travis: i tired...

Me: you did babe and thank you... You little Mr thing don't understand... Let me go up stairs... Shower then i will whip up something real quick...

I went up stairs, took my shower and a wore my little pink summer dress... Its too hot...just when i made my way downstairs Megan shows up with Kingsley in her arms...

Megan: your parents are downstairs.

Shit! Just what i needed today...

Me: thanks... Don't bring him down unless we say so...

I went on my way. So the war finally begins...

.

.

.

You guys know Joe was killed by Mike. For the first time you know something inadvance... Now am just going to ask you to sit back relax and enjoy the story... Please don't be impatient even if it might take long for Alex to firkure it out.INSERT 109

Narrated

Travis stood in front of Davidson, Ariana and their heavily arms troop of guards.

Davidson: you must forgive me... I didn't know whether I was going to, my children's or enemy's home.

Alex came downstairs.

Ariana: if it isn't Mr and Mrs Evan-Davidson... you are not even remorseful are you??

she said with disgust to Alex.

Travis: why don't you come on in and sit?? we don't want any conflicts.

Alex: stand down.

She instructed their security.

Ariana: is this really what we have come down to?? we are family! shouldn't you had at least told us??

they were still facing each other at the door. Davidson and his wife, Travis with His. The tension was building up and Travis could feel it. And at this moment he would do all it takes not to have a shoot out with Alex and Kingsley here.

Alex: family...

she said with a dry laugh. Travis immediately remembered. 'This is the first Alex has met with her mother and David after she found out everything She had behaved so well at Joe's funeral but now, there was nothing stopping her.

Davidson: this is the thanks I get?? for raising a bastard child!?

he said completely ignoring Alex's rude tone.

Travis: we were going to tel...

before he could finish talking David punched him. His head still tilted to the other side he grabbed Alex who was already in motion.

Travis: stop it!

Ariana: you are now woman enough to fight your father!?

Alex: he...

Travis: I had no intention for you to find out this way...

Yet again Travis took yet another blow to the cheek... this time on behalf of his wife...

Travis: I really have no problem with you being mad at me but hitting my wife is another issue... I think its time you left...

Ariana had never seen Travis look that threatening... but her pride would not let her back down.

Ariana: I have a right to disciple my kids as I see fit! back off Travis!

David: honey let's go... make no mistake I will be back and this time I will take more than your precious family.

A cynical smile crept into his face. They both left.

Alex: what the hell was that!?

She was angry that Travis took all the bull and beatings from her parents. Where was her hardcore husband!?

Travis: not now Alex.

He understood very well she was mad but so was he. Travis walked to his study.

Alex: Travis am talking to you!

Travis: what do you want!?

Alex: I thought I was done having to... why??

Travis: what did you think you were done with?? Am not Michael you don't have to protect me from your parents because they happen to have raised me!

Alex: so what the fuck was that??

Travis: that was me trying to avoid a shoot out with my wife and son in the house!

Alex: I don't need you to protect me! I can handle myself! we could have so easily ended them!

Travis: Alex didn't I tell you to think!? weren't you the one who said you didn't want to destroy everything you worked for along with David?? are you even sure you want to kill your own mother!?

Alex: just because you had mommy issues doesn't the rest of us to put up with our mothers!

There are very few sore topics if not only one. His mother. Travis for a moment felt crushed.

Alex: I...

Travis walked out, kissed his sleeping son and went out. He knew he wouldn't hurt Alex even if he wanted to but he wasn't sure he would be able to go on talking to her. Being around her didn't seem like the best thing to do.

Travis: yeah I need the keys to the range...

he called Emily to let her know he would be coming over to her apartment to get the keys. While still busy shooting through the target Xandre walked in.

Xandre: trouble in paradise??

He said after a while, he him knew enough to tell when he was upset. Not that it showed much. Travis had always kept a safe distance from all of them.

Travis: something like that... am guessing its the same for you...

Xandre: you have no idea...

They kept quite for a long while. Both seated on the chairs of side the shooting room. It was a bit odd for the both of them. They had never really been close. And for the first time in years, it was just the two of them in a room. Travis knew Xandre was not going to break the silence.

Travis: how's the old man doing???

Xandre: he is okay... I get the feeling he would rather be talking to you him self... you know...

when coming to Bw Marcus had felt it was best he, Travis and Alex don't talk. "that slimy son of gun is going to keep a close eye on you, we can't take chances of him finding out about me... not yet"

Travis: yeah its probably hard for him...

Xandre: you two seem close...

Travis: you sound jealous...

he laughed.

Xandre: maybe I am...

he smiled. It was actually a bit easier to talk to Travis. kinda made him feel like he was with Joe... a less talkative Joe.

Travis: relax man... am far from replacing you... the guy loves you... I can't compete with that...

They kept quite for a while again.

Xandre: Alex is going to kill you for staying out this long...

His jaw clenched.

Travis: yeah...

Xandre: so you like her??

Travis: am not sure you want to know the answer to that...

Xandre: well she seems to genuinely like you... and I take it you do...

Travis: but??

Xandre: be careful... Alex... She and Mike... they share a bond am yet to see broken... and I just don't want to see anyone get hurt...

Travis: you mean her hurt...

Xandre: I mean both of you... Travis as much as I am not comfortable with you and her... you deserve to be happy... after all that happened... and well I do fear what will happen if you do get hurt... also, be careful Mike might come after you with his all... be prepared... again be prepared to pay for some of his mistakes... he screwed her up pretty bad...

Travis: who would have thought?? me taking relationship advice from my introvert kid brother...

Xandre: yeah ey...

Travis: so the rents came over today...

He told Xandre what happened.

Xandre: I think his first move would be to remove you from his business... which we can't afford. that's the last thing we need.

Travis: my thoughts exactly... and for the first time I don't know how to defend both my CEO position and of cause Alex's position...

Xandre: do you maybe have your work contracts on your goggle drive or something??

Travis:yeah why??

Xandre: follow me...

They went to Xandre's office and walked through the night. They found both away to keep their positions and Upped the security's on Alex and Kingsley.

.

.

Alex kept tossing and turning the whole night. She had no idea where he was. It was now morning. She knew she had struck a cord mentioning his mother but he had left before she could apologise.

Kingsley: Alex mom... I want daddy...

He walked into their room, rubbing his chubby fingers on his face.

Alex: aww baby... sorry daddy had a meeting he will be back home soon.

She now had to lie to their son. Their son. She thought that.

Megan: am sorry to just budge In... but there is some lady looking for you outside. Says she is Travis' sister...

Alex: tell her to give me a few minutes... I will be down stairs soon. Alex quickly rushed to take a shower while Kingsley's nanny helped him bath...

Christina: you sure know how to keep a lady waiting.

Alex: sorry I had to shower first... what's up??

Christina: I found something mind if we talk in private...

as they were making their way to the study.

Emily: hey Alex... is Travis back yet?? I need my keys...

Alex: he should be back soon.

She didn't enquire much about what key she was talking about. but it stung a bit that Emily knew where her husband was.

Christina: Em?? hi...

They hugged and chatted a bit before Crissy Joined Alex in the study.

Christina: you sure are brave... having Travis' ex fiancé around... wow...

Alex felt her heart sink.

Alex: well I got the ring in the end. so what do you have??

Christina: I found the guy who was in charge of Joe's case... before you start celebrating I can't trace the guy...

Alex: what do you mean??

Christina: after Joe's case he disappeared nobody knows where he is... not even his family... the police aren't saying anything either...

Alex: dead end after dead end. I will get my guys on it... thanks for letting me know.

Travis: Crissy... Em said you are in were in here... Come...

Alex watched her husband... in a fresh pair of jeans and white golf T-shirt which matched with his sneakers. He was happy to see Chrissy...

Alex: let me excuse you...

for some reason it just hurt seeing Travis. She was cold and had a headache suddenly. So, she went up stairs took painkillers and crawled back into bed. A few hours she woke up to tiny hands all over her face.

Kingsley: Alex mom wakey wakey...

Travis: boy, go downstairs Alex mom is not feeling well... will play with her later when she feels better okay??

Kingsley: okay daddy...

he was sulking.

Travis: do I need to call the doctor you have been asleep for hours now...

The concerned look on his face bothered Alex... she just turned to the other side and the last thing she expected was to for him to get in bed with her. His arms engulfed her.

Travis: if you are mad about last night... I am sorry.

Alex: how could you just stand there and take all that?? they...

Travis turned her around and wiped her away her tears...

Travis: baby I had to... if I had stood up to him he would have fought... and I couldn't take the risk. Not that I doubt you can protect yourself but you have to understand I couldn't be able to live with myself if something happened to either you or Kingsley... please understand that... am sorry you had to witness all of that but I really had to stay put...

Alex: okay... am sorry I brought up your mom... and...

Travis: its cool... we don't need to talk about it... are we okay??

Alex stayed silent...

Travis: babe??

Alex: I don't like it when you leave after we argue...

Travis: I seriously wanted to avoid hurting you or me anymore...

Alex: I get it...

Travis: so we good?? there is something else isn't there??

Alex: I just don't want to be hurt... Not again... I wouldn't be able to...

Travis: am honestly lost...

Alex: Emily...

Travis: what about her??

Alex: you didn't tell me she is your ex... and...

Travis: oh lord... Emily is nothing to worry about... I swear... she is history...a story I don't want to revisit

... neither does she...

Alex: how can you be so sure??

Travis: she is seriously into Xandre...

Alex: what??

Travis: yep and I think she seriously intends to pursue it... I just hope she is gentle about it...

Alex: I didn't see that coming...

Travis: look at you smiling...*shaking his head, smiling*

The truth was Alex was hoping by being with her brother, Emily, would be an even lesser threat.

Alex: well... Busi is making him miserable anyway...

Travis: babe I know you better than that... that's just a bonus... on real I don't love Emily like that neither does she... You have all of me...

Alex: I have heard all of that...

Travis: am not him and intend to show you that everyday of my life... I love you Alex, a lot.

Alex: I love you too...

Travis was a bit caught off guard... it was the first time he heard her say it. but, he was worried... The pressures of this raging war with David, joe's death, her anger at her mother, and on top of all her trust issues... Travis was worried Alex was going to crack at one point due the pressure. And how he hoped he wouldn't fall apart along with her. Bring up his mother brought up a lot of repressed feelings.Insert 110

Busisiwe

Its been a couple of days since I gave birth and my baby and I are back home. Only the place I once called home called is just a big empty house. Everybody is barely home. Ariana tries to make up for it but most of the time she is with me her mind is else where. David is very rarely home too not that, that would make a difference. Xandre checks in during the day but the only thing he talks about is his son. When he gets home he can only focus on Angie and Charles... Albert can only call and text, we can't exactly meet since 'somebody' ordered security not to let him. So most of the time I just feel lonely, that's why I asked ITU to move in for a few days. I need somebody to talk to... not just someone who will walk in make sure I bathed, ate and all that...

Me: so ITU is moving in today.

Xandre: what??

Me: well I need someone to help me and you know talk to??

Xandre: there are lots of people in the house... mam Belinda is here too... you two go to the same church.

Me: those people are scared to even say a word to me... and you don't even know it, Mam Belinda went home her daughter is sick remember?? am not asking you to kill a person... not that would be a big deal for you... I am just asking for my sister to move in.

Xandre: you not asking you are telling me... but yeah whatever...

He kissed Charles and left... at least that's what I thought.

Xandre: if she gets nosey I won't hesitate to pull the trigger... its what I do after all...

These days no matter what I said it seems not to affect him. Not that I wanted it to affect him, half the time i just say it without thinking first. For a second I was worried he meant it. He would kill my sister. ITU came over after work and I was already hoping she doesn't cause any trouble.

ITU: what's the worst I can do, break a few plates??

Me: don't even think about breaking a single thing... I mean it ITU, do not cause any kind of trouble. don't even ask questions...

ITU: you are making me wonder what's there to hide you know?? but yeah I heard you... so how's pastor Bae??

Me: there you go already!

ITU: what?? am just curious?? its just hard to believe you and Xandre are really over... I mean you still live in the same house...

Me: because I just gave birth to his son... there is nothing weird about... as for Albert I don't know sis... am just not sure am ready am a new mom not to mention a new convert... imagine " ke no ba busy le pastor"

ITU: love knows no bounds sis...

Me: I made a mistake of thinking it was love with Xandre...

ITU: so you are saying you never loved him??

Me: no... well... ye... no... I don't know but ITU I don't think it was love... You know when I met Xandre he was so concerned for Alex... He cared about her... still does...both him and...

ITU: you can say his name...

Me: okay... as long as you are sure...

ITU: yeah... you were saying??

Me: they both loved her and I wanted that... to be loved that way, cared for in that way, to have somebody have my back like that and when I finally had Xandre he didn't love me how I wanted... It wasn't enough... its just a pity I realised it was never going to be enough when I was pregnant... don't look at me that way, I love my son and am glad he was born.

ITU: it just doesn't make sense that you would want Xandre to love you the way he loves Alex... I mean he doesn't screw her... unless the sex sucked??

Me: not at all... trust me the sex was great and maybe I would love to make love to him again but its just not enough... I don't know how to explain it...

ITU: if the sex is good why complain?? unless you are in love with somebody else... like you are now...

Me: am not in love with Albert... well at least I don't think so... am just saying Xandre doesn't... its not the same... I want somebody who will protect me and well someone who doesn't have a lot of baggage... Someone with... I just want more and after church I realised maybe I need someone God fearing... someone who...

ITU: you my dear baby sister, are being greedy... you can't have it all... I mean the guy is loaded, he is nice, well nice enough, hot, smart and I don't know what you mean the guy risked it all to save you from that... what's his name?? Alex's ex??

Me: Dennis??

ITU: yes that one... Dennis... and he has put his neck on the line a thousand times... the guys loves you... yeah he is a bit too quite and freaky but...

Me: well you won't get it until you just get born again... when you do, you just somebody who will be on the same level with you... spiritually...

ITU: even if you are right... Busi I think you are making a mistake... I mean your issues with Xandre don't begin at church... they go as far as before you guys dated... I mean you, yourself said you wanted him to love the way he loves Alex... I don't like her but you can't expect him to love you that way... its just not possible and he can never satisfy you

if you want him to love you a certain way... and oh nobody comes without baggage even pastors... especially pastors...

Me: whose side are you on kante??

ITU: just saying nje... am just putting it out there... I am on your side... before you loose someone good think... Jesus won't marry you...

Me: you are a little devil... go settle in your room or something... I have to feed my son.

Soon afterwards it was time for dinner and I was ready to go eat downstairs with everyone. We all made small talk but it was clear there was just some oddness between David and Ariana...

ITU: I was thinking Alex and Travis would be staying here....

The room went quite...

Davidson: are you journalist or something?? I mean you have been asking so many questions since you got here...Xandre just can't seem to bring quite one's home...

Ariana: where are you going??

Davidson: I lost my appetite all of a sudden... you will find me in bed...

Joh! talk about bad mood.

Angie: papa they are here...

Angie whose been on Xandre the whole time never once letting him go said...

Me: what now Angela??

Angie: its the pastor....

Ariana went to open the door and the last people were we expecting to see in Davidson residence were the police. 'what if they found out?' I thought to myself.

Ariana: gentlemen... come on in... how can we help you??

Xandre: Angie baby... go upstairs with auntie ITU okay??
Daddy will talk to you soon okay??

Angie cried and literally had to be dragged away kicking and screaming.

police 1: we are looking for Xandre Charles Davidson??

Xandre: speaking... what's this about??

police 2: you are under arrest for illegal possession of a gun in a public place and threat to kill...

Ariana: what?? who did he threaten??

Police 1: one Mothusi Albert.

Xandre: alright... is there really a need for the cuffs?? I will go willingly...

Police1: bahumi nyana ba ba batswakwa (these rich foreigners) think they can get away with anything... rra o sekebekwa...(Mr you are a criminal)...

He said cuffing Xandre and he looked at me beyond pissed. A few minutes after Christina showed up with some lady... she looked familiar... Angie ran to her...

Angie: teacher they took him... I told them by they wouldn't listen... I told papa they were coming...

Her: calm down baby... Teacher will bring daddy back okay?? calm down baby...

When Angie didn't calm down both Crissy and The teacher lady called Alex... I would have done something if Angie wasn't so mad at me...

Alex: baby daddy will come back soon okay?? I promise... we will bring him back... he wouldn't want you to cry so much Nana... keep quite for daddy okay?? be a good girl for daddy Angel...

She kept quite after a while but she was still so upset.

Angie: I want to come to you auntie... I don't want this place...

She looked at me livid... What did I do so bad!?

Me: you are not going anywhere young lady!

Crissy, Emily, and ITU looked at me like I was crazy... I was not going to roll over because Angie wanted to cause a scene... I am as confused about Xandre's arrest and she has no right to blame me!

Me: wipe those tears now! now Angela!

She did and but was failing because they were just pouring out with no end.

Me: get rid of those tears and go to bed.... I won't repeat myself!

She went up stairs...

Christina: was that really necessary??

Her: you had...

Me: and just who are you in my house!?

Her: honey you will choose your words wisely when talking to me... do not forget you aren't pregnant anymore and nobody would stop me from rearranging that stupid face of yours...

Ariana: girls! would somebody care to let us know what in the holy hell is going on why is my son is not here?? Emily?? she looked at her...

Emily: her stupid boyfriend had Xandre arrested... And Missy you better hope Xandre is fine and gets out soon if not nobody will protect you from me... Mr. Davidson, Mrs. Davidson... please excuse me...

Davidson: I trust you will have him home soon??

Emily: will do...

Davidson and Ariana went back upstairs while Emily left.

Christina: you screwed up too much this time... and I ain't no better mom but that Child upstairs is traumatized... I get you want go prove Alex has no say on your kids... which is good but you chose the wrong time to do that... get your boyfriend to drop the charges before we end him...

She left too...

Me: not you too ITU...

ITU: *lifts her hands in surrender*your son is crying...

She leaves and I go to attend my son and he just cries the whole night... I wish someone could rescue me from this nightmare but am stuck alone with Charles, Albert is not picking up. Am dead. This is just happening way too fast.Insert 111

Michael

I had just left the building when a fine ass Mercedes G63 parked right next to my car. Why does it stand out?? You don't often see wheels this expensive parked in police station. Rich people solve their own. I stood rooted in front of the building. Her hair was short but still was harassed by the wind. I watched as she kept trying to tuck it behind her ears, frown on her face, black shades she looked breath taking. She wasn't wearing anything fancy just faded blue ripped jeans and a white String top and ad... sneakers... I had to move , I wasn't sure I was ready to see her or for her to see me.

Amy: let's go... what are you looking at??

She looked ahead and saw Alex coming towards us.

Me: hey... hey... there is nothing to worry about...

Amy: then why are you hiding??

Me: if she sees us what do you think she is going to suspect??

Amy: Mike nothing links us to that and the dodging and hiding will only make us look guilty... may we please leave.

I followed her... only we bumped into Alex and her bodyguard at the door...

She looked at Amy then me.

Amy: we really need to stop bumping into each other like this Davidson.

She raised her hand to stop her bodyguard who looked like she was ready to go to war.

Me: Mrs Evan-Davidson...

Alex: please excuse me...

She walked right past us. A part me was furious she just ignored us but another part wanted to just hold her. I would be stupid if I didn't see the look of concern all over her face.

Amy: aren't you going to ask me what she is doing here??

Me: and I thought I told you to stop your people from following her...

Amy: actually I didn't get to find out from "my people" ITU... your pa... we talk sometimes and she just let it slip that Xandre has been arrested.

Me: what?? why??

Amy: he threatened some pastor with a gun... he reported it...

Me: that's odd...

Amy: why?? because he is a Davidson?? come on we all know how high and mighty they all think they are...

Me: no... the Davidson's are actually very calculating... they want a clean reputation... at all costs... and besides that doesn't at all sound like Xandre....

Amy: because you know him so well!

She sounded annoyed.

Me: let's not talk about them anymore... how are you feeling??

Amy: we are fine...

She smiled. Amy actually had a beautiful smile.

Me: am glad... I have a few things to handle at work and drop you off then head to the office...

Amy: my place or yours??

Me: mine... you both are safer there...

Amy: as long as you have removed all her photos...

Me: I actually have a surprise for you...

We drove to my place and she looked really happy when she found all of Charlesy or rather Alex gone.... the portraits I used to have in my room, living room and office. I figured it was

time to get rid of them.

Amy: babe...

Me: yes that's all you...

Amy: I didn't think you would remove them... never once...

Mike: I know I have been terrible but I intend to be better... for you and our baby...

Yes, Amy is pregnant and the truth is am freaking the fuck out. I don't want a baby not now of all times.

Amy: thank you...so very much...

She hugged me...

Amy: so where did you take the photos??

Me: don't worry I got rid of them... now I have to go make some money... Later??

Amy: hurry home..

I drove to the office and found Maria already at it.

Maria: so???

Me: relax nothing... went to the police station and we safe... nobody has been snooping...

yeah, we kinda are okay now...

Maria: then shouldn't we worry even more?? I mean the Davidson have to look into his death... he devoted his life to all of them after all...

Me: Ria you need to calm down... even the mighty Davidson's and their workers can't be protected from life... I think they know that too... rich people get robbed all the time and besides he had it coming...

At first I felt a bit bad for killing Joe but not anymore. He had it coming...

Maria: am not going to even bother asking if you have a conscious... so baby mama??

Me: let's not even go there...

Maria: I thought you would be delighted to be a dad especially after...

Me: well am not... how far are you??

We were putting up a deal for Travis... The son of a bitch was right the Peterson chain companies we suffering and we couldn't afford that... when Alex quit we lost a lot of clients... it was the only thing keeping us from bankruptcy...

Maria: halfway through...

I joined her and we got to work. Being nicer to Amy had nothing to do with her pregnancy. The truth is she is an asset and at the rate our businesses are going we need her around. I just need to find a way to deal with the baby issue... There is no way am having a child with her. As for Alex am far from being done with her... I love her and I don't care how many people I have to kill am getting her back.

.

.

Xandre

He walked in so very late in the night.

Me: aren't pastors supposed to be home reading the Bible this time??

I said when he walked in.

Me: I wouldn't if I were you...

He tried to press his alarm I was still seated in his couch.

Albert: Mr what are you doing in my house??

Me: where am I supposed to be?? jail?? come... sit..

I pat the seat next to me...

Albert: you really should leave... or else am calling the police...

Me: you see that's just the thing... I have a licence for every gun in my house, hell I run a shooting range... my mistake was threatening to shoot you and I just had to prove I was not in my right senses when I did that...

Albert: I see you are not here to apologise...

I grabbed his phone and smashed it against the wall.

Me: you see this time if I point my gun to you it will be to shoot you... sit your ass down!

He sat down and I joined him, only I sat opposite him...

Me: do you enjoy testing people pastor??

He shook his head.

Me: then what the fuck tells you, you can go around touching my woman? trying to mess with MY kids and trying to have me, arrested??

Albert: I... look... I...

I slapped him so hard... then another cheek...

Me: the thing with is I don't like trouble at all... I like my space but when people keep pushing and pushing eventually I react...

I slapped his stupid face again. I gathered as much information on the guy and he was just some hobo looking for quick lunch... I mean he didn't even go to college. he was raised in a shelter no parents no family...

Me: now let me know who the fuck paid you to mess with me and my family!

He didn't say anything. I pulled it from underneath the couch.

Me: I hear this is what's used to discipline really deviant kids...

Albert: I want no trouble.

I took the shambok and hammered his ass. Mind you I was now playing music loud enough for the neighbours not to hear his loud sobs.

Albert: okay! okay! please! please stop.... this man... he reached for a book on the coffee table...his hands shaking...blood soaked... The photo was a magazine cut out.. David...

Me: what about him!?

Albert: a week after Busisiwe started coming to church he offered me money... all I had to do was get Busisiwe to fall for me... I didn't want to at first but my church has been struggling financially and... I didn't mean to fall for her myself and...

I had my hand around his neck slowly watching his soul leave his body... Something clicked I let him go and he kept coughing. If he died now I would be the first person to be suspected and David would get away with messing with my life yet again.

Me: pastor Albert you won't meet your maker just yet... well that depends on you agreeing to help me out.

By the time I left pastor Albert's house he had come to know full well who I am and we had come to an understanding. I went home.

Busi: we have been waiting for you...

I took my son from her arms... he was sleeping so peacefully.

Busi: are you going to just ignore me??

I put him on his cot and went to my room.

Busi: I get you are mad but what did you do?? why did you threaten him??

All the self control I had been exercising instantly evaporated.

Me: are you fucking kidding me right now Busisiwe!? you and your stupid boyfriend put me in jail and you want to blame me??

Busi: would you keep your voice down... I just...

Me: get fuck out of my room! get out!

Busi: am not going anywhere until I get answers! why did you do what you did!? and don't try to blame me! if you weren't such...

I snapped and next thing I know I have her pinned against the door, my hands on her neck.

Me: if I weren't such a what!? I have had it up to here with your insults Busi... enough!

Busi: you are hurting me!

Me: good! that's what killers do isn't it?? hurt people! I swear I have been trying to keep away from you but you keep pushing! you just have to keep pushing... now you are going to see the side of me you have been pushing for!

Daddy! daddy!

Angie was Banging on the door... I let Busi go....

Me: hey Angel...

she came running into my arms...

Angie: you are back!

Me: oh yes I am!

Busi left And I stayed up pretty much all night thanks to Angie. I have been trying to not let Busi get to me but its enough. She is going to pay for putting me in jail. And so is David. Busi had a choice to stay loyal she didn't and David is going to fucking pay for what he did. Paying Albert to break the only good thing I have. Clearly my being quite is mistaken for weakness. They will pay. Dearly.INSERT 112

Alex

Megan had her back to mine and guns were blazing. We had lost a lot of men and we were now out numbered. Suffering two attacks was no child's play. I had found the cop who was in charge of Joe's case, he was in Francistown, only we got attacked when we left Gabs, we survived and when we got to Francistown another shoot unravelled on the outskirts of town. My gut told me it was David but I didn't want to rule out the possibility that somebody didn't want us to get to the cop guy.

Megan: Davidson we are going to have to go back...

Me: No!

Megan: we are out numbered, in the middle of now where and our fire power is almost out!

Me: no... we can take them... I just... I need to think!

Megan: this is not the time to Think! if anything think of a way of how we are going to get out of here alive!

Me: fine! fine!

she had a point, chances of us surviving this ambush were very slim and even if we did... we don't know what lies ahead... there might be more danger... I grabbed a map, touch and found an escape route...

Me: we stick together... spreading out won't work for us... what we do we fall a tight pack... and move through the woods that way... my brother should have a helicopter set up for us.... follow me...

Running through the woods late at night, our ears almost deaf because of the gun shoots... the sweat, the blood...hardly any tears... no one knowing if the next bullet would land on them... it feels like we are on a terrible...action movie and the odds are just against us... We finally get to the helicopter, only Megan took a bullet to the shoulder, another on the leg a few like me have bullet grazes... We fly back, over 300 good km and we are back in gabs... Since we don't really have a safe house yet in be we all head back to my place... The shooting range would be perfect if David wasn't out to get us... Although it isn't his he still thinks Xandre is on his side and keeps him on the loop and we can't gamble with that. Do you know when you are just dog tired and you need a good long shower? that's how I feel but it looks a whole new matter awaits me. I find Travis and Teresa on the floor laughing their lungs out with Kingsley onto top of Travis.

Travis: babe... hey...

he comes rushing to me but my blood is just near its damn boiling point. I mean I have been out there busting my ass, fighting for my life and he is here playing happy families...

Tes: oh my god Alex what happened to you??

Am sure I look terrible... blood, mud, sweat but the last thing I need is for her to look at me like that...

Me: what are you doing in my house??

Kingsley was standing behind Travis' legs looking scared.

Tes: aren't you gonna at least shower before we get into that??

I went upstairs and Travis stayed behind with his family. I got in my room locked myself in the bathroom and took a long as bath... I had this raging anger inside me and I swear to God I felt it consuming me right from inside... Soon there were tears on my face... I felt so very mad. Betrayed. when he knocked I just stayed silent.

Travis: Lexy don't make me knock this door down!

I swang the door open and walked out.

Travis: are you going to tell me what the fuck went down??

My chest was literally burning, still on my towel I went downstairs got myself a glass of water. My hands shook with anger. My whole body trembled.

Tes: I came to your house unannounced again... my shoot ended early and... Travis here...

I watched him tense as her hand moved along his shoulder... I just walked away. I heard Kingsley say my name but i kept walking. I was just so hurt...

After a while he joined me on the bed. Held me. But my heart just wasn't there.

Travis: you haven't said a word since you came back are you going to say something??

Me: let me go...

Travis: babe come on aren't you at least going to tell me what happened??

I felt so disgusted I got out of the bed, grabbed a fresh pair of jeans my sports bra and t shirt.

Travis: where the fuck do you think you are going??

Me: I need some air...

split of a second he was standing right in front of me and looking all sorts of pissed.

Me: let go of my fucken hands Trav...

I said really slow, barely holding onto my anger...

Travis: what are you mad about?? Tes?? look Teresa is just here to see her son okay?? I couldn't exactly stop her from coming here more so that I couldn't send Kingsley to her...its way too unsafe.

Me: I didn't ask for your family run down let go me...

He was holding both my arms...firm but not forceful...

Travis: you are really behaving like a child right now...

Me: fuck you!

Travis: I dare you to say that again...

his hold was getting firmer by the minute...

Me: let me go...

Travis: you seem to forget who you are talking to...

His eyes were darker... smaller...right now I would say he is more aroused than mad but its hard to tell the two apart. And my nipples were not doing me any favours. Hard...Pointy... rebelling against me with every step he took closer to me...

Travis: what did you you say??

His question was loaded with a hint of threat. I shook my head...

Travis: nothing??

His hands were now on my shoulders. His eyes were staring right through mine. His voice so damn deep. My anger quickly turned into a heavy, thick lust. His on the other hand, was still there...anger... mixed with pure unadulterated lust. Scary... tempting... he slowly tilted my head to his...quickly, firmly held my both my hands with his behind me... pressing me against him... contact against his hard chest leaving stinging sensations at the ends of my traitorous pointy tits... His hard, hard self pressing against my tummy... making the pits of my womb fluster with anticipation.

Travis: are we still not telling husband what went wrong??

I couldn't talk. Just wanted him so painfully bad... and yet he had that smirk on his face... I wanted to slap it off his arrogant face but he still looked way too damn sexy... He knew I wanted him but he was taking his time as if he was enjoying my frustration.

Travis: take off those clothes and come to bed.

He said marched to the bed... leaving me standing there. A part of me wanted to shoot through the room. he knew I wanted him and it was fun for him. I slowly took off clothes. A bit self conscious but I got more confident as he stared on... When I was done I stood there until he signalled for me to come to him.

Travis: for one hell of a stubborn young lady you are breathtaking in every way...

I felt my breath catch when both his hands held my waist pulling me to him and massaging gently. His hot breath on my tummy... his tongue skillfully moving around my belly button making me feel all sorts of things...his hands still massaging my pelvis area... his tongues keeps going down...slowly but surely... his hand eventually parts my legs and beyond wet...His thumb slides between my legs and my grab a handful of his hair...

Me: ahhhh

My back arches back...

Travis: on the bed.

His voice barely recognizable. I do as am told. Am on my knees and hands while his hand parts my thighs even wider... his tongue evades my womanhood...he licks...sucks... gently bites and the pleasure is just too much... just when am about to come he moves and turns me around. His clothes are long gone.

Travis: how many times do I need to say it?? am all yours...*his long middle finger slides inside me* who do I belong to??? look at me... Alex answer me...

his finger moving slowly inside me...

Travis: answer me...

he demands...

Me:.mi... mine...

it gets harder to focus by the minute...

Travis: yours... all yours...

He moves even faster and I feel my body fail to contain the pleasure... he slows down again...

Travis: we talk when we are mad! what do we do???

This time he slides into me and all my senses fail me. He doesnt move instead kisses me senseless and orders me to look at him....

Travis: what do we do when we are mad???

he thrusts into me and orders me to answer...

Me: we*licks my lips* we talk... oh god Travis...

he thrusts inside me slowly deeply... and yet faster every time... I Come a million times and we go on making love until I eventually pass out in his arms.

Me: that's really creepy...

Travis: staring at my beautiful wife while she sleeps?? come on...

he says with a frown on his face. unconsciously I reach out to his fore head and try to straighten out his frown.

Travis: what are you doing??

Me: now this is a smile I would love to wake up to... is it morning already??

Travis: you really are lazy in the morning... its almost 10...

Me: you are usually out of bed this time...

Travis: yeah well my wife hasn't told me what the fuck went down... so I guess am stuck here...

I tuck my head in his neck and take a deep breath.

Me: I messed up...lost a lot of men... and we didn't get to the cop...

I was both hurt and disappointed in myself but I didn't stop talking.

Me: and when I got home finding you and Teresa that way I flipped... I mean I was out there fighting for my life while you

were busy playing games with your family... that hurt... a lot... and pissed me the fuck off...

I punched his chest and he just let me be.

Travis: baby... look at me.

He said after while holding my chin up.

Travis: I don't know how many times I have to say this... there is nothing to worry about... I love you and I want you... alone... but here's the things Tes is the mother of my child and I can't get rid off her... and Kingsley is going to need me and Tes to get along at times....

Me: does it have to be in my house and unannounced!?

Travis: not at all... I just feel for now its going to have to be here... not only is it safer and I think it will put your mind at ease when you see us and you know what we get up to... that way you don't over think things...

Me: am not insecure!

Travis: never said you were... just said I want you at ease... okay??

I nodded.

Travis: about Joe's case just say the word... I will help...I didn't want to step in because....my wife likes handling stuff her own way... but just say the word... I will help...

Me: yeah I think I do need help... not for you to take over! but help... my husband has control issues...

Travis: noted...

Me: about Tes. The girl needs to know her boundaries... I don't like the touching honestly... and the showing up unannounced... seriously has to stop...

Travis: I guess this is you saying you want to 'talk' to her??

Me: yes....

Travis: don't go overboard...

Me: when did I??

Travis: I don't need to go to school to know what you are capable of... you are my wife after all... we don't want her to run to the cops or the press... now I have to go get ready... have loads of work to do...

he got off bed and went to take his shower while I went down stairs to make my cup of coffee.

Emily: am just saying if I like a guy I will go after him... no more "he is taken"

Tes: I agree with that... I mean why back off if you want him
they were all seated at the dining table... and Megan was just laughing...

Me: my advice taken into consideration who his woman is and what she is capable of... then act... Maggy how's the shoulder??

Megan: am good boss lady... just listening to these two idiots...

Emily: in my case I ain't an idiot the idiot is the "kept" woman... we don't know about little Ms thing over here... she looked at Tes who just looked at me.

The bitch had no idea what I had in mind for her. Nobody and I mean nobody messes with my man! And as for Joe's killer his/her days are numbered.Insert 113

Narrated

Travis wasn't exactly looking forward to attending any function especially one that was hosted by his wife's ex fiancée. But business was business. 'And besides he personally called to invite them.'

Travis: babe we really can't afford to be late.

Alex had been getting dressed for over an hour and the moment she walked in he understood why she took her time. She walked over to Travis and closed his mouth shut with her hand.

Alex: I take it all the time I took was worth it.

She was teasing and boy was he tempted. Her red dress hugged her in all the right places. Exposed a bit of her long beautiful leg every time she took a step. The diamond earrings fit in perfectly with her necklace. Her hair. Everything was perfect. Travis even failed to find words to say to his wife.

Travis: how about we miss this one??

Alex: jealous much??

Travis: I don't like the idea of every man in the room gawking at your site.

Alex: does it really make a difference... at the end of the day am all yours...

Travis knew she was teasing him when she said "all yours"

Travis: come on let's go...

They said their goodbyes to Kingsley and Megan. Teresa on the other hand was nowhere to be found. She had the habit of locking herself in the room assigned her. That is after Alex had a word with her. And it had worked just fine that she kept her distance. However Alex felt Teresa was staying a bit longer which worried her.

Alex: are you okay??

she couldn't help but notice Travis was rather off today.

Travis: yeah why??

He gently took her hands into his and kissed them.

Alex: you know I won't nag you... I would rather you talked to me.

He didn't miss the hint of sadness in Alex's words. Although he emphasized on openness he was still struggling himself. Not because he was afraid of expressing himself but because he didn't understand the things he was going through lately. Thoughts of his mom. Rest assured today that wasn't the matter.

Travis: love am okay...just don't have a very good feeling about this function tonight.

Alex: having to deal with Mike??

She herself was dreading it but thought she shouldn't show it to Travis. Afraid he might think she was not over him. Which wasn't the case.

Travis: not Michael as in him per say... but his confidence over the phone... he was too sure of himself. I think he might be planning something... and there has been a lot of factions at Davidson house. I can't help but feel at a disadvantage. Travis was normally not one to worry upon hearing these words Alex started to fear a little bit. After all she knew more than anyone how cunning Michael could be.

Travis: don't worry... whatever comes we will find away...

He covered his wife's lips with his. Not really caring about the driver.

Travis and his wife did not give any hint of panic, fear or discomfort. Instead they walked into the hall as if they owned it. Only the high ups of the business were invited from across all countries, but no one could stop they self from whispering to one another. The power couple was oozing authority, power and class. Amy at the far corner of the building hissed when she saw how much attention Alex was getting. Michael on the other hand wanted nothing more than to snack Travis' proud neck with his bare hands. But, after tonight, he would relegate Travis to dust and reclaim what was his. Alex. The

couple went over to mingle with a few people they were familiar with.

Alex: something is definitely up...

she whispered to Travis, who gently looked at his wife and placed his hand on her back. Those playing close attention thought the couple was being sweet to one another. " Travis marking his territory"Only they didn't know the Travis was only reassuring his wife. Seeing a few people from all over the world especially the States they knew Michael had planned something big.

Emily: you guys have got to be seeing what am seeing.

She was here as Xandre's date.

Travis: all of you better come the fuck down... David can't see all of us speaking for way too long. With that he pulled Alex away from them. Michael paid close attention to all of them. He wanted them squirm and die with curiosity. After all who would guess he would be able to pull this off. Although Travis maintained a calm collected state, it was not rocket science to figure out Alex was uncomfortable, although to a passer by she was comfortable and owned the entire room. 'but am not just a passer by... am her one true love' Alex knew that smile, that cold cynical smile Michael was giving her. At first she had thought it was damn sexy only now it made her sick.

Mike: ladies and gentlemen welcome... I will not waste time and bore you with a long speech as most us here tend to be tempted to do* some laughed* but amongst the the serious

one's were Travis and Alex. 'let's see how composed you will be in a minute' As most of us are aware Van Peir corp has been going through a hard time but no more. We at Van peir have decided to broaden, spread our wings in a new direction. I won't keep you curious for too long... however all of you can prepare to be amazed. *Michael was charming every lady in the room and had men eating out of the palm of their hands.* As you are all aware Bw is one of the biggest diamond exporters in the world and we are also very much reminded that we are a product of these diamonds as one very beautiful minister of Trade and Industry as mentioned in her recent visit to New York.*acknowledging the minister* a fact we are all reminded of specially as we celebrate Our 52nd year of independence... Now what's my point?? Van Peir has decided to join hands with the ministry of trade and industry and debswana in promoting these exquisite diamonds by opening a modeling branch that will show case both talents of women across the world, Tswana or not and these diamonds. How do we intend to do this?? Help me introduce one of the greatest minds in business... my would have been father in law*some laughed* Mr David Davidson. He and other high ups of Davidson house looked for a reaction in Travis he just sat coolly and applauded him with the rest of them. "Did this mean he already knew?? what does this mean for us??" they were worried... while Michael was pissed he was not getting the reaction he had expected.

Davidson: thank you Michael, ladies and gentlemen... greetings but I would making a grave mistake if I did not show you the reason for my success...my beautiful wife Ariana.*she stood up, looking like a goddess but avoided

eye contact with Alex* I won't take long... mine is just to introduce the world renowned model Teresa Townhouse who will be the face of this new journey we are starting...*this time Alex reacted but quickly calmed down when Travis' hand rested on hers.* ladies and gentlemen help us take Africa to new heights...

the hall erupted with an applause. After they settled down, hoping to humiliate Travis, David called him up front. The whole time Alex, Xandre, Emily, Mike and Amy were blown away by his self control. He was calm, the whole time. Exuding confidence and power.

David: won't you answer a few questions son??

Travis was aware there was some press from the states... how he got them here?? David had the power after all.

Travis: a very good evening to you all. before I answer any questions let us again give a round of applause to Michael Van-Peir I think we can all agree he is an impressive young man.

Where others heard the compliment, David and Michael knew very well what he implied. Michael still had a long way to go.

Travis: and of cause my ADOPTIVE father for spotting this implacable talent.

Everyone notice silently Travis divorce himself from David but then just assumed it was because of his new marriage. If only they knew.

Travis: and who would I be if I didn't follow in the footsteps of the Legendary David Davidson. Allow me to introduce to you one hell of a woman, the smartest, most beautiful and shark in business my wife... Mrs Evan-Davidson.

Alex stood up gracefully not being too much or being too humble. She decided to match her husband's easy going attitude. Women both envied and hated her while men felt the same for her husband.

Travis: and now for the questions...

David and Michael watched to their bitter disappoint as Travis meticulously answered the questions thrown at him. But David was a hundred percent sure Travis was kept in the dark about this deal. 'But then again Travis was good' that much he knew

reporter 1: do you and your wife intend to leave the family business??

Travis: one can not abandon their family business simply because they of married... if that happens we hope it won't be soon but then nothing in the business world nothing is set in stone.

with his statement Travis managed to affirm if they did leave it would be because of his parents. Michael saw why he was both respected and feared. The guy was calculative and hid his mentions well. 'one can never know what he is thinking unless he wants them to'

reporter 2: are you going to be able to work with Michael, he is after all your wife's...

One look was enough to warn the reporter not to go one.

Travis: Michael is quite amazing... which we are all in agreement of. hence he was able to see a gem when he saw one... but one has to keep gem not only find it...

He said jokingly.

reporter 3: do you and your wife foresee a power struggle... you both are heirs.

Travis: what's mine is my wife's. we did not come here to hear details of our marriage but to support a vision that is greater than all of us. Mr Van Peir.

Michael for a while remained silent not quite sure what to say. Travis although sounding as if he was in one mission with his father and Michael managed to threaten all those who choose their side. 'a vision greater-the vision to destroy Travis and Alex'

After a few speeches from the minister and the likes there was a cocktail party. The rich and the powerful rubbed shoulders while Travis stepped back and watched he would make all those chose Davidson's side pay. And pay they would.

Travis: am afraid we will have to take your leave my wife is feeling quite unwell.

Although still effortlessly beautiful Alex was suddenly feeling unwell. Even Michael saw it was not just an excuse. He almost made the mistake of going over to her. But, took a step in another direction the moment Travis turned to his.

Alex: I must say love am impressed.

She said lazily on Travis' shoulder as they made their way back home.

Travis: thank you love... how are you feeling??

At the moment Alex's temperature had managed to go sky high in a matter of minutes. Travis' shirt was already wet where her head had laid.

Alex: relax...am...am...

Alex threw up all over Travis' expensive pants...

Alex: am...am so so sorry...

Seeing the tears in her eyes Travis wiped them away...

Travis: its okay baby... will you hurry the fuck up! call brie!
addressing his driver and bodyguard who were in the two front seats

Brie is the only doctor, he knew and trusted. By the time they got home Alex was unconscious and was immediately rushed to the hospital where Brie worked.

'I might as well give Alex up if I can't protect her' Travis thought. He didn't remember the last time he was this freaked out.

Brie: she was poisoned.

She said, hesitantly after hours of attending to Alex.

Travis' desire for blood had never been more intense but still he had to be as calculative and more manipulative than ever

before. Acting out of anger would ruin everything. For now all he could do was hold onto his wife. That way he could keep calm. Barely.INSERT 114

Maria

Its been a long day, not that am complaining work has been going great, since collaborating with David Davidson business has been flourishing. New clients, old clients coming back you know but its a bit too much at the moment especially now that we are branching into a different direction.

Danny: hey...

Me: hi.

To say things have been awkward between us would be an understatement. Am no sure when it started but It sure isn't nice.

Danny: I made dinner... go bath... will eat after...

Me: are you spending the night??

Danny: nah...

I don't know why I was hoping so, because he rarely spends the nights these days. Something about school being hectic. But, I think we both know there is more to it. I stood in the shower... Just let the water flow on and all around me... Relationships are hard work especially when you are just at different places. I wore my pyjamas. Crazy. I know but what was the point of dressing up.

Me: so what are we having??

Danny: Mac cheese...

We didn't go cuddle in the couch like we used to. Just sat on the bar chairs and ate. In silence. And it sucked. Danny always has a whole lot to say and when he is quiet it just doesn't seem right.

Danny: so I have been thinking.

Me: why do I have a feeling I won't like what you are about to say?

He just shrugged, took the plates, put them in the sink, poured juice for himself and wine for me.

Danny: I... I don't think I should stay in bw anymore.*when I didn't say anything he went on* my school is taking strain and yeah, I need to go back home.

Me: what does this mean for us?

I was really trying my best to hold back my tears. But clearly I failed because he tried to wipe them.

Me: don't touch me... am sorry but I don't believe you.

Danny is a genius. Hell he has photographic memory! so this bull about school I just don't buy it and the more I thought about it the more my hurt turned into anger.

Me: if you are gonna leave at least tell me the truth! *he just stood there looking at me* tell me the truth Dan! you are just lying to me about this school bullshit! you are just like the rest of the guys out there! first you pull away then you.... you just a liar!

Danny: don't you call me a liar Maria! you are the one who has been pulling the fuck away... God knows what else you are hiding! so don't play the liar card here...

Me: am not playing anything! am just being played by you!

Danny: if you are looking for sympathy and hugs this is not the way to get them! I refuse to be blamed for what has been happening between us! because I clearly remember...

Me: he clearly remembers! with your perfect memory!

Danny: yes with my perfect memory! do you think its easy remembering every moment you pulled away, the feeling of your mind far away as I held you?? it hurt! being next to you and watch you slip away! doing exactly what you promised you wouldn't do... shutting me out! so you tell who is the liar!? whose the one keeping secrets!?

Me: you don't get to throw that in my face! I don't have to tell you anything!

Danny: and you complain about me lying... let me ask you this... what are you keeping from me?

Me: we keep my gang and family matters out of our relationship!

Danny: not when they are slowly eating away at our relationship!

Me: fine then tell me...why you travel all lot!? what is it that you are doing behind my back!?

Danny: I will remind you when I travelled Alex was not here... guess who worked on getting her to come back!? re uniting

her with Xandre!? Me! that is what I was busy travelling for... your turn... what are you keeping from me!?

I couldn't tell him Mike killed Joe. I couldn't tell him I was the reason it all happened.

Danny: with my perfect memory...let me jog yours... I come back from my "trips" you are in tears because that son of a bitch Michael, betrayed you, you were gonna back at him, fast forward Joe is a shareholder at his company, Joe dies after telling me he was going to his office, suddenly my girlfriend looks preoccupied and keeps stuff away from me... don't tell me its a coincidence??

Me: are you accusing me of something?? if so I think its better you leave!

Danny: am not going anywhere I until I tell you the "truth" you demanded... so am here waiting for my girlfriend to open up instead she closes up more! while my "genius" brain is trying so hard to figure out what the fuck went down my heart is breaking to pieces that I lost an older brother... a friend... because my girlfriend enjoys stirring up trouble! so please put me out of my misery and tell me the truth!

Me: Danny...

I was crying not because he might as well have it all figured it out but I might as well have lost him.

Danny: I guess your silence means you choose your side... you are gonna keep quite. You are gonna protect Mike.

Me: please don't...

Danny: then tell me what happened??

he eyes were glowing... tears...although he wasn't crying...I could tell he was hurting.

Danny: if you tell me something then maybe I can protect you...just say something...

Me: what are you saying??

I took a few steps back.

Danny: if you think any of the Davidson's kids believe this robbery crap then clearly you don't know us... if I were you I would choose a better side... I think we are done here...

Me: Daniel... please don't...

Danny: I can't... not when you won't be honest with me...

He pulled away from me.

Danny: I think we are done here...

Me: Danny...

words failed me and it just hurt so bad. I collapsed to the floor as he left... It just hurt so so bad. He never called, never texted afterwards. I felt like I was going crazy and I couldn't go to work...so just stayed a week in my house...crying my eyes out. I couldn't just betray Mike but did it have to come at the cost of my happiness?? I wanted to see Danny, his smile, his arm and the safety they came with them... I don't expect any one to understand. But, not being with Danny... was not an option... I love him. Just as I was about to go look for him Michael shows up at my door.

Mike: well aren't you going to let me in??

Me: well...I was about to... its a mess in here...

He smiled but there was something about his eyes...

Mike: you have been down with a flu for a week now... do you seriously think I expect a clean house??

He gently pushed his way inside the house.

Mike: it not as bad as I thought... just a lot of tissues everywhere..

Me: I warned you... juice?? wine??

My heart was aching... that's all we drank here. Danny and I.

Mike: don't you have something stronger?? and besides since when are you a juice and wine type of person.

Me: there is a lot you don't know...* I was desperately trying to keep my tears in*

Mike: what??

Me: nothing...just wanted to try something lighter these days... so what are you doing here??

he raise his eye brow.

Mike: can't I check up on a friend... I know things haven't been the best between us but... we are still friends right???

I seriously didn't know what Michael was playing at but I decided to roll with it...

Me: yeah, so what's up??

Mike: you know, when Alex left... it felt like my heart walked right out of my body, still feels like my heart is walking around outside my body... it hurt and I made so many stupid mistakes... that's what pain will make you do... so am wondering if you haven't done the same.

Me: what the hell are you talking about??

my head and heart were honestly in a different place...

Mike: okay. Danny left you... am wondering if you betrayed me... or thinking of it??

I felt my blood literally drain from my face.

Mike: how did I know??

he walked around the living room.. while I was stuck to my chair.

Mike: I have actually for a while now... seeing that you seemed happy and you stopped following me around I didn't say a thing... but when he leaves you because he feels you been keeping secrets... I can't pretend not to know anymore.... so tell me... Are you thinking of betraying me??

Me: you bugged my house.

I stood up.

Me: what the fuck Mike?? you bugged my house!

He didn't even bother denying it let alone apologise.

Mike: you haven't answered me.

Me: you bugged my house so you know I didn't betray you!
get your bugs and get the fuck out! get out!

I screamed my lungs out.

Me: I once again gave up my life for you! what more do you want from me!?

He walked towards me and just held me. But I didn't expect him to kiss me... So i just froze. while he went on... Mike and I have never kissed intimately never ever...After a while I pushed him away.

Me: what...what are you doing??

Mike: showing you how much I appreciate your loyalty.

He had a smug look on his face.

Me: you... you shouldn't have done that...

Mike: why?? you are not taken... anyway am thinking it's time you get your hands dirty... he threw an envelop on top of the coffee table.

Mike: it's a guy...about my height... what's his name??
Johnson... he is going to jail for Joe's murder and you are going to make sure of it.

Me: what?? no!

Mike: I don't want to threaten you... I especially don't want to provide Danny with evidence of you and Joe talking on the day he died... you went to his place... I have pictures...

Me: you wouldn't!

Mike: to save my ass?? are you sure?? we both know who is more valuable to the gang... they would ensure you are arrested... hell you have motive...

I felt my blood go cold.

Mike: I think we understand each other...

He said tilting my head to face him.

Mike: don't even think about saying a thing to your boy toy... if you do the whole Davidson club will come after you for killing one of their own. And oh while you are at it... nobody seems to know where Alex is, and that bastard Travis... find them... not a word to Amy about this.

He left. Suddenly my life is More like a train wreck.

.

.

Alexandre

Travis: morning precious.

He came over and kissed me all over the face. I, of cause still looked like I had eaten a whole bag of chilly pepper. My skin was literally red and had a rash all over it, because of this looking into the mirror has not been the easiest task for me.

Me: morning love...

He looked tired. After being poisoned, Travis got me the most private room in the hospital, not every doctor or nurse could just waltz in and before eating anything the chef and

the guard had to get a taste to ensure it wasn't deadly or anything. A bit over the top if you ask me but No! my husband had to ensure I was safe at all costs. I loved he was taking care of me but I am worried he might do more than required.

Travis: so how's my wife doing??

Me: am getting there babe... just a little bit worried about you... when was the last time you slept??

He looked hesitant.

Travis: honestly I don't know... I can't sleep babe we are under attack and I need to keep up.

Me: I get that but then answer this... how are you going to be at your best if you can't rest?? I know and understand very well what you are say but you need to rest...

Instead of saying anything he kissed me.

Travis: still taste sweet...

He said still kissing me.

Me: stop trying to shut me up Trav...

He frowned when i put my hands on his chest and gently pushed him away.

Travis: okay...okay I will get some rest soon...

Me: promise??

He nodded and was already kissing me again. This time I didn't stop him, Just as the kiss was getting intense Xandre and Emily walked in.

Xandre: I thought she was sick...

Travis: and your point is??

He went over to him and the shook hands and shoulder bumped. Normally Xandre doesn't let people touch him so I guess things are getting better between them.

Xandre: should you even be kissing her like that??

Emily: do you have to be straight forward??

She asked Xandre who was already at my side.

Xandre: am just saying... hi beautiful...

Me: I think your EQ is improving these days...

Emily: I beg to differ...

we all laughed except for Xandre who was getting redder by the minute.

Me: please don't tell me this is another twin thing where you get red because I am...

Xandre: this is another twin thing... where one twin is angry he couldn't protect his other half...

Travis's face immediately went sour. He was probably blaming himself too...

Me: I think whoever did this would have found an opportunity anyway...

Emily: speaking of I found out who did it... Some lady, Masego Thipa.

Me: I think I know that name...

My dry skin felt like it was about to crack open from all the frowning.

Xandre: that's because she works at Van Pier Corp...under your old department she was only an intern when you worked there.

Travis: who sent her??

Emily got quite.

Xandre: your baby mama... Teresa.

Travis looked like he was about to explode.

Me: am not shocked... is she still at home??

Travis: no but I know exactly where she is...

Xandre: am surprised you haven't done anything to her... I mean she decided to work with David right under your nose.

Travis: I had clear instructions from wife to leave her to handle it.

He was clearly struggling to just stay put.

Xandre: in that case you just say the word...

We all knew what Xandre meant and as much as I wanted her gone I couldn't kill Kingsley's mother. Call me weak but I couldn't just be that selfish.

Me: No. not yet.

They all looked at me surprised. There is a lot am learning from my husband although faced with a tough situation at the function, even after I was poisoned he kept a clear head, and addressed his enemies without making a fool of himself. That's how I intend to do things from now.

Travis: although I hate saying this... Alex is right. we can't go around killing people because they crossed us. I want Tes's blood...

Xandre: then stop fucking defending her! she tried to kill my sister! your wife!

Travis: but what will killing her achieve?? we must make this work in our favour.

Xandre: are you fucking her or something!?

Travis: be very careful what you say next!?

They were both very pissed and I wasn't enjoying the scene.

Emily: Alex... Trav... I get you guys want to be careful with this one but we all clearly underestimated Tes. She is a threat that has to be removed.

Me: I agree but her death won't be valuable to us right now... please trust us on this one??

Xandre: I won't hesitate to end her if you don't deal with her.

After a while things calmed down again and Xandre and Emily left.

Me: come...

He came over and this time I held him.

Travis: thanks for backing me up there...

Me: I think that's my duty as your wife.

It felt good to support him. Especially now that I was beginning to understand how he does things. I kept moving my hands in his soft hair while he just laid his head in my chest. He rarely became this vulnerable.

Travis: I can't stop blaming myself for what happened to you. Especially because am the one who allowed Teresa into our home. usually I don't resort to killing people but if it must come to down that I will do it myself.

Me: baby tell me something why are you so against killing??

Travis: I just believe in teaching people a lesson then making the aware of what you are capable of. That way you build an army of servants. by killing them it doesn't really solve anything if anything creates more issues... I just wish you and Xandre got that...

Me: well I hear you and am willing to try things your way but I won't hesitate to do it if need be and you should understand Xandre knows only how to react that quickly... instead of letting things play out and more getting hurt he gets rid of the problem as soon as possible permanently. it will take a while for us to get used to your way of thinking.

Travis: I get it...

Me: am glad...

I just held him in arms and eventually fell asleep. It was actually the first time he feel asleep in my arms. Its a nice feeling. For some reason I couldn't sleep so I came up with a plan. Tes is going to pay for messing with me. But to do that I have to be a little too close... Too close to Van pier Corp... that means having to deal with Amy all the time... And not forgetting Michael. That's if Travis agrees to it.INSERT 115

Busisiwe

I was busy washing Baby Charlie's bottles in the kitchen when he walked in. He didn't say anything just grabbed an apple and went back to his study. Am honestly just waiting for him to just pounce on me. Why don't I just leave?? Not without my kids but I am afraid the moment I mention leaving he will tear me to pieces by taking them away from me. In what world would I win against him and his money. I have thought about asking for help, from somebody like them, somebody like Michael but am pretty sure that would be digging my own grave. If he was still with Alex, or even if he was her ex but he is simply not one of those things and the biggest factor he is now working with David. Its no secret he hates me and if he found out I was trying steal "his grandkids" I would pretty much be dead. With Alex not here anymore he is doing all he can to cling on to Xandre and at this point he would do anything for him including getting rid of me. I finished with bottles, fed my baby and went to get dressed. I made my way to his study. The door was slightly open and I could see him. He had a serious frown and was furiously scribbling something's down. It wasn't hard to figure

out he was auditing some books with all the while boards with numbers, he had all over the study. His phone rang.

Xandre: old man

...

Xandre: they are good

...

Xandre: she is gonna be fine...just a few more days...

...

Xandre: well we found the culprit but they both have a different plan in mind.

...

Xandre: its not that am not pleased... fine am not but I have decided to let them handle it...

...

Xandre: relax... I have been going to my sessions and its been over 3 months now...

He suddenly looked at the door and his expression changed. And I came in before he came to me because I knew all hell would break loose if he came and found me standing there. He just shut the door behind me with his phone still behind his ear.

Xandre: I gotta go... I will find time and call you... take care of yourself man. Don't over work.

He hung up and looked at me for a long while.

Xandre: are you spying on me now??

Me: I... no... I was just...

He folded his arms waiting for me to speak.

Xandre: what do you want?? are the kids okay??

Me: they are fine...I just... I needed to talk to you...

Xandre: if its not about my kids you and I have nothing to say to each other.

Me: well that's the problem... how on earth are we supposed to raise kids in a normal happy, home if we don't talk?? they are going to pick up on it am Especially worried about Angie... she has been through too much.

He laughed. It wasn't a nice laugh though. Just cold.

Xandre: shouldn't you have thought about that the moment you brought your pastor boyfriend into my house and played happy families... what?? kids don't pick up on their mother's slutty tendencies??

That hurt but then again I guess I hurt him first. So I controlled my temper...

Me: I was wrong and am sorry but are you seriously going to punish me for not loving you??

That did not come out right but again he looked unaffected and these days the more he looked unaffected the more I feared for my life. I just shut up.

Xandre: am not punishing you for anything Busi. What I don't appreciate is you not telling me how truly felt... I mean let's

be honest do you in all seriousness believe I would have stopped you from walking out?? Then you honestly don't me. I hate being unhappy and I hate uncomfortable and unpredictable situations that's why i do anything possible to avoid them... call me a coward... but I have fought for you too much, listened to too much of your insults, been belittled by you and what had hurt most was knowing I could never appease you no matter what I did. if I knew you didn't love me I would have let you go...but what did you do?? kept on giving me hope... stuck around... forced me to talk to you... why did you do that if you didn't love me as you say??

I was honestly caught off guard. Walking into this room I knew there were 99.9% chances of a fight and I was ready for it. His bold confession and speaking I was not prepared for and his questions made me think a little bit more. Suddenly I wasn't so sure of my decisions.

Xandre: I hear you and I want my kids to grow up happy.... that's all that matters. But I honestly don't know how to talk to you anymore...and I can't force my self to... but for my kids I guess I have to... but let me say this Busi... I don't like being betrayed at all... so the next Time you choose to betray me I won't let it go... I swear. And don't play with my feelings again. I may not talk a lot but am human... so don't make me show you the inhuman part of me... if that's all am sure you can see I have a lot of work. Leave.

Xandre didn't sound vulnerable but it was obvious he was a wounded man.

A few more days and I honestly saw the old Xandre back. Only he was a little more relaxed. Smiled a little more often. Although he didn't say much most of the time he looked at peace. He was busy too. A lot busy. If he wasn't programming stuff, he was doing his calculations but never once did he have a trip abroad. His assassinations?? I wondered but I couldn't ask him. Although he talked sometimes to me he made it clear we were not in any way close to being what we used to be. The only time I got sit in the same room as him was when the kids were around and Angie told us a whole lot of stories about school and we would sit at a safe distance apart in the living room and listen to her.

ITU: hello?? are you even here??

I was staring in the mirror and funny enough I wasn't thinking about the man I was going on a date with but the man I was leaving behind.

ITU: are you even sure you want to go??

Me: I have to... I wanna hear him out...

ITU: you don't look so excited... what's up?? be honest...

I sat on the edge of the bed.

Me: I don't know sis... I like Albert and I shouldn't be feeling guilty right?? I mean Xandre doesn't seem to mind any more....

ITU: the minute you mention guilt and Xandre you know its probably a bad idea to go on this date...

Me: but...

ITU: let me tell you something... just because you and Xandre are on good terms doesn't mean you would make a great couple again.... don't make that mistake... but if this Xandre thing persists then don't go on the date...

Me: you are right... about the first part... just because Xandre and I are kinda okay doesn't mean anything... you are right... so am going to go on the date... I do kinda like Albert.

Itu and I just hugged and I went downstairs... I was more than glad to have her around. Before leaving I bumped into Xandre and he nod his head, acknowledging my presence and went about his business in the kitchen. I was kinda bombed he didn't comment on my dress but quickly shoved the thought away. Dinner went pretty good. Albert was nice and the convo was good he made me laugh. It was nice to actually talk with someone you know... with Xandre I did all the talking and this was a nice change. what I didn't see coming was Albert leaving his pastoral ministry.

Albert: it might come as a shock but after everything that's happened... I don't think I should be a pastor anymore... I fell for you hard and in my falling for you I made some pretty nasty decisions so... after really introspecting have decided to leave the ministry... I can't take the thought that someone's soul might be destroyed because of me...

Me: but what are you gonna do??

he kept quite for a while

Albert: am actually going to into finance... crazy right?? I actually did pretty good at GCSE... some would say I went to pastoring do quick cash*he said jokingly* so I did some research and there is a company that's willing to sponsor me... so am going to be a student again... I hope that doesn't change things... between us... I really like you Busi... a lot...

I just blushed but in actual fact I was so taken by surprise.

Albert: you are the first person I wanted to tell... I hope you can..

Me: keep it a secret?? of cause...

Albert: you are caught off guard aren't you??

He said smiling and wiping my cheeks.

Me: you have no idea.

Albert: but I mean I hope... I really want to try out us... and I will try to make things with Davidson...I wronged him.

He said with a frown and the last thing I wanted to do was poke a sleeping bear.

Me: let me think about it... and let me handle Xandre if need be....please... do not approach him on your own...

Albert: you say that like he is a terribly dangerous guy.

He said laughing lightly.

Me: he has issues...

Albert: I hope doesn't...

Me: no he doesn't hit me...at all... he is just a quite person and can be a bit unpredictable but he has never been violent with me... I promise...

I reached over to touch his hand and pulled back immediately when I realised what I was doing.

Albert: relax... and its a relief to know he doesn't hurt you...

Me: enough about him...let's order desert... I love sweet things...

We had our deserts and we for a walk around the mall. It was just beautiful. Then he dropped me off at home. As soon as I opened the door I heard laughing. What I never expected was it would be Xandre laughing the most. I don't think I have ever heard him laugh out loud. His eyes. Small, filled with laughter... his other hand on his belly. as if laughing too much hurt. in his other hand he had Charlie who was just looking at him giggling. I have honestly never seen a more beautiful sight. To top it all off he was wearing shorts and a vest. He never wore that even at home. Of cause lost in the beautiful sight I didn't seem Angie laughing furiously on the floor and Emily looking at them amused. Not until I walked in.

Emily: what??

Xandre: oh god...oh... Em you are sick!

He was laughing so hard he tilted his head backwards and put his hand on his head... something Alex did when she was laughing.

Angie: mommy! you won't believe what auntie Emily did...

she came rushing to me and almost immediately the laughter died down.

Xandre: you are back... umm Em this is Busi... she is Angie and Charlie's mom. Busi this is Emily... a friend...

Me: a friend huh??

Emily: actually X man we have met before...

She said looking a little guilty...

Xandre: well that's good...

His phone rang.

Xandre: old man...

He left looking very happy still holding Charlie... Who is this old man he keeps talking to.

kgm. Emily cleared her throat and Angie ran off following her dad.

Emily: hi again.

She actually looked a little less fierce.

Emily: about last time... am really sorry... I was harsh and I hope we can overlook it for his sake...

I raise my eyebrow...

Me: either you really thing am really stupid or you are the really stupid one... do you honestly expect me to buy this act...

Emily: we don't have to like each other... and to be honest I don't like you... I don't like how you treated Xandre... but you know what like??

Me: I don't have to listen to this...

Emily: I like that smile... I like that really loud laugh... and I don't want to be the reason he closes up again... so if you please work with me...

Me: who are you?? and what gives you the right to play around with my family!?

Xandre: Emily is a friend... a close friend and I would really rather you choose your words carefully when talking to her.

The laughing, happy guy was replaced by the usual cold and rude Xandre and he did not look happy. My hurt heart. A bit. How dare he defend her? She better not have ideas! There is no way she is raising my kids and there sure as hell no way she is getting with Xandre she might as well forget it!Insert 116(short)

Michael

We were briefly talking outside the meeting room when she walked in. Navy blue suit, white top, brief case, formal but beautiful in every way. All of us just stared until she came over to us.

Alex: gentlemen...

she gave us a smile and shook all our hands. Which really surprised me because I would have thought she would do all she can to avoid me. It kinda hurt my pride... does it mean

she is really over me?? I mean to be treated like the just a random guy...

Amy: well well... if it isn't Mrs Davidson... to what do we owe this pleasure??

Alex: actually I like it better when you say Mrs Evan-Davidson... isn't the meeting at 10??

Maria: if everybody may come in... we are about to start...

She peaked out the meeting room and called us in.

Davidson looked just as surprised as all of us she was here. She went over to him they talked and she sat were she usually did when she was working here and Amy was not impressed.

Maria: Good morning gentlemen and of cause ladies... I am Ms Degrase and I will be leading you through the meeting...I am the head of Hr here, at Van Pier Corp. Now to make it easy for us to know each other and all I would like each of to introduce themselves and their positions... that way it sticks in our heads who's who...

Maria didn't look like the devastated, broken hearted girl I saw a few days ago. The introduction went on and on.

Amy: My name is Ms Van Pier... head of strategic planning Van Pier Corp.

She said her post looking at Alex who was sitting on my right hand. Opposite Amy who was on my left.

Mike: Van Pier am sure everybody knows me.

This was a briefing for the team that was going to be in charge of our new project.

Alex: Mrs Evan-Davidson. Head of strategic planning Davidson house International.

She looked fierce. Like she didn't come to play. But easy going at the same time. That look I saw in Travis Davidson's eyes and I did not like it.

Maria: I would like to believe all of us here are familiar with Mr Davidson. and please be free, I have his word he is only here to meet you all.

He just kept quite and smiled, lightly. His gaze would intensify every time he looked at Alex.

Maria: we will be starting with the presentation, what's are current statuses, resources, aims, support we are going to need to from the other sectors...

The presentations came and everything was good. A few short falls here and there but nothing major... The team got along great. Amy made her presentation and it was air tight... until Alex decided to questions and it sent the whole presentation crumbling.

Alex: actually...

She said standing up, extending her hand to Amy who hesitantly handed her the marker and started writing on the white board.

Alex: if we want to make an international brand we need to start here... in bw... and in Africa... then we can push it to the

outside world. I mean imagine this, we are selling diamonds and their products yet they haven't made an impact here, in Africa where it all comes from. Then how are we going to convince the international market they are any good? think about it... its good idea to have Teresa as an international model but find a local model first, polish her, not too much make the model original...

Davidson: do forgive me Davidson and of cause the team... isn't that going to create a contrast? major one... not only between our models but perhaps affect the way the international market see our products. I mean an African model in the states, hell anywhere else really is that going to sell??

Alex looked excited. How she looked every time she worked.

Alex: right... it could but we can manage the gap... either we have a model from each continent and have them all work under Teresa that way every culture... at least on a continental stage... is represented...

Amy: am sorry but that sounds a hell of a lot expensive...

Alex: That is why you have Davidson House sponsoring you... isn't it??

She was mocking Amy.

Mike: true but am sure even Davidson house has a budget...

Alex: which can afford all this... and if money is the problem am sure my husband and I wouldn't mind donating... it wouldn't be an issue...

Everybody started clapping... within a minute Alex has our team under her control. and this was something we had not planned on. How on earth did she get David to allow her to sit in on this meeting?

Mike: aren't we supposed to be keeping both Travis and Alex out of this!?

Amy: what the hell was that??

we were back at my office, trying to get answers from Davidson.

Davidson: I will shoot your mouth off your face young lady! we will stick respect each other! are we clear!? are we clear!?

Amy: yes...

Davidson: what did you think?? Alex and Travis would sit back?? am surprised this is the only thing they are doing...

Mike: isn't this a bit too much... to show up at a meeting you were not invited to??

Alex: I like the fact that its making your heads buzz... but rest assured am not here to cause trouble... Your contract cannot be valid because you signed it with Davidson not Davidson House.

Amy: how about you just get the fuck out!

Alex: With all due respect Mr Van Pier... am not her to discuss business with your floozy but you. if you may ask it to leave.

Amy charged and I got in between the just in time. She could throw a punch but Alex could throw it harder.

Me: Amy... the baby... calm down... go to your office we will talk later... please...

She left. Alex looked a bit surprised when I mentioned baby but quickly recovered.

Me: right, so what can I do for you Alex??

Davidson just stood back arms folded and mouth shut.

Alex: like I have said to my father....and you... this contract is not valid... but we can it valid on one condition....

Me: and what is that??

Alex: I can back as project manager... On behalf of Davidson House of cause.

Davidson: and why would we do that??

Alex: come on father am I going to have to repeat myself over and over??

Me: what's in it for you??

Alex: its a good deal... we all stand to gain a lot from it...

Davidson: there are other ways of getting this contract you know??

Alex: and tell me how you are going to get Travis to sign it?? you went over his head... in all honesty do you think he will roll over when you say it...

Davidson didn't reply... I was bit worried.

Alex: didn't want to do this but you both leave me no choice...
she grabbed a file from her brief case... and handed it over
to me...

Me: what the hell is this??

Alex: those are photos of me... the past two weeks... doctors
reports and a video of one of your employees poisoning me...
I will take you to court and sue you for everything you have
and as for dad.... do you seriously think Davidson House
board members would want to be associated with such a
company??

Me: fine! fine! I will give you what you want.

Davidson: what!?

Alex: My lawyers will be in touch with you. Gentlemen.

she walked out...

It was clear Davidson's plan to sideline Travis and
Alex....and ultimately get rid of them failed painfully...

Davidson: they may have won now... let's see how they
handle everything apart??

Me: what do you mean??

Davidson: all in good time Mikey boy...all in good time... you
may get Alex back sooner than you planned.

With that he walked out. I sat on my chair and closed my
eyes. All I want is Alex. That's all I want.Insert 117

Travis

I looked at her, shades on, her hair all over her face. She was smiling.

Alex: are you going to just stare??

Me: yes.

She stood up, bent over to my side of the small table between us and kissed my forehead.

Alex: you frown too much...

I pulled her gently and walked over to my side and made her sit on my laps.

Me: I love you...

hands around my neck she held onto me and kissed me.

Alex: and I love you equally as much... maybe even more.

She spent a few minutes... running her hands in my hair...

Alex: I missed you.

After her meeting with Mike she came to join me in Capetown. where I have been for a few meetings and of course checking up on Marcus.

Me: why are you frowning then??

she looked right into my eyes.

Alex: because you are hiding something from me.

Me: why would you think that??

Alex: I think your wife knows you too well...

I kept quiet for a while because I knew she was right but how do I tell her... She got up, tucked her hair behind her ear and looked up. It's a beautiful and the last thing I want is for her to be hurt.

Alex: how about we go down hill... I feel like a walk in the park.

Me: anything for my beautiful wife...

It was wonderful holding Alex, smelling her... I honestly haven't seen her this relaxed since we got married. Come to think of it, we have been handling one matter after the other, never really taking time out...

Me: I love seeing you like this...

I pulled her closer for a hug... seated on some bench in a somewhat crowded park.

Alex: seeing me like what??

Me: relaxed... am thinking we should go on a honeymoon... maybe back to the desert...

Alex: that sounds great...but how?? you are the world's Busiest man... and...

Me: is my wife trying to lodge a complaint??

she laughed.

Alex: no... I understand... it's what we must go through... maybe after we get rid of David...

Me: maybe...

Alex: what do you think?? we might not be to do that??

Travis: oh no baby... it's just its proving even more difficult...but its David after all... I just don't know what we are going to do about your mom...

I felt her tense up and relax when I tighten my grip.

Alex: Marcus hasn't said anything??

Her head was still on my chest.

Me: he doesn't wanna talk about it babe...

Alex: he is stubborn...

I laughed.

Me: its funny because I think you are exactly like him...

Alex: no way...*laughs and sounds sad again* I wish I was never separated from him...

Me: well it happened babe... the best thing you can do it make up for loss time.

Alex: you should work on your comforting skills...

laughs.

Me: what?? come on! I thought I was being super sweet...

Alex: that just sounded too right... you gave a... what can I say?? a non emotional answer...

Me: too bad I was being emotional...

Alex: as if... you wouldn't know emotional if it hit you in the head.

Me: I feel like today you are on a mission to attack me...

Alex: aww did I hurt you feelings??

Me: not at all...

Alex: too bad I wanted to make it up to you...

Me: oh so the goal was to rub me up the wrong way and...

Alex: rub you up the right way...

Me: you are too naughty for your own good.

Alex: yeah you love me just this way...

Me: yeah don't you forget that... ummm love...

Alex: I guess this is the part where you tell me what's been eating at you...

She looked a little worried.

Me: I guess...

Alex: may we do this back at the penthouse??

She stood up and walked to the car.

Me: Alex...

Alex: am not having whatever conversation this is in public...

I knew I was defeated but the last thing I wanted was for her to find Maggy at my penthouse. But it was too late.

Maggy: oh you are home?

She walked from the kitchen and Alex stood frozen at the door.

Maggy: Alex... hi...

She still didn't say anything. How am I supposed to Explain to my wife how my supposed late wife is in my house?

Alex: you... you are supposed to be dead...

Maggy: I know... but...

Alex: may we talk in private??

We walked to my study.

Alex: what the hell is that??

Me: love...

Alex: Travis Explain! now!

.

.

Alex

This day suddenly turned from relaxing to the exact opposite. My heart felt like it was breaking into a thousand pieces. His dead wife was in his house. Although I was. standing here while he spoke I couldn't make sense of what he was saying. just bits and pieces.

Me: so she has been here the whole time you were in Capetown??

Travis: babe...

Me: you could have told me! Travis you! what is this?? some sort of joke!? what?? you wanted to stay married to your ghost wife!?

Travis: how was I supposed to tell you something like this on the phone Alex!

Me: you have no right to shout at me! Capetown is just a few hours to Botswana Travis... you.... you... you could have just flew... over and...

The tears couldn't stop coming out...

Travis: we couldn't afford for me to go back Babe...

Me: I thought we were important! more important than all this money and David! we are supposed to be...

Travis: Alex... we are... Alex...

Me: did you tell her about us??

Travis: no but that's...

Me: what??? now that your wife is back am I supposed to step back?? is that it??

Travis: Alex I haven't even spoken to Maggy since she showed up at my door step... all she did was explain to me how she is alive... I swear to God that's all I talked to her about...

Me: the thing about you... is you al... always... have an explanation... when it comes to your ex's you always have an explanation! am tired! am tired Travis! I put up with so

much and I try to take your word for it... but...*my head was just spinning so much, so held onto the door* I can't...

I opened the door, ran out and got in the car. I don't know where the truck came from, I was so sure I didn't just run a red light...The truck came out of nowhere and just hit my car, you know the saying I saw my life flash before my eyes? that's no joke... I saw my life flash before my eyes as my car shrunk from the impact against the truck... leaving it spiralling out of control... I could taste my own blood, the smell of it all over the car. The last thing I heard was a huge bang again. Glasses cutting all over my body and I was out.

.

.

.

I want to believe my things will be wrapped up this week. We can finally move along with the story maybe even wrap it up soon. Thank you guys for your patience. It means a lot.Insert
117

Travis

I looked at her, shades on, her hair all over her face. She was smiling.

Alex: are you going to just stare??

Me: yes.

She stood up, bent over to my side of the small table between us and kissed my forehead.

Alex: you frown too much...

I pulled her gently and walked over to my side and made her sit on my laps.

Me: I love you...

hands around my neck she held onto me and kissed me.

Alex: and I love you equally as much... maybe even more.

She spent a few minutes... running her hands in my hair...

Alex: I missed you.

After her meeting with Mike she came to join me in Capetown. where I have been for a few meetings and of course checking up on Marcus.

Me: why are you frowning then??

she looked right into my eyes.

Alex: because you are hiding something from me.

Me: why would you think that??

Alex: I think your wife knows you too well...

I kept quiet for a while because I knew she was right but how do I tell her... She got up, tucked her hair behind her ear and looked up. It's a beautiful and the last thing I want is for her to be hurt.

Alex: how about we go down hill... I feel like a walk in the park.

Me: anything for my beautiful wife...

It was wonderful holding Alex, smelling her... I honestly haven't seen her this relaxed since we got married. Come to think of it, we have been handling one matter after the other, never really taking time out...

Me: I love seeing you like this...

I pulled her closer for a hug... seated on some bench in a somewhat crowded park.

Alex: seeing me like what??

Me: relaxed... am thinking we should go on a honeymoon... maybe back to the desert...

Alex: that sounds great...but how?? you are the world's Busiest man... and...

Me: is my wife trying to lodge a complaint??

she laughed.

Alex: no... I understand... its what we must Go through... maybe after we get rid of David...

Me: maybe...

Alex: what do you think?? we might not be to do that??

Travis: oh no baby... it's just its proving even more difficult...but its David after all... I just don't know what we are going to do about your mom...

I felt her tense up and relax when I tighten my grip.

Alex: Marcus hasn't said anything??

Her head was still on my chest.

Me: he doesn't wanna talk about it babe...

Alex: he is stubborn...

I laughed.

Me: its funny because I think you are exactly like him...

Alex: no way...*laughs and sounds sad again* I wish I was never separated from him...

Me: well it happened babe... the best thing you can do it make up for loss time.

Alex: you should work on your comforting skills...

laughs.

Me: what?? come on! I thought I was being super sweet...

Alex: that just sounded too right... you gave a... what can I say?? a non emotional answer...

Me: too bad I was being emotional...

Alex: as if... you wouldn't know emotional if it hit you in the head.

Me: I feel like today you are on a mission to attack me...

Alex: aww did I hurt you feelings??

Me: not at all...

Alex: too bad I wanted to make it up to you...

Me: oh so the goal was to rub me up the wrong way and...

Alex: rub you up the right way...

Me: you are too naughty for your own good.

Alex: yeah you love me just this way...

Me: yeah don't you forget that... ummm love...

Alex: I guess this is the part where you tell me what's been eating at you...

She looked a little worried.

Me: I guess...

Alex: may we do this back at the penthouse??

She stood up and walked to the car.

Me: Alex...

Alex: am not having whatever conversation this is in public...

I knew I was defeated but the last thing I wanted was for her to find Maggy at my penthouse. But it was too late.

Maggy: oh you are home?

She walked from the kitchen and Alex stood frozen at the door.

Maggy: Alex... hi...

She still didn't say anything. How am I supposed to Explain to my wife how my supposed late wife is in my house?

Alex: you... you are supposed to be dead...

Maggy: I know... but...

Alex: may we talk in private??

We walked to my study.

Alex: what the hell is that??

Me: love...

Alex: Travis Explain! now!

.

.

Alex

This day suddenly turned from relaxing to the exact opposite. My heart felt like it was breaking into a thousand pieces. His dead wife was in his house. Although I was. standing here while he spoke I couldn't make sense of what he was saying. just bits and pieces.

Me: so she has been here the whole time you were in Capetown??

Travis: babe...

Me: you could have told me! Travis you! what is this?? some sort of joke!? what?? you wanted to stay married to your ghost wife!?

Travis: how was I supposed to tell you something like this on the phone Alex!

Me: you have no right to shout at me! Capetown is just a few hours to Botswana Travis... you.... you... you could have just flew... over and...

The tears couldn't stop coming out...

Travis: we couldn't afford for me to go back Babe...

Me: I thought we were important! more important than all this money and David! we are supposed to be...

Travis: Alex... we are... Alex...

Me: did you tell her about us??

Travis: no but that's...

Me: what??? now that your wife is back am I supposed to step back?? is that it??

Travis: Alex I haven't even spoken to Maggy since she showed up at my door step... all she did was explain to me how she is alive... I swear to God that's all I talked to her about...

Me: the thing about you... is you al... always... have an explanation... when it comes to your ex's you always have an explanation! am tired! am tired Travis! I put up with so much and I try to take your word for it... but...*my head was just spinning so much, so I held onto the door* I can't...

I opened the door, ran out and got in the car. I don't know where the truck came from, I was so sure I didn't just run a red light...The truck came out of nowhere and just hit my car, you know the saying I saw my life flash before my eyes? that's no joke... I saw my life flash before my eyes as my car shrunk from the impact against the truck... leaving it spiralling out of control... I could taste my own blood, the

smell of it all over the car. The last thing I heard was a huge bang again. Glasses cutting all over my body and I was out.

.

.

.

I want to believe my things will be wrapped up this week. We can finally move along with the story maybe even wrap it up soon. Thank you guys for your patience. It means a lot.INSERT 118

Michael

I wasn't sure what I was going to see as I walked into Alex's room. One thing for sure it isn't good because even Xandre couldn't come in and Travis. I don't think I have ever seen a more broken man.

'Alex lost her memory, she is asking for you... she doesn't remember being married to Travis...and... she... she is pregnant' Xandre's words replayed in my head. She had bandages all over her body... There were endless tubes going to and fro her body. She gently tilted her head towards the door, a tear rolled from her eye, then another one.

Alex: I... Mi...

Me: shhh... shhh.

she was trying to talk, clearly struggling. I swallowed the hot lump that had formed in my throat.

Mike: am here baby... am here... shhh...

She just continued crying. No, weeping. I wished she could say something, tell me what's wrong. I gently moved away her drips and laid next to her on the bed. She eventually fell asleep. My phone rang and I walked out to answer it.

Me: yes??

Davidson: how is she??

Me: you did this didn't you??

Davidson: be careful... we don't want to throw accusations around. I asked you a question young man.

Me: she can't remember being married to Travis, she... its not looking good...

Davidson: all the better... Alex will pull through she is strong... you have her now its time to do your end of the deal.

Me: you son of a bitch! she is your child! your goddamn child!

Davidson: don't be trying to accuse me Michael. You said you wanted her at all costs! there, you have her now deliver... oh, don't get ideas else Alex and Travis will know all your deeds.

He hung up and I realised I made a deal with the devil himself. Travis was standing at the end of the Hall way, I didn't have to look into his eyes to see he was livid.

Emily: the only reason you are alive right now is because of Alex. Once this whole bubble you are living in bursts open he will kill you. That's if you had anything to do with all this.

The girl showed up, out of nowhere and left quickly as much. I don't think I have ever been as conflicted in my life. I could take Alex and run or I could stay, give Davidson what he wants, and wait for Travis to destroy us both.

.

.

Xandre

Me: no am cool...

Emily: you haven't even eaten anything... you need to eat.

Xandre: Emily not now.

Emily: fine...

We both sat in front of the huge TV screen, lost in our own world.

Emily: I have never seen Trav this way... its a little scary...

Me: I know... he is always so in control... but these past few days...

Emily: has he told you where Maggy came from all of a sudden?

Xandre: its just sounds... unreal... turns out David didn't kill her... their child is the only one that died... he spared her...

Emily: that doesn't make any sense why would he do that?? David sparing a life?? that sounds like a joke. How??

Me: no body knows the truth... Travis doesn't even believe it himself...

Emily: then why keep it from Alex??

Xandre: I don't think this is easy for Trav... I mean he loved Maggy... a lot... for her to just rock up like this... man I don't know if I would have told Alex immediately...if I was him... and besides there is a lot that's been going on...

Emily: who would have thought?? you are actually defending him... you do know what it looks like right??

Me: women like over thinking things really... and now... look at what's happened...

Emily: I don't think you get it... if I found my husband with his ex... she is not even his ex... living under the same roof... I would do more than walk out... she would be dead.

Me: Emily its not easy to just throw aside someone you shared your life with... I get Alex was mad and hurt and trust me it breaks my heart... but I also get where Travis is coming from... this was not something to be talked about over a phone call...

Emily: wow... you men are just the same...

Me: why do I feel like we are not just talking about Travis?

Although my eyes were closed and my head was on the sofa I could tell Emily was pissed off.

Emily: yeah whatever... am going to bed...

I stayed in that position for a while... eyes closed head facing up, laying lazily on the sofa... I must have fallen asleep, I woke up hearing foot steps and I had my gun out.

Travis: am starting to wonder if am cursed... my wife totally forgot my ass and her brother is in my penthouse, with his gun pointed to my face...

He sat down.

Me: sorry man... just...

Travis: its cool...

after a long time of silence.

Me: how is she??

Travis: still the same... do you know what's killing me?? she is Michael's arms as we speak...

I didn't know what to say so I just kept quite.

Travis:I am thinking of killing all my ex's man...

Me: am not sure that would make a difference...

Travis: Bino I messed up big time... and I have no idea how to even start fixing it...

I have never thought in my entire life I would see Travis cry.

Travis: when she finally falls pregnant... they want me to sign some papers... she got hurt on her back... aside from the already existing conditions of her womb this pregnancy could kill her...

Me: they want her to abort?

I said almost to my self.

Maggy: I didn't mean to cause so much trouble.

She came from nowhere.

Travis: I can't do this with you... not now... its time you went back to where ever you came from... you stayed away all these years... you have no reason to come back.

Maggy: Travis... I...

Travis: Alex is the woman I love. Am giving you a head start... if I find out you worked for David am coming after you and this time I will kill you myself. Get out...

He left. And I just sat there watching.

Maggy: I never wanted to cause trouble... if I knew he was married... I would have stayed away... I am sorry. *wipes her tears away* I should go get my bags.

Me: yeah...

I didn't know what to say. Over everyone am worried about Travis. I know how introverts work, first hand and once this "grieving period" he may inflict havoc on everything he touches. As for Alex, there is No way she would abort...even if it kills her... should we even tell her she is pregnant? wouldn't it be better to do the procedure without her knowing? Just when I thought she would finally be happy. Is their marriage even going to survive this? She doesn't even remember him. The last thing she remembers is being in that forest with Mike. Him being shot. I have never felt so helpless in my life.

Maggy: I will be heading out...

Me: okay. Ummmh am heading out...I can drop you off.

Maggy: well... okay...

Me: where are you going??

Maggy: a hotel...

Me: yeah let's go.

I thought I could get more information out of her but she still held her story. But it was too vague. I mean it sounded simple enough to be real but it was just way too simple. I dropped her off then headed to the safe house. Its time we did something about David before he kills us all.

Marcus: we hit him where it hurts the most. Ariana.

He replied when I shared my thoughts with him.

Marcus: I have been sitting back for way too long. Send Alex to stay with that Van Pier bastard. They will pay and Alex will make them herself.

I knew Marcus was said to be dangerous but the look in his eye was just something else. I wanted to ask what he meant... if we would not be pushing Alex too hard... but it was clear it was safer for me to remain quite.Insert 119

Alexandre

I felt a certain heaviness, as if someone was sleeping next to me. Judging my the comfort I thought it was Mike, but this felt both foreign and familiar at the same time.

Travis: hey... you are awake.

I was taken a bit aback because although Travis is my brother we have never been that close. And he didn't move although he saw I was surprised.

Travis: I still have the right to sleep next to you don't I?? We are family after all...

Me: mmmh

Travis: did you have to go and get yourself in an accident?

Me: a big brother is supposed to say... am going to kill the guy who hurt you...not... that...

He laughed. At least he didn't run out of patience when I took forever to finish a sentence.

Travis: trust you to teach me how to talk...

His eyes were glowing with tears. Did we get that close over the few months??

Me: who else...

Travis: but you, right??

He gently moved the hair on my forehead and kissed me. I don't know why but tears just rolled out my eyes... he simply wiped my tears... not saying a thing.

Me: I don't even know why am crying...

I tired smiling after taking eternity to finish yet another sentence.

Me: married??

I pointed to his ring and he nodded.

Me: who??

Travis: the most beautiful woman in the world.

I rolled my eyes.

Travis: did you seriously just roll your eyes??

He looked genuinely amused.

Me: sound cheesy...

I wasn't really used to him sounding this way and it rubbed me up the wrong way. why?? I don't know. the school crush was long gone though.

Travis: I think you are one jealous lady...

He continued stroking my hair gently.

Mike walked in but Travis still didn't move. In fact it was as if he was daring him to speak.

Mike: how you doing??

Me: could... use.. a hug.

Travis: you are getting all the hugs you need trust me.

Did something happen?? these two don't even know each other... at least that's the last I checked.

Travis' phone rang and he looked at me.

Travis: are you gonna be okay?

Me: the guy is my fiancé Trav...

I smiled but he clenched his jaw, glared at Mike and walked out...

Me: did something...

I was tired from all the talking.

Mike: you know big brothers... over protective... you are getting discharged in two days...

Me: can't wait... hate the food here...

He laughed and came to hold me. He was cold, strange, different...but still Mike I guess.

Mike: you okay??

Me: mmmh... did we fight?

Mike: its been a rough couple months baby but trust me we are going to be fine.

After a long while.

Me: doctor says... am... pregnant...

I couldn't stop the tears from my eyes.

Mike: you know what we should do right??

He wiped my tears... surely he wasn't saying what I thought...

Mike: you life is more important...

I didn't see this coming. We have wanted a baby for so long.

Me: No... no...

I couldn't keep my emotions in check... I didn't realise I was screaming until Travis barged in looking like he was ready to murder someone.

Travis: get the fuck out.

Although he was calm...that was one hell of a bone chilling order... he rushed to my side.

Me: not my baby... not...

Travis: I know, love... I know... I know... shhh...

He held me till I stopped crying and eventually feel asleep.

Two days later am being discharged and my family still look like am being taken to the morgue... I was wondering what the hell happened clearly there was a lot they are keeping from me. The question is what? I tried to ask Mike but he just plain shut me out me.

Travis: I will come visit okay?? call me... anytime... for anything...

He clearly didn't want me to go and acted as if he was forced to let me go.

Mike: will we be talking about Travis and your family the whole way back home?

He said not looking at me but I could tell he was mad as hell.

Mike: am sorry I snapped at you a while ago, Its just that things haven't been good between your family and I... you know...

He said hugging me from behind and I looked at him.

Me: I wish I could remember.

Mike: some things are better unremembered... trust me...

We just kept chatting about his "new big project" I felt like there was a lot he was keeping from me but I didn't push. I just slept for the most of the time in our flight back home... We finally got to his place... I didn't say home because it just didn't feel like it was home. And the girl standing in the middle of the living room certainly didn't look inviting. She had the same eye color as Mike. But I didn't recall Mike having any siblings.

Mike: I thought you went back...

Amy: why?? for her?? no way?? how do we know she isn't faking??

I didn't say anything the whole time they were talking, yes it did hurt and if I wasn't subjected to a wheelchair right now, I would either leave or kick her ass up.

Mike: babe this is my cousin Amy.

my chest just started hurting. so bad. I couldn't breathe okay... Mike rushed over to the kitchen and brought me some water.

Mike: are you okay??

Me: mmmh but I could use some rest now... am I sleeping upstairs?

Mike: why do feel like somebody just wants to be carried?

Me: I just want to rest..

He tried to kid around but I was just in no mood.

Mike: okay... use the guest room over there... I will be there in a minute. I got to my room, my phone rang. It was Travis. I didn't answer it. Just stared at the screen. I didn't have energy to deal with him. I tried to get on the bed but fell painfully on the floor. I couldn't exactly cry for help because Mike was busy having a screaming competition with his cousin. So I tried to crawl to the bed. My back was literally killing me. I can't even begin to describe the pain. I must have passed out or something because I woke up in bed with Brie busy moving stuff around the room and Travis just starring at me. Frowning. I gestured for him to over and used my hands to iron out his frowning face. I don't know why but his frown bothered me. His features soften a little.

Travis: you didn't pick up.

Me: I was tired. Sorry.

Mike walked in and Immediately Travis threw a punch. Mike tried to fight back but it was obvious Travis had the upper hand. My whole body ached from asking them to stop. My eyes hurt from all the crying.

Me: I don't want to see you again in this house Travis! leave!

he looked broken but that didn't matter because he was just causing trouble. Everything just went down hill from there. Amy, of cause blamed for Mike's injuries and Mike... Mike just became more irritable and harsh. He did try to be nice but that's when Amy wasn't around. When she was he was just cold. And that just plain hurt. Why can't he stand up for

me against her? She would walk into the room we were using, without even knocking. One night I was thirsty and wheeled myself to the kitchen, I could hear moaning from the study... so I went to take a look and I couldn't believe my eyes. Amy and Mike. I wanted to throw up all over the floor but I couldn't. I swallowed my tears and went straight back to my room. The first person that came to mind was Joe. Yes Xandre and Travis were currently the best brothers but only Joe could best understand. I tried over and over to call him but nothing. Come to think of it, he didn't even come to see me at the hospital.

The same night Michael came into our bed and held me. I wanted to scream. Do you know how disgusting it is? The love of your life. Cheating on you. With his cousin. with you under the same roof as them.

Mike: are you okay??

Me: yeah...

For some reason I couldn't ask him about what I saw. I couldn't bring myself to talk about it.

Me: you??

Mike: am great baby... just great...

Me: I have been trying to call Joe...

Michael tensed up.

Me: his phone is not going through... I really miss him...

I couldn't turn to him, because of my back. But I didn't need to see him to sense the shock.

Mike: Joe....is... Joe is dead babe...

He said silently...

Mike: they caught his killer a few days ago.

I just kept quite. I had thought it was just a dream. A dream but I have dreaming Of Joe's funeral... could it be it wasn't a dream? Then... Travis and I... in some sort of desert... it wasn't a dream?? Are we?? Whose child am I carrying? Mike got to the other side of the bed and wiped my tears away. If Travis and I are... why submit me to the torture of living in Michael's house again?? why force me to me to relive the betrayal? am I cheating on Michael too? Suddenly my womb hurt immensely. He turned the light on and there was blood. I was bleeding. I would swear he delayed on purpose. As if he wanted me to loose my child. Why are these people playing games with me? is it my fault I lost my memory!? Right now death wouldn't be bad option. I just can't take this, I can't loose my child. Lord, not again... I find myself praying but then again, My life feels like one big joke and the people I love are the audience, being entertained... by the clown... Me.Insert 120

Xandre

We were at the hospital yet again because of Alex. One my mistake my words for being irritated or tired. I am but not in that way. It honestly pains to see Alex like this. Broken, hopeless and helpless. She lost yet another baby. And I don't think she ever recovering from all this. Marcus and Travis arguing is really not going to help anyone.

Travis: no dad! Alex is my wife! Mine! she has been suffering at that house! you want me to send her back in there?? I would rather die... Haven't I listened to you enough??

He stormed out. This was honestly tearing him apart but Dad insisted Alex needed this.

Me: doesn't he have a point?? this is too much.

I said quietly and he looked surprised.

Marcus: when you talk I know its too much...

We stayed silent for a while.

Me: then why not let him take his wife?? we need to stop playing games with Alex's life.

Marcus: son, I wouldn't insist if I didn't think this is something your sister needs.

Me: are you intending to make her feel completely worthless??

Marcus: Not at all. You must understand Alex must resolve all her feelings for Michael before looking forward to a future with Travis... and before even punishing him for all his deeds... And Travis should learn to put Alex before anything. By keeping them apart they can both have an appreciation for each other.

Me: touching but what if they loose each other...

Marcus: won't it be best it happens now than after years of trying to make work?? it would be a waste. Alex and Travis

were pushed into this marriage and I want them to stay it for their own sakes... you might not get it but this must be done.

Me: this is way too much and all to destroy David... I find myself wondering if you are not like him sometimes.

There are times dad just let me talk. Listened like what I said mattered. Unlike everyone else.

Marcus: I wish everyone would understand. This not only about David. My children's lives have been disrupted... and I want nothing more than to see all of you happy... and I will do anything to ensure that but I can't just hand you everything... you need to learn... yes Alex has suffered but she needs to be strong and independent... not some spoilt daddy's girl. Alex has to be aware of her own strength... there is so much she can accomplish without us. And she needs to realise she doesn't need a man not me, not Travis, not Michael to be someone. And Travis, with Maggy here do you think its easy to just push her aside?? He should choose Alex, not because she got in an accident... not because she was carrying his child. He should be sure he wants Alex... if he just decides because he is hurt... what happens when he realises he loves Maggy more?? having Alex at a distance and Maggy will allow him to think clearly...

Me: yeah but what if he still chooses Alex because he wants to protect her?? not...

Marcus: Xandre... they both need time apart... for the both of them to be sure...

Me: I would bet Alex... she feels we are all toying with her.

Marcus: you know her better than anyone... I will give you that... but I also know my daughter, enough to know she will pull through this... won't you trust me??

Me: I just hope you know what you are doing... but Dad, allow me to say, putting us in certain circumstances might just push us to breaking point... am just saying...

Dad flew to BW when he heard about Alex but he was keeping a low profile. I walked out of the doctor's office... where we were... I went back to Alex's room, only to find Travis trashing the whole room.

Travis: she is gone.

He collapsed to the ground. I didn't really need to ask more. I did expect my sister to leave... I would too.

.

.

I was busy working on some documents when Busi walked in. We rarely talked to be honest but when we did we didn't argue as much. Well didn't argue at all.

Busi: busy??

Me: yeah but I can spare a few minutes, what's up??

Busi: well... I am sorry to bring this up now...

Me: I would rather you didn't bring up something you are going to be sorry you brought up.

Busi: as much as this whole talking thing is working for us... we can't keep it up forever.

Me: what is it now Bee?...well??

I added when she didn't say anything...

Busi: you haven't called me that in a long time... Bee...

Me: yeah... a few minutes... remember??

Busi: yeah... so... Albert... he asked me to move in with him.

Me: okay...

She looked surprised but went on.

Busi: well... the kids...

Me: Bee If you want to move out... I won't stop you... its okay but I can't let you take the kids... but... but... before you start throwing a tantrum you can come over whenever you want...and once its safe they can visit...

Busi: kids are supposed to stay with their mother!

Here we go again...

Me: I don't refute that... but its not not safe yet... there is a lot going on... and its not safe. and am just as important to Charles and Angie...

Busi: so I should just move out and let Emily raise my kids!?

Me: what are you on about!? Emily doesn't even live here
Busi! Hell Emily and I aren't even together...

Busi: that doesn't stop her from thinking you could be hers!

Me: I think we done here... let me know when you move out...

She collided into Emily at the door.

Me: am I going to be able to work??

Emily: don't you spit your baby mama drama on me...

I just shook my head.

Me: what do you want?

Emily: oh nothing I just came all the way to your place because I have nothing to do and hey I will just drive to see the sweetest guy I know...

Me: alright alright... stop with the sarcasm... what is it this time??

Pretty much everything has been falling apart since Alex left. We all don't know she is... how she is... and Travis is a mess more than all of us. Doesn't even work.

Emily: Travis had a show down with your old man...

Me: there is nothing new about that.

Emily: he is threatening to quit this time... aren't you even going to react??

I laid back on my office chair and closed my eyes while she sat on top of my desk, facing me.

Me: what am I supposed to say?

Emily: I don't know... talk to him...

Me: what am I supposed to say??

Emily: you always know what to say... you just keep it in...

Me: you sound like you are talking about someone else...

Emily: why don't you tell us where Alex is?

Me: just what makes you think I know where she is??

Emily: am not stupid you know...

Me: I know...after my mom and sister, you are about the smartest woman I know...

Emily: you are about the most unromantic guy I know...

She kicked my knee slightly and we laughed. I liked this. Relaxing no pressure. I had that with Emily.

Me: Busi might come in and kill you if you keep sitting like you are ready to ride me.

The last thing I expected was for her to sit, no, jump onto my laps.

Emily: your tiny eyes with fall out... will she definitely kill me now??

She looked like Angie when she did something bad but wasn't sorry... just proud...

Me: Em...

she was coming closer and closer.

Emily: if you don't stop me am going to kiss you...

That's the thing I didn't want to stop her nor did I bother to. I think I have wanted to kiss Emily the first time I saw her... and it was better than any imagination. Sweet. Soft. A bit innocent but still full of naughtiness... Wild and mild.

Me: my kids could walk in...

Her lips still on mine.

Emily: Angie would run in and Charlie would just crawl in.

We both laughed. I didn't really feel comfortable with us doing all that here.

Emily: I will go now...

she got off me and walked to the door.

Emily: relax Davidson... I didn't ask for your hand in marriage...

She walked out.Insert 121

Travis

Me: not today champ...

Kingsley: daddy please...please... mommy says its gonna be fun... we get ice cream....please daddy...

I hated making him beg but am pretty sure the first thing I want to do when I see Tes is strangle the life out her.

Kingsley: daddy says no.

He sounded so disappointed and I felt bad. I haven't been giving him my time but I couldn't exactly face him. Time and time he would ask about Alex and after a month of lying I don't have the strength to lie anymore.

Me: fine, fine... we will meet at MacDonald's...

I took a shower and headed out.

Teresa: was this really necessary?? we are trying to have some family time.

She asked when Kingsley went to play.

Me: you are not my family Teresa, if you mind the bodyguards leave.

Teresa: I doubt she is the first woman to walk out on you, are you going to mop around forever?

I took my car keys, went to kiss my son good bye and left. I was barely holding onto my composure. If Teresa thinks she would try mess with Alex and I would let her get away with it she had another thing coming. I went back home called my right hand man and he came through.

Gabe: its been a while what's up?

Me: I need you to cancel all of Teresa contracts... I don't care how its done but I wanted her crushed... her modelling career dead.

Gabe: okay.

He said but didn't leave. Gabe was the closest thing I had to a friend and whenever he stayed after an order I knew he was just looking to ask questions.

Me: if you are not going to tell me you found my wife I suggest to leave...

Gabe: there is no going back after you destroy Teresa... this might affect your son. She is his mother after all.

Me: let me worry about my son... As much as I liked our chats these days I need someone who will act not question me... do I need to replace you?

Gabe: not at all... consider it done... There is a woman who has been coming time and time again to the office.

Me: Alex knows where I stay when am in the states... the rest don't matter.

Gabe: Your ex wife... she looks really desperate.

I paused. Stopped walking.

Gabe: I fear whatever she may want to say to you may be used against you. I would hate to imagine if David comes to her rescue. yet again. there is also a lot going on at the office you might need to come back... A lot are aiming for your position and its getting harder to block them...

Travis: I will come in... in the morning...

He smiled and left. I wanted to walk away from everything but I owed it to a lot of people to stay. Yes, I wanted to just let go of this whole business and endless wars. I mean Maggy is still alive. That's the main reason why I wanted Davidson out. But now... still a lot of injustice has been done to a lot of people such as Gabe by David and such been have always been loyal to me. Walking away would be a slap in their faces. So in the morning went to the office and I could see both thrill and disappointment I came back. But no one was brave enough to face me and say anything. I was busy trying to catch up. There was just a pile of work to get through but I couldn't blame anyone but myself. While I was

still at it Amanda walked in. I completely forgot about her but she was trouble, an asset to the company but still very unpredictable. She is the one woman in the office I ever signed a contract with. She was my submissive for a while but it ended when Tes fell pregnant and she did not take it well. I would be lying if said I didn't have my fair share of women. I didn't particularly care until I had Alex. There is no woman whose managed to tie me down with just her smile, scent, and there has never been a woman to own me but Alex did.

Amanda: I like a man who works hard. There is something sexy about it.

Me: what do you want?

I wasn't about to be stupid and entertain her ass.

Amanda: its good to have to you back sir...

I sat back on my chair and dialed Gabe.

Me: I need to get some trash off my office...

Amanda: I know you got married And all but let's be honest isn't the trash the woman who walked out on you?

I don't know how but I had her in my hands and I loved every minute of torture I saw on her fear stricken face. Right then the glass wall behind me shuttered. Somebody fired a shot. Whoever the person was started shooting at Amanda's feet until she was backed into a corner. My guards tried to find who was shooting at us but there was not trace of the person.

My office phone rang and Gabe picked it up, it was on speaker.

Voice: as much as I like you Gabe I would rather my husband picked up.

My heart skipped a beat. Alex.

Me: Alex??

Alex: as far as I know am your only wife.

I looked outside again. She was at the top of the building opposite Davidson House. Barely visible because of the distance between us.

Me: that's a 23 floor building are you intending to come down before you hurt yourself??

She kept quiet for a while. Then giggled.

Alex: I missed you.

I felt warm inside. She walked away... And in less than 10 mins she was in my office. Black leather pants and jacket, gloves and shades. She asked my guards to excuse us and they left. Only Gabe, Amanda, Alex and I were left in my messy, glassy office.

Amanda: we get this is your father's company and your brother....oh no husband is the CEO but must you behave like a hooligan?

Alex had been looking at me. Straight in the eye. No smile. She simply turned around and took off her gloves.

Alex: Gabe lock that door...

Amanda still looked like she didn't care what Alex could say or do.

I sat on the edge on my desk.

Gabe: aren't you gonna do something? Ms. Amanda has been known to be violent.

I just shook my head and went on, watched it all unfold.

Alex: you seem to have a very loose mouth.

She took her gloves.

Amanda: am not one of your...

If wasn't for the explosive sound from the impact of Alex's hand and Amanda's cheeks we wouldn't have known she hit her.

Amanda: bitch you...

Another slap. Amanda tried to fight back and every time Alex grabbed her hands, throwing a slap across her face every time, tossing her across the room every time she tried to kick her. She gracefully beat Amanda to a point where she couldn't fight back anymore.

Alex: First things is first... you keep your filthy claws away from my husband! What did I say??

Amanda kept quite and Alex slapped her again. She was way past red from all the slaps.

Alex: I know you are not dumb!

I knew Alex was not to be messed with. She was Marcus's daughter but I have never seen her this pissed, this serious, this brutal hell I have very rarely seen the cold in her eyes, the frown.

Amanda: keep my claws from your husband.

Alex: whose husband!?

Amanda: yours...

Alex: now that we have that out of the way... am aware your are not my subordinate but the next time you say my name...or talk about me it better be with respect! are-we-clear!?

she said poking her right in the face.

Alex: get the fuck out before you make me throw up!

Gabe was just stunned, and I was caught off guard. After a month my wife is back from God knows where, looking as beautiful as ever and she is beating people up after bombarding my office with bullets.

Gabe: I will excuse the two of you...

He left and it was just the two of us... I didn't know whether to pin her against the wall and have her or to fall at her knees and beg for forgiveness.

Me: thanks for ruining my office.

Alex: the pleasure is all mine...

She didn't show any emotion, not anger, not hatred, not even happiness. I didn't even know what to say so I just looked at her. Still seated on the edge of my table.

Me: come on let's get out of here.

Alex: I think I would like to stay here.

Me: okay.

Alex: so... I remember everything... and I know what's been going on... I just need to know who it will be... Me or Maggy?

I stayed quite a long while.

Me: who do think I want??

Alex: I wouldn't be asking if I knew... Trust me...

She looked blank yet again.

Me: Maggy was the first woman I actually wanted to be with... for the first time in my life... She was amazing in everyway... She was the best wife a man...

Alex: I didn't come here to her you praise your ex wife...

She turned and faced the door. All it took was three steps to cover the distance between her and I. I pushed her back and pinned her against the door.

Me: she was the best mom... and when she showed up... the first thing I wanted was to hold her... cling onto her so she doesn't leave again. I didn't need an explanation I just wanted to hold her... and perhaps I didn't say a thing because I still couldn't believe she was actually alive.

Alex: I asked a simple question I don't want to be forced to relive the betrayal.

Me: And then you came to Capetown and I remembered why I couldn't stay home... why I ran as far as possible as soon as I got the chance... I was in love with my so called little sister. The things I wanted to do you...with you... the desire, the need to have you... make you Mine but I couldn't... so when i met this sweet, easy going girl who was carrying her sister's husband' child... I ran off with her... raised her child as my own... a part of me knew I was her escape plan...she had messed up way too badly... but still, I ran off with her, not because David was bad or Ariana was an evil step mom... but because I wanted to run as far as possible from the little sister I so badly wanted.... I remembered all of it... and baby trust me when I say am one lucky bastard to have you... and I know am not the best husband and from day one you have had to deal with drama from my ex's... I failed you, I failed to protect you from all that and baby am so so sorry I put you through that... Alex I love you...with every fibre of my being... and I don't want to live without you... yes Maggy is my first wife but its not the perfect picture we painted for everyone... we used each other and it worked for us... I cared about her but my life is not with her... am sorry Alex... Mrs Davidson am sorry... and I promise you where another woman is concerned you don't have to worry... you come first...always have always will...

Alex: promise??

She said wiping my tears away... long gone was the macho woman from a few minutes ago. Standing before me was a

broken woman, who was brave enough to take a chance with a fool like myself. We stood there, in our own world... After a whole month I could finally tell her everything and come clean. I could finally hold my wife. There is no cause, no war, no business, more important Than This girl in my arms.

Alex: I finally made The Almighty Travis Evan-Davidson cry...

Me: you better keep that to yourself.. and you best remember who wears the pants around here...

Alex: jeez I missed this arrogant brut...

Me: I missed you too and the next you need to lash out... hit me or something don't run off... you damn near broke me...

Alex: I doubt you would let me beat the crap out of you but okay... and next time don't keep anything from me... you tell me as soon as possible... call me, anything just don't let me stumble on information you know will hurt me.

Me: yes ma'am... I think I feel sick...

She looked all concerned.

Alex:what is it??

Me: I have been way too submissive... its not nice at all... am going home...

She punched my chest playfully again.

Alex: you brut!

Me: yeah I love you too now may we leave so that people can come clean up somebody's mess...

Alex: good, I miss Kingsley...

She said opening the door and we walked out. It didn't really matter that our employees were looking at us. I was finally with my wife again and this time I ain't letting anything mess with us. Even if I have to go head to head with Marcus. For now there was a lot I wanted to ask but I didn't want to push Alex honestly look broken. The look in her eyes was not as warm as before... She switched emotions within a blink of the idea. She was some how different. Who knows what the future hold for us??

.

.

.

I am so sleepy. so so sorry for any errors. Insert 122

Busisiwe

Albert had to go out and buy eggs. Baking a cake today. And yet he decided to forget eggs. No, not am staying with him, I decided against moving out, my son is way too small. Barely six months and no matter how much I hate Emily, I can't just up and leave. Gone are the days where I could just think only about my self and anyway when Xandre says its unsafe I know he means it.

'ITU: he said you could move out why are you sulking?? isn't it what you wanted??

Me: I was actually hoping he would ask I stay... I guess I really lost Xandre.'

I found myself thinking about my conversation with ITU after I told Xandre I wanted to move out. I was so hurt he didn't ask me to stay. Yes, we broke up but I didn't think I meant that little to him. I know, I know, who do you want to be with Busi?? what do you actually want?? ITU has thrown those questions to my face every time and i still can't answer her. I like Albert, I like the fact that I can sit back and not have to talk all the time, the fact that I don't have to worry about being kidnapped or shot at just because am with him. I like the fact that he doesn't kill for a living. That he could actually freely express what he wanted and what he didn't want. But it just wasn't the same. Xandre is everything I wouldn't want in a guy, quite, reserved, unpredictable, his job, the list is endless. But it doesn't change the fact that he is warm at heart, really caring and loving although he doesn't always know how to show it. and I guess that's what gets to me the most. So yes I don't even know what I want. And it definitely doesn't help to see Xandre happy with someone else. The plan was to make life so hard for Emily but for the past month all my efforts have gone in vain. I guess that because she is actually a lot like Xandre. Quite, reserved actually doesn't even talk a lot. Yes, the same Emily who didn't hesitate to threaten to bust my face for Xandre. When pushed she talks but from what I have seen from the past month is that she is not at all feisty as she comes across. And besides Xandre keeps her out of our home, even if I wanted to interfere I couldn't. We rarely see her. I kept walking around the house, something caught my attention. The spare room. It looked as if it was used as a study. I went in and took a look around. It was not all a simple room of a

christian guy who is studying finance and banking. There were news paper cut outs, just a whole lot of things... ropes and papers pinned to the walls. It looked like one of those investigation rooms you see on tv. Where there are photos, maps and all sorts of things pinned on the walls. The more I went through some of the papers on his desk the more confused I got. It felt like I was in a messier version of Xandre's office. Only his office was a whole lot tidier and painfully well organised.

Albert: what are you looking for?

he came in looking like he was about to drop dead.

Me: mind telling me what all this is??

Albert: look I don't appreciate you snooping around my things. if this is what you usually do...

Me: no I don't usually do this because Xandre has always been straight with me... so what is it this?

Albert: I suggest you talk to Xandre.

Me: these papers are not in Xandre's house! what in the world is this??

Albert: Busi.

Me: talk damn it!

Albert: fine just calm down.

I stood there as he told me everything. How David payed him to seduce me, how Xandre hired him after finding out. I felt so betrayed.

Albert: but Busi I swear... It wasn't all an act I fell for you hard... and trust me when I say that. I promise you I wasn't faking it.

I just pushed him aside and walked out. I was a mess. Got a cab and asked to be dropped off at the range.

Me: where is he??

I got to the offices part of the building. He was not in his office and the people in the open area just stared at me like I was crazy.

Me: where in the world is Xandre!?

I asked again.

Christina: what is with the commotion in here?

she said peaking through her office door into the open area. Everybody silently looked at me again.

Christina: what are you doing here??

Me: am looking for your brother where is he??

She came to be and we walked out. I guess She couldn't take me screaming. I just wasn't in my right mind.

Christina: are you going to calm down and tell me what's wrong??

She asked when I just kept pacing.

Me: Xandre! where is he?

I was literally shaking from the anger.

Christina: Busi... I can't let you see...

Me: oh please... would you stop trying to play mediator every time!? we all know its not that you care! you are just trying to make your self belong to this family! you are by name but they exclude you so much so that you try to scum for little bits of information in every situation. if you wont tell me where he is I will find him myself!

I left her there looking like she had been slapped. I searched every room. He was not where to be found. I didn't give up on looking for him. Just when I was about to give up. Tired from searching the entire building I found him. He was with her. Emily. In the gym room, kissing her. Holding her as if she was something that mattered. Something important. He turned around and his smile faded when he saw me. Did we really come to a point where he was disgusted by the sight of me? My blood boiled. It was all because of her. I moved towards her and before I could plant a hot slap on her face, Xandre held my hand. I tried to break away from his grip, i tried to hit the bitch but he kept holding me.

Xandre: Em...excuse us for a bit.

Emily: sure babe... I will be in your office.

I collapsed to the ground and he let me go. He followed her. I heard the door click. He Locked the door and closed the blinds. He helped me up and gave me a bottle of water.

Xandre: Explain your self.

Calm, cool and collected yet so very intimidating. I don't think I have seen Xandre this way. Yes, I have seen him mad, pissed, sad and happy not dangerous.

Busi: you betrayed me. With your father, with Albert.

The anger was gone... I felt so hurt. But I guess my tears didn't mean anything to him after all. He just stood there looking at me, folding his arms.

Busi: Albert told me everything. how your father hired him to seduce me... how you hired him, how you are paying for school even after everything. After you knew he was working for Davidson.

Xandre: so??

I was expecting something, an apology, a threat something... not So.

Xandre: Yes, David crossed a line and trust me when I say he will pay. But Albert is an ass when I hired him you and I were done. So I don't get what the big deal is.

Me: the big deal??? I was carrying your child! I am the mother of your only son! you chose to hand me over to someone like that!? what is wrong with you?? what if he hurt me!? or our child?? you handed me over to him let me fall for him knowing he was on your pay roll! How could you!? do I mean so little to you!? or is it my punishment?? is this what I get for liking someone else!? you would make a perfectly innocent man into a murderer because I like him?? to spite me??

Xandre: fuck you Busi! am fed up with the murder tantrums you keep throwing in my face! there is nothing innocent about that idiot! absolutely nothing... anyone who works with David is far from being innocent! he came into our house, church and nobody noticed his nature not even you Busisiwe! so don't you talk to me about innocent where Albert is concerned! and you handed you self to him! you! all on your own... do you know what I did?? huh?? I saw an assert and I took it... I would have hired anyone like Albert, not caring about his personal life! whether he has a girlfriend that would be non of my concern! why should I pause when my so called fiancée leaves me for him!? why should I!? you walked out on this! you walked out on us! you threw my efforts, my everything in my face!? did you ever stop to think what I could be feeling?? that I gave my all it was never enough! I was the imperfect one even when I tried!? why should I have considered how the fuck you feel?? You chose your bed now lie the fuck in it and don't involve me in your sick relationship! and while you are at it... Pack your stuff and get the fuck out of my house! You can take Charlie because he is still young but once he is old enough am taking my son!

He clicked his tongue and walked out. The last time Xandre had an outburst and he talked, he insulted the hell out of me... today... threw every wrong decision I made in my face. I didn't even go back to his place, instead I went to a club and got drunk. Yes you heard that right. The good sweet, christian, wonderful girl. Busisiwe Ntwe went to a club and got drunk. Woke up the following in some sort of Hotel room.

Me: no, no, no!

I was wearing some PJs.

Her: relax. you were not raped but you got close to it. That's what Davidson men will do to you. They will give you hope for something great. And then you will devote your life to them, then they turn around and throw it all back in your face.

I just stared at her. We didn't know each other but here she was pouring her soul out to me.

Me: umm... am sorry... I need to get home. I tried to get up but the room spined. She rushed to my side.

Her: let me help you there... you have a hang over
she smiled. I sat back on the bed.

Me: who are you??

Her: Maggy... am Travis' ex wife but what people don't know is that am also Xandre's baby mama.

She smiled.

Me: what?? how?? I don't need to know. I should get home... my son needs me.

Maggy: sweetie am sorry but you are not going anyway. You are in Dubai and if you want to live I suggest you help.

She smiled.

Maggy: I could easily hurt your kids but I don't want to. I just want the Davidsons to acknowledge me and of cause my son. Once they find out about him.

Great. Now am kidnapped by a psycho bitch not only claiming to be Travis's ex wife but Xandre's baby mama too... Great, Just great.Insert 123

Alexandre

I must have fallen asleep, I woke up to his tall self looking at me.

Travis: babe are you okay??

He was frowning.

Me: mmmh I am...how did you get in here?? I thought I locked.

Travis: it is my building I can get it into any room I want, when I want.

Me: wow...aren't we sure of ourselves??

I moved my legs from the couch and he sat down...I immediately sat on his laps and had my hands around his neck.

Travis: you seem to sleep a lot these days.

Me: its the lunch hour... at least it was when I slept.

Travis: you could have come to sleep in my office... its more comfortable and safe there...

Me: I was too tired... what are you doing here?

I tried so desperately to change the topic. I wasn't ready to tell him yet.

Travis: am not stupid you are changing the topic... I thought we agreed... no secrets... remember??

Me: babe am not...

I stopped mid way through my sentence when he removed my hands from his neck and stood up to leave.

Travis: I came to tell you we have a meeting in half an hour... heads of department... you need to be at the top of your game... no, you don't need to be you must be.

With that he left. He was mad at me, more like disappointed in me but how do I even begin to explain. Before everyone starts freaking out. Travis and I are okay. We are just so busy. We barely have time for us and I guess that's why he got mad when I asked what he was doing here. In the few weeks I have been in the states we haven't even had sex and although he hasn't asked why I keep turning him down I can tell he is concerned. I got ready for my meeting... which i so didn't want to attend... I was just tired and I just wanted to sleep. Its all I had been doing in the month I was away. I was actually at Marcus' safe house in England. He knew where I was the whole time I was away. I just needed time out after everything. I needed to recoup and I thought I did until I had this meeting which I was so far from being ready for.

Thomas: wow..how nice of you to finally grace us with your majestic presence...

He spat when I was the last one to enter the meeting room. Megan put my files on the table and I sat a few seats from Travis. Who was seating back on his chair at the far end of

the huge discussion table. He didn't even bother looking at me.

Thomas: now that we are all here may we start. Mrs Davidson your presentation please.

I froze. This time he looked right into my eyes. Ordering me not to mess up with just his eyes. And again cheering me on. Thomas was the vice chairman... Travis's deputy. David's most loyal lap dog. Because of this he challenged us, well me mostly, every chance he got. He believed Xandre and I were spoilt brats, he feared Travis but that didn't stop him especially with the war for power in Davidson House. By attacking me he knew very well he would be getting to Travis and if he openly favoured me, they had grounds to challenge our authority and throw us out. I guess this is what Travis meant 'not to mess up' It was because this son of a bitch was chairing today's meeting.

I gracefully stood up and went to the front. The thing about the business world, You earn your place, respect and everything, who you are married to doesn't count for much. Unless of cause your husband is Travis, the man's enemies not only fear him, they respect him. So a lot although they knew I was quite capable, a lot were wondering if I was going to earn my place by his side. It was intimidating, at times frightening even for me... On a normal basis I would have asked them to bear with me because of my health but I didn't want them to think I was chickening out and looking for excuses. So I got right into it.

Me: A good afternoon to you Ladies and gentlemen...for those who are new here I am Mrs Evan-Davidson, head strategist for Davidson House. With regards to the the new projects, we have taken on... the best way to...

I went on and a lot we impressed and of cause Thomas and members of his crew were not. They took every opportunity to ask questions and try to throw me off coarse... yes, they kept me on my toes...Travis included, he asked the most confusing questions but this was one of the moments was great full to my maker. I can think on my feet and am intelligent as fuck. I don't mean to be cocky but at such moments it worked for me. By the time I went to sit down Travis's lips we curved into a bit of a smile. I sat through the long meeting feeling so damn dizzy and thirsty. When the meeting came to an end I stood up but suddenly I was overwhelmed with dizziness. Immediately Travis was at my side.

Thomas: must we make such public displays of affection?

Travis: sometimes I wonder where all you male parts go....must you be so petty...

Travis carried me out of the room bride style. Although I was dizzy I could hear the whispers as we made out way to his office...

Travis: Gabe get me a doctor now!

Me: No!

I hoped I was loud enough.

Travis: Alex you are bleeding dammit!

both his white shirt and my skirt were stained with my blood

Me: just... Megan... kit...my office...

I was exhausted. he nodded and Gabe left. He laid next to me.

Travis: does it hurt?

He looked so worried I almost cried.

Me: not at all baby...just bleeding happens every month... relax...

Travis: yeah baby but you have been bleeding for weeks now...

We both kept silent.

Travis: baby don't you think I notice the blood stained sheets?? your pj's?? how you get uncomfortable at first the sign of sex?? am not that blind... you are always tired, sleeping during the day...something you have never liked... how long are you going to keep me in the dark?? is this still part of my punishment?? are punishing me for being too busy??

There are very rare occasions I see my husband shook. And this was one of them. It hurt so damn much.

Me: babe...

Megan walked in with my emergency kit. Travis just kept quite and carried me to his bathroom. Megan helped wash up and stop the bleeding.

Megan: I think this is the time you tell him. The guy looks petrified.

Me: I know... I know... but not in the office... come... help me get up...

We went back into his office and he hung up his phone. He looked mad but his features softened as soon as he looked at me. He walked over to me and hugged me. Megan gave us some space.

Travis: better??

He held my shoulders and looked into my eyes. All concerned. I couldn't help but laugh.

Me: babe am not dying...women all around get their monthly periods all the time...

He clenched his jaw.

Me: relaxed... I do need my boss to release me though... I want to go home... and rest...

Travis: you don't need to ask...

Me: what about...

Travis: go...

He wasn't negotiating.

Me: okay... one more favour??

Travis: I don't think you need a diamond ring... we have that out of the way...

It was his nicer way of asking me what I could possibly want and that I should just say it.

Me: come home early... I have something to tell you...

Travis: I could just go with you now...

Me: no no no... what did you do with my husband... stay handle Thomas he may want to cause trouble... I will be home...waiting.

Although he was reluctant, he simply kissed me and ordered Megan to take me home... A few hours later my gorgeous husband comes home looking as yummy as I left him. Minus the blood stained shirt of cause.

Travis: please don't tell me you cooked...

He said hugging me from behind while I was setting the table.

Me: you are supposed to be praying that cooked...

Travis: not when you are sick...

Me: stop sounding all serious... I didn't cook I had to threaten the helpers to let me set the table at least...

We made small talk... caught up about work... went over a few game plans for taking over Davidson House. The usual nice stuff.

Travis: you fed me... now talk...

I knew waiting the whole day was torture enough for him so I just got straight to the point.

Me: so on the night I disappeared from hospital... I didn't actual loose my pregnancy. I know, I know, I now you were told otherwise bit I asked that they do that... if you found out I was still pregnant... it would have hurt you even more that I had left especially in the condition my body was...

He just kept quite and I knew he wanted me to go on. I couldn't quite read his expression.

Me: and why I keep bleeding...*deep breath, trying to hold back tears* so... its a high risk pregnancy... for obvious reasons... the accident doesn't help too... so because of my womb's poor condition I have developed a condition called... Placenta praevia...its quite... quite common... so the placenta lies too low...and covers half or all of the all of the cervix...in my case all of the cervix all..because of this...not enough blood reaches the kids and..hence the bleeding... its not painful most of the time...

He just held me without saying a thing. Just held onto me.

Travis: am so sorry...baby am so sorry...

Me: hey... hey... babe am not... this could be, not could, this is my last chance to be a mom... and am so happy its with you and trust me when I say I would go through all of it... to be a mom... I just need you to support me... I can't do it without you...

I said holding his face and the pain in his eyes was just unbearable.

Travis: then why didn't you tell me... why did you keep it to your self?? why go through it all alone when am with you... right next to you...

Me: am sorry babe... I just... I just... I wanted to wait until it was over 12weeks to tell you... that way I can't do an abortion and I... I know that's dumb but... I can't.... I didn't want to take the risk of being forced into one... I just... want our babies to make it... I...

Travis: babies???

that frown again...

Me: its twins... am actually carrying twins...

Travis: what??

Me: yes its riskier... and because of my back I might go into labour prematurely but... with the right amount of care I should be good... the three of us should be good...

Travis: twins??

He still looked shell shocked.

Me: yes baby...twins...

I laughed at his surprised face. Kissed me, carried me upstairs and just kissed the hell out me until I couldn't take it anymore... until I wanted more than just his kisses...

Travis: babe can we wait until we both see a doctor together?? please?? I need to know more, I need to be sure.

Me: fine...fine...

I was mumbling a lot of things when his finger slid very very gently and slowly inside me...Then his tongue...very very slowly...gently... until I came... and it felt wonderful.

Travis: I hope that does it for now??

He looked at me all amused.

Me: yeah I guess...

I snuggles closer to him and snuck my head in between his neck and chest. It felt like the safest place to me.

Travis: I love you babe... so much... and thank you for everything. Travis Evan-Davidson is nothing without Mrs Alexandre Evan-Davidson... you know that right??

Me: I do... and I love you more...

After a while of comfortable silence...

Me: so what was that call you cut off earlier at the office about? and don't play dump...

Travis: Alex I will fuck your brains off if you ever use me and dumb in the same sentence... are we clearly?

He held my chin with his fingers and looked straight into my eyes.

I just nodded. I wasn't scared just turned on all over again.

Me: so??

Travis: I don't want to ruin the mood...

He kissed my neck....I couldn't shake the feeling that it was something important.

Me: babe no secrets remember...

Travis: look whose talking??

He kept stroking my hair.

Me: Travis am being serious...

He took a deep breath.

Travis: am going to have to go to BW for a few days... Xandre needs us... Maggy kidnapped Busi and is treating to use Busi as a government witness for his assassinations and arms dealing...unless of cause... Xandre signs 60% of all his estates to their son... and that's a lot of money babe, a lot businesses and everything you can think of.

Me: what?? their son?? what??

Travis: you know how I told you Maggy was pregnant with Her sister's husband's child when we left... it turns out it was Xandre's kid... how?? I still don't know...

Me: wow... I don't know what to say...

Travis: for now lets just focus on these little ones please....look at that even a baby bump is appearing... "my god mommy is going to be huge"

he said stroking my tummy...

Me: you don't make such jokes... really! it hurts...

Travis: okay baby... am sorry baby... what I can I do to make it up to you??

He said planting kisses all over my face and neck...

Me: a soda and pizza would be great... whole box for me...

He shook his head and laughed. After a short while he ordered pizza and soda... I ate my heart out. Its the first time since I have been pregnant I actually wanted to eat something.

Travis: slow down Tigger...

Me: am eating for 3...

We kept talking and I told Travis how worried about Xandre I was. What is he going to do? Son or other son's mother or even jail time? How did that even happen? I wasn't sure I was going to be able to travel but I wanted to be with Bino... God knows he must be so conflicted. And of cause Travis felt I should not even worry...

.

.

.

For yesterday.Insert 124

Xandre

Me: Busi has been kidnapped, the kidnapper sent a note.

Davidson: haven't we come far for you to be looking at me so accusingly??

Ariana: what?? what do they want?? give them money or whatever it is they want.

I stood there looking at them both. I knew for a fact there was a connection between Davidson and Maggy I could feel it.

Emily: we can't exactly give them what they want...

Davidson: which is??

Emily: 60% percent of all Xandre's estate.

Ariana: what?? wait a minute... how do we know Busi is not in on this whole plot?? I mean the two of you did break up...

Xandre: Busi is a lot of things this is not one of them.

Davidson: son I hate to break it to you but this girl has spiralled out of control since the two of you broke up... To see you with Emily Just like that... Am just saying she could be playing you... be prepared for that.

For a moment there I felt my self wavier a bit.

Emily: even if she is working with them... which we doubt... they are a threat and we need to eliminate them... if this gets out all of Davidson enemies will have a go at you... if one person is brave enough to threaten you guys then won't they be opening doors for the whole lot of them??

Davidson: this is the kind of woman you marry... not...

Xandre: don't even think about going there David...

Both him and mom looked blankly at me.

Ariana: even if you are mad we are still your parents Bafana...

Me: am not Alex I know very well who my father is...

Emily squeezed my hand. I was going way too far.

Me: you both killed him... so let's not pretend.

I said that just to cover up the truth yet again. And as usual I got my face slapped.

Davidson: let's be very careful what we say to each other... especially since am not considered your father... you never know just what I might do to you...

Ariana: enough! the both of you! Can for once something not be about the both of you! The mother of your child is missing...and that boy has been crying non stop... you need to stop your tantrums! And you are older than him must I mother you too!?

Emily's phone rang and she went to my office...David left and Mom just looked at me.

Ariana: will you throw my past in my face every time you are mad?? have we really come to that point too?? have I lost you, like Alex?? you know what? never mind... find Busi soon... the kids need her...

She left and I went to my room and just laid on my bed. A short while Emily came and joined me on the bed. It was the first time we were actually on the same bed and I had her on my chest.

Emily: let me guess are wondering if David and your mom are right??

Me: and just how did you know?

Emily: do I still need to prove to you that I know you like the back of my hand??

Me: no you don't...

Emily: Busi is crazy but she still loves you, even I can tell that... she wouldn't betray you like that...

She said it quietly. The thing about Emily is that she is the sweetest, easy going and really down to earth contrary to what most people think. She knows what she wants and she goes for it. That's the thing that makes her seem a little vicious.

Me: how would you know?

Emily: doesn't even need a genius to see... she loves you and a part of you still loves her...

Me: then you don't mind being here??

Emily: as much as I go for what I want I also know when its my queue to leave... and its not... not yet...

Me: how do you know??

Emily: love isn't always enough... Busi loves you, yet she pushes you away, you love her but you just suck...

Me: its not the first time I hear I suck but hurts a little bit more when you say it...

I smiled and she looked at me with a smile too.

Emily: it shouldn't... I suck as much as you do... am quite most of the time but once I open my mouth I step on

people's toes and well its just goes down hill from there. We are terrible human beings...

We both laughed.

Emily: but you know I can't help but wonder what will happen if Busi comes back and she wants you back...

Xandre: sometimes love isn't enough Em... I just need to know... what do you actually want?? what do expect from me??

Emily: am not sure yet... right now all I know is I like this, being here talking to you, seeing you smile and listening to your horrible laugh... I like your cute kids too...

Me: I like this too... Its relaxing and you actually look almost pretty when you smile...

Emily: I have been told am beautiful you know?? you can do better than 'almost pretty'

Me: you are right... you are beautiful but I doubt anyone has seen how cute you look when you blush, when you giggle... and your smile... gosh your smile... how shy you are, yet so damn naughty you are beautiful...

It was easy to just let go and be with Emily

Emily: when you say it like that...

She looked at me again and she looked amazing... We kissed. Its all we ever did... although she was brave she was just not brave enough to initiate sex.

Emily: so... Maggy??

Me: that one is a nut case trust me... She was Maya's step sister actually... my ex... but the family didn't really include her... yeah we talked when ever I went over... She was older... so we didn't chat much but yeah we got along well... one day there was a party and well we hung out... Maya was busy mingling with her crowd and I went over to the kitchen... there weren't a lot of people, then she came... we talked... she hated the rich people get together..."I just don't fit in" she would say. We had a few drinks next thing I know am in her room the following Morning and I swear to God I didn't remember a single thing.. so when she said nothing happened I took her word for it...

Emily: come on and you believed her?? you were cute, rich... secluded and probably good in bed... you think she would let that go...

She sounded annoyed. I laughed.

Me: I was a stupid kid and hey I was a virgin... kinda... I had never had sex with a woman so... nothing felt different so yeah...I thought she was telling the truth... To be honest with you I don't even believe that boy is my son...

Emily: then find him and get a DNA test...

Me: I need to get Busi home first babe... then I will deal with all that...

My phone rang. it was Travis.

Travis: if you are going to be needing help shouldn't you be in the range??

Me: you guys are here?? Alex??

Travis: she refused to stay behind... get your ass here... she needs to go rest...

Emily and I got up and went downstairs. Angie was watching TV. I went and lifted her from the couch.

Me: princess?? you okay??

She just broke down and cried. I sat down and held her until she calmed down.

Me: are you going to tell daddy what's wrong??

Angie: mommy... mommy... I want...

Me: mommy needed to sort out a few things she will be back soon...

Angie: did you fight again?? are you going to marry auntie Emily?? how many new moms will I have??

She sounded so confused it broke my heart.

Me: baby your mommy...

Angie: even if she is pastor Albert, shouldn't she call??

Me: oh god... baby mommy is not with Albert.... okay??

Angie: is she hurt again... why can't I dream about her??

Emily took over....

Emily: baby mommy is not hurt... she is just fine... she went to see auntie Alex... remember auntie was in an accident?? they will be back her soon okay baby?? now please calm

down... if she hears you cried... she is going to hurt a lot...and she is afraid if she called she would hear your voice and miss you so much... she doesn't want to leave Auntie with uncle Travis and Kingsley... they are boys, they don't know how to help her properly okay?? now come here...let's go bath and check on baby Charlie... we don't want him to cry too do we??

She wiped her tears away and leaped onto Emily.

Emily: you are a great big sister... come here...

She stood up with in her arms...

Emily: find Busi...*whispering*

They went away and they were already friends, chatting... she even forgot about me. I have to find the mother of my kids. If not for me for them. I drove to the range and found Travis and my sister there...

Me: you didn't loose the baby did you??

Alex: keep it down...

she said returning the hug...

Travis: so what do we know now??

He said slightly fist bumping me and still went on...

Guy: we managed to retrieved a video from the club she went to... and some guys took her... although it's black and white they don't look like they from here.

Me: you are??

Travis: Gabe, he can be trusted...

Me: okay let me see the video...

Travis: how sure are you, Busi is not at all a part of all this??

Me: if one more person says that... I swear...

Travis: you have to consider the possibility... I would hate to rescue someone who doesn't want to be rescued.

Me: your psycho ex wife is the one who to blame for all this...

Travis: am not even going to respond to that...

Alex: are you two seriously going to do this!? Maggy is the enemy and right now what we need to do is find her and deal with her.

Ariana: and I can help...

Alex and Travis: what!?

She said walking in. Looking a lot like Alex, black jeans white shirt, blazer shades. Typical Fed.

Ariana: I am an FBI agent in case everyone has forgotten, there are things i know that you don't. And besides I want to help find the mother of my grand kids.

Mom wouldn't be here unless there was something big happening.

Xandre: mom?? really we will be cool..

Ariana: I called a few people Busisiwe is in Dubai I just don't know where exactly... just get me a computer... if you don't find Busisiwe in 12hours she is dead...

Me: knock yourself out.

After an intensive search with my help mom located Busi and we...me, mom and Travis flew there. And after endless gun fights we finally got Busi as soon as we saw each other she came running into my arms, crying and it broke my heart. I just held her.

Ariana: keep her alive... my reward for finding Busi...

She said just before Travis pulled the trigger on Maggy.

Maggy: he will find me... he always does...

Mom walked up to her and slapped her pretty little face.

Ariana: I own him...

She hit the back of her gun against her face and she was out.

Travis: Xandre's son??

Ariana: the bitch was lying... help me carry her to the car.

We were all curious but when mom looked a very pissed of bull we all knew not to get in her way. There times nobody, not even Alex could get in her way, when she was doing her FBI work and when David messed up. I guess Travis and I were wondering which was which. What did David do this time? Or what the hell did Maggy do to the FBI?? None the less I was happy her son isn't mine...at least according to mom, which I still need to cofirm my self. And I had the mother of my kids back, who was fast asleep in my arms. It felt good but a part of felt like I was betraying Emily.

Travis: you are going to make a choice... You can't have both of them. Trust me.

He closed his eyes and slept half way through our flight back to BW.Insert 125

Narrated

She felt cold, cold water hit her face and the rest of her body, she tried to breath but just couldn't, it was as if instead of air, water was filling her lungs. She couldn't tell the direction to which she was moving but she could feel that she was moving. Her hands, ached. He legs equally as much. When she realised that her arms and legs where suspended in the air, she tired to scream but her voice failed her. Terror rippled through her.

Voice: Have you ever seen a corpse?? well a carcass of a slaughtered cow... how they suspend it in the air and tear at its flesh, piece by piece? I like you this way... displayed, crucified if you may, like a lamb...

Maggy: Alexandre??

she whispered barely audible.

Voice: Although I have been told I look like her... like her sister... I haven't been told I sound like her too...

Recognition. It all sank in. The sound of her heart was now deafening.

Maggy: Ari... Ariana??

Ariana: good guess...

She said putting on her gloves. Tying her hair into a pony tail. She pressed on the remote. Watched as Maggy descended, slowly... Maggy, on the other hand, was now face to face with her worst nightmare and Not even David could look as terrifying.

Ariana: Now we can talk... face to face... woman to girl... don't you think??

Maggy: I have nothing to say you...

Before she could even finish what she wanted to say... Ariana inflicted so much pain on her, with just her fists.

Ariana: i like boxing... hell am the best at it... at work...

She went to a small table on her right... Grabbed and energy drink...

Ariana: every time you say something I don't like I break something... make no mistake I can crash your ribs with my own hands.

Maggy kept quite. Trying to figure out exactly what kind of animal Ariana was. Little did she know... she was far from scratching the surface. After hours of being beating, kicked Margret cracked...

Maggy: please... what... what... do you want??

Ariana: you should have asked that before I broke 3 ribs... and your thigh... How long has it been!? Have you been sleeping with my husband all along??? Answer me!

She grabbed a metal bat and Margret felt her knee explode with pain. She cried her heart out. All of a sudden she

regretted every moment she spent with David. Ariana, as if reading her thoughts... raised her arms again, bat in hand...

Maggy: wait... please... I... I was looking for a summer job... my dad... he... he asked David to get me something at his company... his secretary had recently went to... went for maternity leave... you were not in the states at the time... you and Alex... it was just Travis, Xandre and Chrissy... we... I liked him...he didn't... didn't stop me... and for the first time since my dad married my step mom... I got...

Margret felt a blow to her stomach....

Ariana: I don't want to hear how in love you were with my husband...

Margret: okay okay...please... after a few months you moved to the states... and it all stopped... he even set me up with Travis... Travis was not against the idea as we both assumed... after 3 months found out I was pregnant... David would not even hear any of it... because he threatened me... I tried to frame Xandre... it didn't work... I told Travis I was carrying my sister's husband and without a lot of questions he suggested we move away... we did and after a year...Dav... David came back into the picture... saying he could either kill me and take my son or we could both survive... in the end he faked our deaths and took care of us since...I didn't sleep with him... until...

Ariana: a few months back right?? Let me tell you a little story... I met a young man... he was smart, clever and amazing in a every way... charming... we got in a relationship our families were sworn enemies... David,

betrayed his family, time and time again... the last straw was when he signed some of the family assets to my family... illegally and he was finally disowned... his family took back everything and more... because my family had dared to take the Marcus family assets unlawfully they had to pay a debt... My family offered me... and I was married off to Marcus... the best of the 3 triplets. He was handsome, smart and unlike David, mature and responsible. But I didn't love him... a few years passed and David was nowhere to be found. Marcus and I finally had kids... We got along... He loved me, though it was hard because he knew I was once his brother's girlfriend after my last son was born... David came back... and it was just in time because yet again my family messed with Marcus's family... this time they burnt our farm down... and I was next on the list... hell they already had a second wife already for Marcus... so I sent my son off with David and I brought their family to their knees... sold the farm off to Marcus' right hand man... Van Pier and faked my own death... Alex's too.

Margret was getting weaker by the minute but what was growing even stronger was fear. Ariana was no human.

Ariana: and watched my husband burn to death... yeah he had stood up for me... saying I had nothing to do with my family's mess... but he was wrong... and he was going to kill me if I didn't get rid of him before he found out...

Margret: please...

Ariana: water??

She slashed it all over her face...

Ariana: I had to re invent myself when I got to the States...growing up the only girl in the family...being molested by your own brother, who later rapes your son...being sold off to clear a debt...all that makes you into something you can barely recognise when you look in the mirror... but what to do when you face pain, threats, and betrayal... you deal with it... so I dealt with David's past affairs like a big girl. I built him into the business man he is... and how does he thank me?? by lying and cheating! hiding a son from me and try to get my children to take the fall for his mess... yeah I turned a blind to the signs that he was using my kids...but we came to back Botswana and boy did my eyes get open... and now the only son David has will pay...He messed with my children! oh he has seen nothing yet! To mess with my children is like poking me in the eye and expecting me to sit back!

Ariana took her pliers and squashed Marget's toes...She sang like a bird... Gave out her son's location. Although she didn't kill Margret then Ariana had plans for her. She went back to their house leaving some guys to clean up the mess.

David: you are home late.

Ariana: something came up... work...

She said wiping her hair. Ariana was fresh from the shower and took all her strength not to slit her husband's throat as he laid on the bed.

David: want to share??

Ariana: its classified.

David: since when do you keep stuff??

Ariana: since you have started asking about my work...

David: fair enough...

He walked up to her as she sat in front of the huge mirror in their room. Kissing her neck...

David: fair enough... I have other ideas in mind...

Ariana: its best you keep them to yourself am tired.

She stood up...

David: what did I do this time??

Ariana: what didn't you do?? let me ask you something... what are you keeping from me??

David: you know I don't keep secrets from you...

Ariana: how lovely... David you best not forget who I really am...

She said holding his chin in her hand.

David was now worried. Not only did he fear for his son's life but his marriage. Ariana had taken a lot, sitting back silently. Was this her way of saying, no more!?!... But why all of a sudden? Meanwhile Marcus received a report of all that happened with Ariana and Margret. He had left enough clues for her to piece together and she did.

Marcus: let the games begin. The Demise of David Davidson. Destroy him using the most important thing to him. His wife. Then the Van Piers.

An evil smile crept on his face.Insert 126

Michael

Maria: she is back in town...

Me: what?? and Travis??

Maria: they are both back... may I leave now??

Me: don't fucking try to piss me off that's all you found out!?

Maria: what am I supposed to do turn into a spy!? go jumping from wall to wall?? why don't you ask Amy to handle this anyway!?

I slapped her face off.

Me: don't forget who you are talking to! you do what I say, when I say... get the fuck out... find out if she is still pregnant...

Maria: how the fuck am I supposed to do that!?

Me: you fucked Danny use that! I don't know... fuck the whole Davidson army if you have to!?

She stormed out and I felt my head spin. The past few days have been hard. David making endless demands, Amy and work. The last thing I need is Travis and Alex to be back in town. The last time I saw Alex I just stood there watching her bleed. Evil right?? But I couldn't stand the thought of another man's child growing inside her womb. Not when all my children couldn't survive. Call it jealousy, possessiveness hell it was probably all that but I know, one thing for sure my ass was gonna pay, especially if she lost her baby. As for

Travis, he has been making things even harder for us, with Davidson House, all of David's loyal servants are either quitting or plain refusing to get us information. They had all signed non disclosure contracts, which if breached they would have to pay millions of US dollars. And most couldn't afford that much. The few that could feared losing their jobs. The son of a bitch was firing snitches left, right and center, as if that was not enough he blacklisted them from the industry. It was as if with every attack the bastard attained his position as the most powerful man in the States. What surprised me was the way he got even newspapers to back off. He was not seen on any paper he didn't want to be in.

ITU: Mrs Davidson is here for you...

My heart skipped a bit.

Me: which one??

ITU: relax not Alex... her mom... should I let her in??

Me: yeah of cause...

She walked in shortly, after, looking every bit like Alex.

Ariana: don't say I look like her... hello Michael... Its been a while.

Me: indeed it has. what may I do for you??

Ariana: must I always need your help for me to come to you?

Me: I seem to be the only one who is brave enough to betray your husband...

Ariana: the list seems to be increasing these days... and you are right I need you to do something for me. Christina... I need you to take her to somewhere... and nobody can find out where she is...

Me: did she harm Alex??

Ariana: you seem to forget Alex can protect herself. so will you help me out?

Me: what's in it for me... I am to kidnap your husband's daughter... again... not to mention I stand to lose a lot if he finds out... him and I are on good terms...

Ariana: you promised my husband shares on that farm if he helped you out with your business... you haven't delivered and knowing my husband the way I do he about to kill you...
1. I can buy you time and 2. I will ask Travis to go easy on you while you deal with David.

Me: that's not going to cut it... i have all this mess going on... I think I would be stupid to add to my issues... no offence Ariana.

Ariana: did I mention Joe's mother. Josephine is looking into her little boy's murder... she wants the case to be handled American style? he was America after all... that means FBI and the works on motherland... do you seriously think you are going to get away Scott free?? I looked at bit of the case boy and trust me when I say you have motive, means to get rid of the evidence and means to make somebody take the fall for it...

Me: I don't know what you are talking about...

Ariana: am not Alex... am not blinded by my love for you... at least she was... but anyone who is clever enough can figure out it was you that shot him, or you paid people to do it... stop playing dumb... I can help you all you have to do is make Chrissy disappear... for a few days.

Me: send me the details... if this blows up in my face you are taking the fall.

Ariana: you seem to think am an armature... who do you think gave you the goddamn farm that is so precious to your family...

Me: oh please...

Ariana: tell David about this you will rot in the worst prison you have only seen in movies...and am not bluffing... and oh if you do good I will reward you.

A few days passed and Christina was kidnapped as per Ariana's instructions. Everything went smoothly and of cause David was losing his mind. The son he had been trying desperately trying hard to hide from Ariana was kidnapped too. Although I wasn't had nothing to do with the boy's disappearance was damn sure Ariana had her hands all over this. What in the world did David do? The woman is literally attacking him where it hurts most and he doesn't even know it. Women. A part of me keeps wondering what Alex would do to me if she found out I killed her precious Joe.

.

.

Travis on the other hand couldn't believe what Ariana had just told him.

Travis: wait a minute so you are saying Mike is Joe's brother??

Ariana: yes.

Travis: this doesn't make any sense.

Ariana: meet Josephine Marryweather.

Joe's mother walked in and Travis was stunned.

Jose: hello Trav... you have gotten so big... I can't over that... how are you?

Travis: the two of you better explain yourselves...

Jose: and you have David's temper.

Ariana: Alex cannot know about this... not yet...

Jose: I know Michael has crossed so many of boundaries but please be a little easy on him. I cannot lose another son. Especially not him. I left when he was too young. He doesn't even know I'm alive but please let me protect him this once. All I ask is that you go easy on him.

Travis: why should I?? he traumatized Alex, he damn near killed my children!?

Ariana: Alex is pregnant??

Travis: And yet you ask I protect the man who tried to kill your grandkids.

Ariana was suddenly wary of her plan to use Josephine to get Travis to ease on Michael. 'Travis needs to see the pain in Josephine's eyes to believe it, he has lost a mother too' she had thought but now she question her whole plan. Mike messed with his daughter but she already made a promise to not only Mike but his mother too. As for Joe's murder she had thought if Josephine was reconciled with her first born son, she would forget about Joe's murder. And Alex would not have to get her hands dirty by killing Michael to revenge Joe. She had never thought she would have to protect the man who hurt her daughter, in order to protect the same daughter from having to kill her first love. One thing for sure, now more than ever she needed to protect Alex at all costs especially since she was pregnant. She could not handle the stress of having to punish Mike. But how was she going to make Travis see things from her perspective? Insert 127

Travis

I kept running although I knew I was close to my breaking point. My heart pounding, so hard instead of the music all I could hear its intense beating, cold, wet, the salty sweat in my eyes making want to shut them and my lungs, burning making me wish I could get bucket full of water and splash it on my insides. I noticed the door open but he didn't say anything, I slowed down, until eventually I got off the treadmill, grabbed my towel and went towards him.

Gabe: a lot on your mind?

Me: yeah, what brings you by??

I knew he would have not come to the gym room, Its one of the few times I do not want to be disturbed. One of the few places I went when I needed to clear my head, the gym was the only place i could be alone and confront all the nasty thoughts that I didn't dare visit in the presence of others.

Gabe: the doctor is done... she is asking to see you...

Me: Alex??

Gabe: she is okay... she is sleeping...

Me: let me hit the shower for a few I will be down in a bit.

Gabe nodded and went downstairs while I decided to shower in the gym to avoid waking Alex up. I found her walking around the living room, touching some antiques every now and then. If Alex didn't insist that she be treated by her I wouldn't have let her within a mile radius close to our home. She is a part of Michael's gang after all.

Me: let's talk in the study.

She was caught off guard but followed me non the less.

Me: I take it you don't have the best news for me.

I asked when she finally sat down, clearly uncomfortable. Normally she would just email me Alex's status update or get the nurse to update me.

Brie: well, yes... kind of...

Me: go on...

I offered when she didn't finish her sentence.

Brie: as you know...Alex's pregnancy is quite complicated. Because of the Placenta praevia she has lost a blood over time and I can't avoid a blood transfusion anymore.

Me: is that a good idea??

Brie: like I said I have been trying to avoid it...

Me: then look for another option...

Brie: there is non... unless of cause she is under strict diet and she is restricted to her bed...

Me: bed rest...

I rubbed my temples my wife is one hell of a stubborn human being. I let it slide most of the time, that's when I was sure I could protect her completely but now... I am going to have to be the stubborn bastard she so despises.

Brie: That's the only thing I can offer aside from blood transfusion. She can't keep losing anymore blood...

Me: yeah...I will handle her... you done??

Brie: bed rest would still be a disadvantage too. Her back.

She said silently when I was about to leave.

Brie: am trying my best to avoid surgery at all costs but some of her...

Me: don't go all doctor on me...put it simple and straight.

Brie: some bones in her back are not in position... slight distance... distance that's not supposed to be there. It could kill her... the weight of the babies...

Me: is there anything good from all this?

Brie: am sorry but I have to be honest with you... Nothing is looking good. You... You...

Me: you are going to have to talk...

Brie: we might have to extract the kids...

I felt my heart stop for bit.

Brie: this pregnancy might kill her... chances are it will.

I closed my eyes. I was about to talk when some guy budged into the study. On instinct I pulled gun out.

Him: Brie what the fuck is this!?

Brie: oh my God Drey what are you doing here!?

Me: you have exactly five seconds to explain yourself else my cleaners will be moping pieces of your brain from my floor.

Brie: he is my husband!

She said quickly.

Me: what the fuck is he doing in my house!?

Drey: look bruh am not looking for trouble, I just want my wife...

He looked a little too innocent for Brie... Shit! that meant he is must be in Michael's gang.

Me: you know no one in your gang should be in here... so I have to get rid of him.

Alex: No!

She just budged in.

Me: aren't you supposed to be in Bed!?

Alex: am not dying! and I won't die from walking around every once in a while. No body is getting rid of anyone.

Drey: Alex?? oh my God...

He genuinely looked surprised and happy to see her.

Alex: hello Drey...

Me: you know what screw this!

I left the room. I couldn't deal with all this. How am I supposed to protect someone who doesn't want to be protected... someone who fights you at every chance she gets?? I have honestly reached a point where am helpless. I obviously would love to be a dad again. Especially with Alex but what do I do when I see this pregnancy eating away at her. Yes she is gorgeous but watching her get more pale each day, weaker as the days go by, I can never used to the idea of her being helped to move around the house, helped to shower and some mornings helped even just to leave bed. I could do all that no questions asked when she is healthy when she is not its just another story.

Me: make sure she is safe...

Megan: and you??

Me: I think everyone knows I can handle myself. Don't worry.

A few days in a long time being home felt really suffocating and I would go to the range. A few rounds did help. I did exactly that.

Xandre: you look terrible

Me: I can say the same about you and this place...

I had dropped by at the office to check in with him.

Xandre: well Christy decided to go AWOL on us so... yeah...

Me: I must say I never thought you and her would work together... you used to fight like cat and dog.

Xandre: I know right? but trust me when she is behaving she is actually pretty cool.

Me: she just wants to be loved and accepted... something she hasn't felt since David and Ariana got married... what was she working on when she disappeared?

We weren't that worried because most of the time Chrissy would just disappear and then come back a few days after as if nothing happened.

Xandre: she has been fixated in Joe's case man... maybe she needed to catch a break since the culprit was caught.

Me: maybe...

We went upstairs and did a few rounds of shooting.

Xandre: bruh you don't look so good...

Me: am cool man just stuff going down...

Xandre: I know all about that...

Me: who would have thought nerdy nerd caught between two beautiful women?

Xandre: its not funny... I got my kids to think about and...

Me: don't do that... I once thought of marrying Tes for Kingsley sake, not a good idea... kids pick up on these things... its better to have no family than a dysfunctional one... I mean if you and Busi are going to fake it in front of them...they gonna notice and man they will grow up with it and it will screw them up...

Xandre: look at you sounding all wise...

He fake laughed. I could tell he was really conflicted. Instead of this grown man I saw my kid brother who failed miserably at anything with emotions.

Me: being a dad will do that to you...

Xandre: sometimes I wish I wasn't you know... its a whole lot easier to deal with numbers and facts.

Me: I know... give me a business man I don't even need to struggle, give me Alex...

I shook my head.

Xandre: I can't even begin to imagine what you have to go through... Busisiwe is crazy... Alex...

Me: is just impossible...

Xandre: how do you do it man??

Me: love... she is the worst kind of a human. and chances are the last woman I would have went for... I hate being

challenged, I like my women very submissive trust me but she on the other is in every way opposed to that... but I can't imagine my life without her... when you can't breathe okay without her... you just know...

Xandre: yeah whatever... I better get home before Angie calls the police... she freaks out every time I have to leave home... doesn't sleep until I come back...

Me: you have yourself a keeper...

Xandre: my own personal disaster...

His computer beeped just as we were about to make our way out.

"Xandre, please come get me"

It was displayed on the screen.

both of us: Chrissy??

Me: the fuck man?? where is she??

Xandre: let me try track her...

He did his geeky things...

Xandre: I actually put a GPS tracker on my employees without them knowing... oh boy!

Me: what??

Xandre: she is in... she is in Michael's place...

I called Gabe got my guys so did Xandre... We infiltrated his house. To our bad luck the rest his gang was in this place.

Me: Drop your guns or I blow her to pieces.

Amy: don't...

I hit the bitch's head with the back of my gun...

Mike: what fuck man she is pregnant...

Me: on more step I will shot her don't test me... I want my sister back!

Mike: I have no idea...

I shot the guy standing next to him...then had my gun against her tummy... The guy didn't even look bothered. what kind of man doesn't even flinched when his pregnant is held at gun point...even when, no especially when she is his cousin? Once Gabe confirmed they had the yard surrounded and had a shot for every one of them I tossed her aside and up to Mike... And all the anger of how he treated Alex consumed me, how he tried to kill my kids... I beat the crap out of him. I was close to killing him with my bear hands when Xandre stopped me.

Xandre: Trav... we are here for Chrissy remember??

I slowly backed off.

Travis: am sure the last thing you want is for us to hack your system give us the pass code to your basement.

Still on the ground... bleeding from his mouth...

Mike: I think we both know my password...

He smiled, a cold, bloody smile...

Xandre: I will go get her...

Soon afterwards Xandre came back up with Chrissy... She didn't look beat up but she broken down the minute she saw me. I shot his shoulder! I wanted to kill the bastard but Xandre was freaking out. My guess Alex would not move past me killing her ex...

Me: the next time I see you am killing your ass.

We went back home... Chrissy went home with me, the helpers helped her wash up and I forced her to take something to help her sleep.

Me: not tonight Alex.

Alex: okay.

She gave up trying to get me to talk. I couldn't have another argument, another conversation about Michael. I felt sick, mad, fed up. So I have to walk around egg shells around him because he is my wife's first love? The mere thought of him drove to the pits of hell. How am I even supposed to trust her? What if she one day walks away with him? Everyone keeps rubbing it In just how much Alex, cares about him... it makes me sick. Must everything be about him?? I can't even tell Alex anything because of her condtion. How the fuck do I know where her loyalties lay??Insert 128

Busisiwe

Xandre: going somewhere??

Me: yeah am going to go crazy if I stay in here all day... and besides Angie has been begging to see Alex since I got back.

He paused a bit.

Xandre: You are going to Alex's place??

He looked alarmed.

Me: relax am not going to cause any trouble just dropping the kids off... then I will do a bit of shopping... Charlie is out growing most of his stuff... he eats way too much...

He chuckled.

Xandre: I think we all know where he gets it from.

Its been long since he actually tried to joke around with me and I was almost dump folded...

Me: let's not go there...

I laughed and he looked at for while.

Me: you came home late...everything okay??

I knew I was taking a chance. We weren't close like that anymore. So, I was surprised when he answered.

Xandre:(exhaling deeply) not really... but don't worry nothing too hectic...

I could tell he wasn't being totally honest.

Me: well...

Emily: am ready to go...

She came down stairs, looking all formal and stuff. She was a beautiful woman.

Me: you spent the night...

Xandre: yeah...hope that's not a problem... and don't worry we are going before the kids come down...

Something told me my waking up early kind of inconvenienced their plans to sneak off.

Emily: morning...

She just smiled.

Xandre: have fun with the kids... say hi to Alex for me... I will pick them up so don't worry.

Emily: is that a good idea??

Me: what's that supposed to mean??

I was trying my best to keep my temper in check but I was seriously annoyed.

Emily: babe Alex can't...

Xandre: I know...

he came back and held my shoulders...

Xandre: Bee, Lex isn't at her best health so please behave...

I nodded. My voice had escaped me and it was as if my heart came tumbling out my chest. Besides Dubai , I don't remember last time he touched me gently... He squeezed gently and let go. The fact that defended me made be super happy but that was short lived as I watched Emily intertwine her hand with his. I shoved the thought of going to tear them apart, aside and swallowed a huge lump and went to bath the kids. The driver took us to Alex's new place. I will say

new because believe it or not I can't get used to the idea of her staying outside the Davidson mansion.

Guy: may I help you ma'am??

Me: yes, am Busi, Alex's sister in law...

I didn't want to say Xandre's baby mama and it sunk in. Am his ex, messed up before I could even become her sister in law.

Guy: am sorry but...

Angie: hey uncle... mommy is taking me and my brother to see auntie please open the gate...

The guy smiled.

Guy: hello Angel... Ma'am if anything happens I loose my job please...

Me: don't worry malome...

We finally got in and the yard was a fortress. Guards everywhere.

Angie: mommy what are all these people doing here??

Me: they are keeping the house safe... don't worry they wont hurt you.

Travis: I swear to God if you don't quit plying around!

Megan: kgm(clearing her throat) sir there is somebody here to see Alex... and Kingsley.

She had opened the door for us.

Kingsley: Angie!

he came running towards us... and they hugged... I can never get used to that...

Kingsley: let's go play... i have new toys...

Angie: really!

They quickly disappeared into the passage leaving me in The living room with Travis.

Travis: just in the world are you doing here??

Me: I... I need to talk to Alex... is she here??

Megan: let me go get her...

Alex: that won't be necessary...

I am sure my eyes looked like they were going to pop out... She was wearing a black long maxi dress and some sandals and very pregnant... not am about to pop pregnant... but hey... She was paler than usual but she still looked great.

Alex: this is a surprise...

She stood next to Travis who just looked defeated.

Travis:where are you going to sit??

He asked picking her up...

Alex: this is really not necessary...

He carried her to patio...

Travis: get her, her a fleece and some pillows for her back...(looking at Megan then, pausing before looking at me) she is all yours...

Me: thanks...

Travis: the same way I put her there I want to find her that way.

Iyo! Talk about intense... I picked Charles from his pram and went to sit opposed Alex on the really nice and cozy benches in the patio...

Alex: may I hold him?

I gave him to her and she was sold. She looked so in love with him.

Alex: you are such a big boy! such a big big boy! oh yes you are...

My baby just smiled. He was reserved most of the time so it was quite nice to see him seem so happy to see someone.

Megan: are you sure that's a good idea Davidson??

Alex: please don't go all Travis on me...not today... can't I just carry my nephew??

She said tickling him...

Me: let me get him off your hair for bit... actually Megan do you mind holding him for a bit...

Megan: yeah sure...

She took him and Alex and I just remained in silence.

Alex: am sorry about Travis... he is having a bad day...

Me: yeah... I thought he didn't like me...but okay...

She rolled her eyes.

Alex: what do you want Busi?? really??

The smiley Alex was long gone.

Me: to apologise...

Alex: oh??

She genuinely surprised.

Me: yeah... I don't even know where to start... but when I first met Xandre I saw what he was like to you... even Joe... and I wanted that so bad... to have someone have my back... and when I finally had Xandre it was different nothing like Imagined... he was sweet but I wasn't ready for all that... and his career path was just hard to deal with...

Alex looked like she was seriously listening to me, so I went on.

Me: and it was just hard fitting in, in your world and I felt like if I didn't have Xandre all to my self I would loose everything...but at the same time I never accepted what you guys do. The list is endless... in the end I let jealousy and anger control me. so am so sorry for everything.

She just stared blankly at me...

Alex: come here Bee...

She tapped the side empty side on her bench and I went over. She held me. Hugged me. I didn't know what to say. And I don't remember being hugged. Just being hugged.

Alex: Busi stop crying please... I don't wanna cry too.

she sniffed. Alex lifted my head to head.

Alex: its okay... really...

she smiled.

Me: I...

Alex: Busi... its okay...its fine and it takes a lot admitting that one is jealous or is wrong. And I know you a all the more a better woman I can ever be. And am sorry for everything too... Now please stop crying... its really not nice...

We stayed for while just talking about the kids. Her pregnancy. She didn't have it easy.

Alex: so what's next?? what are you gonna do??

Me: I don't know... honestly... go back to work...maybe school...

Alex: I could... (she paused when i gave her a look)never mind...but you do know where to come if you need help right?

Me: yeah I do... just let me think about it...

Alex: even if its a loan...Bee...there is no shame in taking help...

Me: noted.

I knew Alex meant well but I felt like I needed do this on my own. Like go to school and all. I don't want to feel like I owe anyone.

Me: so you are married now!?

Her face lit up.

Alex: to the best man in the whole wide world. Don't argue with me.

She laughed. I don't think I have seen her this happy.

Me: if i had the same relationship as yours with Xandre.

Alex: you still love him??

She didn't seem surprised or unhappy.

Me: I think I do Alex...and I have no idea what to do.

Alex: aww Bee... come here... You don't need to do anything... just step back and let Xandre make his mind up... its clear he cares about you... am not saying he is in love with you...that I don't know...

Me: but what do I do Alex... this time.I messed up and another woman was right there to clean after me....

Alex: Busi you need time to recollect yourself... think things through... this time you need to be sure if its Xandre you want and if its him...accept him with all his flaws that's how it works. And please don't do it because I am saying so...all am saying is think really hard about what you want to do... first for yourself as person, then a mother and maybe then Xandre... and remember I was never here to challenge your

place with Xandre... yes eventually I did maybe even in the beginning but am not here as competition.

Alex was still holding me when Xandre walked in. He looked really surprised.

Xandre: Bee you okay??

Alex: do i eat people??

Me: am fine... we were just talking.

Xandre: oh...

Alex: aren't you going to hug me at least...

He walked over and hugged here...

Me: I guess you are here for the kids... let me go get them...

I left the twins talking and found Emily with the kids. I wasn't mad anymore, at least she was good with them.

Angie: mommy look what auntie did with a paper...

Kingsley: she made a ship... like daddy's ship...

Me: oh that's nice... you guys should take me to that ship one day...

Angie: do we have to go now??

Me: yes, stop being grumpy... go get your things.

Kingsley: can I come over??

He looked so excited I didn't know what to say...

Emily: no boy...

Me: tell you what...you can come with your mommy and dad when I have bought food and all the nice stuff okay?? for today there isn't much three today...

Kingsley: okay...

He went head down to where Angie was.

Emily: good job... I didn't know how to turn him down. You are a good mother after all... I don't... I don't mean it in that way...

Me: its okay... thanks for taking care of them while I was gone... Angie tells me you were really good.

She looked surprised. Talking to Alex reminded me something, Emily is the other woman who came to clean after me, if I don't mess up anymore she has nothing to do here. So am just going to sit back and watch everything unfold... Let her ruin her own relationship with Xandre. Yeah, they got along but Emily liked having the upper hand so much she didn't notice Xandre did too. They are both way too calculating and too alike. And well if it works out fine, that will be hard to get over but if it doesn't I will try my best to ensure it has nothing to do with me.

I went over to say bye again to Alex while Xandre and Emily talked.

Xandre: ready to go??

Me: I thought you and Emily will take the kids home... I will go with the driver.

Part of me hated the idea of watching them all over each other. Not that Xandre would allow it but hey...

Xandre: its okay... the driver is taking Em home... we are all going to the same place... Angie...come on let's go...

He said pushing Charles' pram and carrying him in the other hand.

Angie: daddy can we get KFC on the way home?? please please...

Xandre: ask your mom... I don't wanna mess with you routine...

They both stopped and looked at me.

Me: let me guess if I say no am the bad guy??

They both nodded looking all innocent even Charles squealed.

Me: okay okay...

Emily: may I join in on this fun occasion?? She asked following us outside.

Me: yeah

We were both shocked when Xandre said No.

Xandre: it's been a long day Em... chat tomorrow??

She nodded and walked away.

Me: was that necessary??

Xandre: when was the last time we did something together??
as a family?? its good for the kids.

Angie: I agree..

She said grinning and running to the car. The rest is history.
We had a fun filled night. And I had hope.Insert 129

Alexandre

Me: I think we should permanently move to the states.

I walked, more like dragged my heavy self into his study without knocking. The intensity of his frightening stare made me want to crawl to the corner, be a little good girl and shut my mouth. He put his papers aside without breaking eye contact, sat back on the chair and folded his arms.

'okay, what did I do that is so bad?' I thought to myself still waiting for him to say something.

Travis: so you make decision for this family too?

His tone was not pleasant at all. I know my husband is the boggy man to most people, I just never thought I was most people.

Me: no... never mind...

I turned back to leave, he didn't stop me I was so hurt. I just went to the guestroom on the ground floor and crawled in to bed I kept trying to keep my emotions in check but the tears were just there and once they came out I couldn't stop them. While wailing in bed, wondering what I did to be pushed away so much, I felt warm strong arms engulf me, he just held me without saying a thing and I just let it out. I don't

even remember the last time I cried in his arms. I felt safe, cared for, loved although he was the reason I was crying.

Travis: Baby am sorry I made you cry... please stop... am so sorry...

He kept apologising while stroking my hair. He turned me over and I buried my head in his chest.

Me: you don't tell a person to stop crying if you want to comfort them.

I mumbled, still in his chest and he chuckled.

Travis: sorry sensai...

He called me that because I always told him how to talk. His personal talking guide.

Travis: I didn't mean to hurt you... am sorry babe.

Me: you are always sorry.

He exhaled.

Travis: trust me if you apologised every time you were wrong we would know who is always sorry.

Although he said that kissing my head gently, it stung.

Me: am I that bad??

Travis: you are... but it doesn't change the fact that I love you..

Me: ouch...

Travis: truth hurts babe... so tell me why do you "think" we should move to the states permanently?

I took a deep breath.

Me: maybe it will make you stop shutting me out and tell me what's going on... here we just tend to harbour secrets and stuff...

Travis: love the last thing I want is stress you out, or burden you... not while you are carrying these two.

Me: babe I know Michael kidnapped your sister... and yet you are not telling me and all of a sudden you are angry and irritable... even Kingsley picked up on it... I know its because of him and maybe if we move you could trust me, because this hurts Trav.

I just decided to stop beating around the bush and be straight with him.

Travis: I can't deny it has to do with Michael.

Me: then talk to me.. what is it??

Travis: Everybody is afraid to touch Michael because they are afraid it might hurt you... and I will be straight and say even I, can't do a thing to him. Not because I don't want to... trust me Lexy I want to punish the bastard for the way he treated you... we could have lost our kids! but my hands are tied because everyone keeps rubbing it In how much you care for him... and how much you love him.... and I can't even ask you because I wouldn't be able to live with myself if something happened to you and the kids.

I was both upset and hurt Travis was just brooding so much mistrust and anger in him and he couldn't say a thing to me. More than anything I was disappointed he doubted my love for him.

Me: Trav, did my being your wife end with this pregnancy??

I was looking into his eyes now, he looked confused but answered.

Travis: of cause not...

Me: then why are you demeaning my place as your wife?? don't I have a right to know what you are thinking and feeling?? All these feelings you have been keeping in are like a cancer! they eat away at you and all your relationships.

Travis: I know, I know baby...

Me: we talk...okay?? else this won't work...

Travis: yes ma'am... just, babe I can't worry about you and everything else at the same time... I need you to be safe and okay... and you make that almost impossible to do... because you are always jumping from one compromising situation... and when I talk... am abusing you. Alex I don't want to make life hard for you...

Me: are you threatening me love??

Travis: am being serious... if you don't cooperate and stop being difficult I will be forced to start... for your own good...

I didn't need to look at him to know he was not kidding.

Me: okay... am sorry for being difficult... I was wrong.

Travis: may I have that in writing??

He playfully biting my ear, sending chills on my spine...

Me: don't push it... I was gonna ask to go see Brie I guess thats not possible?

He shook his heard...

Travis: we can call her here... why?? are you okay??

Me: stop freaking out am okay baby... I just need to ask a few things. But I feel like we might be causing trouble between her and Drey... I mean we asked her to keep a secret...

Travis: she clearly didn't...

Me: please don't fire her....

Travis: am not heartless... well, not completely anyway. I will go call and finish some work... I will get some one to get you something eat...

Me: you know me too well.

After a short while the door opened, I wasn't expecting her to bring my food.

Me: hope its not poisoned.

Christina: ha-ha very funny.

She put the meal on the bed and the juice aside... And I dug in.

Christina: are you going to slow down?? it might be poisoned...

she rolled her eyes....

Me: whatever... so what's up?

She looked serious for a moment.

Christina: I want to talk to you about something...

I wanted to laugh at first but when she looked all sad and teary I got serious.

Me: you are freaking me out...

Christina: there is no easy way of saying this... but... I think Dad killed my mother...

Me: what??

Christina: I didn't see my kidnapper but... they kept talking about my mom... and I... Travis... he doesn't wanna talk about mom at all and... I don't know what to do...

I just looked at her. I really had no idea what to say to her. It wasn't hard to believe David would actually do something like that. But why? To be with my mom??

Christina: what if its really true?

Me: what if it is??

I needed to know what she would do.

Christina: then... he... he has to pay... He took my mother away from me.

Me: but he is the only parent you have left.

Christina: and that's because of him... He is the reason its that way. He has to pay.

We went down stairs, Xandre and Travis were talking. Looking stressed. Soon they started debriefing the both of us. In the end I was shocked as hell. Michael and Joe were brothers. Marcus, My dad was using Ariana, my mother to destroy Davidson and Ariana was turning Davidson's kids against him. Shit was just messed up. This family is messed up.

Me: so what do we do??

Travis: I want Michael to pay for what he did, Joe's brother or not... and while we are at it... I want us to find Joe's killer something about it is not right. And of cause we help Ariana, take everything that has Davidson's name on it.

Xandre: Alex will you be willing to work with mom??

Christina: she has to... David has hurt so many people us, me included... he could even hurt our kids to get to us. He has to go and I don't mind sealing his coffin myself.

The whole time I was sitting back not a word. I honestly couldn't care what happened to Michael and David but am worried my husband may loose himself in this whole revenge plot. Am not blind to the fact that he has his demons, and he hasn't dealt with them. This whole thing could trigger so many bad things, for both him and his sister. But, still with David around they might never move on. Do I handle him myself? Do i ask Dad to get rid of him, without all the drama??Insert 130

Maria

Me: She is pregnant! you can't do something like this!

Mike: Travis should have thought before budging into my house! And embarrassing me in front of my gang!

Me: you kidnapped his sister, what was he supposed to do Mike??

Mike: sometimes I wonder whose side you are on!

Me: am on your side, but you make it impossible sometimes. am getting sick of all this! sick! you hear me!?

Mike: too bad... you are stuck here in this world, my world, by my side... isn't that what you have always wanted? huh Ria?

Me: don't...touch me...

The feel of his cold fingers on my cheeks making my skin crawl.

Mike: what Ria?? you don't like my touch all of a sudden?? what? did that boy fuck you that good??

Me: stop it!!

I wanted to throw up.

Amy: what the hell is with all the noise!?

She walked into the Mike's study. Holding her waist like she was tired, who could blame her. I imagine carrying Michael's child was not as sweet as she had thought it would be.

Mike: stay out of it...

Amy: am not going anywhere!? what bitch!? you want my family now!?

Me: the next time you talk to me like you just fell from a tree I will snap that pretty little neck of yours, myself!

They both of them looked at me, shocked.

Amy: Mike are you going to her talk to the mother of your child like this??

She said looking like she was about to pop a vein, never once taking her eyes off mine.

Mike: Ria... apo...

Me: for what?? I will not apologise to this cheap ass pussy bitch... yes you heard right(I said when they blinked)... you want to screw Mike go right ahead but you will respect me Amy!

Amy: or what?? why don't you go back...

Me: to what?? raping boys?? trust me I would rather go back than carry a psychopath's baby! now that the roses all over the bed are pricking at you, you want to throw my past in my face!? you want Mike so bad... go right ahead...I wouldn't want him if he was the last man on earth!

Mike: enough!

He slapped me so hard I swear my brain shifted a bit in my skull.

Mike: enough... the both of you... get out of here and make arrangements... I want Alex here soon!

Amy: what!?

Mike: shut the fuck up Amy! stay out of it!

Me: what do they say?? you made your bed lay in it... what do you think you are carrying?? a little demon?? like him?? good luck nursing a mini psychopath...

I whispered to her ear then walked out. Michael was like a junkie, spinning out of control now he wanted to kidnap Alex... Imagine. I saw that Travis guy he is not to be messed with, but do you know what Michael does? he pays some poor lady to go spy on him and his wife, now he wants to kidnap Travis: wife with the help of that helper. As it is they are closing in on Joe's murder. Its all such a mess. The Van Peir's family is losing every single thing and how could they not when Michael is always edge like a junkie. I got to my apartment, showered, covered my bruise up with some make up and went on some Danny hunting, if I just rock up Travis' house they will just drop me dead along with the helper.

Voice: hello?

My heart stopped a bit.

Voice: Danny's phone hello??

Me: yeah... hi may I talk to Danny?

Her: well he is in the shower at the moment... but I can take a message...

Me: just tell him to call me back. Its important its Ria.

I hung up before she replied, my throat had this burning sensation, as if I had been strangled or something. I was only aware of the tears pouring out my eyes when I felt on my cheek. I wiped it away... took my gun and drove.

Itu: why would you be looking for Danny??

she was staying at the Davidson mansion and at the moment she was the only one who could lead me to him.

Me: well he helped me programme a few things now I can't figure out a thing... am dead if I don't get the documents to Mike. ITU please...

ITU: well he went to SA I think... he has been in the states but I overheard a phone call between him and Xandre...he is landing in Sa.

Me: thanks a bunch babe... let me try calling a few airports.

Chances were that he was in Capetown. Long story short I found him in the hotel we stayed in when Mike was in hospital here. Same penthouse. He was with some you nerdy but beautiful girl.

Her: let me guess... Ria?

Me: yeah can I come in...

She looked at me for a long while before stepping aside.

Her: you really do need to talk to him, don't you? am Brooke by the way...

Me: Brooke...

Brooke: yeah the bold and beautiful same type of name...

Me: yeah, I really need to talk to Danny...

Brooke: well he stepped out...something about family business here... he should be... speak of the devil.

He stood at the door, I couldn't read any emotion off his face.

Danny: you and I really have nothing to say to each other...

He walked past me.

Me: relax stallion am not trying to break your precious relationship... its about Alex... she is in danger.

He turned around.

Me: Michael is planning to kidnap her...he already has someone on the inside. It might already be too late.

.

.

Travis on the other hand was loosing his Mind he had stepped out for a minute and his wife was gone.

Travis: who the fuck is it??

His phone rang.

Danny: Michael he wants Alex... there is a helper...

Travis: get everyone in here!

Gabe rounded up everyone, inside the house hearts were pumping hard. Each one knowing full well Travis did not spare his enemies.

Travis: whoever is working for Michael step up and maybe we will reach an understanding.

He was very calm and collected when he addressed them. Little did they know he had reached breaking point.

One of the guards arrived with a little boy and girl. The mother amongst the crowd wailed. Silence, the room went dead silent, echo's of the gun shot loud across the room. Blood oozing from the young boy's head. His lifeless body laid dead cold on the floor. The woman on her knees. Another gun shot, this time little girl.

Travis: didn't I pay you enough?? didn't I give you a house to live!? didn't you work shifts to spend time with your family!?

He was livid and a room full of people, feared not only their lives but the lives of those they loved. Never had they seen Travis so out of control.

Travis: this one is for my wife.

The bullet went right in between her eyes and left through the back of her head.

Travis: this is just a small taste of what I can do. Prep the cars and aeroplanes we are going to Ghanzi.

All roads lead to the desert. Where Xandre would have to confront unbearable memories of his past, where it all began... the farm... Where Alex and Michael first met. Where they lived, loved and perhaps one of them would die. Travis had crossed a boundary he promised he would never cross. Taking a life again. And he knew he would have to take

many more in search of his wife. How he prayed to find her, unharmed. Maria handed the farm plans to them and everything else.

Xandre: okay every one let's get ready for this... be prepared for the war of your lives. We can do this.

He was Travis's voice when he couldn't talk. The sound of his voice echoed through the ear pieces. In the end Maria knew she had chosen her side and all she could do was hope her childhood best friend would not end up dead. But what about Alex, one with fragile body and even more fragile pregnancy? Was she okay?? did she survive the long travel to the farm? The babies?

How, the tables had turned against the Evan-Davidson's...Insert 131

Alexandre

Me: my husband will find me and when he does you will pay!

She glared at me but didn't say a thing. Amy?? Silent?? Please.

Me: why are you doing this!? Like really... I have stayed away from Michael what more do you want!?

Amy: don't you start getting all upset on me, am no midwife.

I looked at her heavily pregnant self and I could take her... the problem was my back and more movement I felt I was going to bleed. It felt like my babies would fall out my womb.

Amy: there is no one who hates being here than I do trust me, just work with me because I have no energy to deal with all this.

She looked away before I could look into her face, but I would swear I caught a glimpse of her teary eyes. Why was she doing all this??

Me: is it Mike?? Is he forcing to do all this?? Look Amy... am sure Travis will be here soon and not even Mike will save you from him.

Amy: please...

All my trying to be nice was clearly not going to work. She walked out, I tried to look for away to escape but there was just no way. A small window at the very top of the room, how I wished I wasn't pregnant, then maybe just maybe I would wiggle out of it. I was still standing on top of the chair, when the door opened again.

Amy: what in the world do you think you are doing!?

She dragged me off the chair and slapped me. I was done being nice... I took the wooden stool and smashed it against her head and she fell to the ground. I bolted for the door and I was in some sort of basement I made my way up the stairs and collided with Michael. He held me back with my shoulders.

Mike: going somewhere??

He smelt like shebeen alcohol, weed, you name it. Black bags under his eyes. Michael looked terrible.

Me: why are you doing this Mike!?

I said stepping back.

Mike: no I missed you?? No hugs?? Well I missed you Lexy.

He said licking his lips. Trust me it took all my energy trying not to throw up.

Mike: what?? I disgust you now??

He looked pissed.

Me: Travis...

He tossed aside everything he could find at the mention of Travis' name. I guessed my best bet was playing nice. He honestly looked crazy. And in my conditions, I best avoid taking chances. I stepped closer to him.

Me: am sorry... I never liked alcohol and all...

Mike: doll you are trying to tell me I stink??

Me: am saying if you want hugs bath...

Mike: right... am sorry... you can sit in the living room... Doll if you don't give me trouble I promise you I wont harm not even a single hair on your head. But...

Me: I get it...

I sat on the couch there was no phone in the house nothing. Some guys carried Amy from the basement. I almost felt bad. Well I did, I didn't want her to lose her kids because of me, after a while I dozed off only to wake up to kisses on my face.

Me: Trav...

I said with my eyes still closed, but I did feel him still for a moment.

Mike: sorry to disappoint you...

he sat down on the mat. He looked so vulnerable.

Me: sorry...

We both stayed silent for a while... I sat straight up again on the couch, careful not to hurt my back. He took my feet in hands and massaged them.

Mike: you always wanted to be pregnant... now look what it's doing to you... maybe we should have let them go when we had the chance.

My hate for him awoke from a place I thought had buried deep inside me. I fought the impulse to quickly retrieve my feet from his hands.

Mike: do you love him? *He paused. * I thought it was me, you loved, me you will always love... but you walked out...

Me: I was chased out... by you and Amy...

Mike: because you kissed Joe! You cheated Alex... You could have fought for us but what did you do?? Keep secrets from me! And kiss other men!

Me: I was trying to protect you and I didn't even know much about David... if I was going to tell you I needed to know full well and at the time I didn't want to loose David... he was my dad...

Mike: you say that as if he isn't your dad ALEX, you gave up both your mother and David for Travis....

Me: you want to know the reason we kept breaking up!? It was David and when I lost you to Amy I stopped thinking of him as my father! Mike even if you are strong giving you everything at once would have killed you! And don't dare put this on me... while I was kissing Joe you were busy with your supposed cousin... and I regret kissing Joe but do you know how much it hurt when you chose Amy over me?? You let her get in between us and now she is carrying your heir....

Mike: and you are carrying Travis' kids.

"One thing am thankful for" I held my tongue back just in time.

Mike: doll, am falling apart without you... and I regret everything, listening to Amy everything even killing Joe... am sorry...

Me: what??

My heart stopped. Mike killed Joe... he killed...

Mike: please don't look at me like that... I can change... I can fix it... just come back...

Me: you killed Joe?? You killed your brother...

Mike: what??

Me: Joe is your goddamn brother... the son your mother had after escaping your father! Only David killed his father! You share a MOTHER WITH JOE!

Mike: my mother... my mother is dead!

Me: you are wrong! You killed your one and only brother!
Don't touch me!

Just then the house shook to its foundations. Michael grabbed my hand and ran to the basement. He opened some door and there were computers... and in the screen...

Me: Travis!

I tried to scream but Mike covered my mouth.

Travis: Michael... I have your pregnant girlfriend... bring my wife back and you don't have to lose any more of your family!

Michael stayed quiet. After another warning Travis literally cut Amy open with a knife, organs fell out her body, it was a miracle her screams did not shatter the camera screens. I thought Travis was bluffing.

Travis: and now your father...

Xandre wheeled Michael's father in. He shot both his legs.

Travis: he can't feel a thing on his lower body... why not his upper body??

He said shooting his shoulder. And I would be lying if I said I felt sorry for the old son of a bitch.

Travis: should I bring your mother out!?

Mike: come on let's go!

He tried to Drag me out, but I stood rooted in one place.

Me: I think am in labour.

I felt dizzy and immediately the door burst open. Travis. Michael ran out one of the other passages.

Travis: no no no.... we are barely at 6 months... no... Shit some body get the Aero plane here! Xandre!

Michael was now the least of his problems.

.
. .
.

its unedited, sorry.Insert 132(short)

Xandre

She snuggled closer to me, placed her head on my chest and wrapped her hands around me. Emily was not the touchy feely type and I certainly wasn't comfortable. I mean we are in the hospital, waiting room full of people and my sister in another room fighting for both her and her kids' lives. The last thing I want is to be holding someone and she knew. She knows me. I was about to get her to move when she started talking.

Emily: Travis... he... I...

My anger immediately vaporized. She wasn't a cry baby, she is strong, bold but she certainly isn't a killer. Em is the type to know all about guns, cars, which to use when she was one of the brains around our operations but it didn't mean she could kill. Yeah she went under training but Emily was never brave enough to pull the trigger or snap someone's neck let alone use a knife on a someone. If I was shaken from what

Travis did I could only imagine what trauma it must have caused her. My hands found their way around her. I didn't know what to say.

Emily: have you ever... used a knife before?? on someone?? pregnant??

Xandre: Em... please try not to be overly emotional about this...

Emily: am just...am curious...

I didn't know if Busi could hear us she was a bit far from us but still on the same bench as us. She looked all freaked out. and how I wished I could go hold her.

Xandre: if it will make you feel better...I hardly use knives and all but I do when I have to...

Emily: when you have to??

Xandre: I don't see how talking bout all this will help...

Emily: please...

Xandre: when say I have to fight or something... the thing about what I do is that you can't afford to be careless... knives are exactly that, you can get cut, leave your DNA, prints...so you avoid knives unless of cause your client wants you to use them on the target....it rarely happens... most people want clean jobs, quick and easy...

Emily: how come you... you don't...

Me: you should understand onething, Travis has never been trained to kill, he has never needed to... he just has a killer

instinct and I mean that literally... he would be a great assassin but Travis can't control himself that's why he tries by all means not to go that point... and besides it easier to hide behind a gun then to just kill openly...it takes... a lot...

Emily: but you do that...

Me: yeah...

Emily: how do you live with it??

Me: I think you are starting to sound a little too much like her... let me go check on her.

She reluctantly let go and I went over to Busi.

Busi: you don't have to check up on me... and I don't sound like Emily...

I chuckled. I knew it couldn't be great having to watch Emily and I but Busi was handling everything pretty well.

Me: sorry... how you holding up??

Busi: oh am fine...

she said quite easily with a hint of attitude.

Busi: will she be okay??

She said biting back tears...

Me: bee don't worry... please...

No matter how far apart we were if there was one thing I couldn't take was her tears on top of everything else. Travis walked in, he wasn't wearing all the bloody clothes... my guess was that he got a shower.

Me: any word yet??

He shook his head and sank in his chair. They didn't allow him in the room because they had to operate. It wasn't a natural birth. When Brie came towards us in the waiting room we all got up.

Travis: say something.

Brie: the babies are fine... we have a little boy and girl

Travis: my wife!?

Brie: she lost a lot of blood and went into shock...

Me: is she going to be okay??

Brie: we managed to get her stable before it was extreme... she should wake up soon...

Travis: may I see her??

Brie: yes... am going to need names....

He looked blank before speaking again.

Travis: we didn't...

Brie: its okay go see her then will talk about the young one's.

She looked a little worried but didn't reveal much...

Busi: they are so tiny...

Emily: all these tubes on them it heart breaking...

Xandre: I know... so how long do they have to be in here??

Travis: Brie says a month or so...

He said joining us. He looked memorised.

Xandre: they look too alike to be fraternal...

Travis: I know... they are beautiful...

He looked emotional and it was just odd to see.

Brie:..may we talk for a bit...I have another emergency client...

They talked and he came back again. I still couldn't get over how emotional Travis got with his kids around.

Me: so the infamous macho man has a heart.

Travis: as does the assassin... kids will do that to you...

Me: yeah yeah...

Travis: what you and every body had to see wasn't cool...

Me: but, let me guess you are not going to apologise for it...

Travis: not at all. I did what I had to do for my family and trust me there is a whole lot more I can do... anyone one who has a problem can go fuck themselves.

Me: some may suggest we are calling for trouble... bad luck on ourselves... the lives we live...

Travis: I don't go around killing people...

Me: yeah thanks...

Travis: look Bino I don't mean that in some kind of way... we do what we have to do and we don't have to apologise for it...

Me: like you said you don't go around killing people... only when you are forced to... thanks for stating the obvious...

Travis: you getting soft??

Me: I hope not... but it does get exhausting... I lost the woman I love because of the life I lead...

Travis: really now?? the woman you love... and Em??

Me: how do I explain? we get along fine, no we get along great but...

Travis: yeah no need to explain I get it.

He was laughing...

Travis: you and words...not the greatest combination...

We were already back at his place. Em drove back to her place and the driver took Busi home... Travis and I needed to push some work... clean the mess we made and all... we didn't want the police snooping around. I drove to Emily. We needed to talk. My phone rang as I was making my way to her door.

Me: is everything okay??

Busi: yeah... I was just...i.. am home...

Me: I know that bee...

I couldn't help but laugh. She didn't know what to say. which was a first.

Me: I will be home soon I need to take care of something...

Busi: good... I have something to tell you...

Me: I hope this is not about moving out... we talked about this...

Busi: no... its not...

Me: a hint??

Busi: I overheard a conversation, well a phone call and I thought you might be in danger.

And in deed I was. Just as Emily's door opened I was hit behind the head and I was out.FINAL INSERT A

ALEX

I slowly open my eyes, the room was a bit blurry and I so wanted stop the beeping sound but I couldn't move. After blinking several times and managed to steady my gaze, Instinctively reached for my tummy and there was nothing...I tired to sit up and I swear I almost passed out from the pain from my lower tummy.

He walked in, talking furiously on the phone...he put it aside as soon. as he saw me...

Travis: hey, hey hey... what's up??

He came to my aside wiped my tears away.

Travis: where are you going?? why didn't you call for help??

Me: Travis...my babies...my babies...

Travis: shh... shh... calm down...

When he smiled, I had hope...

Travis: baby they are fine...they are good... calm down...

Me: I need to see them... Travis I need to see my kids.

His hands found their way to my face again and he kissed my forehead.

Travis: love... calm down... let's call Brie she will check up on you...then prep you, will go see them afterwards... huh?? may we please do that??

Me:okay...

he didn't look like he would give me any other option...Brie came in after a while and said I was okay. Well in the end I was. I wasn't really listening to a whole lot of things she was saying, I just wanted to see my babies. So when she was done... the nurses help me on the wheelchair, showing Travis how the thing works and he wheeled me to the room they were in. I was nervous, there were a lot of babies too and ours were in some sort of twin incubator. It broke my heart to see all the tubes coming and out of the incubator... some even covering their faces. They looked so helpless.

Travis: they are fine, they are strong like their mom...

Standing behind me, hands on my shoulders, he bent down and whispered Into my ear.

Me: I can barely tell them apart...

Travis: I know right... it's a good thing they are of different sex...

Me: have you given then names??

Travis: without you?? no way... and I can't think of anything that's too different...

Me: mmmh I know right?? are names are to different too...
mmmh... how about Kyle and Kayla??

Travis: where does that come from??

Me: I had been looking around for names you know...

Travis: ohh???

Me: you don't like them??

Travis: they are cool... they great...

Me: but??

Travis: no buts... let's just make the second names a bit closer to home... I mean its a miracle they are here. Hell its a miracle we are here...

Me: ummm...I can't think of anything...

Travis: how about... Blessing and Miracle...odd but...

Me: you are right... they are both my answered prayers, my blessings and my own miracles... I think I need to go to church more often...

We both laughed.

Travis: maybe...

he nibbles my ear and I swear I would ask him to have me on the spot.

Travis: I think we need to wait a bit longer lover...

Me: do you read minds??

Travis: I know my wife all too well...

we laughed and continued talking about our kids and all...

Me: I thought Bino would be here you know...

I said once we got back to my room.

Me: you have bad news don't you??

Travis: well... we don't know where he is... nor do we know where Emily is...

Me: what??

Travis: yeah...Busisiwe says she was talking to him when the line suddenly went dead... but before that she heard a thudding sound... I could say I hope he And Emily we to a lovely get away but that doesn't seem to be the case...and Busisiwe is freaking out...

Me: he wouldn't go anywhere with me here...I know that much...

Travis: there is no trace of them... but please don't worry focus on you and the kids will fins him...

I wanted to ask about Mike but after what I witnessed am afraid he might flip...

Travis: I don't know where he is and because Xandre and Emily have gone missing... I have had to prioritize... I only have a few men looking for him...

Me: I didn't say anything...

Travis: yeah...I have to home... Kingsley is not too well...

Me: what's wrong??

Travis: just a cold... I will see you tomorrow...

he kissed my forehead and left. It was so obvious he was still mad about Mike and what he did but my number one concern is him getting okay.

.

.

Travis

Its been a 2 weeks since Alex has been released from the hospital. Kyle and Kayla are still in hospital, the doctors figure we need two more weeks for them to be taken off the incubator. Of cause Kingsley is very excited about meeting his baby brother and sister. He has even started buying toys and all. And we haven't heard a thing about Xandre and Emily. Its as if they were suddenly wiped off the face off the earth. Now I suddenly find myself having to handle Davidson House, Xandre's trading stuff, Mike' business and yes I have acquired it. Well his father signed it off to me and as for the farm Marcus will handle that. Its just a lot to handle especially that I have a wife and 3 kids. It ain't easy.

Me: what in the world are you doing??

Alex: making my husband a meal...

The helpers left the kitchen.

Alex: its not like am alone...they are helping and besides I can't lay on my bed all day I will go crazy.

Me: Alex...

She walked over to me... she was still healing from her operation but could now walk around the house and all...

Alex: Travis...

She came close to me and immediately felt my blood rush through my veins...she pressed against me and looked right into my arms...

Alex: I miss you...

Me: I know...sorry I have been busy...

She almost cried...

Alex: That's not what I mean!

Me: oh!?

Alex: stop playing dump! your body sold you out...

Me: I don't want to hurt you love...

Alex: babe its been four weeks already come on!

Me: for real!?

Alex: the week I spent in hospital, two weeks I have been here! well its been 3...

Me: baby...

Alex: whatever your food is in there...

she was pissed. I wish I could explain better. Yes, a part of me was scared I would hurt her because she was healing but even greater a part of me was afraid I would be able to hold back...Yeah, for the period of our marriage we have

been having vanilla sex, its great, awesome but its equally as hard holding back.

Alex: dont you want me anymore!? is it because I look fat??

She came back, I watched her holding her waist. I put my fork down and carried her to our room...

Me: 1. we are not discussing our sex life in the kitchen... not in front of all our helpers...2. you are still beautiful and trust me, i would want you if you were fat...which you are far from being...

Alex: then what the hell is your problem!? you barely even touch me Trav!

Me: that's...

Alex: what?? because I sure as hell hope you know I will kill you if you cheat on me!

Me: what!?

Alex: this is not funny...

I pulled her by the hand and we sat on the bed and I told her what this whole sex was all about..

Alex: am sorry... I... didn't know...

Me: there is nothing to be sorry about love... if anything I should be the one who is sorry...

Alex: baby what do think about counselling??

Me: am not doing it...

Alex: am trying to make a conversation here not force you into anything...

Me: right...

Alex: no baby wait... come... look if you don't want to do it... it's okay but...we can't stay without having sex because you don't wanna hurt me... and a lot has been happening am not blind I see... you need help... so that you can be the best husband, father and boss you could possibly be...think about it...

Megan knocked and came in...

Megan: oh my...I thought Alex was alone...

Alex: its okay...next time wait until I tell you to come in...

she said laughing...

Me: what's so urgent??

Megan: Xandre... he... he is downstairs.

Both of us: what??

.

.

.

I will be posting this last insert in 4 different parts. I believe we will be done with the story today.LAST INSERT B

Xandre

They both came down stairs in a hurry. Alex making careful steps.

Travis: this better be good... do you know how much money I have spent looking for you!?

He said on the last step, Alex following behind. I walked past him and went to hug my sister.

Me: I missed you...

Alex: I know I missed you too... I was so worried... where have you been??

Me: I was okay Lex... am sorry i couldn't call.

Alex: you are still not answering me...

Busi: okay... we are here too you know?

The whole time Alex and I were still in each other's arms. Travis and Busisiwe were just standing there looking at us.

Travis: and we would actually like to know what the hell happened... where is Emily??

Me: yeah calm down the both of you... where are my babies??

Alex looked a bit sad...

Travis: they are still in hospital they should be out in a few days...

He said rubbing Alex's back.

Me: then what are you doing here??

Travis: you know her... she hates hospitals...

Me: what??

Alex has been waiting to be a mother all her life. To think she would leave them there all alone...

Alex: that's not true... it is but...*exhaling* I had to leave, Brie said there was no need to be there... there is nothing I could do for them by staying there... the hospital could use more rooms for moms with complicated pregnancies and all that...let's not talk about it...

She was clearly upset she couldn't be with them...

Busi: I don't mean to sound... bad.. but may you please tell us where you have been!? I heard that sound and...you...

I turned my attention to her, wipe her tears away.

Me: am okay... okay?? am good and am here...

I just showed up at home picked her and the kids up. I needed them to be safe. Away from David.

Travis: the last time I recalled you had a house...

Alex: in other words please don't start making out in front of us.

I laughed while Busi just blushed.

Me: I can't exactly say where I have been...but I need you guys to know am fine and I would tell you if I had a choice.

The smiles vanished from their faces. Travis was just frowning as usual.

How do I tell them the American government gave me an two choices, I work with them after they kill my entire family, that's if they don't throw me in jail for my crimes or I can do it while they are alive? what am I saying?? it turns out Emily works for a black ops programme... DIVISION. so invisible it doesn't exist. Not officially anyway. They train assassin and use them for national security purposes... amongst many other things. The head of this organisation went rouge and he has information that could burn the nation to the ground. Where do I come in?? They have been hunting me down for years. The world's most feared assassin, who happens to be one of the greatest accountants alive. At first they suspected Travis, he has so many connections around the world and both the business world and the underworld Revere him... Emily earned his trust, long story short that's how they got to me. And I couldn't refuse their offer even if I wanted to.

Travis: let me guess the government??

he finally broke the silence...

Travis: which one is it?? FBI?? NSA??

Me: I can't say...

Alex: does mom know??

I shook my head. Busi was just quite. I made a mental note to try a explain better to her.

Christina: speaking of Ariana where is she?? sorry... I came home as soon as I heard you are here...

Me: still stay here??

Alex: no she just sleeps here... sometimes...

She sounded a bit concerned.

Christina: Alex you worry way too much... so?? where is she??

Travis: peach why do you need her so urgently...

Christina: I haven't heard that name in a long time... what if dad hurts her?? She is the one who kidnapped me...

I was surprised she wasn't mad.

Me: you seem awfully calm about it...

Christina: she told me the truth... do you think if she came straight out and said it would have believed her?? no way...

Alex: that makes sense... somebody call her... babe??

Travis did as he was requested..

Travis: she is home... she wants to see you man...

Me: great do you guys mind staying with Angie and Charlie for a few days??

Busi: what!?

Me: I need to... I... we..

Christina: he wants some alone time with you... get out before you make us all throw up...

Alex: we will keep them... and besides Kingsley could use some company before his siblings come home.

Busi and I said our goodbye and headed home.

Me: am sorry I didn't say anything...

We didn't go into the house as soon as we got home.

Busi: is Travis right??

I nodded.

Busi: then??

Me: all I can say to you is that... I won't be a secret assassin and all...am not saying I won't have to kill people but I with be more like a cop... and...

Busi: Emily??

I was quite for a while...

Busi: you know what?? never mind... you don't need to explain yourself to me...am your ex...

She got out of the car and I followed her. Am not losing Busi again...

I pulled her back and she came tumbling into my chest. She tried to move away I just locked her into my arms.

Me: I will be working with Emily... as her boss... and this was a mission, an official mission... she was just doing her job...

Busi: but she was in love with you... I saw it...

Me: I can't answer for Emily on that one...but one thing for sure... she is married to a colleague he wasn't pleased about us...but he knew Em had do it...

Busi: and you?? you love...

Me: I love you Busisiwe Ntwe... yes... I love you... and I know am an asshole and I put you through so much with so little consideration and am so sorry. I love you Bee... Em we got along and she was great but...

Busi: this is one of the few times I want you quite... don't ruin the moment by talking about her... I love you and am sorry... for everything...

We kissed and trust me it felt like I was finally home...

Me: I missed this... I missed you...

Busi: I know... me too... her eyes were still closed...

Albert crossed my mind...

Busi: what?? and don't dare say nothing...

I laughed but got serious again...

Me: Albert... you didn't?

Busi: do you have to go there!? I was enjoying this...

Me: I thought you wanted me to be more open...

Busi: we kissed... but... we didn't you know... I... we... did you??

She looked so sad. I laughed and hugged her.

Me: no ma'am we didn't have sex.

We sat on the hood of the car for a while and she got cold we went into the house...

Ariana: He is alive! he... he...

She looked like a mad woman. It broke my heart seeing her like that.

Busi: who Ma!?

Ariana: Xandre... your.... father... Marcus is alive...

I held onto her. She looked so disturbed. Busi equally confused. Mom pushed me away...

Ariana: you knew didn't you??LAST INSERT C

DAVIDSON

The room was dark, not a window just a door coming in and out... been tied to this chair for hours. Not once in my life have I thought I would be kidnapped and tortured. What I cannot seem to understand is what they stand to gain. Hell, my entire life's work is falling apart. That son of bitch Travis is taking away everything of mine, my daughter, Alex, my businesses. Every goddamn thing! So, it's baffles why anyone would do this. What is worse is that Ariana has totally shut me out!? The money I could handle losing, I could always recover, but Ariana I couldn't replace. She found out about Maggy, that much I know but she didn't talk about it and there was nothing that could be done when Ariana decided she wouldn't talk about something. The door opened.

Me: what is it?? Do you want money?? Just contact my family they will give you money...

Silence...

Me: oh, come the fuck oh! Who the hell do you think you are!?

Silence!

Me: do you have any idea who you are dealing with!? Am going to make you regret ever being born.

Whoever was in the room turned my chair around and removed the blind fold that was barely covering my face. My heart stopped.

Ariana: hello honey...

She tossed the blind fold aside and grabbed another chair, sat in front of me. I have seen all sorts of emotions in my wife's face, she has been angry at me but never like this. The eyes that once looked at me with love and sacrifice were now filled with hate, disappointment, bitterness...

Ariana: what cat got your tongue??

Me: love...

She shook her head furiously.

Ariana: don't you dare... don't! we are done playing the manipulation games...

Me: Ariana what the hell happened to you!?

She looked like she was pushed beyond limits, so much so that she lost her mind.

Ariana: what the hell happened to me!?

She laughed. An evil, cold, cold laugh.

Ariana: you want to know what happened to me!? You did! You David!

Me: baby untie me... huh?? Untie me so that we can talk about this... please... we can fix this just lets go home and deal with this like husband and wife... like civilized people...

Ariana: civilized?? Civilized huh!? Husband and wife!? Please!? Husband and wife don't hide kids away from each other... they don't torture each other's children and turn them into killers... I gave you everything, gave up everything, killed my husband! And for what? For what David?? Your lies, manipulations your games! You put my children through hell!

Me: Ariana enough of this! Enough!

Ariana: no David! Enough of this!

She said pointing back and forth between us.

Ariana: you have lied to me its enough! You have made a mockery of my love... Its enough! You are going to pay for everything you have ever done to me!

Me: am sorry I didn't mean to lie... baby am so sorry...

'Women are fools, they do anything in the name of love and my wounded precious wife will forgive me... she always has' I thought to myself little did I know.

Ariana: am not that little battered and bruised little girl you could manipulate... over the years you have seemed to forget what I am capable of... did you seriously think I wouldn't find out about Maggy and your little affair!? Your one and only son!? Did you!? Better yet did you think I wouldn't find out you lied about Marcus!? Yes Marcus... he

protected me from your family! All the way but what did you do?? Lied to me... told me he was prepared to marry a second wife!

Me: I never forced you to do anything you didn't want to do! You chose me! And you chose us! Lies or no lies! Ariana you were never his! He never loved you! You were mine and he stole you away, him and his father! Never forget that!

She slapped my face off.

Ariana: you son of a bitch!

I have been electrocuted a few times before but not like today. She gave it her all... She didn't stop until I lost all control of my body, anal control everything... Some guys came in...

Ariana: clean him up... David this is just the beginning trust me...

she walked out wiping away her tears. I have never been more mocked in my entire life more embarrassed, by hired help at that. The following days I was on a diaper and it was hell. I was put in front of a tv screen and watched as Travis rose to power, took over my company, hell the world with Alex and Xandre by his side. What tore me apart even more Christina was handing over everything to them. In a matter of a Year my whole life turned upside down. The last straw was when Ariana went on national tv and announced my death. Hell, the woman knew how to put up an act. What I didn't see coming was Marcus by her side. "multibillion dollar,

long lost military brother, speaks out” “David Davidson triplet”

Voice: it’s amazing how the media always manages to put a spin on things...

Me: YOU!?

Marcus: face half burnt, scars more than grains in sand... yeah its me brother in the flesh.

Me: you...

I couldn’t even speak properly because of the Damage Ariana had done.

Marcus: don’t try to talk so much... trust me it hurts like hell... had to spend 5 five full years just to speak like this again... courtesy of my brother.

He was just as intimidating as ever. I could never face Marcus up front, that’s why I had to learn the scheming.

Marcus: tell me brother... how does it feel to have your wife screw you over, huh??

He was smiling.

Marcus: sucks, right?? I thought I would enjoy this but man its not as great... you are my brother... we shared the same womb... but then it is what it is... I wanted you to see the face behind all your misery... Me!

He looked cold... and what he did to me made wish I wasn’t born. I tried to beg for forgiveness to no avail.

Marcus: bastards like you don’t deserve to father children...

He took my scrotum and threw it in the bin...

Marcus: that one was for my children... but I have another surprise for you... goodbye brother... I got my apology... don't worry your young son... he is in safe hands, I just hope he doesn't end up like you!

Christina walked in and I knew instantly. I was going to be killed my own daughter.

Chrissy: you killed my mother...

Me: baby...

The first bullet went into my right knee cap, then another knee cap... she kept shooting... the tears flowing out my eyes salting my wounds as if to mocking me. The last thing I remember before my body gave out on me was how sorry I was for the life I led.

.

.

.

I am not sure if i will be able to post the very last part tonight or even tomorrow. It might even be brief. Thank you all. Please do take care. BE ON THE LOOK OUT FOR ANOTHER STORY. ONE DAY. LETS HOPE SOON.